#### Abbreviations, nomenclature and symbols

APR axial power rating BJT bipolar junction transistor CoP coefficient of performance CTE coefficient of thermal expansion CVD chemical vapour deposition DCB direct copper bonding EBL electron beam lithography EGS electronic grade polysilicon GTO gate turn-off (thyristor) **IGBT** insulated gate bipolar transistor LPCVD low pressure CVD MBE molecular beam epitaxy MCB miniature circuit breaker MFD magneto-fluid-dynamic MMF magnetomotive force MOSFET metal oxide semiconductor field effect transistor mtbf mean time between failures mttf mean time to failure NTD neutron transmutation doping PC permeance coefficient  $(B_d / \mu_o H_d)$ PCM phase change material **PECVD** plasma enhanced CVD POH power on hours PSG phospho-silicate glass PVD physical vapour deposition PVT physical vapour transport RIE reactive ion etching s/b second breakdown ScD skeleton cemented diamond SCR silicon controlled rectifier SOA safe operating area TEC thermoelectric cooler TIM thermal interface material α gate threshold temperature dependence coefficient α temperature coefficient of on-state resistance α thermal coefficient of linear expansion, K<sup>-1</sup> α current transfer ratio current transfer ratio in mid current region  $\alpha_o$ characteristic life (hours)  $\alpha_s$ β base-to-collector current amplification factor  $\beta_f$ forward current gain  $\beta_Q$   $\beta_r$   $\beta_s$ GTO turn-off gain reverse current gain shape parameter surface tension, N/m injection efficiency gamma function δ on-state duty cycle factor  $\delta T$ ,  $\Delta T$  temperature difference between regions of heat transfer,  $T_2$ - $T_1$ , K system static pressure loss [1Pascal = 1N/m<sup>2</sup>,]  $\Delta P_{cmax}$  maximum capillary pressure difference between the evaporator and condenser  $\Delta P_a$  hydrostatic pressure drop  $\Delta P_{liquid}$ ,  $\Delta P_{vavpour}$  viscous pressure drops in liquid and vapour phases velocity pressure, ½pv<sup>2</sup>  $\Delta T$ thermal shock temperature  $\Delta T$ desired air temperature differential (enclosure inlet to discharge ambient air), K average temperature difference between heat sink and ambient air  $\Delta T_{\rm sa}$ 

Index 1574

```
ε
         surface property, termed emissivity, 0 \le \varepsilon \le 1
         apparent emissivity of a channel
\epsilon_a
         free space permittivity, 8.854x10<sup>-12</sup> F/m
\epsilon_o
         relative dielectric constant
         dielectric permittivity \varepsilon_s = \varepsilon_r \, \varepsilon_o
\eta_f
\eta_{v}
         volumetric heat transfer efficiency
θ
         contact angle, rad.
\theta_f
         volume figure, dimensionless
         thermal conductivity, W/cm.K
         latent heat, J/kg
λ
         wavelength
         effective thermal conductivity for a heat pipe
\mu_n, \mu_p hole/electron mobility, cm<sup>2</sup>/V-s
\mu_o \mu_m \mu_{rc} permeability of vacuum/air, magnet, recoil
ν
         absolute fluid kinematic viscosity, Ns/m<sup>2</sup>, Pa
         electric potential, V/m
         breakdown field, V/m
ρ
         resistivity, Ω.cm
         density of the heatsink material, kg/m<sup>3</sup>
\rho_m
         density of working fluid (e.g. air, liquid) medium, (= 1/v specific volume), kg/m<sup>3</sup>
\rho_{\ell}
         conductivity, Ω<sup>-1</sup>.cm<sup>-1</sup>
σ
         Stefen-Boltzmann constant, 5.667×10<sup>-8</sup> W/m<sup>2</sup>K<sup>4</sup>
σ
         surface tension. N/m
         symmetrical standard deviation, cm
         period of the switching interval (both on and off), s
Т
         thermal time constant, s
         minority carrier hole/electron lifetime, s
         kT/q, thermal voltage, built in potential, V
Φ
         zero external bias, built-in, junction potential or scl potential, V
         Schottky barrier height
         pressure figure, dimensionless parameter
ω
         rotational (angular) velocity at the perimeter
Α
         total surface area (of die/outside/heatsink fins and base between fins) involved in the heat
         transfer, cooling, m<sup>2</sup>
A_{\rm e}, A_{\rm c} effective evaporator and condenser surface areas
        cross-sectional area of air gap, magnet
         cross sectional area (fin), m2
b
         thickness of the heat sink, mm
b_t
         base transport factor
         magnetic flux density (induction)
         flux density in magnet at operating point on demagnetization curve
         flux density in air gap
(BH)<sub>max</sub> maximum energy product
         intrinsic flux density (induction) in a magnet
B_r
         residual induction in magnet
         saturation flux density
B_{sat}
cd
         critical line width
         specific heat capacity of the cooling fluid at constant pressure, W/m\Delta T, J/kg.K
         linear rate constant
         capacitance per unit area of the gate oxide, \varepsilon/t_{\rm ox}
```

 $C_{gd}$   $C_{gs}$ 

 $C_f$ 

 $C_{iss}$ 

 $C_r$ 

 $C_R$ 

d

 $d_1$ 

input capacitance

correction factor

diameter, m

dm/dt mass evaporation rate

dv/dt anode impressed dv/dt

n drift region width

non-linear voltage-dependent drain to the source capacitance

non-linear voltage-dependent gate to the drain capacitance

gate input capacitance, approximately  $C_{gd} + C_{gs}$ , or  $C_{iss}$ 

voltage dependant scl capacitance, F

zero bias junction capacitance, F

basic dynamic load capacity, kg

reverse transfer capacitance

 $di_F/dt$  forward current rate of change, A/s

output capacitance, essentially  $C_{ds}$ 

common source output capacitance

fluid surface combination constant  $C_t(v)$  voltage dependant transit capacitance, F

di<sub>rr</sub>/dt reverse recovery current rate of change, A/s

non-linear voltage-dependent gate to the source capacitance

correction factor for position and surface emissivity of heat-sink orientation

1576

diffusion or diffusivity coefficient,  $\mu kT/q = \lambda / \gamma c_p$ , m<sup>2</sup>/s D outer diameter of the fan impeller, m diameter (hydraulic/bore), mm  $D_n$ ,  $D_n$  hole/electron carrier diffusivity DN<sub>L</sub> speed limit, rpm-mm

Ε emf, circuit applied reverse voltage  $E_a$ activation or threshold energy, eV E<sub>g</sub> E<sub>o</sub> band gap, eV diode model on-state voltage source, V

friction factor (loss coefficient)  $f_s$ switching frequency, Hz

cumulative distribution function, a function of age t F(t)

 $\mathcal{J}_m$ magnetomotive force

g gap

gravitational acceleration, m/s<sup>2</sup>  $g_f$ 

 $g_{fs}$ amplification factor, forward transconductance n-channel,

output conductance  $g_d$ 

Ğ volumetric fluid flow rate, m<sup>3</sup>/s

convection/conduction thermal heat transfer coefficient (of surface material) W/m<sup>2</sup>K h

 $h_r$ radiation heat transfer coefficient, W/m<sup>2</sup>K

H capillary or lifting height, height of the fin, length (of heat sink base), m

HP impeller input power to rotate

H(t) hazard rate, failure rate or hazard function

H` magnetic field strength, magnetizing force, demagnetizing force

 $H_c$ coercive force

 $H_{ci}$ intrinsic coercive force

demagnetizing force at operating point of magnet on demagnetization curve

magnetizing force in air gap

leakage current, A forward current, A reverse recovery current current, A base current

reverse voltage breakdown diode current, A

forward base current reverse base current collector current

collector current when  $i_b = 0$  for  $V_{(BR)ceo}$ 

collector current when  $R_{be} = R$ , for  $V_{(BR)cer}$ collector current when  $V_{be} = 0$  for  $V_{(BR)ces}$ collector current when  $V_{eb} = X$ , for  $V_{(BR)cex}$  $I_{cex}$ drain current n-channel drain current p-channel positive - negative temperature coefficient boundary TE current drawn emitter current. A reverse gate current, A SCR/triac gate current diode (maximum) forward current, A peak forward gate current, A gate current. A  $I_{GT}$ ,  $V_{GT}$  minimum trigger values I<sub>G</sub>, V<sub>G</sub> dc gate signal GTO minimum negative gate current at anode current  $I_{GTO}$ holding current,  $I_{Latch} > I_{H}$ SCR cathode/anode/gate current, A  $I_K I_A$ load current, A anode latching current,  $I_{Latch} > I_{H}$ maximum current level, A nominal current, A reverse (saturation) leakage current, A negative gate current. A peak reverse recovery current, A GTO on-state current, A storage current level, A I<sub>RRM</sub>, I<sub>DRM</sub> reverse leakage and forward blocking current, A peak one cycle surge on-state current, A rms current. A  $I_{rms}$   $I^2 t$ thermal energy crated rating, A<sup>2</sup>s flux - heat, impurities reverse recovery W.s/pulse, J1, J1, J1 SCR junctions constant Boltzmann's constant, 1.38 x 10<sup>-23</sup>, J/K load factor specific to the system, determined experimentally leakage coefficient loss or reluctance factor characteristics dimension of the geometry grease temperature factor heat transfer coefficient constant units thermal resistance pu area, cm<sup>2</sup>/W  $K_a$ ,  $K_m$ ,  $K_p$ ,  $K_{HP}$  constants for geometrically and dynamic operation wire current constant

K

vertical height in the direction of the airflow

thickness of insulation, m distance (thickness)

length

k

k

length of air gap, magnet

line resolution

heat of vaporization per unit mass

length (of cold plate), m

characteristic passage length of the microchannel

fin depth

circuit inductance, H L, W, t length/width/thickness, m effective channel length

effective length, 1/2(Levaporator + Lcondenser) + Ladiabatic

minority carrier diffusion length

service life, hours

resistance. Ω

s

S

 $t_{ox}$ 

1578

sound pressure level, dB  $L_2 L_{10}$  life for 98%, 90% survival, second and tenth percentiles breakdown multiplication exponent m mass (weight) of object, kg (density x volume) m mass flow rate of air/fluid through enclosure/heatsink, (equal to  $\rho v_f s L$ ), kg/s  $m_f$ Μ voltage dependant avalanche multiplication effect Mε merit number (liquid transport factor), W/m<sup>2</sup> exponent n intrinsic carrier concentration, 1.4x10<sup>10</sup>/cc ni number of fins  $n_f$ airflow quality constant  $n_q$ index of refraction n  $N_D$ ,  $N_A$  donor/acceptor concentration, cm<sup>-3</sup> speed (fan impeller), rps/rpm number of cycles Ν NA numerical aperture background doping, cm<sup>-3</sup>  $N_B$ concentration of the lighter doped region /cc  $N_c$  $N_{nom}$ nominal speed Nusselt number, non-dimensional heat transfer coefficient, hδ/k, ARe<sup>m</sup>Pr<sup>n</sup> Nu electron/hole concentration, cm<sup>-3</sup> hole/electron equilibrium carrier concentrations, cm<sup>-3</sup> mean heat added (or being removed - dissipated) from the object, W, watts Р heat transport rate Р equivalent dynamic bearing load, kg Р pressure Р permeance (inverse of reluctance) amount of heat absorbed at the cold surface of TEC, W conduction power loss permeance coefficient heat load (lost/gained), electrical power dissipated, rate of radiated heat transfer, W amount/conducted heat dissipated (in enclosure, transferred to cooling system), W total power to be dissipated  $P_{Dtotal}$  $P_d$ maximum allowable power dissipation, W  $P_{ref}$ reference pressure maximum power minimum total heat to be rejected by the heat exchanger on the hot side drive input device power loss  $P_{GM}$ ,  $P_{G}$  peak and mean gate power  $P_\ell$ off-state leakage power loss load electrical power dissipation, W storage and fall time power loss switching transition power loss TEC input dc power initial heat pumping capacity when  $\Delta T$  is zero heat pumping capacity at desired  $\Delta T$  and heat-pumping capacity is decreased  $P_{T}$ power transported by the heat pipe fin perimeter, m PWLsound power level electron charge, 1.602x10<sup>-19</sup> C q Q pool boiling heat transfer rate  $Q_{flow}$ heat flow zero bias scl charge, C reverse recovery charge,  $Q_1 + Q_2$ , C total gate charge total recovery charge, C r radius. m

effective capillary radius

normalising factor

 $r(t_{\rm p})$ 

models the lateral p-body resistance on-resistance n/p-channel deposition rate Re Revnolds number, ratio of inertia forces to viscous forces in the fluid. Vδ/v  $R_a$ gate resistance R<sub>a int</sub> internal gate resistance external gate resistance resistance modelling linear leakage current. Ω  $R_L$ load resistance. Ω  $R_o$ diode model series resistance.  $\Omega$ R<sub>s</sub> sheet resistance. Ω/square  $R_t$ thermal resistance of one channel  $R_{\theta}$ thermal resistivity/resistivity virtual junction to case thermal resistance, K/W total thermal resistance from the virtual junction to the open air (ambient), K/W case-to-heat-sink thermal resistance, K/W heat-sinking thermal resistance magnet reluctance fin spacing initial dose per unit area at the surface, cm<sup>-2</sup>  $S_f$ ,  $S_{fm}$ ,  $S_{fs}$  selectivity (mask, substrate) grease half-life subtraction factor speed half-life subtraction factor  $S_N$  $S_P$ load half-life subtraction factor SPL sound pressure level, decibels, dB(A) S, snap-off and soft recovery diode properties S<sub>1/2</sub> half-life subtraction factor S<sub>%s</sub> fraction of solids fin/plate thickness time (required to cool down (or heat up) object), s delay time turn-off delay time  $t_{d \text{ off}}$ turn-on delay current fall time forward recovery characteristics of time voltage fall time power pulse width time to zero current, s turn-off time,  $t_s + t_{fi}$ turn-on time,  $t_d + t_{ri}$ oxide thickness, m current rise time reverse recovery time, s voltage rise, time storage or saturation time minority carrier lifetime current fall time cycle or integration period absolute temperature, K  $T_a$ ambient temperature is the ambient temperature  $T_{brg}$ bearing temperature, K case temperature, K final temperature, °C  $T_{hot}$ ,  $T_{cold}$ , (or  $T_h$  and  $T_c$ ) Tin, Tout fluid (air, water, etc.) inlet and outlet temperatures, K inside temperature, °C  $T_{i/s}$  $T_j$ junction temperature, K Τ, maximum allowable junction temperature, K maximum operating temperature or desired cold plate surface temperature, K arithmetic mean of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , specifically  $\frac{1}{2}(T_1 + T_2)$ 

metallurgical/impurity junction depth, m scl penetration into n/p sides, m

penetration depth peak, m

altitude, above sea level, m thermal impedance, K/W

Ζ

v

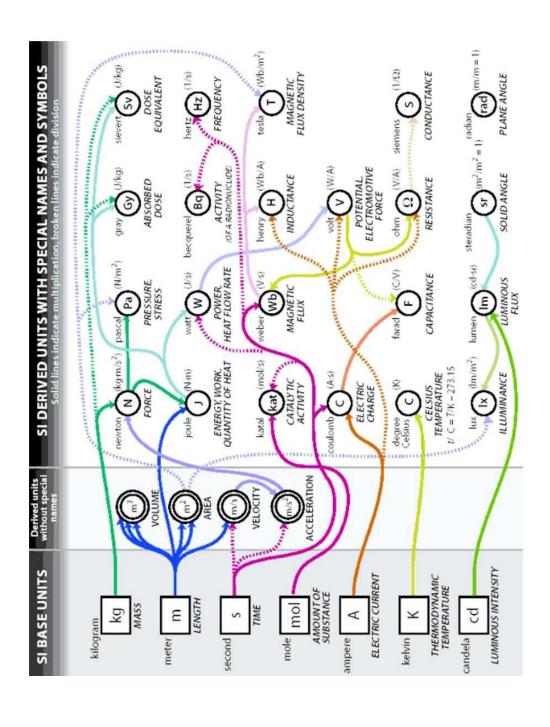
V

elements 91 200 P with tow Billian 25年 二 25 no PN stable ne This Pm Cop isotopes, tow Side of 0 the na TRiba mass America America E number Hallille. S S Gd Da of the 귱 isotope Dy 間の部 with the Ho longest half-life na Milda Fig 四 S sew Million 5 parentheses 3

9 CT N 89-103 H 4 7 Liquid Unknown O Alkalı metals 6 earth metals Alkaline 00 9 sletem Transition Poor metals 10 signamicon OTHEL 1 Nople gases 2 12 FI ဂ္ဂ ≥ 5 = 13 ଜ S z 15 0 16 17 18 DESER

Index

1580



Emissivities of surfaces (a) Metals

Material	Temperature, K	Emissivity, $\varepsilon$	Material	Temperature, K	Emissivity, $\varepsilon$
Aluminum			Magnesium, polished	300-500	0.07-0.13
Polished	300-900	0.04-0.06	Mercury	300-400	0.09-0.12
Commercial sheet	400	0.09	Molybdenum		
Heavily oxidized	400-800	0.20-0.33	Polished	300-2000	0.05-0.21
Anodized	300	0.8	Oxidized	600-800	0.80-0.82
Bismuth, bright	350	0.34	Nickel		
Brass			Polished	500-1200	0.07-0.17
Highly polished	500-650	0.03-0.04	Oxidized	450-1000	0.37-0.57
Polished	350	0.09	Platinum, polished	500-1500	0.06-0.18
Dull plate	300-600	0.22	Silver, polished	300-1000	0.02-0.07
Oxidized	450-800	0.6	Stainless steel		
Chromium, polished	300-1400	0.08-0.40	Polished	300-1000	0.17-0.30
Copper			Lightly oxidized	600-1000	0.30-0.40
Highly polished	300	0.02	Highly oxidized	600-1000	0.70-0.80
Polished	300-500	0.04-0.05	Steel		
Commercial sheet	300	0.15	Polished sheet	300-500	0.08-0.14
Oxidized	600-1000	0.5-0.8	Commercial sheet	500-1200	0.20-0.32
Black oxidized	300	0.78	Heavily oxidized	300	0.81
Gold			Tin, polished	300	0.05
Highly polished	300-1000	0.03-0.06	Tungsten		
Bright foil	300	0.07	Polished	300-2500	0.03-0.29
Iron			Filament	3500	0.39
Highly polished	300-500	0.05-0.07	Zinc		
Case iron	300	0.44	Polished	300-800	0.02-0.05
Wrought iron	300-500	0.28	Oxidized	300	0.25
Rusted	300	0.61	15-21000000		
Oxidized	500-900	0.64-0.78			
Lead					
Polished	300-500	0.06-0.08			
Unoxidized, rough Oxidized	300 300	0.43 0.63			

Boiling- and freezing-point properties

	Boiling	Data at 1 atm	Freez	ting Data		Liquid Prop	erties
Substance	Normal Boiling Point, °C	Latent Heat of Vaporization, hts kJ/kg	Freezing Point, °C	Latent Heat of Fusion, h <sub>ii</sub> kJ/kg	Temp., °C	Density, ρ kg/m <sup>3</sup>	Specific Heat
Ammonia	-33.3	1357	-77.7	322.4	-33.3	682	4.43
					-20	665	4.51
					0	639	4.62
					25	603	4.78
Argon	-185.9	161.6	-189.3	28	-185.6	1394	1.14
Benzene	80.2	394	5.5	126	20	879	1.72
Brine (20% sodium							
chloride by mass)	103.9	_	-17.4	_	20	1150	3.11
n-Butane	-0.5	385.2	-138.5	80.3	-0.5	601	2.31
Carbon dioxide	-78.4*	230.5 (at 0°C)	-56.6		0	298	0.59
Ethanol	78.2	838.3	-114.2	109	25	783	2.46
Ethyl alcohol	78.6	855	-156	108	20	789	2.84
Ethylene glycol	198.1	800.1	-10.8	181.1	20	1109	2.84
Glycerine	179.9	974	18.9	200.6	20	1261	2.32
Helium	-268.9	22.8	_	_	-268.9	146.2	22.8
Hydrogen	-252.8	445.7	-259.2	59.5	-252.8	70.7	10.0
Isobutane	-11.7	367.1	-160	105.7	-11.7	593.8	2.28
Kerosene	204-293	251	-24.9		20	820	2.00
Mercury	356.7	294.7	-38.9	11.4	25	13560	0.139
Methane	-161.5	510.4	-182.2	58.4	-161.5	423	3.49
					-100	301	5.78
Methanol	64.5	1100	-97.7	99.2	25	787	2.55
Nitrogen	-195.8	198.6	-210	25.3	-195.8	809	2.06
THE OBOT	150.0	150.0	-10	20.0	-160	596	2.97
Octane	124.8	306.3	~57.5	180.7	20	703	2.10
Oil (light)	12.4.0	500.5	07.0	100.7	25	910	1.80
Oxygen	-183	212.7	-218.8	13.7	-183	1141	1.71
Petroleum	-105	230–384	210.0	13.7	20	640	2.0
Propane	-42.1	427.8	-187.7	80.0	-42.1	581	2.25
Гюране	42.1	427.0	107.7	00.0	0	529	2.51
					50	449	3.12
Refrigerant-134a	-26.1	216.8	-96.6		-50	1443	1.23
veniferant-1944	-20.1	210.0	-30.0		-26.1	1374	1.27
					0	1295	1.34
			1		25	1207	1.43
Water	100	2257	0.0	333.7	0	1000	4.22
Water	100	2257	0.0	333.7	25	997	4.22
					50	988	500000000
			l		0.7150	100 Per 100 Pe	4.18
			l		75	975	4.19
			I		100	958	4.22

Properties of solid nonmetals

	Melting	f	Properti	es at 300	K			s at Vario (W/m - K)		eratures (1 - K)	<b>()</b> ,
Composition	Point.	p kg/m <sup>3</sup>	C <sub>u</sub> J/kg · K	<i>k</i> W/m - K	α × 10 <sup>6</sup> m <sup>2</sup> /s	100	200	400	600	800	1000
Aluminum oxide, sapphire	2323	3970	765	46	15.1	450	82	32.4 940	18.9 1110	13.0 1180	10.5 1225
Aluminum oxide,	2323	3970	765	36.0	11.9	133	55	26.4	15.8	10.4	7.85
polycrystalline Beryllium oxide	2725	3000	1030	272	88.0		-	940 196 1350	1110 111 1690	1180 70 1865	1225 47 1975
Boron	2573	2500	1105	27.6	9.99	190	52.5	18.7 1490	11.3 1880	8.1 2135	6.3
Boron fiber epoxy (30% vol.) composite	590	2080		2.00					1000	2100	2000
k,   to fibers $k$ , $\perp$ to fibers				2.29		0.37		0.60			
C <sub>n</sub> Carbon			1122			364	757	1431			
Amorphous	1500	1950	_	1.60		0.67	1.18	1.89	21.9	2.37	2.53
Diamond,						_	_	_	-	_	_
type IIa insulator	-	3500	509	2300	10	0,000	4000 194	1540 853			
Graphite, pyrolytic	2273	2210		1050				1000		***	
k,   to layers $k$ , $\perp$ to layers $C_p$			709	1950 5.70		4970 16.8 136	3230 9.23 411	1390 4.09 992	892 2,68 1406	667 3 2.01 1650	534 1.60 1793
Graphite fiber epoxy (25% vol.) composite	450	1400	703			130		332	1400	1030	1755
<ul> <li>k, heat flow    to fibers</li> <li>k, heat flow ⊥ to fibers</li> <li>C<sub>a</sub></li> </ul>			935	11.1 0.87		5.7 0.46 337	8.7 0.68 642	13.0 1.1 1216			
Pyroceram, Corning 9606	1623	2600	808	3.98	1.89	5.25	1117	3.64 908	3.28	3.08 1122	2.96 1197
Silicon carbide	3100	3160	675	490	230			880	1050	1135	87 1195
Silicon dioxide, crystalline (quartz)	1883	2650						000			
k, ∥ to c-axis k, ⊥ to c-axis			745	10.4 6.21		39 20.8	16.4 9.5	7.6 4.70	5.0 3.4	3.1	
C <sub>p</sub> Silicon dioxide, polycrystalline (fused silica)	1883	2220	745 745	1.38	0.834	0.69	1.14	885 1.51 905	1075 1.79	1250 5 2.17 1105	2.87 1155
Silicon nitride	2173	2400	691	16.0	9.65	=	578	13.9 778	11.3	9.88	8.76 1155
Sulfur	392	2070	708	0.206	0.14	0.16 403			331	.003	
Thorium dioxide	3573	9110	235	13	6.1	403	300	10.2 255	6.6 274	4.7 285	3.68 295
Titanium dioxide, polycrystalline	2133	4157	710	8.4	2.8			7.01 805	5.03 880		3.46 930

# Properties of solid metals (Continued)

	Melting	F	Properties at 300 K				Properties at Various Temperatures (K), $k(W/m \cdot K)/C_p(J/kg \cdot K)$					
	Point,	ρ	$C_{\rho}$	k	α×106							
Composition	K	kg/m³	J/kg · K	W/m · K	m²/s	100	200	400	600	800	1000	
AISI 1010		7832	434	63.9	18.8			58.7 487	48.8 559	39.2 685	31.3 1168	
Carbon–silicon (Mn $\leq$ 1%, 0.1% $<$ Si $\leq$ 0.6%)		7817	446	51.9	14.9			49.8 501	44.0 582	37.4 699	29.3 971	
Carbon–manganese–silicon $(1\% < Mn \le 1.65\%$ $0.1\% < Si \le 0.6\%)$		8131	434	41.0	11.6			42.2 487	39.7 559	35.0 685	27.6 1090	
Chromium (low) steels: ½ Cr-¼ Mo-Si (0.18% C, 0.65% Cr, 0.23% Mo,		7822	444	37.7	10.9			38.2	36.7	33.3	26.9	
0.6% Si) 1Cr-½ Mo (0.16% C, 1% Cr, 0.54% Mo,		7858	442	42.3	12.2			492 42.0	575 39.1	688 34.5	969 27.4	
0.39% Si) 1Cr-V (0.2% C, 1.02% Cr,		7836	443	48.9	14.1			492 46.8	575 42.1	688 36.3	969 28.2	
0.15% V) Stainless steels:								492	575	688	969	
AISI 302		8055	480	15.1	3.91			17.3 512	20.0 559	22.8 585	25.4 606	
AISI 304	1670	7900	477	14.9	3.95	9.2 272	12.6 402	16.6 515	19.8 557	22.6 582	25.4 611	
AISI 316		8238	468	13.4	3.48			15.2 504	18.3 550	21.3 576	24.2 602	
AISI 347		7978	480	14.2	3.71			15.8 513	18.9 559	21.9 585	24.7 606	
Lead	601	11,340	129	35.3	24.1	39.7 118	36.7 125	34.0 132	31.4 142			
Magnesium	923	1740	1024	156	87.6	169 649	159 934	153 1074	149 1170	146 1267		
Molybdenum	2894	10,240	251	138	53.7	179 141	143 224	134 261	126 275	118 285	112 295	
Nickel: Pure	1728	8900	444	90.7	23.0	164 232	107 383	80.2 485	65.6 592	67.6 530	71.8 562	
Nichrome (80% Ni, 20% Cr)	1672	8400	420	12	3.4		-	14 480	16 525	21 545		
Inconel X-750 (73% Ni, 15% Cr, 6.7% Fe)	1665	8510	439	11.7	3.1	8.7	10.3 372	13.5	17.0	20.5	24.0 626	
Niobium	2741	8570	265	53.7	23.6	55.2 188	52.6 249	55.2 274	58.2 283	61.3 292	64.4 301	
Palladium	1827	12,020	244	71.8	24.5	76.5 168	71.6 227	73.6 251	79.7 261	86.9 271	94.2 281	
Platinum: Pure	2045	21,450	133	71.6	25.1	77.5	72.6	71.8	73.2	75.6	78.7	
Alloy 60Pt-40Rh (60% Pt, 40% Rh)	1800	16,630	162	47	17.4	100	125	136 52	141 59	146 65	152 69	

Index

Deve			P1 8 1		-		
E 10		53	us.		v.		
	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

	Melting		ropertie	s at 300	к		A select Property of the	s at Vario	The second second second		K).
Composition	Point,	ρ kg/m³	C <sub>p</sub> J/kg · K	<b>k</b> W/m ⋅ K	$\alpha \times 10^6$ m <sup>2</sup> /s	100	200	400	600	800	1000
Aluminum:								10.2900		T/A	1970
Pure	933	2702	903	237	97.1	302 482	237 798	240 949	231 1033	218 1146	
Alloy 2024-T6 (4.5% Cu, 1.5% Mg, 0.6% Mn)	775	2770	875	177	73.0	65 473	163 787	186 925	186 1042		
Alloy 195, Cast (4.5% C	u)	2790	883	168	68.2			174	185		
Beryllium	1550	1850	1825	200	59.2	990 203	301 1114	161 2191	126 2604	106 2823	90.8 3018
Bismuth	545	9780	122	7.86	6.59	16.5 112	120	127			
Boron	2573	2500	1107	27.0	9.76	128	55.5 600	16.8 1463	10.6 1892	9.60 2160	9.85 2338
Cadmium	594	8650	231	96.8	48.4	203 198	99.3 222	94.7 242			
Chromium	2118	7160	449	93.7	29.1	159 192	111 384	90.9 484	80.7 542	71.3 581	65.4 616
Cobalt	1769	8862	421	99.2	26.6	167 236	122 379	85.4 450	67.4 503	58.2 550	52.1 628
Copper:	2000	15333	200	020	100000	022	20.0	222		100000	
Pure	1358	8933	385	401	117	482 252	413 356	393 397	379 417	366 433	352 451
(90% Cu, 10% AI)	1293	8800	420	52	14		42 785	52 160	59 545		
Phosphor gear bronze (89% Cu, 11% Sn)	1104	8780	355	54	17		41	65	74		
(70% Cu, 30% Zn)	1188	8530	380	110	33.9	75	95 360	137 395	149 425		
Constantan (55% Cu, 45% Ni)	1493	8920	384	23	6.71	237	19 362			10.0	
Germanium	1211	5360	322	59.9	34.7	232 190	96.8	43.2 337	27.3 348	357	17.4 375
Gold		19,300	129	317	127	109	323 124	311 131	298 135	284 140	270 145
Iridium	2/20	22,500	130	147	50.3	172 90	153 122	144	138 138	132 144	126 153
Iron: Pure	1810	7870	447	80.2	23.1	134 216	94.0 384	69.5 490	54.7 574	43.3 680	32.8 975
Armco (99.75% pure)		7870	447	72.7	20.7	95.6 215	80.6	<b>65.7</b> 490	53.1 574	<b>42.2</b> 680	<b>32.3</b> 975
Carbon steels: Plain carbon (Mn ≤ 1%, Si ≤ 0.1%)		7854	434	60.5	17.7			56.7 487	48.0 559		30.0 1169

Properties of solid metals (Concluded)

	Melting	Melting Properties at 300 K				Properties at Various Temperatures (K), $k(W/m \cdot K)/C_p(J/kg \cdot K)$					(),
Composition	Point,	p kg/m³	C, J/kg · K	k W/m - K	$\alpha \times 10^{6}$ m <sup>2</sup> /s	100	200	400	600	800	1000
Rhenium	3453	21,100	136	47.9	16.7	58.9	51.0	46.1	44.2	44.1	44.6
						97	127	139	145	151	156
Rhodium	2236	12,450	243	150	49.6	186	154	146	136	127	121
						147	220	253	274	293	311
Silicon	1685	2330	712	148	89.2	884	264	98.9	61.9	42.4	31
						259	556	790	867	913	946
Silver	1235	10,500	235	429	174	444	430	425	412	396	379
						187	225	239	250	262	277
Tantalum	3269	16,600	140	57.5	24.7	59.2	57.5	57.8	58.6	59.4	60.2
						110	133	144	146	149	152
Thorium	2023	11,700	118	54.0	39.1	59.8	54.6	54.5	55.8	56.9	56.9
						99	112	124	134	145	156
Tin	505	7310	227	66.6	40.1	85.2	73.3	62.2			
						188	215	243			
Titanium	1953	4500	522	21.9	9.32	30.5	24.5	20.4	19.4	19.7	20.7
						300	465	551	591	633	675
Tungsten	3660	19,300	132	174	68.3	208	186	159	137	125	118
						87	122	137	142	146	148
Uranium	1406	19,070	116	27.6	12.5	21.7	25.1	29.6	34.0	38.8	43.9
						94	108	125	146	176	180
Vanadium	2192	6100	489	30.7	10.3	35.8	31.3	31.3	33.3	35.7	38.2
						258	430	515	540	563	597
Zinc	693	7140	389	116	41.8	117	118	111	103		
						297	367	402	436		
Zirconium	2125	6570	278	22.7	12.4	33.2	25.2	21.6	20.7	21.6	23.7
						205	264	300	332	342	362

Boiling- and freezing-point properties

	Boiling	Data at 1 atm	Freez	ring Data		Liquid Prop	erties
Substance	Normal Boiling Point, °C	Latent Heat of Vaporization, h <sub>fg</sub> kJ/kg	Freezing Point, °C	Latent Heat of Fusion, h, kJ/kg	Temp., °C	Density, ρ kg/m³	Specific Heat
Ammonia	-33.3	1357	-77.7	322.4	-33.3	682	4.43
			ļ		-20	665	4.51
					0	639	4.62
				555	25	603	4.78
Argon	-185.9	161.6	-189.3	28	-185.6	1394	1.14
Benzene	80.2	394	5.5	126	20	879	1.72
Brine (20% sodium							
chloride by mass)	103.9	_	-17.4	_	20	1150	3.11
n-Butane	-0.5	385.2	-138.5	80.3	-0.5	601	2.31
Carbon dioxide	-78.4*	230.5 (at 0°C)	-56.6		0	298	0.59
Ethanol	78.2	838.3	-114.2	109	25	783	2.46
Ethyl alcohol	78.6	855	-156	108	20	789	2.84
Ethylene glycol	198.1	800.1	-10.8	181.1	20	1109	2.84
Glycerine	179.9	974	18.9	200.6	20	1261	2.32
Helium	-268.9	22.8	_	-	-268.9	146.2	22.8
Hydrogen	-252.8	445.7	-259.2	59.5	-252.8	70.7	10.0
Isobutane	-11.7	367.1	-160	105.7	-11.7	593.8	2.28
Kerosene	204-293	251	-24.9	_	20	820	2.00
Mercury	356.7	294.7	-38.9	11.4	25	13560	0.139
Methane	-161.5	510.4	-182.2	58.4	-161.5	423	3.49
					-100	301	5.78
Methanol	64.5	1100	-97.7	99.2	25	787	2.55
Nitrogen	-195.8	198.6	-210	25.3	-195.8	809	2.06
					-160	596	2.97
Octane	124.8	306.3	-57.5	180.7	20	703	2.10
Oil (light)			(F)(M)(F)		25	910	1.80
Oxygen	-183	212.7	-218.8	13.7	-183	1141	1.71
Petroleum	_	230-384	Control of the control		20	640	2.0
Propane	-42.1	427.8	-187.7	80.0	-42.1	581	2.25
					0	529	2.51
					50	449	3.12
Refrigerant-134a	-26.1	216.8	-96.6	-	-50	1443	1.23
		0.00000000	7000000		-26.1	1374	1.27
					0	1295	1.34
			1		25	1207	1.43
Water	100	2257	0.0	333.7	0	1000	4.22
TOWART.			1		25	997	4.18
			1		50	988	4.18
					75	975	4.19
					100	958	4.22

## **Degrees of protection**

IP codes according to IEC 60529 standard

Degrees of protection are identified by IP followed by two numbers followed by an optional letter, as defined in the table to follow.

	FIRST NUM PROTECTION AGAINST SOLID			SECOND NUM PROTECTION AGAINST LIC		ADDITIONAL	DEGREE OF PROTECTION
_IP	Tests		IP	Tests		LETTER®	BRIEF
0		No protection	0		No protection		DESCRIPTION
1	ø 50 mm Q	Protected against solid bodies greater than 50 mm	1		Protected against water drops falling vertically (condensation)	A	Protected against access with back of hand
211	ø 12.5 mm.O	Protected against solid bodies greater than 12 mm	2		Protected against water drops falling up to 15° from the verti- cal	В	Protected against access with finger
3	Ø 2.5 m	Protected against solid bodies greater than 2.5 mm	3		Protected against water showers up to 60° from the vertical	С	Protected against access with tool
4	Ø 1 mm	Protected against solid bodies greater than 1 mm	4		Protected against water splashes from any direction	D	Protected against access with wire
5		Protected against dust (excluding damaging deposits)	5		Protected against water jets from any hosed direction		
6		Total protection against dust	6		Protected against water splashes comparable to heavy seas		
The firs DIN 40		y NF EN 60 529, IEC 529 and	7	lm mini	Protected against total immersion		

## IEC 947 and IEC 947-3 Standards

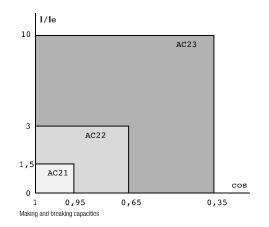
## Selecting contactors according to IEC 947-3 standard

UTILIZATION	CATEGORY	USE	APPLICATION
AC AC20	DC DC20	No-load making and breaking	Disconnector (device without on-load making and breaking capacity)
AC21	DC21	Resistive loads including moderate over- loads.	Switches at installation head or for resistive circuits (heating, lighting, except discharge lamps, etc.).
AC22	DC22	Inductive and resistive mixed loads including moderate overloads.	Switches in secondary circuits or reactive circuits (capacitor banks, discharge lamps, shunt motors, etc.).
AC23	DC23	Loads made of motors or other highly inductive loads.	Switches feeding one or several motors or inductive circuits (electric carriers, brake magnet, series motor, etc.).

#### Breaking and making capacities

Unlike circuit breakers, where these criteria indicate tripping or short-circuit making characteristics and perhaps requiring device replacement, switch making and breaking capacities correspond to utilization category maximum performance values. In these uses, the switch must still maintain its characteristics, in particular its resistance to leakage current and temperature rise.

	MA	KING	BREA	AKING	N° OF OPERATING CYCLES
	I/I <sub>o</sub>	cos q	I/l	cos q	
AC 21	1.5	0.95	1.5	0.95	5
AC 22	3	0.65	3	0.65	5
AC 23 I <sub>a</sub> ≤ 100 A	10	0.45	8	0.45	5
l <sub>u</sub> > 100 A	10	0.35	8	0.35	3
		L/R (ms)		L/R (ms)	
DC 21	1.5	1	1.5	1	5
DC 22	4	2.5	4	2.5	5
DC 23	4	15	4	15	5



## Electrical and mechanical endurance

This standard establishes the minimum number of electrical (full load) and mechanical (no-load) operating cycles that must be performed by devices. These characteristics also specify the device's theoretical lifespan during which it must maintain its characteristics, particularly resistance to leakage current and temperature rise.

This performance is linked to the device's use and rating. According to anticipated use, two additional application categories are offered:

- · category A: frequent operations (in close proximity to the load)
- . category B: infrequent operations (at installation head or wiring system).

1(A)	≤ 100	≤ 315	≤ 630	≤ 2500	> 2500
N° CYCLES/HOUR	120	120	60	20	10
N° OF OPERATIONS IN CAT. A					
without current	8500	7000	4000	2500	1500
with current	1500	1000	1000	500	500
Total	10000	8000	5000	3000	2000
N° OF OPERATIONS IN CAT. B					
without current	1700	1400	800	500	300
with current	300	200	200	100	100
Total	2000	1600	1000	600	400

#### Definitions

### Conventional thermal current (I,,):

Value of the current the disconnect switch can withstand with poles in closed position, in free air for an eight hour duty, without the temperature rise of its various parts exceeding the limits specified by the standards.

### Rated insulation voltage (U,):

Voltage value which designates the unit and to which dielectric tests, clearance and creepage distances are referred.

## Rated impulse withstand voltage (U<sub>imp</sub>):

Peak value of an impulse voltage of prescribed form and polarity which the equipment is capable of withstanding without failure under specified conditions of test and to which the values of the clearances are referred.

#### Rated operating current (I<sub>a</sub>):

Current value determined by endurance tests (both mechanical and electrical) and by making and breaking capacity tests.

#### Short circuit characteristics

- short-time withstand current (|...): Allowable rms current for 1 second.
- short circuit making capacity (()): peak current value which the device can withstand when closed on a short-circuit.
- conditional short circuit current: the rms current the switch can withstand when associated with a protection device limiting both the current and short circuit duration.
- dynamic withstand: peak current the device can withstand in a closed position.

The characteristic established by this standard is the short-time withstand current ( $I_{\rm cu}$ ) from which minimal dynamic withstand is deduced. This essential withstand value corresponds to what the switch can stand without welding.

#### Index

## Glossary of terms

### Glossary of Wafer Processing terminology [Chapter 1]

Alloying:- The process of forming a low-resistance contact between the aluminium metal and silicon substrate on a metallised semiconductor wafer.

Amorphous Si, a-Si:- non-crystalline thin-film silicon; features no long-range crystallographic order; inferior electrical characteristics as compared to single-crystal and poly Si but cheaper and easier to manufacture; used primarily to fabricate solar cells.

Angstrom, Å:- unit of length commonly used in semiconductor industry, though not recognised as a standard international unit; 1 Å = 10<sup>-10</sup> m = 10<sup>-4</sup> micrometre = 0.1 nm.

Annealing:- The process of combining hydrogen with uncommitted atoms at or near the silicon-silicon dioxide interface on a metallised semiconductor wafer.

Ashing:- The process of removal (by volatilization) of organic materials (e.g. photoresist) from the wafer surface using strongly oxidizing ambient; e.g. oxygen plasma ashing.

Backlapping:- The process of mechanically thinning the backside of a finished semiconductor wafer.

Backside metallisation:- The process of depositing a metal layer on the backside of a finished wafer.

Bandgap, energy gap  $E_g$ :- forbidden energy levels separating the valence and conduction bands. Electrons are allowed to have energies at these levels.

Barrier metal:- thin layer of metal, e.g. TiN, sandwiched between other metal and semiconductor (or insulator) to prevent potentially harmful interactions between these two, e.g. spiking.

Boat:- 1. a device made of high purity temperature resistant materials such as fused silica, quartz, poly Si, or SiC. designed to hold many semiconductor wafers during thermal or other processes;

device designed to simultaneously contain source material during evaporation while at the same time heating the source to its melting point; made of highly conductive, temperature resistant material through which current is passed.

Chip:- The final integrated semiconductor circuit.

Conduction band:- the upper energy band in a semiconductor separated from the valence band by the energy gap; The conduction band is not completely filled with electrons.

Constant-source diffusion:- also know as unlimited-source diffusion or predeposition; concentration of diffusant (dopant) on the surface of the wafer remains constant during the diffusion process, i.e. while some dopant atoms diffuse into the substrate additional dopant atoms are continuously supplied to the surface of the wafer.

Crystal pulling:- The process of forming a crystal ingot; a seed crystal of silicon is attached to a rod and 'pulled' out of a silicon melt to form an ingot.

Czochralski Crystal Growth, CZ:- process utilizing crystal pulling to obtain single-crystal solids; the most common method for obtaining large diameter semiconductor wafers (300mm Si wafers); desired conductivity type and doping level is accomplished by adding dopants to molten material. Wafers used in high-end Si microelectronics are almost uniquely CZ grown.

Czochralski method:- The crystal pulling method used to form crystal ingots.

Chemical vapour deposition:- The process of applying a thin film to a substrate using a controlled chemical reaction.

Deposition:- A general term used to describe the addition of material layers on a semiconductor wafer. Die:- An individual device or chip cut from a semiconductor wafer.

Diffusion:- A doping process; a high-temperature furnace is used to diffuse an applied layer of dopant into the wafer surface.

Diffusion coefficient, D:- determines rate with which element moves in a given solid by diffusion; depends strongly on temperature; expressed in cm²/s; varies between elements by orders of magnitude, e.g. in the case of diffusion in silicon diffusion coefficient for gold, Au, is in the range of 10<sup>-3</sup> cm²/s (fast diffusant) while for Sb is in the range of 10<sup>-17</sup> cm²/s.

Dopant:- element introduced intentionally into a semiconductor to establish either *p*-type or *n*-type conductivity; Common dopants in silicon are: Boron (*p*-type) and phosphorous, arsenic, and antimony (*n*-type).

Doping:- The process of introducing impurity elements (dopants) into a semiconductor wafer to form regions of differing electrical conductivity. The two most common doping processes are diffusion and ion implantation.

Drive in:- high temperature (>800°C) operation performed on semiconductor wafer in an inert ambient; causes motion of dopant atoms in semiconductor in the direction of concentration gradient (diffusion); used to drive dopant atoms deeper into semiconductor.

- Electron beam (e-beam) evaporation:- source material is evaporated as a result of highly localized heating by bombardment with high energy electrons; the electron beam is spatially confined and accelerated by electrostatic interactions. The direction and cross-section of the beam can be precisely controlled and rapidly altered to scan the target; evaporated material is very pure; bombardment of metal with electrons is accompanied by generation of low intensity X-rays which may create defects in the oxide present on the surface of the substrate; typically, an anneal is needed to eliminate those defects.
- Epi Layer:- The term epitaxial comes from the Greek word meaning 'arranged upon'. In semiconductor technology, it refers to the single crystalline structure of the film. The structure comes about when silicon atoms are deposited on a bare silicon wafer in a CVD reactor. When the chemical reactants are controlled and the system parameters are set correctly, the depositing atoms arrive at the wafer surface with sufficient energy to move around on the surface and orient themselves to the crystal arrangement of the wafer atoms. Thus an epitaxial film deposited on a <111>- oriented wafer will take on a <111> orientation.

Epitaxial layer:- layer grown in the course of epitaxy.

Epitaxy:- process by which a thin epitaxial layer of single-crystal material is deposited on single-crystal substrate; epitaxial growth occurs in such way that the crystallographic structure of the substrate is reproduced in the growing material; also crystalline defects of the substrate are reproduced in the growing material. Although crystallographic structure of the substrate is reproduced, doping levels and the conductivity type of a epitaxial layer is controlled independently of the substrate; e.g. the epitaxial layer can be made more pure chemically than the substrate.

Etching: The process of removing silicon dioxide layers, accomplished by 'wet etching' with chemicals or by 'dry etching' with ionized gases.

*Evaporation:*- common method used to deposit thin film materials; material to be deposited is heated in vacuum (10<sup>-6</sup> - 10<sup>-7</sup> Torr range) until it melts and starts evaporating; this vapour condenses on a cooler substrate inside the evaporation chamber forming smooth and uniform thin films; not suitable for high melting point materials; PVD method of thin film formation.

External, extrinsic gettering:- process in which gettering of contaminants and defects in a semiconductor wafer is accomplished by stressing its back surface (by inducing damage or depositing material featuring different than semiconductor thermal expansion coefficient) and then thermally treating the wafer; contaminants and/or defects are relocated toward back surface and away from the front surface where semiconductor devices can be formed.

Fick's law:- describe diffusion in solids; 1st and 2nd Fick's law, 1st Fick's law describes motion by diffusion of an element in the solid in the direction of the concentration gradient; 2nd Fick's law determines changes of concentration gradient in the course of diffusion (function of time and diffusion coefficient).

Filament evaporation:- thermal evaporation; source material is contacted to the filament (a refractory metal) and melted by high current flowing through the filament; alternatively, a 'boat' which contains material to be evaporated may be made out of refractory metal;

Float-zone Crystal Growth, FZ:- method used to form single crystal semiconductor substrates (alternative to CZ); polycrystalline material is converted into single-crystal by locally melting the plane where a single crystal seed is contacting the polycrystalline material; used to make very pure, high resistance Si wafers; does not allow as large wafers (< 200mm) as CZ does; radial distribution of dopant in FZ wafer is not as uniform as in CZ wafer.

Gettering:- process which moves contaminants and/or defects in a semiconductor away from its top surface into its bulk and traps them there, creating a denuded zone.

HMDS:- Hexamethyldisilizane; improves adhesion of photoresist to the surface of a wafer; especially designed for adhesion of photoresist to SiO<sub>2</sub>; deposited on wafer surface immediately prior to deposition of resist.

Hydrogenated a-Si:- amorphous silicon (a-Si) containing substantial quantities of hydrogen; hydrogen passivated Si dangling bonds and results in substantially improved electrical properties of a-Si

Ingot: circular piece of single-crystal semiconductor material resulting from a crystal growth process; an ingot is ready to be shaped and sliced into wafers used to manufacture semiconductor devices.

Intrinsic gettering:- process in which gettering of contaminants and/or defects in a semiconductor is accomplished (without any physical interactions with the wafer) by a series of heat treatments.

Ion implantation:- A doping process; the dopant material is ionized and magnetically accelerated to strike the wafer surface, thereby embedding the dopant into the substrate.

Lapping:- The process of mechanically grinding the surface of a sliced wafer.

Lead frame:- The die attachment surface and lead attachment points that a die or chip is attached to prior to wire bonding and packaging.

limited-source diffusion:- also known as drive-in; concentration of diffusant (dopant) on the surface decreases during the diffusion process, i.e. while some dopant atoms diffuse into the substrate no new dopant atoms are supplied to the surface of the wafer.

Metallization:- formation of metal contacts and interconnects in the manufacturing of semiconductor devices.

- Metal-semiconductor contact:- key component of any semiconductor device; depending on materials involved in the contact its properties can differ drastically; ohmic contact (linear, symmetric current-voltage characteristic)in the case when work function of metal matches work function of semiconductor (no potential barrier at the interface); rectifying contact (non-linear, highly asymmetric, diode-like current-voltage characteristic) in the case when work function of metal differs from the work function of semiconductor (potential barrier at the interface)- commonly referred to as a Schottky diode.
- Minority carriers:- one of two carrier types (electrons of holes)whose equilibrium concentration is lower than that of the other type: holes in *n*-type semiconductors, electrons in *p*-type semiconductors.
- *N-type semiconductor:* semiconductor in which the concentration of electrons is much higher than the concentration of holes (*p>>n*); electrons are majority carriers and dominate conductivity.
- Ohmic contact:- metal-semiconductor contact with very low resistance independent of applied voltage (may be represented by constant resistance); to form an 'ohmic' contact metal and semiconductor must be selected such that there is no potential barrier formed at the interface (or potential barrier is so thin that charge carriers can readily tunnel through it).
- Oxidation:- The process of oxidizing the wafer surface to form a thin layer of silicon dioxide.
- Passivation:- The process of applying a final passivating or protective layer of either silicon nitride or silicon dioxide to a wafer.
- Photolithography:- The process of creating patterns on a silicon substrate. The main steps of the process include photoresist application, mask alignment, photoexposure, developing, and etching the portions of the substrate that are unprotected by the resist.
- *Photomask:* A mask that delineates the pattern applied to a substrate during photolithography.
- Photoresist:- A photo-sensitive material used in photolithography to transfer pattern from the mask onto the wafer; a liquid deposited on the surface of the wafer as a thin film then solidified by low temperature anneal; in the areas in which photoresist can be reached by UV radiation photochemical reactions change its properties, specifically, solubility in the developer; two types of photoresist:- positive and negative.
- Physical Vapour Deposition, PVD: deposition of thin film occurs through physical transfer of material (e.g. thermal evaporation and sputtering) from the source to the substrate; chemical composition of deposited material is not altered in the process.
- Polishing:- process applied to either reduce roughness of the wafer surface or to remove excess material from the surface; typically polishing is a mechanical-chemical process using a chemically reactive slurry.
- Polycrystalline silicon:- An amorphous form of silicon with randomly oriented crystals, used to produce silicon ingots.
- Polycrystalline material, poly:- many (often) small single-crystal regions are randomly connected to form a solid; size of regions varies depending on the material and the method of its formation. Heavily doped poly Si is commonly used as a gate contact in silicon MOS and CMOS devices.
- Predeposition:- semiconductor doping by diffusion; process of thermal oxidation of silicon in the ambient containing dopant atoms; heavily doped oxide formed is acting as a source of dopant during the diffusion.
- P-type semiconductor:- semiconductor in which the concentration of holes is much higher than the concentration of electrons (n>>p); holes are majority carriers and dominate conductivity.

Quartz:- single-crystal SiO2.

Quartzite:- Silica sand used as a raw material to produce metallurgical grade silicon.

- Reactive ion etching RIE:-., RIE variation of plasma etching that uses physical sputtering and chemically reactive species in which during etching semiconductor wafer is placed on the RF powered electrode; wafer takes on potential which accelerates etching species extracted from plasma toward the etched surface; chemical etching reaction is preferentially taking place in the direction normal to the surface, i.e. etching is more anisotropic than in plasma etching but is less selective; leaves etched surface damaged; the most common etching mode in semiconductor manufacturing, also used to remove metal layers.
- Rectifying contact:- metal-semiconductor contact displaying asymmetric current-voltage characteristics, i.e. allowing high current to flow across under the forward bias condition and blocking current off under the reverse bias; this behaviour is controlled by the bias voltage dependent changes of the potential barrier height in the contact region.
- Seed crystal:- single crystal material used in crystal growing to set a pattern for the growth of material in which this pattern is reproduced.
- Semiconductor:- solid-state material in which (unlike in metals and insulators) (1) large changes in electrical conductivity can be effected by adding very small amounts of impurity elements known as dopants, (2) electrical conductivity can be controlled by both negatively charged electrons and positively charged holes and (3) electrical conductivity is sensitive to temperature, illumination, and magnetic field.
- Silicon:- A semi-metallic element used to create a wafer.

- Silicon dioxide, SiO<sub>2</sub>:- silica; native oxide of silicon; the most common insulator in semiconductor device technology; high quality films are obtained by thermal oxidation of silicon; thermal SiO<sub>2</sub> forms smooth, low-defect interface with Si; can be also readily deposited by CVD; Key parameters: energy gap E<sub>g</sub> ~ 8eV; dielectric strength 5-15 x 10<sup>6</sup> V/cm; dielectric constant k = 3.9; density 2.3 g/cm²; refractive index n =1.46; melting point ~ 1700°C; prone to contamination with alkali ions and sensitive to high energy radiation (i.e. X-rays); single crystal SiO<sub>2</sub> is known as *quartz*.
- Silicon Nitride, Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>:- dielectric material with energy gap = 5 eV and density ~3.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup>; excellent mask against oxidation of Si and KOH; properties depend on deposition method: dielectric strength ~10<sup>7</sup> V/cm, dielectric constant *k* ~6-7, bulk resistivity 10<sup>15</sup>-10<sup>17</sup> ohm-cm; deposited by CDV.
- Silyation:- The process of introducing silicon atoms into the surface of an organic photoresist in order to harden the photoresist.
- Single-crystal:- crystalline solid in which atoms are arranged following specific pattern throughout the entire piece of material; in general, single crystal material features superior electronic and photonic properties as compared to polycrystalline and amorphous materials, but is more difficult to fabricate; all high-end semiconductor electronic and photonic materials are fabricated using single-crystal substrates.
- Slice orientation: the angle between the surface of a slice and the growth plane of the crystal. The most common slice orientations are (100), (111) and (110).
- Slicing:- term refers to the process of cutting of the single-crystal ingot into wafers; high precision diamond blades are used.
- Slurry:- a liquid containing suspended abrasive component; used for lapping, polishing and grinding of solid surfaces; can be chemically active; key element of CMP processes.
- Spiking:- uncontrolled penetration of semiconductor substrate by contact metal; problem with Al in contact with silicon; may short ultra-shallow p-n junction underneath the contact.
- Sputtering, sputter deposition:- bombardment of a solid (target) by high energy chemically inert ions (e.g. Ar+); causes ejection of atoms from the target which are then re-deposited on the surface of a substrate purposely located in the vicinity of the target; common method of Physical Vapour Deposition of metals and oxides.
- Sputtering target:- source material during sputter deposition processes; typically a disc inside a vacuum chamber which is exposed to bombarding ions, knocking source atoms loose onto samples.
- Sputter yield:- efficiency of the sputtering process (differs for different materials).
- Surface damage:- process related disruption of the crystallographic order at the surface of single-crystal semiconductor substrates; typically caused by surface interactions with high energy ions during dry etching and ion implantation.
- Staebler Wronski effect:- degradation of electrical output of hydrogenated amorphous silicon solar cells as a result of prolonged illumination.
- Stripping:- process of material removal from the wafer surface; typically implies that removal is not carried out for the pattering purpose, e.g. resist stripping in which case entire resist is removed following lithography and etching.
- Target:- source material used during evaporation or deposition; In sputtering, typically in the form of high purity disc. In e-Beam evaporation, typically in the form of a crucible. In thermal evaporation, the source material is typically held in a boat which is heated resistively.
- Thermal oxidation, thermal oxide:- growth of oxide on the substrate through oxidation of the surface at elevated temperature; thermal oxidation of silicon results in a very high quality oxide, SiO2; most other semiconductors do not form device quality thermal oxide, hence, 'thermal oxidation' is almost synonymous with 'thermal oxidation of silicon'.
- Valence band:- the lower energy band in a semiconductor that is completely filled with electrons at 0 K; electrons cannot conduct in valence band.
- Volume defect:- voids and/or local regions featuring different phase (e.g. precipitates or amorphous phase) in crystalline materials.
- Wafer:- thin (thickness depends on wafer diameter, but is typically less than 1 mm), circular slice of single-crystal semiconductor material cut from the ingot of single crystal semiconductor; used in manufacturing of semiconductor devices and integrated circuits; wafer diameter may range from 25 mm to 300 mm.
- Wafer bonding:- process in which two semiconductor wafers are bonded to form a single substrate; commonly applied to form SOI substrates; bonding of wafers of different materials, e.g. GaAs on Si, or SiC on Si; is more difficult than bonding of similar materials.
- Wafer fabrication:- process in which single crystal semiconductor ingot is fabricated and transformed by cutting, grinding, polishing, and cleaning into a circular wafer with desired diameter and physical properties.
- Wafer flat:- flat area on the perimeter of the wafer; location and number of wafer flats contains information on crystal orientation of the wafer and the dopant type (n-type or p-type).
- Work function difference:- defines characteristics of contact between two materials featuring different work function; for conductor-semiconductor contact w.f.d. determines height of potential barrier in the contact plane, and hence, determines whether contact is ohmic or rectifying.

### Glossary of Fan Cooling and other Heating and Cooling terminology [Chapters 5, 6]

A-Coil:- A heat exchanger consisting of two diagonal coils that are joined together in a manner that looks like the letter 'A'.

Absorber:- The blackened surface in a collector that absorbs the solar radiation and converts it to heat energy.

Absorptance:- The ratio of solar energy absorbed by a surface to the solar energy striking it.

Active System:- A solar heating or cooling system that requires external mechanical power to move the collected heat.

Air flow volume:- The amount of air the system circulates, expressed in cubic feet per minute, cfm.

Air Handler/Coil Blower:- The part of an air conditioner or heat pump that moves cooled or heated air throughout the ductwork. An air handler is usually a furnace or a blower coil.

Air System:- Solar domestic hot water systems employing air-type collectors. Hot air generated by these collectors is fan forced through an air-to-liquid heat exchanger with the potable water being pumped through the liquid section of the exchanger. The heated water is then circulated through the storage tank in a similar fashion to the liquid collector system. Air does not need to be protected from freezing or boiling, is non-corrosive, and is free. However, air ducts and air handling units require greater space than piping, and air leaks are difficult to detect.

Air-Type Collector: A collector that uses air as the heat transfer fluid.

Altitude:- The angular distance from the horizon to the sun.

Ambient Temperature:- The temperature of the surrounding air.

Auxiliary Heat:- The extra heat provided by a conventional heating system for periods of cloudiness or intense cold when a solar heating system cannot provide enough.

Azimuth:- The angular distance between true south and the point on the horizon directly below the sun.

Ball bearing:- The most reliable bearing system in fans. Extremely high temperature load, extremely low starting torque at low temperatures, no loss of lubricant.

Blower:- This frequently refers to large radial and axial fans with dimensions that are usually larger than 120x120mm.

Burn-in:- The running in of fans reduces the otherwise unavoidable early failures and thus increases the reliability of a fan. The burn-in process of fans is integrated in the production process so that errors that may occur, immediately result in 'Corrective Action' and do not reach the customer.

BTU:- A British thermal unit is a unit of heat energy. British thermal unit; the amount of heat required to raise or lower the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit. The higher the Btu rating, the greater the heating capacity of the system.

BTUh:- British thermal units per hour. 12,000 BTUh equals one ton of cooling.

Calorie:- The quantity of heat needed to raise the temperature of one gram of water one degree Celsius.

Capacity:- The output or producing ability of cooling or heating systems. The ability of a heating or cooling system to heat or cool a given amount of space. For heating, this capacity is usually expressed in British thermal units BTUs. For cooling it is usually given in tons.

CFM:- Abbreviation for cubic feet per minute of air flow, a standard measurement of airflow. This measurement indicates how many cubic feet of air pass by a stationary point in one minute. The higher the number, the more air is being forced through the ductwork by the system.

Check Valve:- A check valve is a mechanical device normally applied to a piping system which allows fluid to flow in only one direction.

Closed Loop:- An underground heat exchanger piping system usually of polyethylene or polybutylene designed to allow the extraction or rejection of heat to the earth by the circulation of fluid within the tubing.

Coefficient of Heat Transmission:- The rate of heat loss in BTU per hour through a square foot interface or other surface when the difference between inner and outer air temperatures is one degree Fahrenheit

Coefficient of Performance, COP:- Heating capacity divided by electrical energy consumed. (for example,15 kW output / 4.5 kW input = COP of 3.3) The coefficient of performance of a heating system is the electrical ratio of the heat got out divided by the heat put in.

Collector:- A device that collects solar radiation and converts it to heat.

Collector Efficiency:- The ratio of usable heat energy extracted from a collector to the solar energy striking the cover.

Compressor-Watts:- Compressor electricity consumption.

Compressor:- The heart of an air conditioning or heat pump system. It is the part of the unit that pumps refrigerant in order to meet the cooling requirements of the system. It is the refrigeration component which increases the density, temperature and pressure of entering refrigerant through compression and discharges a hot dense gas.

Condensate:- Vapour that liquefies due to the lowering of its temperature to the saturation point.

Condenser.- The heat rejecting mechanism in a heat pump usually in the form of a refrigerant-to-air coil or a refrigerant-to-water coil. Refrigeration heat exchanger where the refrigerant gives up its heat during condensation from a vapour to a liquid.

Condenser coil:- In an air conditioner, the coil dissipates heat from the refrigerant, changing the refrigerant from vapour to liquid. In a heat pump system, the coil absorbs heat from the outdoors.

Condenser fan:- The fan that circulates air over the air-cooled condenser.

Concentrating Collector.- A device which concentrates the sun's rays on an absorber surface which is significantly smaller than the overall collector area

Conductance:- The rate of heat flow (in BTUs per hour) through an object when a 1°C (1°F) temperature difference is maintained between the sides of the object.

Conduction:- The flow of heat due to temperature variations within a material.

Conductivity:- A measure of the ability of a material to permit conduction of heat flow through it.

Convection:- The motion of fluid such as gas or liquid by which heat may be transported.

Cover Plate:- A sheet of glass or transparent plastic placed above the absorber in a flat plate collector.

Cupro-nickel:- 90% copper / 10% nickel alloy which has high corrosion resistance to water containing salt, sulphur, chlorides and other dissolved minerals.

Damper: Located in ductwork, this movable plate opens and closes to control and regulate airflow.
Dampers can be used to balance airflow in a duct system. They are also used in zoning to regulate airflow to certain regions. Dampers are used to direct air to the areas that need it most.

dB:- A decibel is a unit used to measure the relative intensity of sound.

Degree Day:- The number of degrees that the mean temperature for that day is below 65°F. (for example, mean temperature of 40°F for the day 65-40=25 degree days). A unit that represents a 1°F deviation from some fixed reference point (usually 65°F.) in the mean daily outdoor temperature.

Dehumidifier:- An air cooler that removes moisture from the air.

Delta T:- Difference between LWT and EWT

Desuperheater:- A heat exchanger and pump system which removes a small portion of heat from the compressor discharge gas and typically transfers it to a hot water tank.

Design Heat Load:- The total heat loss from a system under the most severe cold conditions likely to occur.

Design Temperature:- The temperature close to the lowest expected for a location, used to determine the design heat load.

Diffuser:- A grille over an air supply duct having vanes to distribute the discharging air in a specific pattern or direction.

Diffuse Radiation:- Indirect sunlight that is scattered from air molecules, dust and water vapour.

Direct Radiation:- Solar radiation that comes straight from the sun, casting shadows on a clear day.

Downflow:- Air enters at the top or bottom of the unit and is discharged vertically out the bottom.

Downflow furnace:- A furnace that intakes air at its top and discharges air at its bottom.

Drain back system:- The solar heat transfer fluid automatically drains into a tank by gravity. Drain back systems are available in one or two tank configurations. A heat exchanger is necessary, because the tap inlet pressure would prevent draining. The heat transfer fluid in the collector loop may be distilled or tap water if the loop plumbing is copper. If the plumbing is threaded galvanized pipe, inhibitors may be added to prevent corrosion. Most inhibitors are non-potable and require a double wall heat exchanger. The pump used must be sized to overcome a static

Drain pan:- This also referred to as a condensate pan. This is a pan used to catch and collect condensate (in residential systems vapour is liquefied on the indoor coil, collected in the drain pan and removed through a drain line).

Drv bulb temperature:- Heat intensity, measured by a dry bulb thermometer.

Dry bulb thermometer:- An instrument that measures air temperature independently of humidity.

DX:- Direct expansion; a system in which heat is transferred by the direct expansion of refrigerant.

Drain down System:- Potable water is circulated from the storage tank through the collector loop. Freeze protection is provided by solenoid valves opening and dumping the water at a preset low temperature.

Collectors and piping are pitched so that the system can drain down, and are assembled to withstand 100 psi tap water line pressures. Pressure reducing valves are recommended when tap water pressure is greater than the working pressure of the system.

Dual Condenser. - A heat pump system which has the capability to switch, usually automatically, between an air and a water heat exchanger. Full capacity hot air or hot water output is available.

Electronic Air Cleaner:- An electronic device that filters out large particles and bioaerosols in the air.

EMC filter grid:- Protective guard with shield, to highly reduce unwanted emission (or influence) of high frequency radiation. The airflow performance is reduced by approximately 10 to 15%. EMC filter and dust protection filters can be combination parts.

Emittance:- A measure of the propensity of a material to emit thermal radiation.

Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER:- Cooling capacity in BTU/hr divided by electrical energy consumed in watts, in steady state.

Eutectic Salts:- A group of materials that melt at low temperatures, absorbing large quantities of heat.

EAT:- Entering air temperature.

EER:- Energy efficiency ratio.

*ELT*:- Entering liquid temperature.

EWT:- Entering water or fluid temperature.

Evaporator:- The heat absorbing mechanism or heat exchanger in a heat pump. Refrigerant changes phase from a liquid to a gas in this exchanger, absorbing heat energy from the surrounding media in the process.

Evaporator coil:- The half of an air conditioning system located inside. This is a tubing coil in which a volatile liquid evaporates and absorbs heat. This is where the refrigerant evaporates as it absorbs heat from the internal environment air that passes over the coil.

Evaporator Temperature:- The temperature on evaporator side when Freon is converted from a liquid to a vapour (gas).

Fan:- Any device that creates air currents. Electromechanical component for creating airflow that dissipates air heated by thermal loss in a device. In comparison to convection, the heat output is improved by factor 3. Depending on the design, the airflow can be discharged axially (straight through the fan) or radially (discharged at the side).

Fan accessories:- A term for components that are additionally required for a fan: finger guard, filter grid, EMC guard, connecting cable, etc.

Fan Coil:- A unit that includes a cooling and/or heating coil and a fan to move air through the ductwork.

Filters for the circulation air and accessories to introduce outside ventilation air may also be included.

Fan-Watts:- Blower motor electricity consumption.

Filter:- Any device that removes impurities through a straining process.

Filter grid:- Protective grid with a replaceable dust filter that protects the fan and the device against dust collecting quickly in an environment that is subject to a high accumulation of dust. The airflow performance is reduced by approx. 25% by a filter quard.

Finger guard:- Safety device of wire or plastic for protecting against injuries to fingers in large fans or for protecting against damage in small fans. The airflow performance is reduced.

Flue:- Any vent or passageway that carries the products of combustion from a furnace.

Flat Plate Collector:- A solar collection device in which sunlight is converted into heat on a plane surface without the aid of reflecting surfaces to concentrate the rays.

Flow IGPM:- Liquid flow.

Forced Convection:- The transfer of heat by the flow of fluids (such as air or water) driven by fans, blowers or pumps.

Freon:- Trade name for a series of synthetic chemicals or refrigerants used in refrigeration systems. Each refrigerant is designed to change phase at specific temperatures and pressures which will produce the desired cooling effect required for a specific application. The refrigerant absorbs energy as it evaporates and releases energy during condensation.

Full Package: Self contained heat pump which has an integrated blower and compressor.

Full-Condensing Heat Exchanger:- A heat exchanger with enough surface area to condense all the hot refrigerant gas produced by a heat pump to its liquid state thereby transferring all the heat produced by the unit.

Galvanic Corrosion:- A condition caused as a result of a conducting liquid making contact with two different metals which are not properly isolated physically and/or electrically.

Geothermal Energy:- Heat energy stored in the earth's crust by the absorption of solar energy and by conduction with the earth's hot interior.

Getters:- A column or cartridge containing an active metal which will be sacrificed to protect some other metal in the system against galvanic corrosion.

Glaubers Salt:- Sodium sulphate a eutectic salt that melts at 90°F and absorbs about 104 Btu per pound as it does so.

Gravity Convection:- The natural movement of heat that occurs when a warm fluid rises and a cool fluid sinks under the influence of gravity.

Ground Loop:- A series of heat exchange pipes containing an antifreeze solution which are buried either vertically or horizontally in the earth.

Ground Source:- A heat pump which utilizes the earth as its source of energy.

HAB:- Heating mode: heat absorption capacity from the ground or water

Cooling mode: heat absorption capacity from the inside air (total cooling load)

Headers:- The pipe that runs across the edge of an array of solar collectors, gathering or distributing the heat transfer fluid from, or to the risers in the individual collectors. This insures that equal flow rates and pressure are maintained.

Heat Capacity:- A property of a material denoting its ability to absorb heat.

Heat Exchanger:- A component which transfers heat energy from one medium to another. For example, heat could be transferred, in a geothermal heat pump system, from water-to-air or from water-to-water etc. and vice versa. An area, box or coil where heat flows from the warmer to the colder fluid or surface. The transfer heat from one fluid to another without the fluids coming into direct contact with each other. A device, such as a coiled copper tube immersed in a tank of water, that is used to transfer heat from one fluid to another through a separating wall.

Heat Gain:- Heat added to the conditioned space by infiltration, solar radiation, occupant respiration, lighting, and operating equipment.

Heat Loss:- The rate of heat transfer from a heated space to the external environment.

Heat Pump:- A mechanical-compression cycle refrigeration system that can be reversed to either heat or cool the controlled space. A heat pump is an HVAC unit that heats or cools by moving heat. During the winter, a heat pump draws heat from outdoor air and circulates it through the air ducts. In the summer, it reverses the process and removes heat from the space and releases it outdoors. A mechanical device that transfers heat from one medium to another, thereby cooling the first and warming the second.

Heat sink:- A medium or container to which heat flows. The area or media where heat is deposited.

Heat Source:- A medium or container from which heat flows. The area or media from which heat is removed, for example water, air, etc.

Heat Storage:- A device or medium that absorbs collected solar heat and stores it for use during periods of inclement or cold weather.

Heat Storage Capacity:- The amount of heat which can be stored by a material.

Heating Season:- The period from early fall to late spring (in the northern hemisphere) during which additional heat is needed to maintain an environment.

Hybrid Solar Energy System:- A system that uses both active and passive methods in its operation.

Heat Transfer.- The movement of heat energy from one point to another. The means for such movement are conduction, convection, and radiation.

Humidifier:- A machine that adds water vapour to the air to increase humidity.

Humidity:- The presence of water vapour in the air.

Humidity, absolute:- Weight of water vapour per cubic foot of dry air, expressed as grains of moisture per cubic foot.

Humidity, relative:- The amount of moisture in the air expressed as a percentage of the maximum amount that the air is capable of holding at a specific temperature.

Horizontal Flow:- Air enters at the end or any side of the unit and is discharged horizontally out the other end or any side of the unit.

Humidistat:- An automatic device used to maintain humidity at a fixed or adjustable set point.

Hydrodynamic bearing:- Sintered sleeve bearing systems. The lubrication effect is similar to the typical sintered bearing. Especially treating the shaft and bearing tube can achieve extremely stable lubrication with a lower influence of temperature and wear.

Indirect System:- A solar heating or cooling system in which the solar heat is collected externally and transferred internally using ducts or piping and, usually fans or ducts.

Infrared Radiation:- Electromagnetic radiation from the sun that has wavelengths slightly longer than visible light.

Insolation:- The total amount of solar radiation direct, diffused and reflected-striking a surface exposed to the sky.

Insulation:- A material with high resistance (R-value) to heat flow.

IGPM:- Water flow in Imperial Gallons

kWh - kilowatt hours:- Electrical term - 1 kWh equals the use of 1000 watts for one hour.

kW out:- Heat pump capacity in kW's

Langley:- A measure of solar radiation; equal to one calorie per square centimetre.

Latent:- The load created by moisture in the air, including from outside air infiltration and that from internal sources.

Latent Heat:- A type of heat, which when added to or taken from a substance, does not change the temperature of the substance. Instead, the heat energy enables the substance to change its state.

Liquid Type Collector.- A collector using a liquid as the heat transfer fluid.

Liquid-to-Air Heat Pump:- A heat pump which absorbs heat from a liquid and distributes the energy in the form of hot forced air.

Liquid-to-Liquid heat pump:- A heat pump which absorbs heat from a liquid and distributes the energy in the form of hot water.

LWT:- Leaving water temperature.

LAT:- Leaving air temperature.

*LLT*:- Leaving liquid temperature.

Mechanical Cooling:- Conventional cooling provided by a compressor operated refrigeration device.

Term can be interchanged with 'active cooling'.

Natural Convection:- See Gravity Convection.

Index 1600

Nocturnal Cooling:- The cooling of a building or heat storage device by the radiation of excess heat into the night sky.

One-Tank Closed-Loop System:- A conventional DHW tank, usually electrically heated, is converted to a solar DHW storage tank by installing an external heat exchanger coil. The lower electrical element is removed, leaving the uppermost of the usual two elements to provide auxiliary water heating and to achieve good stratification (layering of hotter water over progressively colder water).

Open System:- Some part of the System is open to the atmosphere, or system contains fresh or changeable water or air.

Open Loop:- A system where water is pumped from a water source for use in a heat pump.

Output:- Heat pump capacity in Btu/Ton.

Oversized Evaporator:- A technique of employing a larger than normal evaporator (heat absorption device) in a geothermal heat pump in order to obtain greater heat exchange and thus better performance from the unit.

PSI:- Pounds per square inch.

PSIA:- Pounds per square inch, absolute.

*PSIG*:- Pounds per square inch gauge.

Package Heat Pump:- A heat pump which has all components (compressor, blower and heat exchangers etc.) in one cabinet.

Passive System:- A solar heating or cooling system that uses no external mechanical power to move the collected solar heat.

Percentage of Possible Sunshine:- The percentage of daytime hours during which there is enough direct solar radiation to cast a shadow.

Photosynthesis:- The conversion of solar energy to chemical energy, by the action of chlorophyll in plants and algae.

Photovoltaic Cells:- Semiconductor devices that convert solar energy into electricity.

Pyranometer:- An instrument for measuring solar radiation.

Radial Fan:- Special shape of a fan where the air is suctioned in axially, turned 90°, radially, and thus discharged vertical to the axis. Also known as a *Turbofan*. The distinguishing features of radial fans are their extremely high compression rigidity, which renders them especially suitable for ventilation of heat sinks and general cooling applications where space is limited.

Radiation:- The flow of energy through open space via electromagnetic waves, such as visible light.

Radiant Panels: Panels with integral passages for the flow of warm fluids, either air or liquids. Heat from the fluid is conducted through the metal and transferred to the environment by thermal radiation.

Passive Cooling:- A process whereby cold water (less than 10°C) is pumped directly to a finned air coil (much like the radiator of a vehicle) so that when the heat pump fan is operated, cooling and dehumidification are provided without the operation of a compressor driven refrigeration system.

Radiant Floor Heating:- Process of embedding tubing (cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, etc.) directly in a concrete floor so that hot water can be pumped through the tubing for the purpose of heating the building via the flooring.

Reflected Radiation:- Sunlight that is reflected from the surrounding environment onto a surface exposed to the sky.

Refrigerant:- A chemical that produces a cooling effect while expanding or vaporizing. Most air conditioning systems contain R-22 refrigerant, which is scheduled to be in production until the year 2020. Its used in approximately 95 percent of air conditioning equipment. A liquid such as Freon is use in cooling devices to absorb heat from surrounding air or liquids as it evaporates. A naturally occurring or man made liquid which absorbs and releases heat energy in a refrigeration device by changing phase from a liquid to a gas and vice versa in response to the influence of a refrigeration compressor.

Refrigerant Charge:- The required amount of refrigerant in a system.

R-410A Refrigerant:- A chlorine-free refrigerant that meets environmental guidelines.

Resistance, or R Value:- The tendency of a material to retard the flow of heat.

Retrofitting:- The application of a solar heating or cooling system to an existing site.

Reversing Heat Pump:- A heat pump in which the condenser and evaporator coils of the unit reverse roles in response to a reverse in the direction of the flow of refrigerant in the machine.

Risers:- The flow channels or pipes that distribute the heat transfer liquid across the face of an absorber.

Scroll Compressor:- A specially designed compressor that works in a circular motion, as opposed to a reciprocating up-and-down piston action.

Seasonal Coefficient of Performance, SCoP:- Is the average CoP over the entire heating period.

Seasonal Efficiency:- The ratio, over an entire heating period, of solar energy collected and used to the solar energy striking the collector.

Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER:-The average cooling efficiency over an entire cooling period.

Self-contained System:- A refrigerating system that can be moved without disconnecting any refrigerant lines; also know as a package unit.

Selective Surface:- A surface that absorbs radiation of one wavelength (e.g., sunlight) but emits little radiation of another wavelength (for example, infrared); used as a coating for absorber plates.

Sensible:- The internal heat gain due to heat conduction, convection, and radiation from the external into the internal, and from appliances.

Sensible Heat:- That heat which, when added to or taken away from a substance, causes a temperature rise or fall.

Sensor.- Any device that reacts to a change in the conditions being measured, permitting the condition to be monitored and controlled.

SEPA:- Acronym for the terms, Silent, Economic, Powerful, Advanced

Setpoint:- The temperature or pressure at which a controller is set with the expectation that this will be a nominal value depending on the range of the controller.

Shading Coefficient:- The ratio of the solar heat gain through a specific glazing system to the total solar heat gain through a single layer of clear double-strength glass.

Simple Payback Factor (heating):- Subtract the installation cost of the least expensive (less efficient) system from the installation cost of the more expensive (more efficient) heating system. This value is the increased cost of installing the more efficient system. Calculate the yearly energy savings by installing the more efficient system. Take the increased cost to install divided by the yearly energy savings and the result is the number of years required for the more efficient system to pay for itself.

Sink Temperature:- This is the temperature of the media (water or air) into which the heat pump must reject its heat.

Sleeve bearing:- Sleeve bearings of porous, sintered iron or bronze alloys are used in fans. The liquid lubricant is stored in the sintered pores and is discharged when the shaft rotates. Due to the hydrodynamic effect, a lubricant cycle is created that only functions freely in a relatively tight temperature range (approximately 0 to 60°C). Due to surface errors, micro-contamination and natural wear during running the fan in and running down, reliability is considerably lower than with ball bearings. Sleeve bearings are frequently used due to their favourable price.

Silencer System:- Carrier Silencer System ensures quite operation inside and out, typically achieved using quiet motor mounts, a compressor sound blanket, forward swept fan blades, a laminated sound elimination compressor mounting plate, and integrated silencer airflow baffles.

Split System:- Split heat pumps are two part refrigeration systems which have separate evaporator / air handler and compressor / condenser sections. Commonly employed in air-to-air systems where the condenser section is located externally while the evaporator / air handler is located inside the conditioned structure.

Spine Fin Coil:- All-aluminium outdoor coil with a spine fin design which provides greater heat exchanging capabilities (meaning higher efficiencies) and is more resistant to corrosion than traditional copper/aluminium.

Solar Constant:- The average intensity of solar radiation reaching the earth outside the atmosphere; amounting to 1395 W/m².

Solar Radiation (Solar Energy):- Electromagnetic radiation emitted by the sun.

Source Temperature:- This is the temperature of the media (water or air) from which the heat pump extracts its heat.

Specific Heat:- The quantity of heat, in BTU, needed to raise the temperature of one pound of a material 1°F.

Standby Heat Loss:- Heat lost though the storage tank and piping walls.

Sun Path Diagram:- A circular projection of the sky vault, similar to a map, that is used to determine solar positions and to calculate shading.

Thermal Capacity:- The quantity of heat needed to warm a collector to its operating temperature.

Thermal Mass or Thermal Inertia:- The tendency of a structure with large quantities of heavy materials to remain at the same temperature or to fluctuate only slowly; also the overall heat storage capacity of the building.

Thermal Radiation:- Electromagnetic radiation emitted by a warm body.

Thermostat:- A thermostat consists of a series of sensors and relays that monitor and control the functions of a heating and cooling system.

Thermidistat:- Monitors temperature and humidity and adjusts heating or cooling system to maintain the desired levels.

Thermistor.- Sensing device which changes its electrical resistance according to temperature. Used in the control system to generate input data on collector and storage temperatures.

Thermosyphoning:- The process that makes water circulate automatically between a warm collector and a cooler storage tank above it. (See *Gravity Convection*).

Tilt Angle:- The angle that a flat plate collector surface forms with the horizontal plane.

Ton (of refrigeration):- The amount of energy it takes to convert 2000 lbs. of water at  $32^{\circ}$  F to ice at  $32^{\circ}$  F during a 24 hour period. Calculation: 2000 lbs.H<sub>2</sub>O x 144 Btu/lb. = 288,000 Btu's in 24 Hrs. Divide by 24 hrs = 12,000 BTU/hr. Therefore a 'ton' of cooling is a measure of heat energy which is roughly equivalent to 12,000 BTU.

- Temperature difference:- Difference between ELT and a LLT.
- Trickle Type Collector.- A collector in which the heat transfer liquid flows through metal tubes which are fastened to the absorber plate by solder, clamps or other means. (See Collector).
- Tube-in-Plate-Absorber:- A metal absorber plate in which the heat transfer fluid flows through passages formed in the plate itself.
- Two-stage heating / Two-stage cooling:- Two-stage heating and cooling is considered to be more efficient, because it operates at low speed most of the time. However, when more heating or air conditioning is required, it switches to the next stage for maximum performance.
- TX Valve:- A temperature and pressure controlled device for metering refrigerant in a heat pump or other refrigeration device.
- *U-Factor:* The factor representing resistance to heat flow of various materials.
- Ultraviolet Radiation:- Electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths slightly shorter than visible light.
- Upflow:- Air enters at the bottom of the unit and is discharged vertically out the top.
- Upflow Furnace:- A furnace in which air is drawn in through the sides or bottom and discharged out the top.
- Vacuum:- A pressure below atmospheric pressure. A perfect vacuum is 30 inches Mercury (elemental symbol 'Ha').
- Ventilator:- A system that exchanges old, recirculated indoor air with fresh, filtered outside air.
- Water-to-Water.- A heat pump which extracts heat from water in one area and transfers the heat usually at a higher temperature to another body of water. For example, extracting heat from a 10°C. source and using it to heat domestic hot water at 50°C.

### Glossary of Thermoelectric terminology [Chapters 6, 28]

- Active heat Load:-The amount of heat (in Watts) being generated by the device that is on top of the TE Cooler. Typically, the input power of this device, voltage x current minus the output power.
- Alumina:- Ceramics made of aluminium oxide (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>). These ceramics are used on most of our standard TECs. A positive of Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> is that it is inexpensive and can be designed for snap states instead of dice, which considerably reduces production costs. Negative aspects of this material are its lower thermal conductivity and it is difficult to use in 3 to 6 stage coolers.
- Ambient temperature:- Temperature of the air or environment surrounding a thermoelectric cooling system; sometimes called room temperature.
- Aspect ratio:- The numerical ratio of the length (height) to cross-sectional area of a thermoelectric element. An element's L/A aspect ratio is inversely proportional to its optimum current.
- BeO:- Ceramics made of beryllium oxide. Typically used in multi-stage coolers due to its higher thermal conductivity. The advantages to this material are that it enhances the thermal performance of the TE Cooler as well as makes it easier to assemble because of the high heat conductance. Disadvantages are that it is expensive and can be toxic when its dust is inhaled. The dust comes from dicing and sanding of the material, both of which are performed on a TE Cooler in its final condition. The risks of BeO sometimes prohibit it as an option.
- Bismuth Telluride:- A thermoelectric semiconductor material that exhibits optimum performance in a 'room temperature' range. An alloy of bismuth telluride most often is used for thermoelectric cooling applications.
- Bismuth Antimony:- A thermoelectric semiconductor material that exhibits optimum performance characteristics at relatively low temperatures.
- Burn-in test:- A power cycling test performed by repeatedly powering on and off the TE Cooler for short intervals of time. The test is designed to detect latent manufacturing or material defects that would cause premature failure of the TE Cooler.
- Cascaded module (multi-stage module):- A thermoelectric cooler configuration whereby one cooler is stacked on top of another so as to be thermally in series. This arrangement makes it possible to reach lower temperatures than can be achieved with a single-stage cooler.
- Ceramic:- A patterned substrate (at least one side) for a TE Cooler. This material conducts heat and insulates electric current. Typically comprised of Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, Al<sub>2</sub>N<sub>5</sub>, BeO Thermal Conductivity (W/in °C) .051, 4.0, 6.5, CTE (10<sup>-6</sup>/°C) 7.0, 4.0, 9.0,
- Coefficient of performance, COP:- A measures of the efficiency of a thermoelectric cooler, device or system. Mathematically, COP is the total heat transferred through the thermoelectric device divided by the electric input power (COP =  $P_c/W$ ). COP can be stated as COPR (Coefficient of Performance as a Refrigerator) or as COPH (Coefficient of Performance as a Heater).
- Cold side of a thermoelectric module: The side of a cooler that normally is placed in contact with the object being cooled. When the positive and negative cooler leads are connected to the respective positive and negative terminals of a dc power source, the cooler's cold side will absorb heat. Typically, the leads of a TE cooler are attached to the hot side.

- Conduction (thermal):- The transfer of heat within a material caused by a temperature difference through the material. The actual material may be a solid, liquid or gas (or a combination) where heat will flow by means of direct contact from a high temperature region to a lower temperature region.
- Convection (thermal):- The transfer of heat by air (gas) movement over a surface. Convection is a combined heat transfer process involving conduction, mixing action, and energy storage.
- Couple:- A pair of thermoelectric elements consisting of one *n*-type and one *p*-type connected electrically in series and thermally in parallel. Because the input voltage to a single couple is quite low, a number of couples normally are joined together to form a 'cooler'.
- Delta-T, ΔT:- The temperature difference between the cold and hot sides of a thermoelectric cooler.
- $DT_{max}$ ,  $\Delta T_{max}$ . The maximum obtainable temperature difference between the cold and hot side of the thermoelectric elements within the module with  $I_{max}$  and no heat load applied to the module and the hot-side of the elements within the module being at 300K. Virtually impossible to remove all sources of heat in order to achieve the true  $DT_{max}$ . Therefore, the number only serves as a standardized indicator of the cooling capability of a thermoelectric module.
- ΔT Test:- Test performed in which the TE Cooler is placed on a temperature controlled base plate (typically 27°C) and powered at I<sub>max</sub>. A thermocouple is pressed onto the top ceramic using a spring plunger and the cold side temperature as well as voltage is measured.
- Efficiency:- For thermoelectric coolers, mathematical efficiency is the heat pumped by a cooler divided by the electrical input power; for thermoelectric generators, efficiency is the electrical output power from the cooler divided by the heat input  $(Q_c/Q_h)$ . To convert to percent, multiply by 100. See definition of Coefficient of Performance.
- Figure-of-merit, Z factor:- A measure of the overall performance of a thermoelectric device or material.

  Material having the highest figure-of-merit also has the highest thermoelectric performance. A good thermoelectric material will have a high Z, high Seebeck coefficient and low thermal conductivity and resistively.
  - The Z is a direct measure of the cooling performance of a thermoelectric module.  $Z = S^2/\rho \times \kappa$  where S is the Seebeck Coefficient,  $\rho$  is electrical resistivity and  $\kappa$  is the thermal conductivity of the thermoelectric material. Z is temperature dependent though, so, when comparing one module to another, they must be based on the same hot-side temperatures.
- Heat load:- The quantity of heat presented to a thermoelectric device that must be absorbed by the device's cold side. The term heat load, when used by itself, tends to be somewhat ambiguous and it is preferable to be more specific. Terms such as active heat load, passive heat load or total heat load are more descriptive and less uncertain as to meaning.
- Heat pump:- A general term describing a thermoelectric cooling device, often being used as a synonym for a thermoelectric cooler. In somewhat less common usage, the term heat pump has been applied to a thermoelectric device operating in the heating mode.
- Heat pump capacity:- The amount of heat that a thermoelectric device is capable of pumping at a given set of operating parameters. Frequently, this term will be used interchangeably with the expression maximum heat pumping capacity. The two terms are not strictly synonymous, however, because maximum heat pumping capacity specifically defines the maximum amount of heat that a cooler will pump at the maximum rated input current and at a zero temperature differential
- Heat Sink/Cold Sink:- A heat sink is a device that is attached to the hot side of thermoelectric module in order to facilitate the transfer of heat from the hot side of the module to the ambient. A cold sink is attached to the cold of the module to facilitate heat transfer from whatever is being cooled (liquid, gas, solid object) to the cold side of the module. The most common heat sink (or cold sink) is an aluminium plate that has fins attached to it. A fan is used to move ambient air through the heat sink to pick up heat from the module. Another style uses a plate with embedded tubing through which liquid is pump to pick up heat from the module.
- Heat transfer coefficient:- A numerical value that describes the degree of coupling that exists between an object and a cooling or heating fluid. The heat transfer coefficient actually is an extremely complex value that encompasses many physical factors.
- Hot side of a thermoelectric module:- The face of a thermoelectric cooler that usually is placed in contact with the heat sink. When the positive and negative cooler leads are connected to the respective positive and negative terminals of a dc power source, the cooler's hot side will reject heat. Normally, the wire leads are attached to the hot side ceramic substrate.
- $I_{max}$ :- Current which, the maximum  $\Delta T$  is produced, with the hot side held at 300K. Generally, it is not good to operate a TE cooler at  $I_{max}$  because the amount of input power increases significantly without a significant change in  $\Delta T$ . 70 80 % of  $I_{max}$  is usually an optimal operating condition.
- Interstage temperature:- The temperature between specific stages or levels of a multi-stage or cascade cooler.
- Joule heating:- The passage of an electrical current through a conductor or material due to the internal resistance, resulting in Heat
- Kinetic viscosity:- The ratio of a fluid's viscosity to its density; typically units are centimetres squared per second and feet squared per second.

- Latent heat:- Thermal energy required to cause a change of state of a substance such as changing water into ice or water into steam.
- Lead telluride:- A thermoelectric semiconductor that exhibits its optimum performance within a temperature range of 250-450°C. Lead telluride is used most often for thermoelectric power generation applications.
- Maximum heat pump capacity, maximum  $P_c$ :- The maximum quantity of heat that can be absorbed at the cold face of a thermoelectric cooler when the temperature differential between the cold and hot cooler faces is zero and when the cooler is being operated at its rated optimum current.  $P_{max}$  is a significant thermoelectric cooler/device specifications.
- Maximum temperature differential, maximum  $\Delta T$ :- The largest difference that can be obtained between the hot and cold faces of a thermoelectric cooler when heat applied to the cold face is effectively zero.  $\Delta T_{max}$  or D $T_{max}$  is one of the significant thermoelectric cooler/device specifications.
- Metallisation:- The conductive copper pattern printed on the ceramics.
- Module:- A thermoelectric cooling component or device fabricated with multiple thermoelectric couples that are connected thermally in parallel and electrically in series.
- Multi-stage module (cascade module):- A thermoelectric configuration whereby one TEC is mechanically stacked on top of another in series. This arrangement makes it possible to reach lower temperatures than can be achieved with a single-stage cooler.
- Optimum current:- The specific level of electrical current that will produce the greatest heat absorption by the cold side of a thermoelectric cooler. At the optimum current, a thermoelectric cooler will be capable of pumping the maximum quantity of heat; maximum temperature differential ( $\Delta T_{max}$ ) typically occurs at a somewhat lower current level.
- Passive heat loads:- The amount of non-active heat (in Watts) being applied on the TE cooler. This includes conductance through wires that extend from the cold side of the TE cooler to the ambient, the convective loads from the surrounding atmosphere (note: convective loads are present in Nitrogen, Argon, and Xenon, but are not present in a vacuum).
- Peltier effect:- The phenomenon whereby the passage of an electrical current through a junction consisting of two dissimilar metals results in a cooling effect; when the direction of current flow is reversed heating will occur.
- $Q_{max}$ :- The maximum amount of heat (in Watts) that a TE cooler can pump, with the hot-side held at 300K and at  $I_{max}$ . This occurs when the  $\Delta T$  is zero. Only for multi-stage coolers operating near a  $\Delta T_{max}$  condition.
- Seebeck Coefficient:- The Seebeck Coefficient is a measure of the electrical voltage potential that exists in an electrical conductor whose ends are maintained at two different temperatures and current is not flowing. It is an intrinsic property and has units of V/K. Thermocouples used for temperature measurement utilize this principle.
- Seebeck effect:- The phenomenon whereby an electrical current will flow in a closed circuit made up of two dissimilar metals when the junctions of the metals are maintained at two different temperatures. A common thermocouple used for temperature measurement utilizes this principle.
- Silicon-germanium:- A high temperature thermoelectric semi-conductor material that exhibits its optimum performance within a temperature range of 500-1000°C. Silicon-Germanium material most often is used for special thermoelectric power generation applications that utilize a radioisotope/nuclear heat source.
- Single-stage module:- The most common type of thermoelectric cooling module using a single layer of thermoelectric couples connected electrically in series and thermally in parallel. Single-stage coolers will produce a maximum temperature differential of approximately 70°C under a no-load condition
- Specific Heat:- The amount of thermal energy required to raise the temperature of a particular substance by one temperature degree. Units are J/kg/K.
- Thermal coefficient of expansion:- A measure of the dimensional change of a material due to a temperature change. Common measurement units include centimetre per centimetre per °C.
- Thermal conductance:- The amount of heat a given object will transmit per unit of temperature. Thermal conductance is independent of the physical dimensions, i.e., cross-sectional area and length of the object. Typical units include watts per degree Celsius.
- Thermal conductivity:- The amount of heat a material will transmit per unit of temperature based on the material's cross-sectional area and thickness. Thermal conductance multiplied by length and divided by area.
- Thermal grease:- A grease-like material used to enhance heat transfer between two surfaces by filling in the microscopic voids caused by surface roughness. Most thermal greases, also known as Thermal Heat Sink Compound or Thermal Joint Compound, are made from silicone grease loaded with zinc oxide. Non-silicone based compounds are also available which in most cases are superior but more expensive than silicone-based alternatives.
- Thermal Interface:- A physical interface between two objects through which heat is conducted. In the case of thermoelectrics, the physical connection the module has with the heat sink/cold sink.

- Usually, thermal grease is used between the module and heat sink. Alternatively it might be solder or a thermally conductive pad.
- Thermal Resistance:- A measure relating a temperature rise per unit of applied heat. All mediums through which heat is conducted have an associated thermal resistance. Common thermal resistances are heat sink resistance and thermal interface resistance. Thermoelectric coolers perform better with heat sinks having a low thermal resistance.
- Thermal shock:- Thermal Shock also is referred to as temperature cycling in some MIL specs. In a thermal shock test, the TE cooler (not powered throughout test) is placed in a hot chamber (for example, 85°C) for a set time (for example, 30 minutes). The part is then transferred to the cold chamber (for example, -40°C) for the same time. This cycle is repeated several times depending on the requirement.
- Thermoelectric:- A term used to denote not only the products produced but also the basic scientific principle upon which products are designed.
- Thermoelectric generator:- A device that directly converts energy into electrical energy based on the Seebeck Effect. Bismuth telluride-based thermoelectric generators have very low efficiencies (generally not exceeding two or three percent) but may provide useful electrical power in certain applications.
- Thermoelectric heat pump:- Another name for a thermoelectric module or thermoelectric cooler. The term Heat Pump has been used by some specifically to denote the use of a thermoelectric module in the heating mode, but this usage is uncommon.
- Thermoelectric material:- An alloy of materials that produce thermoelectric properties.
- Thermoelectric Module:- A semiconductor-based electronic component that functions as a small heat pump. By applying a low voltage dc power source to a TE module, heat will be moved through the module from one side to the other. Therefore, one side will be cooled while the opposite side will be heated. Consequently, a TE module can be used for both heating and cooling.
- Thomson Coefficient:- If the ends of an electrical conductor are held at two different temperatures, a voltage potential is created because there will be a tendency for electrons at the hot end of the conductor to drift towards the cold end of the conductor. When an external current is applied, so that electrical carriers flow from cold end to the hot end, the electrical carriers must absorb heat to maintain equilibrium with the temperature. If the external current was applied from hot to cold, the carriers would release heat to maintain temperature equilibrium. The Thomson Coefficient is a measure of the voltage per difference in temperature, and with the application of an external current is a measure of the heat generated or absorbed per unit temperature difference per unit current.
  - Usually, the Thomson effect is intrinsic to the material. However, the Thomson effect can also be extrinsically applied to a conductor by varying the material properties along the length of the conductor. This can actually improve the cooling performance as compared to the usual isotropic material. The Thomson effect is really more complex than that described above.
- Thomson effect:- The phenomena whereby a reversible evolution or absorption of heat occurs at opposite ends of a conductor having a thermal gradient when an electrical current passes through the conductor.
- $V_{max}$ : The optimum voltage the maximum  $\Delta T$  is produced, with the hot-side held at 300K.

#### Glossary of Fuselink terminology (Fuseology) [Chapter 12]

- 'A' Fuselink (formerly Back-Up Fuselink):- A current limiting fuselink capable of breaking under specified conditions all currents between the lowest current indicated on its operating time-current characteristic and its rated breaking capacity.
- Ambient Temperature:- The temperature of the surrounding medium which comes in contact with the fuse. The medium is usually air. Fuse current carrying capacity tests are performed at 25°C and are affected by changes in ambient temperature. A fuse runs hotter as the normal operating current approaches or exceeds its current rating. At room temperature, 25°C, a fuse should last indefinitely if operated at no more than 75% of fuse ampere rating. The fuse ambient temperature may be significantly higher because it is enclosed or mounted near other heat producing components, such as resistors, transformers, etc.
- Ampacity:- The current a conductor can carry continuously without exceeding its temperature rating. Ampacity is a function of cable size, insulation type and the conditions of use.
- Ampere Rating: Same as Current Rating or the current carrying capacity of a fuse. The continuous current carrying capability of a fuse under defined conditions. When a fuse is subjected to a current above its ampere rating, it will open the circuit after a predetermined period of time. Continuous load current should not exceed 75% of fuse ampere rating (at 25°C ambient) except fuses that may be specifically loaded to 100% of their ampere rating.

1606

- Ampere Squared Seconds,  $l^2t$ :- A measure of thermal (heat) energy associated with current flow during fuse clearing.  $l^2t$  is equal to  $l^2_{\rm RMS} \times t$ , where t is the duration of current flow in seconds. It can be expressed as melting  $l^2t$ , arcing  $l^2t$  or their sum as Clearing  $l^2t$ . Clearing  $l^2t$  is the total  $l^2t$  passed by a fuse as the fuse clears a fault, with t being equal to the time elapsed from the initiation of the fault to the instant the fault has been cleared. Melting  $l^2t$  is the minimum  $l^2t$  required to melt the fuse element.  $l^2t$  is the effective let-through RMS current, which is squared, and  $l^2t$  is the time of opening, in seconds.
- Arc Quenching Time: As part of the Operating Time it is the time between the arc starting and the final current zero. Depending on the Melting Time the Arc Quenching Time is typically just a few ms up to a couple of 100 ms.
- *Arc Voltage*:- The highest fuse voltage during the fuse Operating Time. It is supply voltage dependent. *Arcing*  $l^2t$ :- Value of the  $l^2t$  during the arcing time under specified conditions
- Arcing Time:- The arcing time is the interval of time between the instant of the initiation of the arc and the instant of final arc extinction. That is the time from when the fuselink has melted until the over current is interrupted, or cleared.
- Arcing withstand Time:- Longest time between separation of the melting element and the faultless interruption of the current through the fuse-switch. Typical values are above 100 ms.
- Breaking Capacity:- The breaking capacity is the highest value (for ac the rms value of the symmetrical ac component) of prospective current that a fuselink is capable of breaking at a stated voltage under specified conditions of use and behaviour. The rating which defines the fuses ability to safely interrupt and clear short circuits. This rating is much greater than the ampere rating of a fuse. The highest current at rated voltage that an over current protective device is intended to interrupt under specified conditions. During a fault or short circuit condition, a fuse may receive an instantaneous overload current many times greater than its normal operating current. Safe operation requires that the fuse remain intact (no explosion or body rupture) and clear the circuit. Also known as interrupting rating or short circuit rating.
- Breaking Range:- Breaking range is a range of prospective currents within which the breaking capacity of a fuselink is assured.
- Class of fuse / fuse class:- Standards have developed basic physical specifications and electrical performance requirements for fuses with voltage ratings that pertain to specific countries. The fuse class refers to the designed interrupting characteristic of the fuse. The following fuse class found in IEC 60269 applies to high speed fuses.
  - aR Partial-range interrupting capacity (short-circuit protection only) for the protection of power semiconductors (IEC Utilization category).

#### Other classes are:

- gG (formerly gL) Full-range interrupting capacity (overload and short-circuit protection) for general applications (IEC Utilization category).
- gM Full-range interrupting capacity (overload and short-circuit protection) for the protection of motor circuits (IEC Utilization category).
- aM Partial-range interrupting capacity (short-circuit protection only) for the protection of motor circuits (IEC Utilization category).
- gR Full-range interrupting capacity (overload and short-circuit protection) for the protection of Power Semiconductors (<100A).
- gPV gPV Full-range interrupting capacity (overload and short-circuit protection) for the protection of photovoltaic (PV) systems below gR class.
- gB Characteristic of a general purpose fuse-link for protection in mining installations. Fuse with quick-acting Characteristic at short-circuits'
- gRL Characteristic of a general-purpose fuse-link for the protection of semiconductors and their feed lines. New combination protection that supersedes the former additionally used gG fuse-link inside lines.
- gTr Characteristic of a general-purpose fuse-link for overload protection of power transformers as short-circuit protection for low-voltage bus bars. Designed to a discrimination of the high-voltage fuses.
- Clearing (total operating) Time:- The total time from the beginning of the over current to the final opening of the circuit at rated voltage by an over current protective device. Clearing time is the total of the melting time and the arcing time.
- Continuous current rating:- The current level that causes the fuse to operate in a time of four hours is called the continuous current rating.
- Conventional non-Fusing Current I<sub>nf</sub>- A value of current specified as that which the fuselink is capable of carrying for a specified time (conventional time) without melting. The conventional time relates to the thermal time constant of the fuselink and varies between one and four hours depending on the current rating.
- Conventional Fusing Current I<sub>i</sub>.- Current specified as that which causes operation of the fuselink within a specified time (conventional time). The conventional time relates to the thermal time constant of the fuselink and varies between one and four hours depending on the current rating.

- Coordination:- The use of over-current protective devices which will isolate only that portion of an electrical system which has been overloaded or faulted.
- Current-Limiting Fuselink:- A current-limiting fuse link limits the current to a substantially lower value than the peak value of the prospective current during and by its operation in a specified current range.
- Current Limitation:- Fuse operation relating to short circuits only. When a fuse operates in its current limiting range, it will clear a short circuit in less than ½ cycle. Also, it will limit the instantaneous peak let-through current to a value substantially less than that obtainable in the same circuit if that fuse were replaced with a solid conductor of the same impedance.
- Current Rating:- The nominal amperage value of the fuse. It is established as a value of current which the fuse can carry, based on a controlled set of test conditions.
- Cut-Off Current:- The cut-off or peak let-through current is the maximum instantaneous value reached by the current during the breaking operation of a fuselink when it operates in such a manner as to prevent the current from reaching the otherwise attainable maximum. In case of a shortcircuit, the maximum value of the short circuit current. This value is required for the analysis of the dynamic impact of the short-circuit current on the protected equipment.
- Cut-off (current) characteristic:- The cut-off (current) characteristic or let-through current characteristic is a curve giving the cut-off current as a function of the prospective current, under specified operating conditions.
- Derating:- Term for reducing influences on the Rated Breaking Current of the fuse. The Derating value is multiplied by the Rated Current then divided by the loading current. Typical influencing factors include high surrounding temperature, terminal cross section, installation volume, pulse load, shock load, and over-waves.
- Discrimination:- Classification of relevant parameters (Time/Current-Characteristic; Integrals; Operating Times etc.) of two or more overload protection devices to each other. In the case of overloads, only the protection device should react. Sequential fuses with the same characteristic, are selected in the proportion 1:1.6. A fuse with a rated current of 100 A should be downstream of a fuse rated 160 A. For the short-circuit range the comparison of the melting integrals versus the Operating integral of the downstream fuse is important.
- Dissipated Power.- When a current passes through a fuse link, a small amount of energy is dissipated due to the fuse links resistance.
- Dual Element Fuse:- Often confused with time delay, dual element is a term describing fuse element construction. A fuse having two current responsive elements in series.
- Element:- A calibrated conductor inside a fuse which melts when subjected to excessive current. The element is enclosed by the fuse body and may be surrounded by an arc-quenching medium such as silica sand. The element is sometimes referred to as a link.
- Fast-Acting Fuse:- Fast-acting fuses have no intentional built in slow-blow and are used in circuits without transient inrush currents. Fast-acting fuses open quickly on overload and short-circuits. This type of fuse is not designed to withstand temporary overload currents.
- Fulgurite:- In the context of fuses, the non-conductive, rock like substance that forms during a fuse's short-circuit interruption when the element material vapour fuses with the quartz sand fill.
- Fault current:- A current resulting from a fault, a circuit condition in which the current flows through an abnormal, unintended path.
- Fusing factor.- The fusing factor is the ratio, greater than unity, of the minimum fusing current to the fuse current rating.
- Fuse:- A fuse is a device that by the fusing of one or more of its specially designed and proportioned components, opens the circuit in which it is inserted by breaking the current when this exceeds a given value for a sufficient time. An over-current protective device containing a calibrated current carrying member which melts and opens a circuit under specified over-current conditions. It is common practice to refer to a 'fuselink' as a 'fuse'.
- Fuse Element:- Part of the Fuse-Link, which melts when the fuse operates. It consists of perforated metal stripes. The dimension of the perforation reflects the Characteristic and the Rated Current of the Fuse-Link. Depending on the Rated Current the Fuse-Links contain several paralleled Fuse Elements. Typical materials are copper and pure silver.
- Fuse initiated opening time:- Time between separating of the melting elements and the faultless interruption of the failure current through the fuse. Typically between 30 and 100 ms.
- Fuse Selection Guide:- The fuse must carry the normal circuit load current without nuisance openings. However, when an over-current occurs the fuse must interrupt the over-current, limit the energy let-through, and withstand the voltage across the fuse during arcing. To select a fuse the following must be considered:

Normal operating current (The current rating of a fuse is typically derated 25% for operation at 25°C to avoid nuisance blowing. For example, a fuse with a 10A current rating is not usually recommended for operation at more than 7.5A in a 25°C ambient.) Overload current and time interval in which the fuse must open.

Application voltage (ac or dc Voltage).

Index 1608

Inrush currents, surge currents, pulses, start-up currents characteristics.

Ambient temperature.

Applicable standards agency requirements, such as UL, CSA, VDE.

Other considerations include: Reduce installation cost, ease of removal, mounting type/form factor, etc.

Fuse Type:- There are three basic types of fuses:

- 1. Slow Blow/Time Lag/Time Delay fuses
- 2. Fast acting fuses
- 3. Very fast acting fuses

A major type of Time Delay fuse is the dual-element fuse. This fuse consists of a short circuit strip, soldered joint and spring connection. During overload conditions, the soldered joint gets hot enough to melt and the spring shears the junction loose. Under short circuit conditions, the short circuit element operates to open the circuit. Slow-blow fuse allows temporary and harmless inrush currents to pass without opening, but is so designed to open on sustained overloads and short circuits. Slow-blow fuses are ideal for circuits with a transient surge or power-on inrush. These circuits include: motors, transformers, incandescent lamps and capacitate loads. This inrush may be many times the circuit's full load amperes. Slow-blow fuses allow close rating of the fuse without nuisance opening. Typically, Slow Blow fuses are rated between 125% to 150% of the circuit's full load amperes.

- Fusing Current:- Value of fuse current which will be interrupted within a given time. Valid for general purpose fuse-links. Normally the testing current is about 1.6 times the Rated Current.
- Gate:- Limiting values within which the characteristics, for example time-current characteristics, shall be contained.
- High Speed Fuses:- Fuses with no intentional time-delay in the overload range and designed to open as quickly as possible in the short circuit range. Often used to protect solid-state devices.
- Homogeneous Series of Fuselinks:- A series of fuselinks, within a given size.
- $I^2t$  (Joule Integral) :- See *Joule integral*.
- $l^2t$  (Ampere Squared Seconds):- A measure of the thermal (heat) energy associated with current flow.  $l^2t$  is equal to  $l_{BMS}^2 \times t$ , where t is the duration of current flow in seconds.

Clearing  $l^2t$  is the total  $l^2t$  passed by a fuse as the fuse clears a fault, with t being equal to the time elapsed from the initiation of the fault to the instant the fault has been cleared. Melting  $l^2t$  is the minimum  $l^2t$  required to melt the fuse element.

- $f^2t$  Characteristic:- A curve giving  $f^2t$  values (pre-arcing  $f^2t$  and/or operating  $f^2t$ ) as a function of prospective current under specific operating conditions.
- Interrupting Rating (Abbreviated IR):- Same as breaking capacity or short circuit rating. The maximum current a fuse can safely interrupt at rated voltage. Some special purpose fuses may also have a Minimum Interrupting Rating. This defines the minimum current that a fuse can safely interrupt. Safe operation requires that the fuse remain intact. Interrupting ratings may vary with fuse design and range from 35A ac for some 250V metric size (5 x 20mm) fuses up to 200kA ac for the 600V industrial fuses.
- Joule integral:- The  $l^2t$  or Joule integral is a measure of the thermal stress or thermal energy let through by the fuse during short circuit interruption. It is the integral of the square of the current over a given time and is expressed in ampere square seconds.

Two values of  $l^2t$  are provided for MV-fuse links:

- Pre arcing or melting  $l^2t$  for high short circuit currents this is practically a constant.
- Operation  $l^2t$  this varies with circuit conditions. Is the  $l^2t$  integral extended over the operating time of the fuse.
- Let-through current:- The cut-off or let-through current is the maximum instantaneous value of current attained during the breaking operation of a MV-fuse link. This important when the MV-fuse link operates in such that the circuit prospective peak current is not reached.
- Let-through current characteristic:- The cut-off (current) characteristic or let-through current characteristic is a curve giving the cut-off current as a function of the prospective current, under specific operating conditions.
- Melting Current:- Current during an increase in prospective Short-Circuit Current, at which the Fuse Element melts. This current is usually lower than the Cut-off Current, because this normally increases during the Quenching Time.
- Melting Integral:- Current Integral for the Melting time of the fuse. The Melting Integral depends on the size of the Melting Elements and is therefore independent of voltage. The minimum value is normally given, for analysing discrimination.
- Melting time:- The length of time required to melt the fuselink during a specified over current. The prearcing time or melting time is the interval of time between the beginning of a current large enough to cause a break in the fuse element and the instant when an arc is initiated. The Time/Current-Characteristic provides the virtual Melting Time for different current closing angles. Virtual Melting Time = Melting Integral / failure current.

- Minimum Breaking Current:- Smallest failure current at which a back-up fuse can operate at its rated voltage. Values are often between 3 to 4 times Rated Current. The minimum breaking current is a minimum value of prospective current that a link is capable of breaking at a stated voltage under specified conditions.
- Non fusing Current:- Defined value of current, at which (under certain circumstances) a fuse-link must not operate within a given time, Conventional Time. For a General Purpose Fuse, this value is normally 1.25 times Rated Current.
- Operating time: The operating time or total clearing time is the sum of the pre-arcing time and the arcing time. Also the summation of Melting Time and Arc Quenching Time of the Fuse. Over a Melting Time of 100ms the Operating Time can generally be equated with the Melting Time. For shorter Melting Times, the Operating Time can be more than double of the Melting Time. Below 5ms, the Operating Time should be calculated via the Operating Integral.
- Operating Integral: Current integral over the operating time of the fuse. Information is particularly valid for melting times less than 5ms, whence the fuse has operated with current limitation. Usually the datasheet value is the highest expect for the given reference voltage. Values at lower service voltage are calculated through the conversion diagram.
- Overcurrent:- An over-current is a current exceeding the rated current, normal load current, conductor ampacity or equipment continuous current rating. An over-current can be an overload current, fault current or short circuit current.
- Overcurrent Discrimination:- Co-ordination of the relevant characteristics of two or more over-current protective devices such that, on the occurrence of over-currents within specific limits, the device intended to operate within these limits does so, while the others do not.
- Overload:- Classified as an overcurrent which exceeds the circuit normal full load current. The operation of conductors or equipment at a current level that will cause damage if allowed to persist. The current does not leave the normal current carrying path of the circuit, that is, it flows from the source, through the conductors, through the load, back through the conductors to the source.
- Overload current:- A current resulting from an overload occurring in a normally working electrically circuit, for example an overloaded motor. If there is no protective device operating in a limited time of several seconds, the electrical system would overheat and cable isolation, etc. would melt and cause damage.
- Overload Curve of an Fuselink:- A curve showing the time for which a fuselink shall be able to carry the current without deterioration.
- Peak Let-Through Current, I<sub>P</sub>:- The instantaneous value of peak current let-through by a current limiting fuse, when clearing a fault current of specified magnitude in its current limiting range.
- Power Dissipation:- Power dissipation is the power released in a fuse link carrying a stated current under specified conditions of use and behaviour, usually including a constant rms. current until steady temperature conditions are reached.
- Pre-Arcing Time:- The pre-arcing time or melting time is the interval between the beginning of a current large enough to cause a break in the fuse element and the instant when an arc is initiated.
- Prospective Current of a Circuit (with respect to the fuse):- The prospective current is the current that would flow in a circuit if a fuse situated therein were replaced by a link of negligible impedance. The prospective current is the quantity to which the breaking capacity and characteristics of the fuse are normally referred, for example,  $l^2t$  and cut-off current characteristic.
- Prospective Short Circuit Current:- The prospective short circuit current is the value of the symmetrical current that would flow if there was no protection in the circuit. The lower the power factor, the higher the peak value of this destructive current.
- Rated Breaking Capacity (Low/High Voltage Fuses):- Capacity of a fuse to operate between the lowest and the Rated Breaking Current, which is a certified, effective value. Normally fuses can operate at higher currents. Typical values for Low-Voltage fuses are: 100, 120, 200 or 300 kA and for High-Voltage fuses 20kA to 63 kA. For miniature fuses, it is the current at which a fuse can operate normally under specified conditions at a fixed Voltage.
- Rated Current of a Fuselink I<sub>n</sub>:- A value of current that the fuselink can carry continuously without deteriorating or without operating under specified standardised conditions, including in free air with a defined cable cross-sections. Often the Rated Current has to be reduced by the Derating-value.
- Rated Frequency:- The rated frequency is the frequency for which the fuse link has been designed and to which the values of the other characteristics correspond. Standard values of rated frequency are 50 Hz and 60 Hz.
- Rated Insulation Level:- The rated insulation level (of a MV-fuse base) is the voltage values (both power-frequency and impulse) which characterize the insulation of the fuse base with regards to its capability of withstanding the dielectric stresses.
- Rated Values:- Rated values, usually stated for HV-fuse links, are
  - voltage
  - current
  - breaking capacity

- frequency
- All given for specified operating conditions.
- Rated Voltage:- The Rated voltage, V<sub>n</sub>, is the maximum value of voltage at which an fuse link can be used, and safely interrupt an over-current. This rated voltage must be higher or equal to the highest voltage of the system in which the fuse link is installed. Effective value of the Operating Voltage of a fuse; normally an alternating voltage, at a frequency between 42 to 62 Hz.
- Recovery Voltage:- The recovery voltage is the voltage which appears across the terminals of a fuse after the breaking of the current. This voltage is considered in two successive intervals of time, one during which a transient voltage exists, followed by a second during which the power frequency or the steady-state recovery voltage alone exists.
- Selectivity:- A main fuse and a branch fuse are said to be selective if the branch fuse will clear all overcurrent conditions before the main fuse opens. Selectivity is desirable because it limits outage to that portion of the circuit which has been overloaded or faulted. Also called *selective* coordination.
- Short Circuit:- A high value of over-current resulting from a fault of negligible impedance between conductors with difference potential and under normal operating conditions. A short circuit current can be many hundreds or even thousands of times larger than the normal load current.
- Short-circuit current:- Overcurrent which exceeds the normal full load current of a circuit by a factor many times.
- Short-Circuit Current Rating (SCCR):- The maximum short-circuit current an electrical component can sustain without the occurrence of excessive damage when protected with an overcurrent protective device.
- Striker.- A striker is a mechanical device forming part of a fuselink which, when the fuse operates, releases the energy required to cause operation of other apparatus or indicators or to provide interlocking.
- Switching voltage: The switching voltage is the maximum instantaneous value of voltage, which appears across the terminals of a fuse during its operating time. Under short circuit conditions this will often exceed the peak system voltage for a period of time. It is typically two to three times the Rated Voltage.
- Take-Over Current:- at operating the Striker Pin: Value of the symmetrical three phase current at which the breaking varies between the fuse and the switch. Below this value the current will be interrupted in the first quenching pole through a fuse and the current in both other poles through the switch. Above the value, the current is interrupted in all 3 poles only through the fuses. Depending on the Rated Voltage of the switch, values are between 600A and 3000A.
- Threshold Current:- The symmetrical RMS available current at the threshold of the current limiting range, where the fuse becomes current limiting. This value can be read off of a peak let-through chart where the fuse curve intersects a given line. A threshold ratio is the relationship of the threshold current to the fuse's continuous current rating. This current is used during testing to UL specification.
- Time constant:- The inductance in a DC circuit limits the rate of current rise. The time required for the current to reach 63 percent of the final value at rated voltage is the 'time constant', and is referred to in terms of L/R where L is inductance in Henries and R is resistance in Ohms.
- Time-current characteristic:- The time-current characteristic is a curve giving the time, for example prearcing time (or operating time), as a function of the prospective current and respectively shortcircuit currents. under specified operating conditions. The time-current curve is used to achieve co-ordination with the other fuses or devices in the same installation.
- Time/Current-Curve:- Curve for calculating the Melting Time of the fuse at designed overload and respectively short-circuit current. The opening time is considered nominal. Time/Current-Curves refer to a temperature between 20°C and 30°C, are given for times between 4ms and 10000s, and are drawn as a family of curves on a double logarithmic grid (opening time in seconds for the fuse for a range of over-currents).
- Time Delay Fuse:- A fuse which will carry an over-current of a specified magnitude for a minimum specified (in standards) time without opening. But is so designed to open on sustained overloads and short-circuits.
- Total clearing time:- The operating time or total clearing time is the sum of the pre arcing time and the arcing time. Total clearing  $l^2t$ , it is the total measure of heat energy developed within a circuit during the fuse's clearing of a fault current. Total clearing  $l^2t$  is the sum of the melting  $l^2t$  and the arcing  $l^2t$ .
- Very Fast-Acting Fuses:- Very fast-acting (Current-Limiting) fuses will limit both the magnitude and duration of current flow under short circuit conditions. Because of their high current limiting ability, these fuses are frequently used to protect semiconductor circuits.
- Virtual time:- The virtual time is the value of Joule integral divided by the square of the prospective current value. Usually stated for a MV-fuse link, are the values of pre-arcing time and of operating time.

Virtual Melting time:- Standardised value of melting time, which considers currents of types ac or dc and the different current curves and switching angles, and is independent of the current waveform. The Melting Time in the Time/Current-Characteristics is generally given by the Virtual Melting Time. The value is calculated by the Melting integral of the Rated Current. It is the time that it take a DC current equal to  $I_P$  to generate the melting  $I^2t$ . For high speed fuses, the virtual melting time  $(t_v)$  is used and plotted down to 0.1ms. The formula for determining time-current characteristics is:

$$t_{v} = \int \frac{i^2 dt}{i_{p}^2}$$

where

 $t_{\nu}$  = Virtual pre-arcing time

 $i^2$  = Applied fuse current squared

dt = Change in time

 $I_p$  = Prospective short-circuit current

Voltage Rating:- The maximum voltage at which a fuse is designed to operate. The maximum open circuit voltage in which a fuse can be used, yet safely interrupt an overcurrent. Exceeding the voltage rating of a fuse impairs its ability to clear an overload or short circuit safely. Voltage ratings are assumed to be for ac, unless specifically labelled as dc.

Withstand rating:- The maximum current that an unprotected electrical component can sustain for a specified period of time without the occurrence of extensive damage. See short-circuit current rating (SCCR).

### Glossary of Varistor terminology [Chapter 12]

AC Standby Power,  $P_D$ :- Varistor ac power dissipation measured at rated rms voltage  $V_{M(ac)}$ .

Capacitance, C:- Capacitance between the two terminals of the varistor measured at C specified frequency and bias.

Clamping Voltage, Vc:- Peak voltage across the varistor measured under conditions of a specified peak VC pulse current and specified waveform. Peak voltage and peak currents are not necessarily coincidental in time.

Dynamic Impedance,  $Z_X$ :- measure of small signal impedance at a given operating point as defined by:  $Z_X = dV_X/dI_X$ 

Lifetime Rated Pulse Currents:- Derated values of  $I_{TM}$  for impulse durations exceeding that of an 8/20µs wave-shape, and for multiple pulses which may be applied over device rated lifetime.

Nominal Varistor Voltage,  $V_{N(dc)}$ :- Voltage across the varistor measured at a specified pulsed dc current,  $I_{N(dc)}$ , of specific duration,  $I_{N(dc)}$  of specific duration.  $I_{N(dc)}$  is specified by the varistor manufacturer.

Nonlinear Exponent,  $\alpha$ :- A measure of varistor nonlinearity between two given operating currents,  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ , as described by  $I = kV^{\alpha}$ 

where k is a device constant,  $I_1 \le I \le I_2$ , and  $\alpha_{12} = \log I_2 / I_1 / \log V_2 / V_1$ 

Overshoot Duration:- The time between the point voltage level ( $V_c$ ) and the point at which the voltage overshoot has decayed to 50% of its peak. For the purpose of this definition, clamping voltage is defined with an  $8/20\mu s$  current waveform of the same peak current amplitude as the waveform used for this overshoot duration.

Peak Nominal Varistor Voltage,  $V_{N(ac)}$  Voltage across the varistor measured at a specified peak ac current,  $I_{N(ac)}$ , of specific duration.  $I_{N(ac)}$  is specified by the varistor manufacturer.

Rated DC Voltage,  $V_{M(dc)}$ :- Maximum continuous dc voltage which may be applied.

DC Standby Current,  $I_D$ :- Varistor current measured at rated voltage,  $V_{M(dc)}$ .

Rated Peak Single Pulse Transient Currents,  $I_{TM}$ :- Maximum peak current applied for a single 8/20 $\mu$ s impulse, with rated line voltage also applied, without causing device failure.

Rated Recurrent Peak Voltage, V<sub>PM</sub>:- Maximum recurrent peak voltage which may be applied for a specified duty cycle and waveform.

Rated RMS Voltage, V<sub>Miac</sub>:- Maximum continuous sinusoidal RMS voltage which may be applied.

Rated Single Pulse Transient Energy, WTM:- Energy which may be dissipated for a single impulse of maximum rated current at a specified wave-shape, with rated RMS voltage or rated dc voltage also applied, without causing device failure.

Rated Transient Average Power Dissipation,  $P_{T(av)M}$ :- Maximum average power which may be dissipated due to a group of pulses occurring within a specified isolated time period, without causing device failure

Resistance,  $R_X$ :- Static resistance of the varistor at a given operating point as defined by:

 $R_X = V_X / I_X$ 

Response Time:- The time between the point at which the wave exceeds the clamping voltage level ( $V_c$ ) and the peak of the voltage overshoot. For the purpose of this definition, clamping voltage as

- defined with an 8/20µs current waveform of the same peak current amplitude as the waveform used for this response time.
- *Varistor Voltage*,  $V_X$ :- Voltage across the varistor measured at a given current,  $I_X$ .
- Voltage Clamping Ratio, V<sub>C</sub> / V<sub>P</sub>:- A figure of merit measure of the varistor clamping effectiveness as defined by the symbols  $V_C / V_{M(ac)}$ ,  $V_C / V_{M(dc)}$ .
- Voltage Overshoot,  $V_{ost}$ : The excess voltage above the clamping voltage of the device for a given current that occurs when current waves of less than 8µs virtual front duration are applied. This value may be expressed as a % of the clamping voltage (V<sub>C</sub>) for an 8/20µs current wave.

## Glossary of PTC and NTC Thermistor terminology [Chapter12]

- Amorphous:- Without crystallization in the ultimate texture of a solid substance. Used to describe the device material structure in the tripped state.
- Breakdown voltage:- The maximum voltage that a PTC thermistor can support under stipulated time and temperature conditions. The PTC thermistor will breakdown when exceeding this voltage.
- Carbon Black:- A conductive material used in PTC devices to provide a path for current flow under normal operating conditions.
- Conductive Plastic:- A plastic material, such as a polymer, containing conductive particles, such as carbon black, that provide a path for current flow.
- Current-time characteristic:- The current-time characteristic is the relationship at a specified ambient temperature between the current through a thermistor and time, upon application or interruption of voltage to it.
- Current, Hold, I<sub>hold</sub>:- The maximum current a PTC device can pass without interruption.
- Current, Maximum, Imax:- The maximum fault current a PTC device can withstand without damage at the
- Current Rating:- The nominal amperage value marked on the fuse. It is established by the manufacturer as a value of current which the fuse can be loaded to, based on a controlled set of test conditions (see Rerating).
- Current, Trip, Itrip: The minimum current that will switch a device from the low resistance to the high resistance state.
- Curie point temperature (Resistance temperature characteristics):- A PTC fuse maintains almost the same resistance, until certain temperature. After this temperature is exceeded, the resistance rises up sharply. This transition point is called the Curie point. The critical temperature is defined to be the Curie point temperature, where the actual resistance value is twice the reference value measured at 25°C.
- Derating:- Fuses are essentially temperature-sensitive devices. Even small variations from the controlled test conditions can greatly affect the predicted life of a fuse when it is loaded to its nominal value, usually expressed as 100% of rating. The fuse temperature generated by the current passing through the fuse increases or decreases with ambient temperature change.
- Dissipation constant:- The dissipation constant is the ratio, (W/°C) at a specified ambient temperature, of a change in power dissipation in a thermistor to the resultant body temperature change.
- Electrode:- A device or material that emits or controls the flow of electricity. Nickel and Copper elements are used in PTC devices to aid even distribution of current across the surface of the device.
- Fault Current:- The peak current that flows through a device or wire during a short circuit or arc back.
- Form Factor:- The package that holds the chemical make-up of polymer and carbon. PTCs are packaged in the following forms: radial, axial, surface mount chips, disks, and washers.
- Fuse:- A current limiting device used for protection of equipment. Typically a wire or chemical compound which breaks a circuit when the current exceeds a rated value.
- Fuse Resistance:- The resistance of a fuse is usually an insignificant part of the total circuit resistance. Since the resistance of fractional amperage fuses can be several ohms, this fact should be considered when using them in low-voltage circuits. Most fuses are manufactured from materials which have positive temperature coefficients, and therefore, it is common to refer to cold resistance and hot resistance (voltage drop at rated current), with actual operation being somewhere in between. The factory should be consulted if this parameter is critical to the design analysis. Resistance data on all of our fuses is available on request.
- Heat capacity, H:- The heat capacity of a thermistor is the amount of heat required to increase the body temperature of it by one degree centigrade, 1°C. Heat capacity is a common rating of standard PTC thermistors and is expressed in Joules per cubic centimetre per degree C (J/cm<sup>3</sup>/°C). The heat capacity per unit volume relationship of standard PTC thermistors is approximately 5 .J/cm<sup>3</sup>/°C
- Hysteresis:- The period between the actual beginning of the signalling of the device to trip and the actual tripping of the device.

- *Initial current, I<sub>in</sub>:* the current that results instantaneously in the circuit switch when starting to closing.
- Initial resistance, R<sub>25°C</sub>:- This is the part's resistance value at 25°C which is measured under conditions of 1.0V dc or less, and 10mA or less without self-heating.
- Inrush current:- Inrush current is the initial surge of current that results when power is first applied to a load having a low starting impedance, such as a discharged capacitor, a cold lamp filament, or a stopped motor's winding.
- Inrush current limiter:- Specially designed and constructed NTC thermistors may be used as inrush current limiters. Available in a wide range of current handling and zero-power resistance value
- Insulation thermistor:- thermistor stipulated insulation resistance and voltage test requirement.
- Interrupting Rating:- Also known as breaking capacity or short circuit rating, the interrupting rating is the maximum approved current which the fuse can safely interrupt at rated voltage. During a fault or short circuit condition, a fuse may receive an instantaneous overload current many times greater than its normal operating current. Safe operation requires that the fuse remain intact (no explosion or body rupture) and clear the circuit.
- Leakage Current:- An undesirable small value of stray current that flows through a device after the device has changed state to a high resistance mode.
- Let through Current:- The amount of current though a circuit after a device is signalled to trip and the device is at full operation limiting current.
- Low category temperature: Minimum ambient temperature at which a PTC thermistor can operate continuously.
- Material constant (Beta. B in K):- The material constant of a NTC thermistor is a measure of its resistance at one temperature compared to its resistance at a different temperature. Its value may be calculated by the formula shown below and is expressed in degrees Kelvin (K). The reference temperatures used in this formula for determining material constant ratings of thermistors are 298.15K and 348.15K.
- Maximum Fault Current:- The Interrupting Rating of a fuse must meet or exceed the maximum fault current of the circuit.
- Maximum Inrush Current:- The maximum current (effective value) through the PTC thermistor under maximum rated voltage. Exceeding this current may result in PTC device damage.
- Maximum operating temperature:- The maximum operating temperature is the maximum body temperature at which the thermistor will operate for an extended period of time with acceptable stability of its characteristics. This temperature is the result of internal or external heating, or both, and should not exceed the maximum value specified.
- Maximum operating voltage,  $V_{max}$ : The maximum operating voltage is the maximum rated voltage, either direct current or 50/60 Hz rms alternating current, expressed in volts (Vdc or Vac), that a standard PTC thermistor will continuous withstand for an extended period without affecting its
- Maximum power rating:- The maximum power rating of a thermistor is the maximum power which a thermistor will dissipate for an extended period of time with acceptable stability of its characteristics.
- Maximum steady-state current, I<sub>max</sub>:- The maximum steady-state current is the rating of the maximum current, normally expressed in amperes (A), allowable to be conducted by an inrush limiting NTC thermistor for an extended period of time.
- Maximum surge current:- The maximum surge current is the maximum permissible surge current in a circuit and, in conjunction with the maximum peak voltage, determines the minimum required zero-power resistance of the thermistor required to limit it adequately.
- Minimum switching current, I<sub>s</sub>:- The minimum switching current is the minimum amount of current, normally expressed in amperes (A), that, when conducted by a standard PTC thermistor, is required to cause it to switch to its high resistance state.
- Negative temperature coefficient (NTC):- A NTC thermistor is one in which the zero-power resistance decreases with an increase in temperature.
- Non-insulation thermistor:- thermistors that do not require an insulation voltage and insulation resistance
- Non-trip Current:- Also called rated current or holding current, or non-operating current, means the current at which PTC thermistor resistance does not exceed the specified value for designated time and temperature conditions.
- Overload Current Condition:- The current level for which protection is required. Fault conditions may be specified, either in terms of current or, in terms of both current and maximum time the fault can be tolerated before damage occurs. Time-current curves are used to match the fuse characteristic to the circuit needs, noting that the curves are based on average data.
- Peak current, I<sub>in p-p</sub>:- Peak-peak value of initial current.
- Polymer.- A synthetic plastic material consisting of large molecules made up of a linked series of repeated simple monomers. The insulating medium used in PTC devices which maintains the

- carbon chains in suspension during over-current while permitting the carbon chains to form during normal operation.
- Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PPTC):- A characteristic of PTC devices that describes a large increase in resistance as the device reaches its trip temperature.
- Positive temperature coefficient (PTC):- A PTC thermistor is one in which the zero-power resistance increases with an increase in temperature.
- Pulses:- The general term 'pulses' is used in this context to describe the broad category of wave shapes referred to as surge currents, start-up currents, inrush currents, and transients, Electrical pulse conditions can vary considerably from one application to another. Different fuse constructions may not all react the same to a given pulse condition. Electrical pulses produce thermal cycling and possible mechanical fatigue that could affect the life of the fuse. The start-up pulse should be defined and then compared to the time-current curve and  $l^2t$  rating for the fuse. Nominal melting  $l^2t$  is a measure of the energy required to melt the fusing element and is pressed as Ampere squared seconds,  $(A^2s)$ .
- Recovery time:- The recovery time of a thermistor is the approximate time required for it to cool sufficiently after power is removed and allow it to provide the characteristics required when power is reapplied.
- Resistance at maximum current,  $R_{lmax}$  The resistance at maximum current is the approximate resistance of an inrush current limiting thermistor, expressed in ohms, when it is conducting its rated maximum steady-state current.
- Resistance ratio characteristic:- The resistance ratio characteristic identifies the ratio of the zero-power resistance of a thermistor measured at 25°C to that resistance measured at 125°C.
- Resistance-temperature characteristic:- The resistance-temperature characteristic is the relationship between the zero-power resistance of a thermistor and its body temperature.
- Resistance, Initial, R<sub>min</sub> R<sub>max</sub>:- The resistance range of the PTC devices, before circuit insertion.
- Resistance, Post Trip, R<sub>1max</sub>:- The maximum post-trip resistance one hour after a PTC device has been tripped and power has been removed.
- Resistance, Post Reflow, R<sub>1max</sub>:- The maximum resistance one hour after a PTC surface mount device has been reflow soldered.
- Restore time:- Time to restore PTC thermistor resistance to twice the zero-power resistance after the power is removed.
- Silicon PTC thermistor:- A silicon PTC thermistor is a type PTC thermistor that has an approximately linear resistance-temperature characteristic and a temperature coefficient of resistance of approximately +0.7%/°C. Silicon PTC thermistors are distinguished from standard PTC thermistors.
- Stability:- Stability of a thermistor is the ability of a thermistor to retain specified characteristics after being subjected to designated environmental or electrical test conditions.
- Standard PTC thermistor:- A standard PTC thermistor is a type of PTC thermistor that has a switch temperature. Standard PTC thermistors are distinguished from silicon PTC thermistors.
- Standard Reference Temperature:- The standard reference temperature is the thermistor body temperature at which nominal zero-power resistance is specified. 25°C.
- Switch Temperature:- The temperature at which the resistance value of the PTC thermistor increases to twice the zero-power resistance, also called Curie temperature, or reference temperature or transition temperature.
- Switching time,  $t_s$ :- If  $V_{max}$  and  $I_{max}$  are known, the PTC thermistor's switch-off behaviour can be described in terms of switching time  $t_s$ . This is the time it takes at applied voltage for the current passing through the PTC to be reduced to half of its initial value, at  $T_A = 25$  °C.
- Temperature wattage characteristics:- The temperature-wattage characteristic of a thermistor is the relationship at a specified ambient temperature between the thermistor temperature and the applied steady state wattage.
- Temperature at minimum resistance,  $T_{min}$ :- Temperature corresponding to minimum resistance.
- Temperature coefficient of resistance, α.- The temperature coefficient of resistance is the ratio at a specified temperature, T, of the rate of change of zero-power resistance with temperature to the zero-power resistance of the thermistor. The temperature coefficient is commonly expressed in percent per degree C (%/°C).
- Temperature range under maximum voltage:- Operating ambient temperature range that the PTC thermistor can continuously operate under maximum voltage.
- Thermal cooling time constant r<sub>m</sub>:- The thermal cooling time constant refers to the time necessary for an unloaded (zero power conditions) thermistor to vary its temperature by 63.2% of the difference between its mean temperature and the ambient temperature.
  - Equation for temperature change:  $T(t_2) = T(t_1) \pm 0.632x(T(t_1) T_A)$  with  $t_2 t_1 = T_{th}$
- Thermistor:- A thermistor is a thermally sensitive resistor whose primary function is to exhibit a change in electrical resistance with a change in body temperature.
- Trip Current:- Initial current which causes PTC thermistor resistance to leap, also called operating current.

- *Trip Cycle Life:* A test used to determine the number of trip cycles (at  $V_{max}$  and  $I_{max}$ ) a PTC device will sustain without failure.
- Trip Endurance:- A test used to determine the duration of time a PTC device will sustain its maximum rated voltage in the tripped state without failure.
- Upper category temperature:- Maximum ambient temperature at which a PTC thermistor can operate continuously.
- Zero-power resistance,  $R_T$ :- The zero-power resistance is the dc resistance value of a thermistor measured at a specified temperature with a power dissipation by the thermistor low enough that any further decrease in power will result in not more than 0.1% (or 1/10 of the specified measurement tolerance, whichever is smaller) change in resistance.
- Zero-power temperature coefficient of resistance, α<sub>T</sub>:- The Zero-power temperature coefficient of resistance is the ratio at a specified temperature, *T*, of the rate of change of zero-power resistance with temperature to the zero-power resistance of the thermistor.

## Glossary of FACTS Terminology [Chapter 25]

- Flexibility of electric power transmission:- The ability to accommodate changes in the electric transmission system or operating conditions while maintaining steady-state and transient margins.
- Flexible ac transmission system, FACTS:- Alternating-current transmission systems incorporating power electronic based and other static controllers to enhance controllability and increase power transfer capability.
- FACTS controller:- A power electronic based system and static equipment that provide control of one or more ac transmission system parameters.
- Battery-energy-storage system, BESS:- A chemical-based energy-storage system using shunt-connected switching converters to supply or absorb energy to or from an ac system which can be adjusted rapidly.
- Interphase power controller, IPC:- A series-connected controller of active and reactive power consisting, in each phase, of inductive and capacitive branches subjected to separately phase-shifted voltages. The active and reactive power can be set independently by adjusting the phase shift and/or the branch impedance using mechanical or electronic switches. In the particular case where the inductive and capacitive impedances form a conjugate pair, each terminal of the IPC is a passive current source dependent on the voltage at the other terminal.
- Static condenser, STATCON:- Preferred terminology is static synchronous compensator (SSC or STATCOM).
- Static synchronous compensator, SSC or STATCOM:- A static synchronous generator operated as a shunt-connected static VAr compensator whose capacitive or inductive output current can be controlled independent of the ac system voltage.
- Static synchronous generator, SSG:- A static, self-commutated switching power converter supplied from an appropriate electric energy source and operated to produce a set of adjustable multiphase output voltages, which may be coupled to an ac power system for the purpose of exchanging independently controllable real and reactive power.
- Static synchronous series compensator, SSSC or S3C: A static synchronous generator operated without an external electric energy source as a series compensator whose output voltage is in quadrature with, and controllable independently of, the line current for the purpose of increasing or decreasing the overall reactive voltage drop across the line and thereby controlling the transmitted electric power. The S3C may include transiently rated energy-storage or energy-absorbing devices to enhance the dynamic behaviour of the power system by additional temporary real power compensation, to increase or decrease momentarily, the overall real (resistive) voltage drop across the line.
- Static VAr compensator, SVC:- A shunt-connected static VAr generator or absorber whose output is adjusted to exchange capacitive or inductive current so as to maintain or control specific parameters of the electrical power system (typically bus voltage).
- Static VAr generator or absorber, SVG:- A static electrical device, equipment, or system that is capable of drawing controlled capacitive and/or inductive current from an electrical power system and thereby generating or absorbing reactive power. Generally considered to consist of shunt-connected, thyristor-controlled reactor(s) and/or thyristor-switched capacitors.
- Static VAr system, SVS:- A combination of different static and mechanically switched VAr compensators whose outputs are coordinated.
- Superconducting magnetic energy storage, SMES:- A superconducting electromagnetic-based energystorage system using shunt-connected switching converters to rapidly exchange energy with an ac system.

- Thyristor-controlled braking resistor, TCBR:- A shunt-connected, thyristor switched resistor, which is controlled to aid stabilization of a power system or to minimize power acceleration of a generating unit during a disturbance.
- Thyristor-controlled phase-shifting transformer, TCPST:- A phase-shifting transformer, adjusted by thyristor switches to provide a rapidly variable phase angle.
- Thyristor-controlled reactor, TCR:- A shunt-connected, thyristor-controlled inductor whose effective reactance is varied in a continuous manner by partial-conduction control of the thyristor valve.
- Thyristor-controlled series capacitor, TCSC:- A capacitive reactance compensator which consists of a series capacitor bank shunted by a thyristor-controlled reactor in order to provide smoothly variable series capacitive reactance.
- Thyristor-controlled series compensation:- An inductive reactance compensator which consists of a series reactor shunted by a thyristor-controlled reactor in order to provide a smoothly variable series inductive reactance.
- Thyristor-controlled voltage limiter, TCVL:- A thyristor-switched metal oxide varistor (MOV) used to limit the voltage across its terminals during transient conditions.
- Thyristor-switched capacitor, TSC:- A shunt-connected, thyristor-switched capacitor whose effective reactance is varied stepwise by full- or zero-conduction operation of the thyristor valve.
- Thyristor-switched reactor, TSR:- A shunt-connected, thyristor-switched inductor whose effective reactance is varied stepwise by full- or zero-conduction operation of the thyristor valve.
- Thyristor-switched series capacitor, TSSC:- A capacitive reactance compensator which consists of a series capacitor bank shunted by a thyristor switched reactor to provide a stepwise control of series capacitive reactance.
- Thyristor-switched series compensation:- An impedance compensator which is applied in series on an ac transmission system to provide a stepwise control of series reactance.
- Thyristor-switched series reactor, TSSR:- An inductive reactance compensator which consists of a series reactor shunted by a thyristor-switched reactor in order to provide a stepwise control of series inductive reactance.
- Unified power-flow controller, UPFC:- A combination of a static synchronous compensator (STATCOM) and a static synchronous series compensator (S3C) which are coupled via a common de link, to allow bidirectional flow of real power between the series output terminals of the STATCOM, and are controlled to provide concurrent real and reactive series line compensation without an external electric energy source. The UPFC, by means of angularly unconstrained series voltage injection, is able to control, concurrently or selectively, the transmission line voltage, impedance, and angle or, alternatively, the real and reactive power flow in the line. The UPFC may also provide independently controllable shunt-reactive compensation.
- VAr compensating system, VCS:- A combination of different static and rotating VAr compensators whose outputs are coordinated.

### Glossary of Fuel Cell terminology [Chapter 27]

Activation loss:- See overpotential

- Adsorption:- Adsorption is a process that occurs when a gas or liquid solute accumulates on the surface of a solid or a liquid (adsorbent), forming a film of molecules or atoms (the adsorbate).
- Alkali anion exchange membrane: An alkali anion exchange membrane (AAEM) is a semipermeable membrane generally made from ionomers and designed to conduct anions while being impermeable to gases such as oxygen or hydrogen.
- Alkali:- A chemical base produces negative ions, the opposite of an acid. Certain types of alkalis (especially potassium hydroxide) are used as fuel cell electrolytes.
- Alkaline Fuel Cell, AFC:- A type of hydrogen/oxygen fuel cell in which the electrolyte is concentrated KOH (varies between 35 to 85 wt% depending on the intended operating temperature) and hydroxide ions (OH) are transported from the cathode to the anode. Temperature of operation can vary from <120°C to approximately 250°C depending upon electrolyte concentration.

Anode reaction:  $2H_2 + 4OH^- \rightarrow 4H_2O + 4e^-$ Cathode reaction:  $O_2 + 2H_2O + 2e^- \rightarrow 4OH^-$ Overall reaction:  $2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$ 

- Anion:- A negative ion. Alkali, molten carbonate and solid oxide fuel cells are anion-mobile cells anions migrate through the electrolyte toward the anode.
- Anode:- One of two electrodes in a fuel cell or battery. In a fuel cell it is where the fuel reacts or oxidizes, and releases electrons, that is, where the chemical reaction produces positive ions. For cells that create potential, it is also the electrode towards which the negative ion flows.

- Beta-alumina solid electrolyte:- Beta-alumina solid electrolyte (BASE) is a fast ion conductor material used as a membrane in several types of molten salt electrochemical cell.
- Biofuel:- Biofuel is defined as solid, liquid or gas fuel derived from recently dead biological material and is distinguished from fossil fuels, which are derived from long dead biological material.
- Biogas:- Biogas is a gas produced by the biological breakdown of organic matter in the absence of oxygen. Biogas originates from biogenic material and is a type of biofuel.
- Biomass:- All organic substances: plants, wood chips, bales of straw, liquid manure, organic wastes, etc. Bipolar plates:- Electrical conductive plate in a fuel cell stack that acts as an anode for one cell and a cathode for the adjacent cell. The plate may be made of metal or a conductive polymer (which may be a carbon-filled composite). The plate usually incorporates flow channels for the fluid feeds and may also contain conduits for heat transfer.
- Carnot cycle:- The Carnot cycle is a particular thermodynamic cycle, modelled on the hypothetical Carnot heat engine.
- Catalysis:- Catalysis is the process in which the rate of a chemical reaction is increased by means of a chemical substance known as a catalyst.
- Catalyst:- A substance that causes or speeds a chemical reaction, by lowering the amount of energy needed to cause the reaction, without itself being affected. The catalyst lowers the activation energy required, allowing the reaction to proceed more quickly or at a lower temperature. In a fuel cell, there will typically be a catalyst used for the electrodes (to break down hydrogen into electrons and protons). Catalysts are also often used in reforming fuel.
- Catalytic partial oxidation:- In catalytic partial oxidation (CPOX) the use of a catalyst for partial oxidation reduces the required temperature to around 800°C 900°C. The choice of reforming technique depends on the sulpher content of the fuel being used. CPOX can be employed if the sulphur content is below 50 ppm. A higher sulpher content would poison the catalyst, so the TPOX procedure is used for such fuels.
- Catalyst loading:- This is related to the amount of catalyst used in a fuel cell or fuel cell system. It often refers specifically to the mass of catalyst per unit area of an electrode.
- Cathode:- One of two electrodes in a fuel cell or battery. In a fuel cell, it is where oxygen (usually taken from the air) reduction occurs electrode where negative ions are produced.
- Cation:- A positive ion. Phosphoric acid and PEM fuel cells are cation-mobile cells the cation migrates through the electrolyte toward the cathode.
- Ceramic: Ceramics are inorganic non-metallic materials formed by the action of heat.
- Cermet:- A cermet is a composite material composed of ceramic (cer) and metallic (met) materials.

  Cogeneration:- Cogeneration (also combined heat and power, CHP) is the use of a heat engine or a power station to simultaneously generate both electricity and useful heat.
- CHP:- Combined Heat and Power. This is the additional production of electricity from processes which otherwise produce only space heat or domestic hot water (DHW); also known as *cogeneration*.
- Cogeneration:- The simultaneous use of waste heat from industrial processing, a steam turbine, or a fuel cell to generate electricity. Harnessing otherwise wasted heat boosts the efficiency of power-generating systems.
- Combustion:- Combustion or burning is a complex sequence of exothermic chemical reactions between a fuel and an oxidant accompanied by the production of heat or both heat and light in the form of either a glow or flames.
- Cryoadsorption storage:- (Greek krýos: cold, frost.) special type of graphite storage. Carbon is able to adsorb hydrogen. Different qualities of carbon can adsorb higher quantities of hydrogen under certain temperature and pressure conditions than could be stored without the carbon under the same conditions. Temperatures are below 0°C (cryogenic) and above boiling temperature of hydrogen (20K). The pressure levels are above 5 MPa.
- Desulphuriser.- Some fuels contain sulphur which can be damaging to fuel cell performance. A desulphuriser may therefore be used to remove sulphur from the gas stream entering the fuel cell stack and maintain peak electrical output.
- Diffusion:- Diffusion is the movement of a chemical, usually under a pressure differential. In fuel cells, diffusion may happen through a palladium membrane to purify hydrogen or through the fuel cell electrodes before splitting of a hydrogen molecule.
- Direct borohydride fuel cell:- Direct borohydride fuel cell (DBFC) a subcategory of alkaline fuel cells
- Direct carbon fuel cell:- Direct carbon fuel cell (DCFC), a fuel cell that uses a carbonaceous material as a fuel.
- Direct-ethanol fuel cell:- Direct-ethanol fuel cell (DEFC) a subcategory of Proton-exchange fuel cells where, the fuel, ethanol, is not reformed, but fed directly to the fuel cell.
- Direct Fuel Cell:- A type of fuel cell in which a hydrocarbon fuel is fed directly to the fuel cell stack, without requiring an external reformer to generate hydrogen.
- Direct Methanol Fuel Cell, DMFC:- A type of fuel cell in which the fuel is methanol (CH<sub>3</sub>OH), in gaseous or liquid form. The methanol is oxidized directly at the anode with no reformation to hydrogen. The electrolyte is typically a PEM.

Anode reaction:  $2CH_3OH + 2H_2O -$ 

 $2CH_3OH + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2CO_2 + 12H^+ + 12e^-$ 

Cathode reaction:  $12H^{+} + 3O_{2} + 12e^{-} \rightarrow 6H_{2}O$ Overall reaction:  $2CH_{3}OH + 2H_{2}O + 3O_{2} \rightarrow 2CO_{2} + 6H_{2}O$ 

Electrochemical cell:- An electrochemical cell is a device used for generating an electromotive force (voltage) and current from chemical reactions.

Electrode:- An electrical terminal that conducts an electric current into or out of a fuel cell. The electrode is where reaction of a chemical species occurs and electrons are either released or accepted.

Electro-galvanic fuel cell:- Electro-galvanic fuel cell (EGFC)an electrical device used to measure the concentration of oxygen gas in scuba diving and medical equipment.

Electrolyte:- A chemical compound that conducts ions from one electrode to the other inside a fuel cell.

The electrolyte does not react with the ions and does not conduct free electrons.

Electrolyser:- In an electrolyser, an electric current splits water into hydrogen and oxygen. Reverse process of the fuel cell.

External reforming: - External reforming occurs where a fuel is reformed to hydrogen - hydrocarbon fuel (methanol, gasoline, natural gas, propane, etc.) prior to entering a fuel cell stack.

Flux:- In the study of transport phenomena (heat transfer, mass transfer and fluid dynamics), flux is defined as the amount that flows through a unit area per unit time.

Formic acid fuel cell: Formic acid fuel cell (DFAFC), a subcategory of proton-exchange fuel cells where, the fuel, formic acid, is not reformed, but fed directly to the fuel cell.

Fouling:- Fouling is the accumulation of unwanted material on solid surfaces,

Fuel:- A fuel is a chemical which can be used in a fuel cell system to produce electricity. The fuel is typically either hydrogen or something which can produce hydrogen when reformed.

Fuel Cell:- A electrochemical device for generating continuous electricity by the chemical combination a fuel and oxygen or oxidant, without combustion. A fuel cell will continuously produce electricity as long as fuel is supplied to it. Reverse process of electrolyser.

Fuel processor:- A fuel processor is a device that is capable of reforming a fuel to produce a gas stream containing hydrogen and then clean this up to produce a gas flow of sufficiently high quality to be used as the input for a fuel cell stack.

Gibbs free energy:- In thermodynamics, the Gibbs free energy (Gibbs energy or Gibbs function) is a thermodynamic potential which measures the 'useful' or process-initiating work obtainable from an isothermal, isobaric thermodynamic system.

Graphite:- A soft form of the element carbon. It is used as a lubricant, as a moderator in nuclear reactors, and for other products. It does not burn easily or fuse at high temperatures, and is an important material in the construction of phosphoric acid fuel cells. Carbon is able to adsorb hydrogen. The amount of adsorbed hydrogen depends on temperature, pressure and the quality/ structure of the carbon used. Carbon structures in the nanometre range (one nanometre corresponds to 10° meters), e.g. balls, tubes or fibres

Grid-connected:- A grid-connected fuel cell is designed to function when connected to the electrical grid.

Half-reaction:- A half reaction is either the oxidation or reduction reaction component of a redox reaction.

Hydride ion:- Aside from electride, the hydride ion is the simplest possible anion, consisting of two electrons and a proton. See also hydrogen anion

Hydrocarbon:- A chemical compound consisting of hydrogen and carbon formed in a variety of bond structures, such as oil, methane, propane, butane, etc. These are often used as fuels.

Hydrogen:- H<sub>2</sub>. A chemical element consisting of one proton and one electron. Two hydrogen atoms combine with one oxygen atom to form a molecule of water. Hydrogen serves as the fuel for most fuel cells.

Internal reforming:- Some fuel cells operate at sufficiently high temperatures to be able to internal convert a hydrocarbon fuel to hydrogen within the fuel cell stack.

*lon:*- An atom that carries a positive or negative charge due to the loss or gain of an electron.

*lon exchange*:- lon exchange is an exchange of ions between two electrolytes or between an electrolyte solution and a complex.

lonomer.- An ionomer is a polyelectrolyte that comprises copolymers containing both electrically neutral repeating units and a fraction of ionized units

IR Loss (Ohmic Polarization):- Losses created by the resistance to the flow of ions in the electrolyte and resistance to flow of electrons through the electrode and bipolar plate materials. Because both the electrolyte and fuel cell electrodes obey Ohm's law, the ohmic losses can be expressed by the equation V=IR

 $I^2R$  Loss:- Power loss due to the current I flow through the resistance R of a conductor.

Islanding:- Operation of a separate non-utility power source with or without a portion of an electric utility system- isolated from the remainder of the utility system. When a fuel cell is grid-connected, islanding of the fuel cell is required to allow safe work on the grid.

kWh:- Kilowatt-hour (1,000 watts for one hour). A measure of electric power consumption.

Matrix:- A framework within a fuel cell that supports an electrolyte.

Membrane:- The separating layer in a fuel cell that acts as electrolyte (a ion-exchanger) as well as a barrier film separating the gases in the anode and cathode compartments of the fuel cell.

Metal hydride storage:- Device that can store hydrogen by use of a metal alloy. The hydrogen is soaked into the alloy like into a sponge and fills the spaces in the crystal lattice of the alloy. The storage is filled applying a modest over-pressure and is usually operated in the temperature range of 20-80°C.

MPa:- mega Pascals (SI pressure unit); one MPa is a pressure of 10 atmospheres (10 bars).

Molten Carbonate:- A type of fuel cell electrolyte that contains carbon, oxygen and another element. Solid at room temperature, it must be melted in order to function.

Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell, MCFC:- A type of fuel cell consisting of a molten electrolyte of Li<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>/Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in which the species CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup> is transported from the cathode to the anode. Operating temperatures are typically near 650°C.

Anode reaction:  $2H_2 + 2CO_3^2 \rightarrow 2H_2O + 2CO_2 + 4e^-$ Cathode reaction:  $O_2 + 2CO_2 + 4e^- \rightarrow 2CO_3^2$ Overall reaction:  $2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$ 

Nafion:- A sulphuric acid in a solid polymer form. It is usually the electrolyte of PEM fuel cells.

Nernst equation:- In electrochemistry, the Nernst equation is an equation which can be used (in conjunction with other information) to determine the equilibrium reduction potential of a half-cell in an electrochemical cell.

Outage:- An outage occurs when a fuel cell or other power source which is producing electricity fails.

Overpotential:- In electrochemistry, overpotential is the difference in the electric potential of an electrode with no current through it, at equilibrium, and with a current.

Oxidant:- An oxidizing agent (also called an oxidant or oxidizer) can be defined as either: a chemical compound that readily transfers oxygen atoms, or a substance that gains electrons in a redox chemical reaction. In both cases, the oxidizing agent becomes reduced in the process.

Oxygen:- O<sub>2</sub>. A chemical diatomic element consisting of eight protons, eight neutrons and eight electrons. Two hydrogen atoms combine with one oxygen atom to form a molecule of water.

Phosphoric Acid:- A solution of the elements phosphorus, hydrogen, and oxygen that serves as the electrolyte for one type of fuel cell. Chemically- H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>.

Phosphoric Acid Fuel Cell, PAFC:- A type of fuel cell in which the electrolyte consists of concentrated phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄) and protons (H⁺) are transported from the anode to the cathode. The operating temperature range is generally 160 - 220°C.

Anode reaction:  $2H_2 \rightarrow 4H^{+} + 4e^{-}$ Cathode reaction:  $O_2 + 4H^{+} + 4e^{-} \rightarrow 2H_2O$ Overall reaction:  $2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$ 

Photobiological water splitting:- A biological processes that liberates hydrogen or where hydrogen is produced as an intermediate product. For example, photosynthesis use the solar radiation as source of energy, while fermentation processes that take place in the absence of light take advantage of the energy stored in the feedstock (e.g. glucose).

Polymer:- A natural or synthetic compound composed of repeated links of simple molecules.

Potassium Hydroxide:- A solution of the elements potassium, hydrogen, and oxygen that serves as the electrolyte for one type of fuel cell. Chemically:- KOH.

Power density:- The power density of an individual fuel cell is the power produced related to the active area or volume of the cell.

Proton Exchange Membrane, PEM:- A polymer sheet that serves as the electrolyte in PEM fuel cell. The film prevents hydrogen and oxygen meeting and also carries protons across to complete the electrical circuit.

Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cell, PEMFC:- A type of acid based fuel cell in which the exchange of protons (H\*) from the anode to the cathode is achieved by a solid, aqueous membrane impregnated with an appropriate acid. The electrolyte is a called a proton-exchange membrane (PEM). The fuel cells typically run at low temperatures (<100°C) and pressures (< 5 atm).

Anode reaction:  $2H_2 \rightarrow 4H^+ + 4e^-$ Cathode reaction:  $O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2O$ Overall reaction:  $2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$ 

Redox:- Redox (shorthand for reduction-oxidation reaction) is any chemical reaction in which atoms have their oxidation number (oxidation state) changed.

Reformate: Fuel processor output gas stream containing hydrogen, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. This reformate gas stream will eventually pass to the fuel cell stack, possibly after purification.

Reformer:- A device that extracts pure hydrogen from hydrocarbons which have reacted with water vapour and heat in the presence of a catalyst.

Reforming:- The process of producing a hydrogen-rich gas stream for eventual use in a fuel cell from a feedstock. The thermal or catalytic conversion of a hydrocarbon fuel into more volatile products with higher calorific ratings.

Regenerative Fuel Cells:- A regenerative (or reversible) fuel cell is able to react a fuel and an oxidant to produce electricity and other chemical species or operate in reverse. This allows ready production

Index 1620

of power when it is economically viable. Several fuel cell types in which fuel and, in some types, the oxidant are regenerated from the oxidation product.

- Renewable energy:- Energy sources that do not require the use of limited fossil fuel resources. They include wind power, hydroelectric or geothermal power and photovoltaics. They can often be used to produce hydrogen for use in fuel cells.
- Reversible fuel cell:- A reversible, or regenerative, fuel cell is able to react a fuel and an oxidant to produce electricity and other chemical species or operate in reverse, such that the cell may be recharged with a separate power source if desired. Where hydrogen and water are the fuels, water and electricity are produced. When required, water can be electrolysed, and hydrogen and oxygen produced, upon the input of electricity. For example, the hydrogen/oxygen fuel cell may be recharged by providing power for water electrolysis with hydrogen storage. Also called a Regenerative Fuel Cell.
- Shift conversion:- The reaction of carbon monoxide CO and water to give hydrogen and carbon dioxide. This provides more hydrogen to create power in the fuel cell and removes carbon monoxide which is detrimental to some types of fuel cell. This process is performed immediately after the reformer and before the preferential oxidizer to reduce CO from approximately 10% down to 0.5% to 0.1% usually through a water gas shift reaction.
- Solid Oxide:- A solid combination of oxygen and another element (often zirconium) that serves as the electrolyte for a particular fuel cell.
- Solid Oxide Fuel Cell, SOFC:- A type of fuel cell in which the electrolyte is a solid, nonporous metal oxide, typically ZrO<sub>2</sub> doped with Y<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, and O<sup>2-</sup> is transported from the cathode to the anode. Any carbon monoxide (CO) in the reformate gas is oxidized to carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) at the anode. Temperatures of operation are typically 800 to 1000°C.

Anode reactions:  $H_{2(g)} + O^2 \rightarrow H_2O_{(g)} + 2e^2$   $2CO_{(g)} + O^2 \rightarrow CO_{2(g)} + 2e^2$ Cathode reaction:  $O_2 + 4e^2 \rightarrow 2O^2$ Overall reaction:  $O_2 + H_2 + CO \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2$ 

Specific power:- The specific power of a system is the power produced divided by the weight of the system.

Stack:- arrangement of individual fuel cells connected in series within a generating assembly.

Standard Conditions:- The performance of most fuel cells will be quoted under standard conditions in order to allow easy comparison.

- Steam reforming:- The catalytic reaction of a hydrocarbon fuel with water to produce hydrogen. More hydrogen is produced for the same amount of fuel than by auto thermal reforming or partial oxidation but heat input is required to maintain the reaction.
- Syngas:- Syngas (from synthesis gas) is the name given to a gas mixture that contains varying amounts of carbon monoxide and hydrogen generated by the gasification of a carbon-containing fuel to a gaseous product with a heating value.
- Tafel equation:- The Tafel equation relates the rate of an electrochemical reaction to the overpotential.
- Unitized regenerative fuel cell: A unitized regenerative fuel cell (URFC) is a fuel cell based on the proton exchange membrane which can do the electrolysis of water in regenerative mode and function in the other mode as a fuel cell recombining oxygen and hydrogen gas to produce electricity.
- Tubular cells:- The two common designs of solid oxide fuel cells are tubular and planar. A tubular system separates the fuel or reformate from the oxidant, inside and outside the tube. Fuel Cells that are formed in cylindrical fashion and allow fuel and oxidant to flow on the inner or outer surfaces of the pipe.

Water-gas shift reaction: This reaction between carbon monoxide and water produces hydrogen and carbon dioxide. It is therefore used after the fuel has been reformed to provide more hydrogen to power a fuel cell and to remove carbon monoxide which may poison performance.

### Glossary of Solar Electric terminology [Chapter 27]

- Absorbers:- Dark-coloured objects that soak up heat in thermal solar collectors. In a photovoltaic device, the material that readily absorbs photons to generate charge carriers (free electrons or holes).
- Amorphous semiconductor:- A non-crystalline semiconductor material. Easier and cheaper to make than crystalline, but less efficient and slowly degrades over time. Also called thin film.
- Amorphous Silicon:- A thin-film, silicon photovoltaic cell having no crystalline structure. Manufactured by depositing doped silicon layers on a substrate. See single-crystal silicon & polycrystalline silicon.
- Angle of incidence:- Angle between the normal to a surface and the direction of incident radiation; applies to the aperture plane of a solar collector. Most modern solar panels have only minor reductions in power output within plus/minus 15°.

- Antireflection coating:- A thin coating of a material, which reduces the light reflection and increases light transmission, applied to a photovoltaic cell surface.
- Array:- Any number of photovoltaic modules connected together to provide a single electrical output.

  Arrays are often designed to produce significant amounts of electricity.
- Autonomous system:- A stand-alone PV system that has no back-up generating source. May or may not include storage batteries. Most battery systems are designed for a certain minimum 'days of autonomy' which means that the batteries can supply sufficient power with no sunlight to charge the batteries. This varies from 3 to 5 days in the sunbelt, to 5 to 10 days elsewhere.
- Azimuth:- Angle between the north direction and the projection of the surface normal into the horizontal plane; measured clockwise from north. As applied to the PV array, 180° azimuth.
- Band Gap:- In a semiconductor, the energy difference between the highest valence band and the lowest conduction band.
- Band Gap Energy. E<sub>g</sub>:- The amount of energy (in electron volts) required to free an outer shell electron from its orbit about the nucleus to a free state, and thus promote it from the valence to the conduction level.
- Barrier Energy:- The energy given up by an electron in penetrating the cell barrier; a measure of the electrostatic potential of the barrier.
- Baseline performance value:- Initial values of  $I_{sc}$ ,  $V_{oc}$ ,  $P_{mp}$ ,  $I_{mp}$  measured by the accredited laboratory and corrected to Standard Test Conditions.
- Blocking diode:- A diode used to restrict or block reverse current from flowing backward through a module. Alternatively, diode connected in series to a PV string; it protects its modules from a reverse power flow and, thus, against the risk of thermal destruction of solar cells.
- Bypass diode:- A diode connected across one or more solar cells in a photovoltaic module such that the diode will conduct if the cell(s) become reverse biased. Alternatively, diode connected anti-parallel across a part of the solar cells of a PV module. It protects these solar cells from thermal destruction in case of total or partial shading, broken cells, or cell string failures of individual solar cells while other cells are exposed to full light.
- Cathodic protection:- A method of preventing oxidation (rusting) of exposed metal structures, such as bridges and pipelines, by imposing between the structure and the ground a small electrical voltage that opposes the flow of electrons and that is greater than the voltage present during oxidation.
- Cell:- The basic unit of a photovoltaic panel or battery.
- Cell barrier:- A very thin region of static electric charge along the interface of the positive and negative layers in a photovoltaic cell. The barrier inhibits the movement of electrons from one layer to the other, so that higher-energy electrons from one side diffuse preferentially through it in one direction, creating a current and thus a voltage across the cell. Also called depletion zone, cell junction, or space charge.
- Cell junction:- The area of immediate contact between two layers (positive and negative) of a photovoltaic cell. The junction lies at the centre of the cell barrier or depletion zone.
- Chemical Vapour Deposition, CVD:- A method of depositing thin semiconductor films used to make certain types of photovoltaic devices. With this method, a substrate is exposed to one or more vaporized compounds, one or more of which contain desirable constituents. A chemical reaction is initiated, at or near the substrate surface, to produce the desired material that will condense on the substrate.
- Cleavage of Lateral Epitaxial Films for Transfer, CLEFT:- A process for making inexpensive Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) photovoltaic cells in which a thin film of GaAs is grown atop a thick, single-crystal GaAs (or other suitable material) substrate and then is cleaved from the substrate and incorporated into a cell, allowing the substrate to be reused to grow more thin-film GaAs.
- Combined collector.- A photovoltaic device or module that provides useful heat energy in addition to electricity.
- Concentrator:- A PV module that uses optical elements to increase the amount of sunlight incident on a PV cell. Concentrating arrays must track the sun and use only the direct sunlight because the diffuse portion cannot be focused onto the PV cells. Efficiency is increased, but lifespan is usually decreased due to the high heat.
- Concentrator (module, array, or collector):- An arrangement of photovoltaic cells that includes optical components such as lenses (Fresnel lens) to direct and concentrate sunlight onto a PV cell of smaller area. Concentrators can increase the power flux of sunlight hundreds of times.
- Conduction Band (or conduction level):- An energy band in a semiconductor in which electrons can move freely in a solid, producing a net transport of charge.
- Conversion efficiency (cell or module):- The ratio of the electric energy produced by a photovoltaic device (under one-sun conditions) to the energy from sunlight incident upon the cell.
- Copper Indium Diselenide, CulnSe<sub>2</sub>, or CIS:- A polycrystalline thin-film photovoltaic material (sometimes incorporating gallium (CIGS) and/or sulphur).

  Crystalline Silicon:- A type of photovoltaic cell made from a slice of single-crystal silicon or poly
  - crystalline silicon.
- Current at maximum power,  $I_{mo}$ :- The current at which maximum power is available from a module.

- Cycle life:- Number of discharge-charge cycles that a battery can tolerate under specified conditions before it fails to meet specified criteria as to performance (e.g., capacity decreases to 80% of the nominal capacity).
- Dangling Bonds:- A chemical bond associated with an atom on the surface layer of a crystal. The bond does not join with another atom of the crystal, but extends in the direction of exterior of the surface.
- Dendrite:- A slender threadlike spike of pure crystalline material, such as silicon.
- Dendritic Web Technique:- A method for making sheets of polycrystalline silicon in which silicon dendrites are slowly withdrawn from a melt of silicon whereupon a web of silicon forms between the dendrites and solidifies as it rises from the melt and cools.
- Depletion Zone:- Same as cell barrier. The term derives from the fact that this microscopically thin region is depleted of charge carriers (free electrons and hole).
- Diffuse insolation:- Sunlight received indirectly as a result of scattering due to clouds, fog, haze, dust, or other obstructions in the atmosphere. Opposite of direct insolation.
- Direct insolation:- Sunlight falling directly upon a collector. Opposite of diffuse insolation.
- Direct Beam Radiation:- Radiation received by direct solar rays. Measured by a pyrheliometer with a solar aperture of 5.7° to transcribe the solar disc.
- Distributed systems:- Systems that are installed at or near the location where the electricity is used, as opposed to central systems that supply electricity to grids. A residential
- Edge-Defined Film-Fed Growth, EFG:- A method for making sheets of polycrystalline silicon for photovoltaic devices in which molten silicon is drawn upward by capillary action through a mould.
- Efficiency:- The ratio of power output of a Photovoltaic cell to the incident power from the sun or simulated sun sources under specified standard insolation conditions.
- Electrodeposition:- Electrolytic process where a metal is deposited at the cathode from a solution of its ions
- Energy:- The ability to do work. Stored energy becomes working energy when we use it.
- Energy Levels:- The energy represented by an electron in the band model of a substance.
- Epitaxial Growth:- The growth of one crystal on the surface of another crystal. The growth of the deposited crystal is oriented by the lattice structure of the original crystal.
- EVA:- Ethylene Vinyl Acetate. An encapsulant between the glass cover and the PV cells in PV modules. It is durable, transparent, resistant to corrosion, and flame retardant.
- Fill Factor:- The ratio of a photovoltaic cell's actual power to its power if both current and voltage were at their maxima. A key characteristic in evaluating cell performance.
- Fixed Tilt Array:- A photovoltaic array set in at a fixed angle with respect to horizontal.
- Flat-plate PV:- Refers to a PV array or module that consists of non-concentrating elements. Flat-plate arrays and modules use direct and diffuse sunlight, but if the array is fixed in position, some portion of the direct sunlight is lost because of oblique sun-angles in relation to the array.
- Full Sun:- The full sun condition is the amount of power density received at the surface of the earth at noon on a clear day about 100 mW/cm². Lower levels of sunlight are often expressed as ½sun or 0.1 sun. A figure of 0.5 sun means that the power density of the sunlight is one-half of that of a full sun.
- Fresnel Lens:- An optical device that focuses light like a magnifying glass; concentric rings are faced at slightly different angles so that light falling on any ring is focused to the same point.
- Gallium, Ga:- A chemical element, metallic in nature, used in making certain kinds of PV cells and semiconductor devices.
- Gallium Arsenide, GaAs:- A crystalline, high-efficiency compound used to make certain types of PV cells and semiconductor material.
- Grid-connected (PV system):- A PV system in which the PV array acts like a central generating plant, supplying power to the grid.
- Heteroiunction:- A region of electrical contact between two different materials.
- Hole:- The vacancy where an electron would normally exist in a solid; behaves like a positively charged particle.
- Homojunction:- Region between n-layer and p-layer in a single material, photovoltaic cell.
- Hot spot:- An undesirable phenomenon of PV device operation whereby one or more cells within a PV module or array act as a resistive load, resulting in local overheating or melting of the cell(s).
- Incident light:- Light that shines onto the face of a PV cell or module.
- Indium Oxide:- A wide band gap semiconductor that can be heavily doped with tin to make a highly conductive, transparent thin film. Often used as a front contact or one component of a heterojunction PV cell.
- Infrared Radiation:- Electromagnetic radiation whose wavelengths lie in the range from 0.75 micrometre to 1000 micrometres; invisible long wavelength radiation (heat) capable of producing a thermal or photovoltaic effect, though less effective than visible light.
- Irradiance:- The direct, diffuse, and reflected solar radiation that strikes a surface. Usually expressed in kW/m². Irradiance multiplied by time equals insolation.
- Insolation:- Sunlight, direct or diffuse; from 'incident solar radiation'.

- Interconnect:- A conductor within a module or other means of connection which provides an electrical interconnection between the PV cells.
- I-V curve:- A graphical presentation of the current versus the voltage from a photovoltaic device as the load is increased from the short circuit (no load) condition to the open circuit (maximum voltage) condition. The shape of the curve characterized cell performance.
- I-V data:- The relationship between current and voltage of a photovoltaic device in the power-producing quadrant, as a set of ordered pairs of current and voltage readings in a table, or as a curve plotted in a Cartesian coordinate system.
- Junction diode:- A semiconductor device with a junction and a built-in potential that passes current better in one direction than the other. All PV cells are junction diodes.
- kilowatt-hour, kWh:- One thousand watts acting over a period of 1 hour. The kWh is a unit of energy. 1 kWh=3600 kJ.
- Light-induced defects:- Defects, such as dangling bonds, induced in an amorphous silicon semiconductor upon initial exposure to light.
- Light trapping:- The trapping of light inside a semiconductor material by refracting and reflecting the light at critical angles; trapped light will travel further in the material, greatly increasing the probability of absorption and hence of producing charge carriers.
- Maximum Power Point, MPP:- The point on the current-voltage (I-V) curve of a module under illumination, where the product of current and voltage is maximum. For a typical silicon cell panel, this is about 17 volts for a 36-cell configuration. MPP tracking will typically increase power delivered to the system by 10% to 40%, depending on climate conditions and battery state of charge. For a typical silicon cell, this is at about 0.45 volts.
- Maximum power point tracker, MPPT:- A power conditioning unit that automatically operates the PV-generator at its maximum power point under all conditions. An MPPT will typically increase power delivered to the system by 10% to 40%, depending on climate conditions and battery state of charge. You usually get more gain in winter and in colder weather due to the higher panel output. Most MPPT controllers are down converters from a higher voltage to a lower one.
- Microgroove:- A small groove scribed into the surface of a cell which is filled with metal for contacts.
- Module:- A number of PV cells connected together, sealed with an encapsulant, and having a standard size and output power; the smallest building block of the power generating part of a PV array. Also called panel.
- Monolithic:- Fabricated as a single structure.
- Multicrystalline:- Material that is solidified at such as rate that many small crystals (crystallites) form. The atoms within a single crystallite are symmetrically arranged, whereas crystallites are jumbled together. These numerous grain boundaries reduce the device efficiency. A material composed of variously oriented, small individual crystals. (Sometimes referred to as polycrystalline or semicrystalline).
- Multijunction device:- A photovoltaic device containing two or more cell junctions, each of which is optimized for a particular part of the solar spectrum, to achieve greater overall efficiency.
- *n-type semiconductor:* A semiconductor produced by doping an intrinsic semiconductor with an electron-donor impurity (e.g., phosphorous in silicon).
- NOCT:- Nominal Operating Cell Temperature. The PV cell temperature at a reference environment defined as 800 W/m² irradiance, 20°C ambient air temperature, and 1 m/s wind speed with the cell or module in an electrically open circuit state.
- One-axis tracking:- A system capable of rotating about one axis, usually following the sun from East to West.
- Open-circuit voltage,  $V_{oc}$ :- The maximum possible voltage across a photovoltaic cell or module; the voltage across the cell in sunlight when no current is flowing.
- Parallel connection:- A way of joining two or more electricity-producing devices (that is, PV cells or modules) by connecting positive leads together and negative leads together; such a configuration increases the current.
- Passive solar home:- A house that uses a room or another part of the building as a solar collector, as opposed to active solar, such as PV.
- Peak load; peak demand:- The maximum load, or usage, of electrical power occurring in a given period of time, typically a day.
- Peak Sun Hours:- The equivalent number of hours per day when solar irradiance averages 1,000 W/m<sup>2</sup>. For example, six peak sun hours means that the energy received during total daylight hours equals the energy that would have been received had the irradiance for 6 hours been 1,000 W/m<sup>2</sup>.
- Peak Watt.- A unit used to rate the performance of PV cells, modules, or arrays; the maximum nominal output of a photovoltaic device, in watts  $(W_p)$  under standardized test conditions, usually 1,000  $\text{W/m}^2$  of sunlight with other conditions, such as temperature specified.
- Photon:- A particle of light that acts as an individual unit of energy.
- Photovoltaic, PV:- Pertaining to the direct conversion of light into electricity.

- Photovoltaic (PV) array:- An interconnected system of PV modules that function as a single electricity-producing unit. The modules are assembled as a discrete structure, with common support or mounting. In smaller systems, an array can consist of a single module.
- Photovoltaic (PV) cell:- The smallest semiconductor element within a PV module to perform the immediate conversion of light into electrical energy (dc voltage and current).
- Photovoltaic (PV) conversion efficiency:- The ratio of the electric power produced by a photovoltaic device to the power of the sunlight incident on the device.
- Photovoltaic (PV) efficiency:- The ratio of electric power produced by a cell at any instant to the power of the sunlight striking the cell. This is typically about 9% to 14% for commercially available cells.
- Photovoltaic (PV) generator:- The total of all PV strings of a PV power supply system, which are electrically interconnected.
- Photovoltaic (PV) module:- The smallest environmentally protected, essentially planar assembly of PV cells and ancillary parts, such as interconnections, terminals, [and protective devices such as diodes] intended to generate dc power under unconcentrated sunlight. The structural (load carrying) member of a module can either be the top layer (superstrate) or the back layer (substrate).
- Photovoltaic (PV) panel:- often used interchangeably with PV module (especially in one-module systems), but more accurately used to refer to a physically connected collection of modules (i.e., a laminate string of modules used to achieve a required voltage and current).
- Photovoltaic (PV) peak watt:- Maximum 'rated' output of a cell, module, or system. Typical rating conditions are 1000 watts per square metre of sunlight, 20°C ambient air temperature and 1 m/s wind speed.
- Photovoltaic (PV) system:- Thee set of components for converting sunlight into electricity by the photovoltaic process, including the array and balance of system components.
- Photovoltaic-thermal (PV/T) system:- A photovoltaic system that, in addition to converting sunlight into electricity, collects the residual heat energy and delivers both heat and electricity in usable form. Also called a total energy system.
- Physical Vapour Deposition:- A method of depositing thin semiconductor photovoltaic films. With this method, physical processes, such as thermal evaporation or bombardment of ions, are used to deposit elemental semiconductor material on a substrate.
- P-i-N:- A semiconductor photovoltaic (PV) device structure that layers an intrinsic semiconductor between a p-type semiconductor and an n-type semiconductor; this structure is most often used with amorphous silicon PV devices.
- Polycrystalline: See Multicrystalline.
- Polycrystalline Silicon:- A material used to make photovoltaic cells, which consist of many crystals unlike single-crystal silicon.
- PV:- Abbreviation for photovoltaic(s).
- Pyronometer.- An instrument for measuring total hemispherical solar irradiance on a flat surface, or 'global' irradiance; thermopile sensors have been generally identified as pyranometers, however, silicon sensors are also referred to as pyranometers.
- Pyrheliometer.- An instrument used for measuring direct beam solar irradiance. Uses an aperture of 5.7° to transcribe the solar disc.
- Recombination:- The action of a free electron falling back into a hole. Recombination processes are either radiative, where the energy of recombination results in the emission of a photon, or non-radiative, where the energy of recombination is given to a second electron which then relaxes back to its original energy by emitting phonons. Recombination can take place in the bulk of the semiconductor, at the surfaces, in the junction region, at defects, or between interfaces.
- Resistive voltage drop:- The voltage developed across a cell by the current flow through the resistance of the cell.
- Ribbon (Photovoltaic) Cells:- A type of photovoltaic device made in a continuous process of pulling material from a molten bath of photovoltaic material, such as silicon, to form a thin sheet of material.
- Semiconductor:- Any material that has a limited capacity for conducting an electric current. Generally falls between a metal and an insulator in conductivity. Certain semiconductors, including silicon, gallium arsenide, copper indium diselenide, and cadmium telluride, are uniquely suited to the photovoltaic conversion process.
- Semicrystalline:- See 'Multicrystalline'.
- Series connection:- A way of joining photovoltaic cells or batteries by connecting positive leads to negative leads; such a configuration increases the voltage.
- Series resistance:- Parasitic resistance to current flow in a cell due to mechanisms such as resistance from the bulk of the semiconductor material, metallic contacts, and interconnections.
- Short-circuit current, I<sub>sc</sub>:- The current flowing freely from a photovoltaic cell through an external circuit that has no load or resistance; the maximum current possible.
- Silicon, Si:- A chemical element, atomic number 14, semi-metallic in nature, dark gray, an excellent semiconductor material. A common constituent of sand and quartz (as the oxide). Crystallizes in

- face-centred cubic lattice like a diamond. The most common semiconductor material used in making photovoltaic devices.
- Single-crystal material:- A material that is composed of a single crystal or a few large crystals.
- Solar cell:- See 'Photovoltaic cell'.
- Solar constant:- The strength of sunlight; 1353 watts per square metre in space and about 1000 watts per square metre at sea level at the equator at solar noon.
- Solar energy:- Electromagnetic energy transmitted from the sun (solar radiation). The amount that reaches the earth is equal to one billionth of total solar energy generated, or the equivalent of about 420 trillion kilowatt-hours.
- Solar-grade silicon:- Intermediate-grade silicon used in the manufacture of PV cells. Less expensive than electronic-grade silicon.
- Solar noon:- That moment of the day that divides the daylight hours for that day exactly in half. To determine solar noon, calculate the length of the day from the time of sunset and sunrise and divide by two. Solar noon may be quite a bit different from 'clock' noon.
- Solar spectrum:- The total distribution of electromagnetic radiation emanating from the sun. The different regions of the solar spectrum are described by their wavelength range. The visible region extends from about 390 to 780 nanometres (a nanometre is one billionth of one metre). About 99 percent of solar radiation is contained in a wavelength region from 300 nm (ultraviolet) to 3,000 nm (near-infrared). The combined radiation in the wavelength region from 280 nm to 4,000 nm is called the broadband, or total, solar radiation.
- Solar thermal electric:- Method of producing electricity from solar energy by using focused sunlight to heat a working fluid, which in turn drives a turbogenerator.
- Split-spectrum cell:- A compound photovoltaic device in which sunlight is first divided into spectral regions by optical means. Each region is then directed to a different photovoltaic cell optimized for converting that portion of the spectrum into electricity. Such a device achieves significantly greater overall conversion of incident sunlight into electricity. See 'multijunction device'.
- Sputtering:- A process used to apply photovoltaic semiconductor material to a substrate by a physical vapour deposition process where high-energy ions are used to bombard elemental sources of semiconductor material, which eject vapours of atoms that are then deposited in thin layers on a substrate.
- Stand-alone (PV system):- An autonomous or hybrid photovoltaic system not connected to a grid. May or may not have storage, but most stand-alone systems require batteries or some other form of storage.
- Stand-off mounting:- Technique for mounting a PV array on a sloped roof, which involves mounting the modules a short distance above the pitched roof and tilting them to the optimum angle.
- Standard Test Conditions, STC:- Conditions under which a module is typically tested in a laboratory:
  - i. Irradiance intensity of 1000 W/square metre;
  - ii. AM1.5 solar reference spectrum; and
  - iii. A cell (module) temperature of 25°C, plus or minus 2°C.
- Substrate: The physical material upon which a photovoltaic cell is made.
- Superstrate:- The covering on the sun side of a PV module, providing protection for the PV materials from impact and environmental degradation while allowing maximum transmission of the appropriate wavelengths of the solar spectrum.
- Staebler-Wronski Effect:- The tendency of the sunlight to electricity conversion efficiency of amorphous silicon photovoltaic devices to degrade (drop) upon initial exposure to light.
- String:- A number of photovoltaic modules or panels interconnected electrically in series to produce the operating voltage required by the load.
- Substrate:- The physical material upon which a photovoltaic cell is applied.
- Superstrate:- The covering on the sunny side of a photovoltaic (PV) module, providing protection for the PV materials from impact and environmental degradation while allowing maximum transmission of the appropriate wavelengths of the solar spectrum.
- Thermal electric:- Electric energy derived from heat energy, usually by heating a working fluid, which drives a turbogenerator. See 'solar thermal electric'.
- Thermophotovoltaic (TPV) device:- A device that converts secondary thermal radiation, re-emitted by an absorber or heat source, into electricity; The device is designed for maximum efficiency at the wavelength of the secondary radiation.
- Thick-crystalline materials:- Semiconductor material, typically measuring from 200-400 microns thick, that is cut from ingots or ribbons.
- Thin film:- A layer of semiconductor material, such as copper indium diselenide, cadmium telluride, gallium arsenide, or amorphous silicon, a few microns or less in thickness, used to make photovoltaic cells. Commonly called amorphous.
- Thin Film Photovoltaic Module:- A photovoltaic module constructed with sequential layers of thin film semiconductor materials. See amorphous silicon.
- Tilt Angle:- The angle at which a photovoltaic array is set to face the sun relative to a horizontal position.

  The tilt angle can be set or adjusted to maximize seasonal or annual energy collection.

- Tracking array:- PV array that follows the path of the sun to maximize the solar radiation incident on the PV surface. The two most common orientations are:
  - i. one axis where the array tracks the sun east to west and
  - ii. two-axis tracking where the array points directly at the sun at all times.

Tracking arrays use both the direct and diffuse sunlight. Two-axis tracking arrays capture the maximum possible daily energy. Typically, a single axis tracker will give you 15% to 25% more power per day, and dual axis tracking will add about 5% to that. Depends somewhat on latitude and season.

Two-axis tracking:- A system capable of rotating independently about two axes (e.g., vertical and horizontal) and following the sun for maximum efficiency of the solar array.

Tunnelling:- Quantum mechanical concept whereby an electron is found on the opposite side of an insulating barrier without having passed through or around the barrier.

*Ultraviolet*:- Electromagnetic radiation in the wavelength range of 4 to 400 nanometres.

Vacuum Evaporation:- The deposition of thin films of semiconductor material by the evaporation of elemental sources in a vacuum.

Valence Band:- The highest energy band in a semiconductor that can be filled with electrons.

Valence Level Energy/Valence State:- Energy content of an electron in orbit about an atomic nucleus. Also called bound state.

Vertical Multijunction (VMJ) Cell:- A compound cell made of different semiconductor materials in layers, one above the other. Sunlight entering the top passes through successive cell barriers, each of which converts a separate portion of the spectrum into electricity, thus achieving greater total conversion efficiency of the incident light. Also called a multiple junction cell. See multijunction device and split-spectrum cell.

 $V_{mp}$ :- Voltage at maximum power . The voltage at which maximum power is available from a photovoltaic module.

V<sub>oc</sub>:- Open-circuit voltage

semiconductor.

Voltage at maximum power, V<sub>mp</sub>:- The voltage at which maximum power is available from a module.

Wafer:- A thin sheet of semiconductor material made by mechanically sawing it from a single-crystal or multicrystal ingot or casting.

Watt-hour, Wh:- See 'Kilowatt-hour'.

Window:- A wide band gap material chosen for its transparency to light. Generally used as the top layer of a photovoltaic device, the window allows almost all of the light to reach the semiconductor layers beneath.

Work Function:- The energy difference between the Fermi level and vacuum zero. The minimum amount of energy it takes to remove an electron from a substance into the vacuum.

Zenith Angle:- the angle between the direction of interest (of the sun, for example) and the zenith (directly overhead).

## Glossary of Electrochemical Battery terminology [Chapter 28]

Absorption:- The retention of Hydrogen by the Misch Metal (Hydrogen-absorbing) alloys of the negative electrode.

Acceleration Factor:- Ratio of calendar life to life on test.

Active Material:- Chemicals that give rise to electro-chemical reactions, and which generate electrical energy in the battery.

Ageing:- Permanent loss of capacity with frequent use or the passage of time due to unwanted irreversible chemical reactions in the cell.

AGM (Absorbed Glass Mat) battery:- A lead acid battery using a micro-glass mat (which also act as a separator) to promote recombination of the gases produced by the charging process.

AGM (Absorbed Glass Mat):- Micro-glass material used to contain the electrolyte and also function as a separator in a valve-regulated lead acid battery.

Alkaline Electrolyte:- An aqueous alkaline solution (such as potassium hydroxide) which provides a medium for the ionic conduction between the positive and negative electrodes of a cell.

Ampere (A):- A unit of electrical current or rate of flow of electrons. One volt across one ohm of resistance causes a current flow of one ampere. One ampere is equal to 6.235x10<sup>18</sup> electrons per second passing a given point in a circuit.

Ampere hours (Ah):- The unit of measure used for comparing the capacity or energy content of a batteries with the same output voltage. For automotive (Lead Acid) batteries the SAE defines the

Index 1626

Amp-hour capacity as the current delivered for a period of 20 hours until the cell voltage drops to 1.75 V.

Strictly - One Ampere hour is the charge transferred by one amp flowing for one hour. 1Ah = 3600 Coulombs. One C, 1C, means Ah current for 1 hour, ½C means current of half Ah for 2 hours, etc.

- Ampere-Hour Capacity:- The number of ampere-hours that can be delivered by a storage battery under specified conditions as to temperature, rate of discharge and final voltage.
- Ampere-Hour Efficiency:- The electrochemical efficiency of a storage battery expressed as the ratio of ampere-hours output to the ampere-hours input required for recharge.
- Anode:- An electrode through which current enters any non-metallic conductor. The electrode in an electrochemical cell where oxidation takes place, releasing electrons. During discharge the negative electrode of the cell is the anode. During charge the situation reverses and the positive electrode of the cell is the anode. In order to prevent confusion, the anode is normally defined for its activity during the discharge cycle. In this way the term anode is used for the negative electrode in a cell or battery.
- Area-Specific Impedance (ASI):- The impedance of a device relative to the electrode area of the device, defined as the change in cell voltage (V) as a result of a change in cell current divided by the change in cell current (A), all multiplied by the active superficial cell area (cm²), ohm-cm².
- Available Capacity:- The capacity (in Ah) of a device between two state of charge conditions designated as SOC<sub>MAX</sub> and SOC<sub>MIN</sub>, as measured using a C<sub>1</sub>/1 constant current discharge rate after the performance of a *Hybrid Pulse Power Characterization* pulse profile at SOC<sub>MAX</sub>.
- Battery:- Two or more electrochemical cells enclosed in a container and electrically inter-connected in an appropriate series/parallel arrangement to provide the required operating voltage and current levels. Under common usage, the term battery also applies to a single cell if it constitutes the entire electrochemical storage system.
- Battery Life:- End of Life. The period during which a cell or battery is capable of operating above a specified capacity or efficiency performance level. For example, with lead-acid batteries, end-of-life is generally taken as the point in time when a fully charged cell can deliver only 80% of its rated capacity. Beyond this state of ageing, deterioration and loss of capacity begins to accelerate rapidly. Life may be measured in cycles and/or years, depending on the type of service for which the cell or battery is intended.
- Beginning of Life (BOL):- The point in time at which life testing begins. A distinction is made in this manual between the performance of a battery at this point and its initial performance, because some degradation may take place during early testing before the start of life testing. Analysis of the effects of life testing is based on changes from the BOL performance.
- Burning Centre:- The centre-to-centre distance between adjacent plates of the same polarity.
- C1/1 Rate:- The rate corresponding to completely discharging a fully charged device in exactly one hour. Otherwise, a rate corresponding to the manufacturer's rated capacity (in Ah) for a one-hour constant current discharge. For example, if the battery's rated one-hour capacity is 1 Ah, then the C1/1 constant current rate is 1A. The C1/1 rate is the reference discharge rate for power-assist applications; other applications may have different reference rates, hr-1.
- C Rate:- The discharge or charge current in amperes, expressed in multiples of the rated capacity. For example, the C5 rate is the capacity in ampere hours available at the 5-hour discharge rate to a specified end voltage. A discharge of 0.5C5 is a discharge at 50% of the C5 rate.
- Cadmium Electrode:- A third electrode in lead-acid battery for separate measurements of the electrode potential of positive and negative plate groups.
- Calendar Life (LCAL):- The time required to reach end of life at the reference temperature of 30°C at open-circuit (corresponding to key-off/standby conditions in the vehicle).
- Capacity:- The amount of electrical energy that can be supplied by a cell/battery expressed in Ah, and in specified discharge conditions.
- Capacity Test:- A test that discharges the battery at constant current at room temperature to a cutoff voltage of usually 1.75V/cell in the case of a lead-acid battery.
- Cathode:- An electrode through which current leaves any non-metallic conductor. The electrode in an electrochemical cell where reduction takes place, gaining electrons. During discharge the positive electrode of the cell is the cathode. During charge the situation reverses and the negative electrode of the cell is the cathode. To prevent confusion the cathode is normally specified for the discharge cycle. As a result, the name cathode is commonly used for the positive electrode of the cell or battery.
- Cell:- A cell is the basic electrochemical unit that is used to create electrical energy from stored chemical energy or to store electrical energy in the form of chemical energy. A basic cell consists of two electrodes with an electrolyte between them.
- Cell (Primary):- A cell designed to produce electric current through an electrochemical reaction that is not efficiently reversible and hence the cell, when discharged, cannot be efficiently recharged by an electric current

- Cell (Storage):- An electrolytic cell for generation of electric energy, in which the cell after discharge may be restored to a charged condition by an electric current flowing in a direction opposite to the flow of current when the cell discharges.
- Cell reversal:- A condition which may occur multi cell series chains in which an over discharge of the battery can cause one or more cells to become completely discharged. The subsequent volt drop across the discharged cell effectively reverses its normal polarity.
- Charge acceptance:- quantifies the amount of electric charge which accumulates in a battery.
- Charge Efficiency:- The ratio of the output of a cell during discharge to the input of a cell during charge.

  This ratio can be expressed in Efficiency of Capacity, Nominal Voltage, or Power.
- Charge:- The operation which inputs electrical energy to a cell/battery.
- Charge equalization:- brings all of the cells in a battery or string to the same state of charge.
- Charge Rate:- The current applied to a cell to restore its capacity. The charge rate is usually expressed in terms of the cells C Rate.
- Charge retention:- refers to a battery's ability to hold a charge. It diminishes during storage.
- Charged and Dry:- A battery assembled with dry, charged plates and no electrolyte.
- Charged and Wet:- A fully charged battery containing electrolyte and ready to deliver current.
- Charge, state of:- Available or remaining capacity of a battery expressed as a % of the rated capacity.
- Cold Cranking Amps:-A performance rating for automobile starting batteries. It is defined as the current that the battery can deliver for 30 seconds and maintain a terminal voltage greater than or equal to 1.20 volts per cell, at -18°C, when the battery is new and fully charged. Starting batteries may also be rated for Cranking Amps, which is the same thing but at a temperature of 0°C.
- Constant Current Charge: A charge that maintains the current at a constant value, regardless of the voltage of the battery or cell. For some types of batteries this may involve two rates, called a starting and a finishing rate. This procedure may damage the battery if performed on a repetitive hasis
- Constant Potential Charge or Constant Voltage Charge:- A charge that holds the voltage at the terminals at a constant value, regardless of the current drawn, and the current is limited only by the resistance of the battery and/or the capacity of the charge source.
- Copper Contamination: The formation of copper sulphate on the negative plates, usually caused by unintentional exposure of terminal posts' copper inserts to the electrolyte.
- Coulombic Efficiency:- The ratio (expressed as a percentage) between the energy removed from a battery during discharge compared with the energy used during charging to restore the original capacity. Also called Charge Efficiency or Charge Acceptance.
- Coup-de-Fouet:- The voltage dip followed by a subsequent voltage recovery that occurs when initially discharging a battery that has been on long-term float operation.
- Cut-off Voltage:- A battery management system set voltage that determines when the discharging of a cell/battery should end.
- Cycle:- A discharge and its subsequent recharge.
- Cycle Life:- The total number of charge/discharge cycles, under specified conditions, before the battery reaches end of life (generally 80% of rated capacity). This is normally take to be the point at which it reaches its cut-off voltage, typically 80% of discharge.
- Deep cycle battery A battery designed to be discharged to below 80% Depth of Discharge. Used in marine, traction and EV applications.
- Deep discharge Discharge of at least 80% of the rated capacity of a battery.
- Dendritic growth:- The formation from small crystals in the electrolyte of tree like structures which degrade the performance of the cell.
- Depth of discharge DOD:- The ratio of the quantity of electricity or charge removed from a cell on discharge to its rated capacity discharge, expressed as a percent of rated capacity. For example, the removal of 25 ampere-hours from a fully charged 100 ampere-hours rated cell results in a 25% depth of discharge. Under certain conditions, such as discharge rates lower than that used to rate the cell, depth of discharge can exceed 100%.
- Discharged:- A storage cell when, as a result of delivering current, in the case of the lead-acid cell, the plates are sulphated, the electrolyte is exhausted, and there is little or no potential difference between the terminals.
- Discharge Factor:- A number equivalent to the time in hours during which a battery is discharged at constant current usually expressed as a percentage of the total battery capacity, i.e., C/5 indicates a discharge factor of 5 hours. Related to discharge rate.
- Discharge Rate: Any specified amperage rate at which a battery is discharged.
- Efficiency:- The ratio of the output of a rechargeable cell or battery on discharge to the input required to restore it to the initial state of charge.
- Electrochemical Cell:- A device containing two conducting electrodes, one positive and the other negative, made of dissimilar materials (usually metals) that are immersed in a chemical solution (electrolyte) that transmits positive ions from the negative to the positive electrode and thus forms an electrical charge. One or more cells constitute a battery.

- Electrode:- Positive or negative plate containing materials capable of reacting with electrolyte to produce or accept current. he cell voltage is determined by the voltage difference between the positive and the negative electrode.
- Electrode (Electrolyte) potential:- The voltage developed by a single electrode, determined by its propensity to gain or lose electrons. The difference in potential between the electrode and the immediately adjacent electrolyte, expressed in terms of a standard electrode potential difference.
- Electrolysis:- Electrochemical reaction that causes the decomposition of a compound.
- Electrolyte:- A substance which dissociates into ions (charged particles) when in aqueous solution or molten form and is thus able to conduct electricity. It is the medium which transports the ions carrying the charge between the positive and negative electrodes during the electrochemical reaction in a battery.
- End Gravity:- The specific gravity of a lead-acid cell at the end of a prescribed discharge.
- End of Life, EOL:- A condition reached when the device under test is no longer capable of meeting the applicable goals.
- End of Test, EOT:- The point in time where life testing is halted, either because criteria specified in the test plan are reached, or because it is not possible to continue testing.
- Energy density:- The amount of energy stored in a battery. The volumetric energy storage density of a battery, is expressed as the amount of energy stored per unit volume or per unit weight (Wh/L or Wh/kg).
- Equalisation:- The process of bringing every cell in a battery chain to the same state of charge (SOC)
- Equalizing charge:- Charge applied to a battery which is greater than the normal float charge and is used to completely restore the active materials in the cell, bringing the cell float voltage and the specific gravity of the individual cells back to 'equal' values.
- Fauré Plate:- see Pasted Plate.
- Final Voltage:- The cut-off voltage of a battery. The prescribed voltage reached when the discharge is considered complete. Also known as end point voltage or EPV. This voltage is almost equivalent to limit of practical use. Typical values:
  - 1.0 V per cell for NiCd and NiMH
  - 1.75 V per cell for sealed lead acid
  - 2.75 V per cell for lithium ion and lithium polymer
  - 2.0 V per cell for primary lithium
  - 0.9 V per cell for alkaline and carbon zinc
- Finishing Rate: The rate of charge, in amperes, to which charging current is reduced near the end of the charge for some types of batteries to prevent gassing and temperature rise.
- Float Plate:- A pasted plate.
- Float Charging:- A recharge at a very low rate, accomplished by connection to a bus whose voltage is slightly higher than the open circuit voltage of the battery. A method of maintaining a battery in a charged condition by continuous, long term, constant voltage charging at level sufficient to balance self-discharge.
- Flooded Lead Acid cell:- In 'flooded' batteries, the oxygen created at the positive electrode is released from the cell and vented into the atmosphere. Similarly, the hydrogen created at the negative electrode is also vented into the atmosphere. This can cause an explosive atmosphere in an unventilated battery room. Furthermore the venting of the gasses causes a net loss of water from the cell. This lost water needs to be periodically replaced. Flooded batteries must be vented to prevent excess pressure from the build up of these gasses. Sealed Lead Acid (SLA) and Valve Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) Cells overcome these problems.
- Fuel Cell:- An electrochemical generator in which the reactants are stored externally and may be supplied continuously to a cell.
- Gas Recombination:- The process by which oxygen gas generated from the positive plate during the final stage of charge is absorbed into the negative plate, preventing loss of water.
- Gassing:- The generation or evolution of a gaseous product at one or both electrodes as a result of the electrochemical action. Gassing commonly results from local action (self discharge) or from the electrolysis of water in the electrolyte during charging. In lead acid batteries gassing produces hydrogen and oxygen. Significant gassing occurs when the battery is nearing the fully charged state while recharging or when the battery is on equalizing charge.
- Gel cell:- An SLA battery which uses gelled electrolyte, an aqueous electrolyte that has been immobilised by the addition of a gelling agent.
- Grid:- A metallic framework in a battery for conducting electric current and supporting the active material.
- Half Cell Reaction:- The electrochemical reaction between the electrode and the electrolyte.
- Hybrid Pulse Power Characterization (HPPC):- A test whose results are used to calculate pulse power and energy capability under specific operating conditions.
- Hydration (Lead):- Reaction between water and lead or lead compounds. Gravities lower than those found in discharged cells are apt to produce hydration, which appears as a white coating on plate groups and separators in a cell. A condition whereby lead dissolves into the electrolyte in a

discharged cell and plates out onto the separator during recharge, resulting in numerous short circuit paths between the positive and negative plates.

Hydrometer:- A tool for testing the specific-gravity of a fluid, such as the electrolyte in a flooded battery.
Typically a squeeze-bulb is used to suck up a sample of the fluid, and a float indicates the specific gravity.

Immobilized Electrolyte:- A lead-acid batteries technique where the electrolyte (the acid) is held in place against the plates instead of being a free-flowing liquid. The two most common techniques are gel and glass mat.

Impedance:- The resistive value of a battery to an ac current expressed in ohms (Ω). Generally measured when fully charged, at 1000 Hz.

Intercalation:- This insertion of ions into the crystalline lattice of a host electrode without changing its crystal structure. A reaction where lithium lons are reversibly removed or inserted into a host without a significant structural change to the host.

Internal Pressure: The pressure within a sealed cell caused by oxygen or hydrogen evolution.

Internal Resistance: - The opposition or resistance to the flow of a direct electric current

within a cell or battery; the sum of the ionic and electronic resistance of the cell components. Its value varies with the current, state of charge, temperature, and age. With an extremely heavy load, such as an engine starter, the cell voltage may drop significantly. This voltage drop is due to the internal resistance of the cell. A cell that is partly discharged has a higher internal resistance than a fully charged cell, hence it will have a greater voltage drop under the same load. This change in internal resistance is due to the accumulation of lead sulphate in the plates.

Interstitial:- A space between things closely set, or between the parts, which compose a body; a narrow chink; a crack; a crevice; a hole.

Life in service:- The time required to reach end of life at the nominal conditions of normal usage in the vehicle (30°C and specified cycling conditions).

Life on test, LTEST:- The time required to reach end of life at the test conditions specified for accelerated life testing.

Lithium Cobaltite:- LiCoO<sub>2</sub> Dark blue powder; insoluble in water. The compound exhibits both the fluxing property of lithium oxide and the adherence-promoting property of cobalt oxide. Intercalates lithium ions in battery applications.

Manchex:- A type of Planté cell in which the positive plate is cast with openings provided for the active material, which are buttons of soft-lead ribbon. The active material is corrugated and rolled into spirals, which are forced into the grids by hydraulic pressure.

Memory effect (Voltage Depression):- Reversible, progressive capacity loss in nickel based batteries found in NiCad and to a lesser extent in NiMH batteries. It is caused by a change in crystalline formation from the desirable small size to a large size which occurs when the cell is repeatedly recharged before it is fully discharged.

Metal Hydride, MH:- The negative electrode composed of Misch metal (Hydrogen-storing) alloys.

MF (Maintenance Free Battery):- A VRLA sealed absorbed glass mat (AGM) battery.

Microporous Separator:- A veneer or grooved-type separator made of any material that has many microscopically small pores.

Migration:- The movement of charged ions under the influence of a potential gradient.

Minimum Pulse Power Characterization, MPPC:- A shortened version of the Hybrid Pulse Power Characterization test conducted periodically to measure performance deterioration over time.

Misch Metal (M):- The matrix of the negative electrode composed of Hydrogen-storing alloys.

Nickel Metal Hydride, NiMH: A cell or battery system composed of a Nickel (Ni) positive electrode and a metal hydride (MH) negative electrode.

Negative Plate:- The grid and active material that current flows to from the external circuit when a battery is discharging.

Negative Terminal:- The terminal from which current flows through the external circuit to the positive terminal when the cell discharges.

Nernst equation:- Used by cell designers to calculate the voltage of a chemical cell from the standard electrode potentials, the temperature and to the concentrations of the reactants and products.

Nominal Voltage: - A general value to indicate the voltage of a battery in application.

Open Circuit Voltage:- The voltage of a battery when it is not delivering or receiving power, and has been at rest long enough to reach a steady state (normally, at least 4 hours).

Overcharge:- The forcing of current through a cell after all the active material has been converted to the charged state. In other words, charging continued after 100% state of charge is achieved. The result will be the decomposition of water in the electrolyte into hydrogen and oxygen gas, heat generation, and corrosion of the positive electrode.

Oxygen Recombination:- The process in which oxygen generated at the positive electrode during overcharge reacts with hydrogen at the negative electrode to produce water.

Pasted (Fauré) Plate:- A plate consisting of a grid filled with active material applied as a paste.

Peukert's equation:- A formula that shows how the available capacity of a lead-acid battery changes according to the rate of discharge. The capacity of a battery is expressed in Amp-Hours, but it

turns out that the simple formula of current times hours does not accurately represent the situation. Peukert found that the equation:

$$C = I^n \times t$$

fits the observed behaviour of batteries. C' is the theoretical capacity of the battery, I is the current, t is time, and t is the Peukert number, a constant for the given battery. The equation captures the fact that at higher currents, there is less available energy in the battery.

Peukert number.- A value that indicates how well a lead-acid battery performs under heavy currents.

The Peukert number is the exponent in Peukert's equation. A value close to 1 indicates that the battery performs well; the higher the number, the more capacity is lost when the battery is discharged at high currents. The Peukert number of a battery is determined empirically.

Planté Plate:- A formed lead plate of large area, the active material of which is formed directly from a lead substrate.

Polarization:- Change in voltage at terminals when a specified current is flowing; equal to the difference between the actual and the equilibrium (constant open circuit condition) potentials of the plates, exclusive of the internal resistance drop.

Positive Plates:- The grid and active materials of a storage battery from which current flows to the external circuit when the battery is discharging.

Positive Terminal: The terminal that current flows toward in the external circuit from the negative

Potassium Hydroxide, KOH:- The electrolyte provides the ion transport mechanism between the electrodes, used in NiMH cells.

Power Density:- The volumetric power density of a battery, expressed in Watts per litre (W/l).

Primary cell:- A cell that is non-rechargeable. A cell or battery that can be discharged only once.

Prismatic cell:- A slim rectangular sealed cell in a metal case. The positive and negative plates are stacked usually in a rectangular shape rather than rolled in a spiral as done in a cylindrical cell.

Rapid Charge:- A rate of charging a cell or battery that results in fully charging a battery to full capacity between 2½ to 6 hours.

Rated Capacity:- Ampere hours Ah of discharge that can be removed from a fully charged cell or battery, at a specific constant discharge rate at a specified temperature and at a specified cut-off voltage

Recombinant system:- Sealed secondary cells in which gaseous products of the electrochemical charging cycle are made to recombine to recover the active chemicals. A closed cycle system preventing loss of active chemicals. Used in NiCd and SLA batteries.

Resealable Safety Vent:- The resealable vent built into cylindrical and prismatic cells to prevent the build up of high internal pressures.

Reversal:- A change in the normal polarity of a cell or battery.

Safety Vent:- This is a device to release the gas when the internal pressure of the battery exceeds the pre-set value.

Sealed cells:- A cell which remains closed and does not release gas or liquid when operated within the limits of charge and temperature specified by the manufacturer. An essential component in recombinant cells.

Secondary cell:— the process is reversible so that charging and discharging may be repeated over and over.

Sediment:- The sludge or active material shed from plates that drops to the bottom of cells.

Sediment Space:- The portion of a container beneath the element; sediment from the wearing of the plates collects here without short-circuiting.

Self-discharge:- Loss of charge due to local action, without external current flow. The decrease in the state of charge of a cell or a battery, over a period of time during storage or not in use, due to internal electrochemical losses. Self-discharge is defined as the recoverable loss of capacity of a cell or battery. Typical values, at a specified temperature:

1% per day for NiCd

2% per day for NiMH

~0% per day for Lithium Ion and Lithium Polymer

Self Discharge Rate: - the percent of capacity lost on open circuit over a specified period of time.

Separator:- A device or membrane in a storage battery that prevents metallic contact between plates of opposite polarity in a cell. In sealed lead acid batteries it normally is absorbent glass fibre to hold the electrolyte in suspension. The separator is an ion-permeable, electronically non-conductive material or spacer that is placed between the anode and cathode.

Shelf Life:- The duration under specified conditions that at the end a cell or battery can be stored and retain its performance.

SLA Battery:- Sealed Lead Acid battery. In sealed batteries the generated oxygen combines chemically with the lead and then the hydrogen at the negative electrode, and then again with reactive agents in the electrolyte, to recreate water. A recombinant system. The net result is no significant loss of water from the cell.

- Spalling:- Shedding of active material, usually from positives, during formation due to incomplete or improper plate curing.
- Specific Energy: The gravimetric energy storage density of a battery, expressed in Watt-hours per kilogram (Wh/kg).
- Specific Power:- The specific power for a battery is the gravimetric power density expressed in Watts per kilogram (W/kg).
- Sponge Lead (Pb):- A porous mass of lead crystals and the chief material of a full-charged negative plate.
- Stable SOC (state of charge) Condition:- For a device at thermal equilibrium, its state of charge under clamped voltage conditions is considered to have reached a stable value when the current declines to less than 1% of its original or limiting value, averaged over at least 5 minutes. (For example, if a device is discharged at a C<sub>1</sub>/1 rate and then clamped at a final voltage, the SOC would be considered stable when the current declines to 0.01 C<sub>1</sub>/1 or less.)
- Stable Voltage Condition:- For a device at thermal equilibrium, its open circuit voltage (OCV) is considered stable if it is changing at a rate of less than 1% per hour when measured over at least 30 minutes. (Note that a stable voltage condition can also be reached by setting an arbitrary OCV rest interval (e.g., 1 hour), which is long enough to ensure that voltage equilibrium is reached at any SOC and temperature condition of interest. This is much simpler to implement with most battery testers than a rate-of-change criterion. However, it would result in a longer test and in longer rest intervals, which could be undesirable if a device had high self-discharge at the temperature where the test was conducted.)
- Standby Service:- An application in which the battery is maintained in a fully charged condition by trickle of float charging.
- SOC<sub>MAX</sub> and SOC<sub>MIN</sub>:- Two state of charge conditions that are chosen as reference conditions for a given life test program. They could represent the entire anticipated operating range for a given application, although for reference test purposes they are typically limited to the range of SOC values used in the life test matrix. SOC<sub>MAX</sub> and SOC<sub>MIN</sub> are represented by (that is, measured as) the corresponding open circuit voltages when the device is in a stable condition (see Stable SOC Condition and Stable Voltage Condition.) SOC<sub>MAX</sub> can be selected as any value less than or equal to the maximum allowable operating voltage for a device. SOC<sub>MIN</sub> can be any value less than SOC<sub>MAX</sub> and greater than or equal to the minimum allowable operating voltage. %.
- State of Charge:- The amount of electrochemical energy left in a cell or battery. The available ampere hours in a battery at any given time relative to its full charge capacity. This is normally referenced to a constant current discharge at the C<sub>1</sub>/1 rate. It may also be determined by a voltage obtained from a correlation of capacity to voltage fixed at beginning of life. SOC = (100 DOD) if the rated capacity is equal to the actual capacity, %.
- State-of-health, SOH:- The present fraction of allowable performance deterioration remaining before EOL. (SOH = 100% at beginning of life and 0% at end of life.)
- Starved Electrolyte:- A term occasionally applied to a VRLA cell, meaning that the cell contains little or no free electrolyte.
- Sulphation:- Growth of lead sulphate crystals in Lead-Acid batteries which inhibits current flow. Refers to the formation of hard lead sulphate crystals in the plates that are difficult, if not impossible, to reconvert to active material. Sulphation is caused by storage at low state of charge.
- Stress factors:- External conditions imposed on a battery that accelerates its rate of performance deterioration.
- Stratification:- Layering of high specific gravity electrolyte in lower portions of a cell, where it does not circulate normally and is of no use.
- Temperature Correction:- In storage cells, specific gravity and charging voltage vary inversely with temperature, while the open circuit voltage varies directly though slightly with temperature.
- Thermal Runaway:- A condition in which a cell or battery (especially valve-regulated types) on constant potential charge can destroy itself through internal heat generation being greater than that which can be externally dissipated. Can cause failure through cell dry-out, shortened life, and/or melting of the battery.
- Treeing:- Growth of a lead dendrite or filament through a crack or hole in a separator, short-circuiting the cell.
- Trickle Charge:- A low-rate continuous charge approximately equal to a battery's internal losses and capable of maintaining the battery in a fully-charged state. Method of charging in which the battery is either continuously or intermittently connected to a constant current charging source to maintain the battery in a fully charged condition. Not recommended for use with AGM batteries.
- Tubular Plate:- A plate in which the active material is contained in porous tubes, each tube having a centrally located grid.
- *Vent:* An opening that permits the escape of gas from a cell or mould.
- Venting:- A release of gas either controlled (through a vent) or accidental from a battery cell.
- Vent Valve:- A normally closed check valve located in a cell which allows the controlled escape of gases when the internal pressure exceeds its rated value.

- Volt Efficiency:- The ratio of the average voltage of a cell or battery during discharge to the average voltage during subsequent recharge.
- VRLA (Valve Regulated Lead Acid):- Sealed batteries which feature a safety valve venting system designed to release excessive internal pressure, while maintaining sufficient pressure for recombination of oxygen and hydrogen into water.
- Watthour:- A unit of electrical energy or work, equal to one watt acting for one hour.
- Watthour Capacity:- The number of watthours a storage battery can deliver under specific conditions of temperature, rate of discharge and final voltage.
- Watthour Efficiency:- A storage battery's energy efficiency expressed as ratio of watthour output to the watthours of the recharge.
- Wet Shelf Life:- The time a wet secondary cell can be stored before its capacity falls to the point that the cell cannot be easily recharged.

## Glossary of Capacitor terminology [Chapter 29]

- AC voltage:- The sum of the dc and peak ac voltage applied to the capacitor should not exceed the rated dc voltage, nor should the rms voltage exceed the Corona Start Voltage.
- Aerogel Capacitor:- these capacitors use carbon aerogel to attain immense electrode surface area, can attain huge values, up to thousands of farads. EDLCs can be used as replacements for batteries in applications where a high discharge current is required, e.g. in electric vehicles. They can also be recharged hundreds of thousands of times, unlike conventional batteries which last for only a few hundred or thousand recharge cycles. However, capacitor voltage drops faster than battery voltage during discharge, so a dc to dc converter may be used to maintain voltage and to make more of the energy stored in the capacitor usable.
- Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor:- are compact but 'lossy'. A capacitor made up of two aluminium electrodes separated by paper saturated with an electrolyte. The dielectric is the oxide of the anode. They are available in the range of less than 1µF to 1,000,000µF with working voltages over five hundred volts dc. The dielectric is a thin layer of aluminium oxide. They contain corrosive liquid and can burst if the device is connected backwards. The electrolyte will tend to dry out in the absence of a sufficient rejuvenating voltage, and eventually the capacitor will fail. Bipolar electrolytics contain two capacitors connected in series opposition and are used for coupling ac signals. Poor frequency and temperature characteristics make them unsuited for high-frequency applications.
- Capacitance (Capacity):- That property of a system of conductors and dielectrics which permits the storage of electricity when potential difference exists between the conductors. A measure of the energy storage ability of a capacitor, given as C = k A/d, where A is the area of the electrodes, d is their separation, and k is a function of the dielectric between the electrodes. The formula yields a result in farads (F), but a farad is so large that the most commonly used values are expressed in microfarads ( $\mu$ f = 10<sup>-6</sup>F) or picofarads ( $\mu$ f = 10<sup>-12</sup>F). Capacitance is always positive.
- Capacitive Reactance,  $X_c$ :- The opposition to the flow of alternating or pulsating current by a capacitor measured in ohms. The imaginary component of the impedance of a capacitor. The non-heating impedance component of the capacitor when ac flows:  $X_c = 1/2\pi fC$ .
- Capacitor:- An electrical/electronic part that stores electrical charges. In its simplest form it consists of two conducting surfaces separated by a dielectric. A passive circuit element capable of storing electrical energy and releasing it at a predetermined time and at a predetermined rate.
- Charge:- The amount of electricity present upon the capacitor's plates. Also, the act of forcing of electrons onto the capacitor's plates. See Coulomb.
- Corona:- A luminous discharge due to ionization of the gas surrounding a conductor around which exists a voltage gradient exceeding a certain critical value. Any electrically detectable, field intensified ionization that does not result immediately in complete breakdown of the insulation and electrode system in which it occurs. A type of discharge -sometimes visible- in the dielectric of an insulation system caused by an electric field and characterized by the rapid development of an ionized channel which does not completely bridge the electrode. May be continuous or intermittent. Not a materials property, but related to the system, including electrodes. Its incidence can be reduced or avoided through special designs.
- Corona Resistance:- The time that insulation will withstand a specified level field-intensified ionization that does not result in the immediate complete breakdown of the insulation.
- Creepage:- Electrical leakage on a solid dielectric surface
- Critical Voltage (of gas):- The voltage at which a gas ionizes and corona occurs, preliminary to dielectric breakdown of the gas.

- Ceramic Capacitor:-This capacitor is so named because it contains a ceramic dielectric. One type of ceramic capacitor uses a hollow ceramic cylinder as both the form on which to construct the capacitor and as the dielectric material. The plates consist of thin films of metal deposited on the ceramic cylinder. The other type of ceramic capacitor is manufactured in the shape of a disk. After leads are attached to each side of the capacitor, the capacitor is completely covered with an insulating moisture-proof coating. Ceramic capacitors usually range in value from 1pF to 0.1µF and may be used with voltages as high as 30kV.
- Coulomb:- A coulomb is the unit of electric charge.1 coulomb is the amount of electric charge transported by a current of one ampere in one second. It can also be defined in terms of capacitance and voltage, where one coulomb is defined as one farad of capacitance times one volt of electric potential difference.
- Dielectric:- The insulating material between the plates of the capacitor. The material is chosen for its ability to permit electrostatic attraction and repulsion to take place across it. The material will have the property that energy required to establish an electric field is recoverable in whole or in part, as electric energy. In other words, a good dielectric material is a poor conductor of electricity while being an effective supporter of electrostatic fields.
- Dielectric Absorption, DA:-That property of an imperfect dielectric whereby there is an accumulation of electric charges within the body of the material when it is placed in an electric field. An apparent 'recovery voltage' measured after the capacitor is discharged and expressed as a percent of the initial charge voltage. DA is due largely to the dipole moment of the dielectric and to lesser degree the migration of free electrons to the surface of the dielectric. A measure of the reluctance of a capacitor's dielectric to discharge completely usually measured in percent of original charge.
- Dielectric Constant:- That property of a dielectric which determines the electrostatic energy stored per unit volume for unit potential gradient.
- Dielectric Loss:- The time rate at which electric energy is transformed into heat in a dielectric when it is subjected to a changing electric field.
- Dielectric Loss Angle:- The difference between 90° and the dielectric phase angle.
- Dielectric Phase Angle:- The angular difference in phase between the sinusoidal alternating potential difference applied to a dielectric and the component of the resulting alternating current having the same period as the potential difference.
- Dielectric Power Factor: The cosine of the dielectric phase angle (or sine of the dielectric loss angle).
- Dielectric Strength:- The voltage which an insulating material can withstand before breakdown (puncture) occurs, usually expressed as a voltage gradient (such as volts per mil). The voltage figure used is the average RMS voltage gradient between two electrodes at the time of failure.
- Displacement Current: A current which exists in addition to ordinary conduction current in ac circuits. It is proportional to the rate of change of the electric field.
- Disruptive Discharge:- The sudden and large increase in current through an insulation medium due to the complete failure of the medium under the electrostatic stress.
- Dissipation Factor, DF,  $tan\delta$ :-The tangent of the loss angle of the insulating material. A measure of the deviation from the ideal capacitance value. A measure of the power factor (or losses) of a capacitor, given as  $tan\delta = \mathrm{DF} = 2\pi \times fRC \times 100\%$ , where R is the equivalent series resistance (ESR) of the capacitor, f is the frequency (Hz.), and C is capacitance (Farads). Dissipation Factor varies with frequency and temperature.
- dv/dt:- Change in Voltage divided by Change in Time, usually expressed in Volts per us. Is the maximum allowed change in volts per microsecond at the rated voltage. The maximum voltage rise (or discharge) time a capacitor can withstand being damaged.
- EDLC:- Electric Double Layer Capacitor is a next-generation energy storage device that will be used as an auxiliary power supply and the combined use with photovoltaics equipment and hybrid electric cars. Also known as supercapacitors or ultracapacitors, have very high capacitance values but low voltage ratings. They use a molecule-thin layer of electrolyte, rather than a manufactured sheet of material, as the dielectric. As the energy stored is inversely proportional to the thickness of the dielectric, these capacitors have an extremely high energy density. The electrodes are made of activated carbon, which has a high surface area per unit volume, further increasing the capacitor's energy density.
- Electrolytic Capacitor:- is used where a large amount of capacitance is required. As the name implies, an electrolytic capacitor contains an electrolyte. This electrolyte can be in the form of a liquid (wet electrolytic capacitor). The wet electrolytic capacitor is no longer in popular use due to the care needed to prevent spilling of the electrolyte. A dry electrolytic capacitor consists essentially of two metal plates separated by the electrolyte. In most cases the capacitor is housed in a cylindrical aluminium container which acts as the negative terminal of the capacitor. The positive terminal (or terminals if the capacitor is of the multisection type) is a lug (or lugs) on the bottom end of the container. The capacitance value(s) and the voltage rating of the capacitor are generally printed on the side of the aluminium case

A polarized capacitor exhibiting a high capacitance/volume ratio that consists of two electrodes immersed in an electrolyte, with a chemical film that acts as a dielectric on one or both electrodes. Electrolytic capacitors are made by winding either plain or etched foils on which an oxide has been formed on the surface of one (either anode or cathode) film. The etching of the foil increases the surface area and a considerable increase in capacitance is obtained.

- Equivalent Series Resistance, ESR:- A resistive series element of the capacitor model found in both the ac and dc domains. Contributing factors: electrodes, leads, dielectric. This value can change with frequency, time, etc. A measure of the total lossiness of a capacitor which includes the leads, electrodes, dielectric losses, leakage (IR) and most important, the end spray connecting the leads to the metallised film. The lower the ESR the higher the current carrying ability the capacitor will have. It is related and dependant on temperature and frequency and generally when either these factors increase, a reduction in ESR results.
  - The sum of all the internal resistances of a capacitor measured in ohms. Expressed mathematically as  $ESR = DF \times X_c$ .
- Farad:- A farad is defined as the amount of capacitance for which a potential difference of one volt results in a static charge of one coulomb. It has the base SI representation of s<sup>4</sup>·A<sup>2</sup>·m<sup>2</sup>·kg<sup>1</sup>. Since an ampere is the rate of electrical flow (current) of one coulomb per second, an alternate definition is that a farad is the amount of capacitance that requires one second for a one ampere flow of charge to change the voltage by one volt.
  - The basic unit of a measure of a capacitor. A capacitor charged to 1 volt with a charge of 1 coulomb would have a capacitance of 1 Farad. 1 µF = .000001 Farads.
- Film Capacitor:- Made from high quality polymer film (usually polycarbonate, polystyrene, polypropylene, polyester (Mylar), and for high quality capacitors polysulphone), and metal foil or a layer of metal deposited on surface. They have good quality and stability, and are suitable for timer circuits and for high frequencies.
- Fixed Capacitor:- is constructed in such manner that it possesses a fixed value of capacitance which cannot be adjusted. A fixed capacitor is classified according to the type of material used as its dielectric, such as paper, oil, mica, or electrolyte.
- $I_{rms}$ :- The maximum rms ripple current in amps at a given frequency.
- $I_{peak}$ .-The maximum peak current in amps at +25°C for non-repetitive pulses or where the pulse time off is sufficient to allow cooling so overheating will not result.
- Inductance ESL:- Some series inductance is present in all capacitor, which dominates impedance at very high frequencies. Most significant in aluminium electrolytic capacitors, with values usually less than a few tens of nH.
- Insulation:- Material having a high resistance to the flow of electric current, which prevents leakage of current from a conductor.
- Insulation Resistance, IR:- The ratio of the applied Voltage to the total current between two electrodes in contact with a specific insulator. A measure of the resistance to a dc current flow through the capacitor under steady state conditions. Values for film and ceramic capacitors are usually expressed in megohm-microfarads for a given design and dielectric. The actual resistance of the capacitor is obtained by dividing the megohm-microfarads by the capacitance.
  - A measure of the resistance to a dc current flow through the capacitor under steady state conditions. Values for film and ceramic capacitors are usually expressed in megohmmicrofarads for a given design and dielectric. The actual resistance of the capacitor is obtained by dividing the megohm-microfarads by the capacitance.
  - The ratio of the dc voltage applied to the terminals of a capacitor and the resultant leakage current flowing through the dielectric and over its surface after the initial charging current has ceased expressed in megohms or as time constant megohm × microfarads.
- Impedance,  $Z_c$ :- The total opposition offered to alternating or pulsating current measured in ohms. Impedance is the vector sum of the resistive and reactive series components of a capacitor expressed mathematically as  $Z_c = \left( ESR^2 + \left( X_{,} X_{,} \right)^2 \right)^{1/2}$ . Impedance is dominated by the capacitive reactance at low frequencies and by the inductive reactance at high frequencies. At the series resonant frequency Z = ESR.
- Insulator.- A material of such low electrical conductivity that the flow of current through it can usually be neglected.
- Ion, Ionization:- An electrified portion of matter of sub-atomic, atomic, or molecular dimensions such as is formed when a molecule of gas loses an electron (when the gas is stressed electrically beyond the critical voltage) or when a neutral atom or group of atoms in a fluid loses or gains one or more electrons. Ionization is the dissociation of an atom or molecule into positive or negative ions or electrons. Restrictively, the state of an insulator whereby it facilitates the passage of current due to the presence of charged particles usually induced artificially.
- Joule (watt second):- Joule = ½×Capacitance (Farads)×Voltage<sup>2</sup>. The Joule is a measure of the amount of energy delivered by one Watt of power in one second or 1 million watts of power in one microsecond. The Joule rating of a surge protection device is the amount of energy that it can absorb before it becomes damaged.

Power Electronics

1636

- Leakage Current:- Measure of the stray direct current flowing through capacitor after dc voltage is impressed on it.
  - After charging a capacitor to a set voltage, initially, a high current flows which decreases rapidly until a constant small value is reached, the final leakage current. The leakage current value increases both with voltage and temperature. In the case of electrolytic capacitors, after a long storage period, the leakage current value can exceed the rated value and leakage measurement is after a short re-anodization period.
- Metallised Capacitor:- A capacitor where a thin layer of metal is vacuum-deposited directly onto the dielectric
- Mica Capacitor:- is made of metal foil plates that are separated by sheets of mica (the dielectric). The whole assembly is encased in moulded plastic. Since the capacitor parts are moulded into a plastic case, corrosion and damage to the plates and dielectric are prevented. Also the moulded plastic case makes the capacitor mechanically stronger. Various types of terminals are used on mica capacitors to connect them into circuits. The terminals are also moulded into the plastic case.
- Oil Capacitors (Self Healing):- these are often used in high-power electronic equipment. An oil-filled capacitor is nothing more than a paper capacitor that is immersed in oil. Since oil impregnated paper has a high dielectric constant, it can be used in the production of capacitors having a high capacitance value. Many capacitors will use oil with another dielectric material to prevent arcing between the plates. If arcing should occur between the plates of an oil-filled capacitor, the oil will tend to reseal the hole caused by the arcing. These are referred to as a self healing capacitor.
- Overvoltage:- A voltage above the normal operating voltage of a device or circuit. In a dielectric withstand test, capacitors are overvoltage-tested (Hi-potted) at 1.5× or 2× its rated voltage to assure quality.
- Partial Discharge:- A partial discharge is an electric discharge that only partially bridges the insulation between conductors when the voltage stress exceeds a critical value. Partial discharges may, or may not, occur adjacent to a conductor. Partial discharge is often referred to as corona but the term corona is preferably reserved for localized discharges in cases around a conductor, bare or insulated, remote from any other solid insulation.
- Polychlorinated Biphenyls PCB:- Chemical pollutant formerly used in oil-filled capacitors which have been outlawed since the 1970's and are no longer used in the capacitor and transformer industries.
- Permittivity:- Preferred term for dielectric constant.
- Polycarbonate Resins:- Polymers derived from the direct reaction between aromatic and aliphatic dihydroxy compounds with phosgene or by the ester exchange reaction with appropriate phosgene derived precursors.
- Polyester:- A resin formed by the reaction between a dibasic acid and a dihydroxy alcohol.
- Polyethylene: A thermoplastic material composed of polymers of ethylene.
- Polymer:- A compound formed by polymerization which results in the chemical union of monomers or the continued reaction between lower molecular weight polymers.
- Polymerize:- To unite chemically two or more monomers or polymers of the same kind to form a molecule with higher molecular weight.
- Polypropylene:- A plastic made by the polymerization of high-purity propylene gas in the presence of an organometallic catalyst at relative low pressures and temperatures.
- Polystyrene: A thermoplastic produced by the polymerization of styrene (vinyl benzene).
- Pulse Operation:- Capacitors subjected to dc pulses or non-sinusoidal voltages with fast rise or drop times (high dv/dt) will be exposed to high current. This current must be limited to within the maximum peak current allowed. These peak currents refer to an unlimited number of pulses charging or discharging the capacitors.
- Rated Capacitance C<sub>R</sub>:- The rated capacitance, defined at specific frequency and temperature, for example, 100 Hz and 20°C, is the capacitance of an equivalent circuit having capacitance and resistance series connected.
- Rated Voltage  $V_{R}$ :- The rated voltage is the voltage value that can be applied continuously within the operating temperature range of capacitors. When using a capacitor with ac voltage superimposed on a dc voltage, the peak value of ac voltage plus the dc voltage must not exceed the rated voltage.
- Ripple Current:- The total amount of alternating and direct current that can be applied to a capacitor under specific conditions without causing a failure. It depends mostly on the allowable temperature rise due to the ESR  $l^2R$  heat production. Since ripple current raises the core temperature, it is important in specifying operational life of the component.
- Shelf Life:- The voltage free storage life, most important with electrolytic based capacitors. Period based on specified drift in ESR and impedance. At 20°C, the shelf life of a high voltage (>100V) electrolytic capacitor, is as short as two years.
- Sparkover:- A disruptive discharge between electrodes of a measuring gap, such as a sphere gap or oil testing gap.

- Surface Leakage:- The passing of current over the boundary surfaces of an insulator as distinguished from passage through its volume.
- Surge:- A transient variation in the current and/or potential at a point in the circuit.
- Surge Voltage, SV,  $V_p$ :- The maximum dc voltage a capacitor can tolerate under any circumstances for a short period of time without suffering any damage. The surge voltage is the maximum overvoltage including dc, peak ac and transients to which the capacitor can be subjected for short periods of time. Typically, not more then 30 seconds in any 5 minute period, at maximum operational temperature, where the charge is held for 30 seconds for 1000 cycles, then the capacitor is allowed to discharge without load for 5 minutes.
- SuperCapacitors:- another word for Ultracapacitors Made from carbon aerogel, carbon nanotubes, or highly porous electrode materials. Extremely high capacity. Can be used in some applications instead of rechargeable batteries.
- Tantalum Capacitor:- compact, low-voltage devices up to several hundred μF, these have a lower energy density and are more accurate than aluminium electrolytics. These capacitors are comprised of a permeable tantalum centre section surrounded by tantalum pentoxide. A tantalum wire is inserted into the centre section and then extends axially from the component. There are many advantages of using tantalum capacitors over other types: They have higher volumetric efficiency (CV/cc); They have superior frequency characteristics; They are highly reliable and do not degrade over time. Tantalum capacitors do not lose capacitance like electrolytic capacitors. Unlimited shelf life.
- Temperature Coefficient, TC:-The change in capacitance with temperature expressed linearly as parts per million per degree centigrade (ppm/°C), or as a percent change over a specified temperature range. Most film capacitors are not linear and TC is expressed in percent. The change in capacitance with temperature expressed linearly as parts per million per degree centigrade (ppm/°C), or as a percent change over a specified temperature range. Most film capacitors are not linear and TC is expressed in percent.
- Thermal Conductivity:- Ability of a material to conduct heat.
- Transients:- High voltage surges through an electrical system caused by lightning strikes to nearby transformers, overhead lines, or the ground. May also be caused by switching of motors and compressors, as well as by short circuits or utility system switching.
- Voltage Sag:- Drop in voltage levels of electrical distribution system which interferes with the operation of electrical and electronic equipment. Commonly called brownout. Results when demand for electricity exceeds capacity of the distribution system.
- Volumetric efficiency:- Energy density in µf-volts per cubic centimetre, from: (capacitance) X (working voltage) + (volume). Longer capacitors are more efficient than shorter units, because of volume used by encapsulation and unused dielectric at the capacitor ends (the margins). Cylindrical units have a smaller volume than rectangular units, although rectangular units can be stacked more compactly
- Working voltage,  $\dot{W}V_{dc}$ ,  $\dot{W}V_{ac}$ . The maximum continuous voltage that should be applied to a capacitor. Rated voltages for dc and ac operation are usually not the same. The maximum dc voltage applied to a capacitor for continuous operation at maximum rated temperature.
- X Capacitor:- RFI Capacitor used in positions where if failed would not be hazardous to anyone who touches the case of the equipment. The X capacitors are connected across the line conductors. There are three sub-classes of X capacitors: X1, X2 and X3. The most common is X2 sub-class, used for IEC-664 Installation Category II. The X2 capacitors are rated for peak pulse voltage in service of less or equal to 2.5kV.
- Y Capacitor:- RFI Capacitor used in positions where if failed could be hazardous to somebody who touches the case of the equipment. The Y capacitors are connected between power lines and chassis/earth. There are four sub-classes of Y capacitors: Y1, Y2, Y3 and Y4. The most common is Y2 sub-class, used across a Basic or Supplementary insulation. The Y2 capacitors are rated for nominal working voltages less or equal to 250Vac and for peak impulse voltage before endurance test of less or equal to 5kV. Because Safety Standards stipulate maximum current towards earth for different applications, the capacitance of Y capacitors must be limited to a certain value depending on the type of equipment in which the capacitor is used.

#### Glossary of Resistor Terminology [Chapter 30]

- Bulk Resistor:- A resistor made by providing ohmic contacts between two points of a homogenous, uniformly doped material.
- Chip Resistor.- A small rectangular resistor chip used in hybrid integrated circuits and available in either thick film or thin film construction.
- Film Resistor.- A fixed resistor relying on film properties of resistance material rather than bulk properties.

- Fixed Resistors:- Resistors that have a specified resistance value that does not change.
- Flip Chip Resistor:- Non-encapsulated resistor chip on which bead-type leads terminate on one face to permit 'flip' (face down) mounting of the resistor chip by contact of the leads with interconnective circuitry.
- Hot-Spot Temperature:- The maximum temperature measured on the resistor due to both internal heating and the ambient operating temperature.
- Insulation Resistance:- The dc resistance measured between all terminals connected together and the case, exterior insulation, or external hardware.
- Linearity:- The relationship of actual electrical output to the theoretical output when the theoretical output is a straight-line function.
- Maximum Working Voltage:- The maximum specified voltage that may be applied across a resistor.
- Metallization:- A film pattern (single or multilayer) of conductive material deposited on a substrate to interconnect electronic components, or the metal film on the bonding area of a substrate which becomes a part of the bond and performs both an electrical and a mechanical function.
- Ohm's Law:- The formula used to determine the three basic building blocks of a circuit: volts (V), current in amps (I), resistance in ohms (R);  $V = I \times R$ .
- PPM:- Parts per million. The terminology used when describing the temperature coefficient.
- Passive Components:- Components such as capacitors and resistors, which have no gain characteristics.
- Power Rating:- The maximum specified power that can be dissipated in a resistor under specified conditions of mounting and environment. The maximum heat a trimmer can dissipate across the resistive element under specified conditions. Specified in units of watts, W, or milliwatts (thousandths of a watt).
- Resistance (unit Ohm,  $\Omega$ ):- A specific property of a material depends on its molecular structure, size and temperature and in a circuit, acts to oppose an applied voltage and limit the current flowing into the circuit. Resistance is measured in ohms.
- Resistor Element:- A continuous, unbroken length of resistive material without joints, bonds or welds except at the junction of the element and the electrical terminals connected to each end of the element, or at an intermediate point.
- Resistor Tolerance:- The permissible deviation of the manufactured resistance value (expressed in percent) from the specified nominal resistance value at standard (or stated) environmental conditions.
- SMT/SMD:- Surface-mount technology/surface-mount device.
- Stability:- The overall ability of a resistor to maintain its initial resistance value over extended periods of time, when subjected to any combination of environmental conditions and electrical stresses.
- Standard Resistance Value:- The resistance value tabulated by a decade chart is specified in the applicable military specification. Resistance values not listed in the chart for the appropriate tolerances are considered as non-standard for that specification.
- Temperature Coefficient of Resistance, TCR:- The magnitude of change in resistance due to temperature; usually expressed in percent per degree Celsius or parts per million degree Celsius (ppm/°C).
- Tolerance:- Usually applies to the extent from which the actual resistance reading may vary from the rated resistance value when it is actually tested.
- Tracking:- The inherent capability of resistors from the same formulation and screened onto the same substrate to exhibit similar performance characteristics (e.g., drift, TCR).
- Wirewound Resistor.- A resistor in which the resistance element is a length of high-resistivity wire or ribbon, wound onto an insulating core, then encapsulated in a vitreous enamel, silicone or cement compound.
- Zero Ohm Resistors:- Products that look like resistors, but actually have no resistance and instead perform as jumpers.

#### Glossary of Magnetic terminology [Chapters 31, 32]

- Absolute Permeability:- The permeability of a magnetic material expressed in actual physical units, not relative to permeability of free space. The permeability of magnetic materials is rarely expressed in terms of absolute permeability. The usual mode is in terms of relative permeability.
- Ageing:- Change in magnetic properties, especially  $B_r$ , with time.
- Air gap:- A low permeability gap in the flux path of a magnetic circuit. A non-magnetic discontinuity in a ferro-magnetic circuit. Often air, but inclusive of other materials such as paint, aluminium, etc.
- Air gap volume V<sub>g</sub>:- The useful volume of air or nonmagnetic material between magnetic poles; measured in cubic centimetres.

- Amorphous:- Refers to magnetic materials that are metallurgically non-crystalline in nature.
- Anisotropic magnet:- A magnet having a preferred direction of magnetic orientation, so that the magnetic characteristics are optimum in one preferred direction.
  - In manufacturing process, the molecules of magnetic material are aligned by an external magnetic field, a process is also called anisotropy or orientation, to obtain a higher magnetic value in the direction of anisotropic axis. An AlNiCo magnet is oriented in the heat treatment process, all other magnets get anisotropy in the moulding process. Magnetizing direction on an anisotropic magnet can only be along the anisotropic axis. An anisotropic magnet will create a stronger flux and remanence than an isotropic magnet.
- Anisotropy:- Having different properties depending on the inspected direction. Magnets which are anisotropic, or have an easy axis of magnetization, have their anisotropy developed by two methods: Shape and Magnetocrystalline.
  - Material that have a preferred magnetization direction. These materials are typically manufactured in the influence of strong magnetic fields, and can only be magnetized through the preferred axis.
- Anneal:- A high-temperature conditioning of magnetic material to relieve the stresses introduced when the material was formed. To prevent oxidation, the anneal is usually performed in a vacuum or inert-gas atmosphere.
- Antiferromagnetic:- Materials in which the internal magnetic moments line up antiparallel, resulting in permeabilities slightly greater than unity; unlike paramagnetic substances, these materials exhibit hysteresis and have a Curie Temperature. Examples include manganese oxide, nickel oxide and ferrous sulphide.
- Area of the air gap, A<sub>s</sub>:- or the cross sectional area of the air gap perpendicular to the flux path, is the average cross sectional area of that portion of the air gap within which the application interaction occurs. Area is measured in sq. cm. in a plane normal to the central flux line of the air gap.
- Area of the magnet,  $A_m$ :- The cross sectional area of the magnet perpendicular to the central flux line, measured in sq. cm. at any point along its length. In design,  $A_m$  is usually considered the area at the neutral section of the magnet.
- Barkhausen Effect:- The series of irregular changes in magnetization that occur when a magnetic material is subjected to a change in magnetizing force.
- Bonded Magnets:- Consisting of powdered permanent magnet material, usually isotropic ceramic ferrite or neodymium iron-boron, and a polymer binder, typically rubber or epoxy. This magnet material can be moulded into complex shapes.
- $B_d/\mu_o H_{d}$ . Slope of the operating line, is the ratio of the remnant induction,  $B_d$ , to a demagnetizing force,  $H_d$ . It is also referred to as the permeance coefficient, shear line, load line and unit permeance.
- $B_dH_{d}$  Energy product, indicates the energy that a magnetic material can supply to an external magnetic circuit when operating at any point on its demagnetization curve; measured in kiloJoules per cubic metre (kJ/m<sup>3</sup>).
- $BH_{max}$  Maximum energy product:- The maximum product of  $B_0H_d$  which can be obtained on the demagnetization (normal) curve, that is, in the second (fourth) quadrant of the hysteresis loop.
- BH Curve: See Demagnetization Curve.
- BH Loop:- A hysteresis loop across four quadrants.
- $B_g$ , Magnetic induction in the air gap:- The average value of magnetic induction over the area of the air gap,  $A_g$ . Also defined as the magnetic induction measured at a specific point within the air gap; measured Tesla.
- *B<sub>i</sub>* (or *J*), *Intrinsic induction:* The contribution of the magnetic material to the total magnetic induction, *B*. It is the vector difference between magnetic induction in the material and magnetic induction that would exist in a vacuum under the same field, *H*.
- $B_m$ :- Maximum induction.
- *B<sub>r</sub>*, *Residual induction*:- The magnetic induction which corresponds to zero applied field (magnetizing force) in a magnetic material after saturation in a closed circuit; measured in Tesla.
- Carbonyl Iron:- A relatively expensive iron powder used in low-permeability, high frequency powdered iron cores.
- Ceramic Ferrite:- A relatively inexpensive permanent magnet material with moderate coercivity and low energy product that is composed of strontium or barium oxide and iron oxide.
- Closed Circuit:- This exists when the flux path external to a permanent magnet is confined within high permeability materials that compose the magnet circuit.
- Closed circuit condition: A condition that exists when the external flux path of a permanent magnet is confined with high permeability material.
- Closed Magnetic Path Cores:- Also known as shielded cores, these core geometries are designed to contain all of the magnetic flux generated from an excited winding within the core. Theoretically, leakage flux outside the structure is zero. The most commonly used closed magnetic path geometries are E- cores, toroidal cores, and pot cores.

- Coercive Force, H<sub>c</sub>:- The demagnetizing force, measured in At/m, necessary to reduce observed induction, B, to zero after the magnet has previously been brought to saturation. It is expressed in At/m.
- Coercive force,  $H_k$ :- The value of  $H_{ci}$  at  $0.9B_r$ . This value gives an indication of the squareness of the intrinsic curve. The more square the intrinsic curve, the closer the material is to being ideal.  $H_k$  values that approach the  $H_{ci}$  values are considered extremely good materials.
- Coercive force of a material,  $H_c$ :- Equal to the demagnetizing force required to reduce residual induction,  $B_k$  to zero in a magnetic field after magnetizing to saturation; measured in At/m.

  The material characteristic of coercivity is taken as the maximum coercivity that value of H required to reduce the residual induction to zero after the material has been saturated (fully
- Coercivity, H<sub>ci</sub> or iH<sub>c</sub>:- The resistance of a magnetic material to demagnetization. It is equal to the value of H where the intrinsic curve intersects the H axis in the second quadrant of the hysteresis loop. It is expressed in At/m.
- Common Mode Filter:- EMI filter, which is wound with both conductors of the power source in such a way that noise not common to both conductors is filtered. The desired signal passes through the common mode filter unimpeded.
- Control Winding:- The winding on a mag amp or a saturable reactor used to control the amount of magnetic energy the core will absorb before saturating.
- Core Loss:- Power lost in a magnetic material when flux density changes. Also called iron losses or excitation losses, mainly consisting of hysteresis and eddy current losses. This loss is proportional to excitation frequency and flux density swing. In bipolar excitation applications, the core loss is proportional to the peak-to-peak flux density. In unipolar excitation applications, the core loss is proportional to the peak flux density.
- Core Saturation:- The ability for an inductive element to store energy is limited. Beyond this limit, the permeability of the core drops which causes a drop in inductance. It is standard to identify core saturation when the inductance has dropped 10% from its zero bias inductance level.
- Copper Loss:- Magnetics dissipate power and this power loss is due to both copper and core losses. Copper loss is a term that describes both the ac and dc losses in a magnetic winding and is solely due to the resistive properties of the winding. Refer to the winding table in the reference section for specific ohmic values of different wire gauges.
- Curie Temperature, T<sub>c</sub>:- The transition temperature above which the alloy loses its magnetic properties. It is not the maximum serviceable temperature, which is usually much lower. The temperature at which the parallel alignment of elementary magnetic moments completely disappears, and the material is no longer able to hold magnetization. The ferromagnetic material becomes paramagnetic (weakly magnetic).
- Current Density:- The amps per unit of cross-section in the conductor.
- DC Bias:- Direct Current (dc) applied to the winding of a core in addition to any time-varying current.

  Inductance with dc bias is a common specification for powder cores. The inductance decreases or rolls-off gradually and predictably with increasing dc bias.
- DC Stress:- Annealing a magnetic material in the presence of a dc magnetic field to enhance magnetic properties.
- Demagnetization curve:- The second (or fourth) quadrant of a major hysteresis loop generally describing the behaviour of magnetic characteristics in actual use. Also known as the B-H Curve. That portion of the hysteresis loop which lies between the residual induction point,  $B_n$  and the coercive force point,  $H_c$  (normal curve) or  $H_{ci}$  (intrinsic curve). Points on this curve are designated by the coordinates  $B_d$  and  $H_d$ .
- Demagnetized:- A material condition where a ringing ac field has reduced the remanent induction to or near zero. A ringing ac field is a continually decreasing sinusoidal field. A pulsed dc field can be used to achieve gross demagnetization, but with much effort and with residual local magnetization.
- Dimension ratio h:D:- Dimension ratio is the ratio of a magnet's length to its diameter, or the diameter of a disk of equivalent cross sectional area. For simple geometries, such as bars and rods, the dimension ratio is related to the slope of the magnet's operating line. If the magnet is thin but long or has a large outside diameter and is in a closed magnetic circuit, then magnet losses attraction force faster when the temperature is increased.
- Diamagnetic Material:- A material with magnetization directed opposite to the magnetizing field, so that the relative permeability is less than one: metallic bismuth is an example.
- Dipole (Magnetic):- An arrangement of one or more magnets to form a magnet system that produces a magnetic field with one pair of opposite poles.
- Direction of magnetization:- Refers to the 'easy axis' or the axis of choice for the direction of alignment.

  Most rings are aligned axially so the direction of magnetization is through the axis (or thickness).

  Other possibilities for rings would include 'across the diameter' and 'radial'.
- Distributed Air Gap:- Major feature of powder cores. It is the cumulative effect of many small gaps distributed evenly throughout the core. In a typical MPP core, the number of separate air gaps

- results from the use of powder to construct the core and numbers in the millions. The result is minimal fringing flux density compared to a core with one or two air gaps in the magnetic path. (Flux that passes around a discrete air gap and through the sides of a core is fringing. Fringing flux enters the surrounding winding and causes a substantial amount of eddy current loss.)
- Domains:- Areas in a magnetic alloy which have the same orientation. The magnetic domains are regions where the atomic moments of atoms cooperate and allow for a common magnetic moment. It is the domains which are rotated and manipulated by an external magnetizing field to create a useful magnet which has a net magnetic moment. In unmagnetized material the domains are un-oriented and cancel each other out. In this condition there is no net external field.
- Eddy currents:- Circulating electrical currents that are induced in electrically conductive elements when exposed to changing magnetic fields, creating an opposing force to the magnetic flux. Eddy currents can be harnessed to perform useful work (such as dampening of movement), or may be unwanted consequences of certain designs, which should be accounted for of minimized.
- Eddy Current Loss:- Electric fields in close proximity to magnetic flux lines cause currents to flow both in magnetic cores, which are electrically conductive, and in windings. Core loss associated with the electrical resistivity of the magnetic material and induced voltages within the material. Eddy currents are inversely proportional to material resistivity and proportional to rate of change of flux density. Eddy current and hysteresis losses are the two major core loss factors. Eddy current loss becomes dominant in powder cores as the frequency increases.
- Electrical Resistivity:- The electrical resistance to current flow in ohms per unit length of the material being evaluated.
- Electromagnet:- A magnet, consisting of solenoid with a permeable material such as iron core, which has a magnetic field existing only during the time of current flow through the coil.
- Energy Product:- Indicates the energy that a magnetic material can supply to an external magnetic circuit when operating at any point on its demagnetization curve. Calculated as  $B_d \times H_d$ , and measured in kiloJoules per cubic metre (kJ/m³).
- Epoxy Impregnated:- Cut cores are impregnated with an epoxy to make the core rigid. No insulative purpose is intended.
- Epstein Test:- A standardized method of evaluating unprocessed thin-gauge alloy for core loss and permeability.
- Excitation Current:- The current which produces magnetic energy (or flux) in an inductor.
- Faraday's Law:- The law that defines the relationship of the voltage induced across the winding of a core to the flux density within the core.
- Ferrimagnetic Material:- An antiparallel alignment of adjacent atomic moments is present as in antiferromagnetic materials, but the moments are not equal. The response to an external magnetic field is therefore large, although smaller than that for a ferromagnetic material. Ferrites are the most important example of this class of material.
- Ferrites:- A soft ferrite material that has lower permeability with very low eddy current loss. The common ferrites are nickel-zinc, manganese-zinc and magnesium-zinc ferrite.
- Ferromagnetic material:- A material whose permeability is very much larger than 1 (from 60 to several thousands times 1), and which exhibits hysteresis phenomena. A material in which internal magnetic moments spontaneously line up parallel to each other to form domains, resulting in relative permeabilities considerably higher than unity (in practice, 1.1 or more); examples include iron, nickel and cobalt.
- Ferromagnetism:- Ferromagnetic materials have atomic fields that align themselves parallel with externally applied fields creating a total magnetic field much greater than the applied field. Ferromagnetic materials have permeabilities much greater than 1. Above the Curie temperature, the ferromagnetic materials become paramagnetic.
- Flux:- The condition existing in a medium subjected to a magnetizing force. This quantity is characterized by the fact that an electromotive force is induced in a conductor surrounding the flux at any time the flux changes in magnitude. The MKS unit of flux is the Weber.
- Flux Density:- Magnetic, B The conceptual fundamental magnetic force field. Flux means to flow (around a current carrying conductor, for example) and 'density' refers to its use with an enclosed area and Faraday's Law to determine induced voltage. Also called the 'induction field'. From Faraday's Law, the MKSA unit of flux density is a volt-second per square metre per turn or Tesla.
- Flux loss:- Refers to the change (loss) in magnetic strength of a magnet, which occurs as a result of temperature stabilization. Also known as *irreversible loss*. Once it occurs, the only way to regain the flux loss is to re-magnetize the magnet. Under normal circumstances, flux loss is limited to a few percent
- Flux meter.- An instrument that measures the change of flux linkage with a search coil or Helmholtz coil.

  A flux meter is basically a voltage integrator, which is an integrating device totalizing the voltage output with respect to time.

- Fringing fields:- Leakage flux particularly associated with edge effects in a magnetic circuit. The field(s) associated with the divergence of the flux from the shortest path between poles in a magnetic circuit. Where flux passes from a high permeability into a lower permeability material, the flux redistributes.
- Gauss:- Lines of magnetic flux per square centimetre, cgs unit of flux density, equivalent to lines per square inch in the English system, and Webers per square metre or Tesla in the SI system. One Tesla is equal to one Weber per square centimetre (metre).
- Gauss meter:- An instrument that measures the instantaneous value of magnetic induction, B. Its principle of operation is usually based on one of the following: the Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), or the rotating coil principle.
- Gilbert:- The unit of magneto motive force, F, in the cgs electromagnetic system. MKS equivalent is ampturns. At
- Grain Oriented:- Silicon steel or other granular magnetic material that has a preferred direction of magnetization.
- Hall Effect Transducer.- A device which produces a voltage output dependent upon an applied dc voltage and an incident magnetic field. The magnitude of the output is a function of the field strength and the angle of incidence with the Hall device.
- Hard Ferrite: Same as ceramic ferrite.
- Hard Magnetic Material:- A permanent magnet material that has an intrinsic coercivity greater than or equal to about 24 kA/m. A ferromagnetic material that retains its magnetization when the magnetizing field is removed; a magnetic material with significant coercivity.
- H<sub>c</sub>, Coercive Force, or Coercivity:- Is equal to the demagnetizing field required to reduce the B field in the magnet to zero after the magnet has been fully saturated; measured A/m.
- $H_{ci}$ , Intrinsic Coercive Force, or Intrinsic Coercivity:- That value of H corresponding to the remnant induction,  $B_{d}$ , on the demagnetization curve, measured in At/m. Represents the ability of the magnetic materials to resist demagnetization. It is equal to the demagnetizing field that reduces the B field in the magnet to zero (from saturation).
- $H_d$ ,  $B_d$ :- Operating point on demagnetisation curve.
- Henry:- A unit of inductance.
- $H_{mv}$ ,  $H_{mi}$  That value of H corresponding to the recoil induction,  $B_{mv}$ ; measured in At/m. Common symbol for maximum applied magnetizing force.
- $H_o$ :- The magnetic field strength at the point of the maximum energy product  $BH_{max}$ , measured in At/m.
- *H*<sub>s</sub>:- Net effective magnetizing force, is the minimum magnetizing force required in the material, to magnetize to saturation measured in At/m.
- Hysteresis and Hysteresis Loss:- Hysteresis is the tendency of a magnetic material to retain its magnetization. Hysteresis causes the graph of magnetic flux density versus magnetizing force to form a loop rather than a line. The area of the loop represents the difference between energy stored and energy released per unit volume of material per cycle. This difference is called hysteresis loss. It is one of two major loss mechanisms in inductor cores; the other is eddy current loss. Hysteresis loss is measured at low frequency to distinguish it from eddy current loss.
- Hysteresis loop:- A closed curve obtained for a material by plotting (usually to rectangular coordinates) corresponding values of magnetic induction, B, for ordinates and magnetizing force, H, for abscissa when the material is passing through a complete cycle between definite limits of either magnetizing force, H, or magnetic induction, B. If the material is not driven to saturation, it is said to be on a minor loop.
- Hysteresis Loop, Major:- Of a material is the closed loop obtained when the material is cycled between positive and negative saturation.
- Hysteresis, Magnetic:- The property of a magnetic material by virtue of which the magnetic induction for a given magnetizing force depends upon the previous conditions of magnetization.
- Induction, B:- The magnetic flux per unit area of a section normal to the direction of flux. Unit Tesla.
- Induced Flux Density:- The flux density generated in a core (or soft magnetic material) by the applied MMF.
- Inductance:- Inductance is the ratio of voltage to time rate of change of current. By definition, it has dimensions of volt-seconds per ampere. A volt-second per ampere is called a Henry.
- Inductance Factor  $A_L$ : Core constant used to calculate inductance based on the number of winding turns squared. Value is given in millihenries per 1000 turns squared, which is the same as nanohenries per turn squared.
  - $L = A_1 N^2$  nanohenries
- Induction, B:- Magnetic induction, B, is the magnetic field induced by an applied field, H. It is measured as the flux per unit area normal to the direction of the magnetic path.
- Induction Curve, Normal:- A graph depicting the relation between normal induction B and magnetizing force H, where B corresponds to the sum of the externally applied field, H, and the magnetic flux from the magnetic material, B<sub>i</sub>.

- Inductor:- A coil that has significant self inductance, typically many turns of wire and with a permeable core. It is a device that stores and releases electromagnetic energy.
- Initial Permeability:- The relative permeability of a magnetic material at a very low flux level.
- Insulator, Insulation:- Opposite of conductor, that is, does not conduct an electrical current. In soft magnetic cores, refers to electrical insulation between adjacent laminations, layers of thin gauge tape, or powder particles. Also associated with some of the finishes, which have dielectric capacity, applied to cores.
- Intrinsic Coercive Force,  $H_{ci}$ ,  $iH_c$ :- Measured in At/m, this is a measure of the materials inherent ability to resist demagnetization. It is the demagnetization force corresponding to zero intrinsic induction in the magnetic material after saturation. Practical consequences of high  $H_{ci}$  values are seen in greater temperature stability for a given class of material, and greater stability in dynamic operating conditions.
- Intrinsic coercive force of a material,  $H_{ci}$ : Indicates its resistance to demagnetization. It is equal to the demagnetizing force which reduces the intrinsic induction,  $B_h$  in the material to zero after magnetizing to saturation; measured in At/m. This quantity is used to gage the field required to magnetize a material and its ability to resist demagnetization.
- Intrinsic Coercivity:- Same as H<sub>ci</sub>. Indicates a material's resistance to demagnetization. It is equal to the demagnetizing force which reduces the intrinsic induction, B<sub>i</sub>, in the material to zero; measured in At/m. As for coercivity, the maximum value of intrinsic coercivity is obtained after the material has been saturated (fully magnetized).
- Intrinsic Demagnetization Curve:- The hysteresis loop corresponding to B versus H where B is the magnetization resulting from only the magnetic material. For the Normal Curve, B corresponds to the sum of the externally applied field and the field of the magnetic material. The second quadrant portion of the hysteresis loop generated when intrinsic induction B<sub>i</sub> is plotted against applied field H, which is mathematically related to the normal curve; most often used to determine the effects of demagnetizing (or magnetizing) fields. Also known as the intrinsic B versus H curve.
- Intrinsic induction,  $B_i$  (or J):- The contribution of the magnetic material to the total magnetic induction,  $B_i$  It is the vector difference between the magnetic induction in the material and the magnetic induction that would exist in a vacuum under the same field strength, H. This relation is expressed by the equation:  $B_i = B H_{em}$  where:  $B_i = I$  intrinsic induction in Tesla; B = I magnetic induction in Tesla;  $H_{em} = I$  field strength in kA/m.
- Irreversible (flux) loss:- Defined as partial demagnetization of the magnet, caused by exposure to high or low temperatures external fields or other factors, such as mechanical shock. Irreversible loss is not definite and is influenced by magnet material, geometric dimension, operating point and its working magnetic circuit. These losses are recoverable by remagnetisation. Magnets can be stabilized against irreversible losses by partial demagnetization induced by temperature cycles or by external magnetic fields. Stabilization results in the loss prior to placing the magnet in the application and the application is designed around the output of the stabilized magnet.
  - Irreversible losses are not recoverable by re-magnetization if due to metallurgical changes if the magnet is exposed to very high temperatures.
- Isotropic:- A magnetic material that has the same magnetic properties in all directions. Such a material may be magnetized in any direction since it does not have a preferred alignment direction. Also known as unoriented material. Most magnetic materials are anisotropic as cast or powdered: each crystallite has a preferred direction of magnetic orientation. If the particles are not physically oriented during manufacture of the magnet, this results in a random arrangement of the particles and magnetic domains and produces isotropic magnet properties. Conversely, orienting the material during processing results in an anisotropic magnet.
- Isotropic Magnet:- A magnet material whose magnetic properties are the same in any direction, and which can therefore be magnetized in any direction without loss of magnetic characteristics.
- J:- see B<sub>i</sub> Intrinsic induction.
- $J_s$ :- see  $B_{is}$ , Saturation intrinsic induction.
- Keeper:- A piece (or pieces) of soft iron that is placed on or between the pole faces of a permanent magnet to decrease the reluctance of the air gap and thereby reduce the flux leakage from the magnet. It also makes the magnet less susceptible to demagnetizing influences.
  - A keeper is a high permeability material, typically mild steel, which is installed on a magnet or magnetic assembly to reduce the reluctance of the magnetic circuit. This reduces the overall leakage fields generated by the magnet or magnetic assembly. Keepers are typically installed to help the magnet or magnetic assembly resist demagnetization during handling, transportation, or storage. Keepers are typically found on Alnico magnets and Alnico magnetic assemblies.
- Knee (of the demagnetization curve):- The point at which the B-H curve ceases to be linear. All magnet materials, even if their second quadrant curves are straight line at room temperature, develop a knee at some temperature. Alnico 5 exhibits a knee at room temperature. If the operating point of a magnet falls below the knee, small changes in H produce large changes in B, and the magnet will not be able to recover its original flux output without re-magnetization.

Leakage factor, ki-Accounts for flux leakage from the magnetic circuit. It is the ratio between the magnetic flux at the magnet neutral section and the average flux present in the air gap.  $k_t = (B_m$  $A_m$ )/( $B_a A_a$ )

Leakage flux:- The flux, ø, whose path is outside the useful or intended magnetic circuit; measured in Weber. That portion of the magnetic flux that is lost through leakage in the magnetic circuit due to saturation or air-gaps, and is therefore unable to be used.

Leakage Inductance:- The inductance associated with the leakage flux of a core coil.

Legg's Equation:- An expression for total core loss at low flux densities. The sum of hysteresis loss, residual loss and eddy current loss. The equation is:

$$R_{ac}/\mu L = a B_{max} f + cf + ef^2$$

where

 $R_{ac}$  = effective resistance due to core losses

 $\mu$  = permeability of the core

L =inductance in henries

a = hysteresis loss coefficient

 $B_{max}$  = maximum flux density in Tesla

f = frequency

c = residual loss coefficient

e = eddy current loss coefficient

Length of the air gap, \( \ell\_{a}:\)- The length of the path of the central flux line of the air gap; measured in centimetres. It is important to distinguish between the magnetic length of the gap and the physical length; for magnetic circuit calculations, any nonmagnetic material in the flux path is equivalent to air and contributes to the (magnetic) gap.

Length of the magnet,  $\ell_m$ :-The total length of magnet material traversed in one complete revolution of the centreline of the magnetic circuit; measured in centimetres. The distance between the magnetic poles. (Measured in centimetres when using the cgs system for calculations).

Litz Wire:- A special type of wire that consists of many strands (sometimes hundreds) of magnet wire woven together to form a single conductor. This type of wire offers advantages over single strand at high frequency.

 $L_m/D$  Dimension ratio: The ratio of the length of a magnet to its diameter, or the diameter of a circle of equivalent cross-sectional area. For simple geometries, such as bars and rods, the dimension ratio is related to the slope of the operating line of the magnet,  $B_d/H_a$ .

Load line:- Graphically, a line drawn from the origin of the demagnetization curve with a slope of B/H, the intersection of which with the second quadrant B-H curve represents the operating (working) point,  $H_d$ ,  $B_d$ , of the magnet. Graphic representation of permeance. See *permeance coefficient*.

Mag amp (Magnetic Amplifier):- A device that utilizes a square loop core material to provide a series impedance. The impedance is switched off at a predetermined time during a voltage pulse.

Magnet:- Any object that can sustain an external magnetic field.

Magnetic Bias:- A constant magnetic field on which is superimposed a variable, often sinusoidal, perturbation magnetic field in devices like magnetic bearings (Tesla, T).

Magnet Wire:- Copper or aluminium wire with electrical insulating material applied to the surface to prevent continuity between adjacent turns in a winding.

Magnetic Assemblies: - A combination of materials, magnetic and non-magnetic, which form a particular solution. Incorporates a permanent magnet as the flux generator and usually relies on mild steel to conduct the flux to the workface. Allows for better means of mounting-tapped holes, threads,

Magnetic circuit:- An assembly consisting of some or all of the following: permanent magnets, ferromagnetic conduction elements, air gaps through or around which the magnetic flux path

Magnetic Energy:- The product of the flux density B in a magnetic circuit and the (de)magnetizing force H required to reach that flux density. See Energy Product.

Magnetic field strength, H:- (magnetizing or demagnetizing force), The measure of the vector magnetic quantity that determines the ability of an electric current, or a magnetic body, to induce a magnetic field at a given point; measured in At/m.

Magnetic Flux, ø:- A contrived but measurable concept that has evolved in an attempt to describe the flow of a magnetic field. The total magnetic induction over a given area. When the magnetic induction, B, is uniformly distributed over an area A, Magnetic Flux = BA. Is a contrived but measurable concept that has evolved in an attempt to describe the flow of a magnetic field. Mathematically, it is the surface integral of the normal component of the magnetic induction, B, over an area, A.

$$\emptyset = \iint B \cdot dA$$

where:

ø = magnetic flux, in Weber

B = magnetic induction, in Tesla

dA = an element of area, in square centimetres

When the magnetic induction, B, is uniformly distributed and is normal to the area, A, the flux, ø=BA.

Magnetic Flux Density, B: A vector quantifying a magnetic field, so that a particle carrying unit charge experiences unit force when travelling with unit velocity in a direction perpendicular to the magnetic field characterized by unit magnetic flux density (Tesla, T).

Magnetizing Force:- The driving force that pushes flux around a magnetic circuit and is given the symbol H. This force is sometimes referred to as mmf, or magneto motive force.

Magnetic induction,  $B_0$ :- Magnetic induction at the point of the maximum energy product  $BH_{max}$ : measured in Tesla.

Magnetic Induction in the Air Gap. B<sub>a</sub>:- The average value of magnetic induction over the area of the air gap,  $A_{\alpha}$ ; or it is the magnetic induction measured at a specific point within the air gap; (Tesla, T),

Magnetic induction, B:- The magnetic field induced by a field strength, H, at a given point, It is the vector sum, at each point within the substance, of the magnetic field strength and resultant intrinsic induction. Magnetic induction is the flux per unit area normal to the direction of the magnetic path. The flux density within a magnetic material when driven by an external applied field or by its self demagnetizing field, which is the vector sum of the applied field and the intrinsic induction (Tesla, T).

Magnetic Length:- The effective distance between the north and south poles within a magnet, which varies from 0.7 (Alnico) to 1.0 (NdFeB, SmCo, hard ferrite) times the physical length of the

Magnetic (path) Length:- The physical length of the magnet dimension which corresponds to the direction the magnet is magnetized. This may or may not be the magnet's orientation direction. The length of the closed path that magnetic flux follows around a magnetic circuit. Ampere's I aw determines it

Magnetic Line of Force:- An imaginary line representing a magnetic field, which at every point has the direction of the magnetic flux at that point. Flux is a vector quantity having both magnitude and

Magnetic Losses:- The loss of flux in a magnetic circuit, primarily due to leakage and fringing.

Magnetic Orientation:- The preferred direction of magnetization for an anisotropic magnetic material.

Magnetic saturation:- Of a material exists when an increase in magnetizing force, H, does not cause an increase in the intrinsic magnetic induction, B, of the material.

Magnetic Stabilization:- The act of purposely demagnetizing a magnet with reverse fields or a change in temperature so that no irreversible losses are experienced when the magnet operates under similar conditions in the field.

Magnetic Susceptibility:- The ratio of the magnetization to the applied external field; an indicator of how easily a material is magnetized.

Magnetizing field, H:- An applied magnetic field used to drive another material to a condition of being magnetized. It may be applied by current through a coil of wire or by using permanent magnets to generate the applied field.

Magnetizing Force, H.- The magnetomotive force per unit length at any point in a magnetic circuit. An applied magnetic field used to drive another material to a condition of being magnetized. It may be applied by current through a coil of wire or by using permanent magnets to generate the applied field. Measured in At/m.

Magnetomotive Force, F:- (magnetic potential difference), Analogous to voltage in electrical circuits, this is the magnetic potential difference between any two points. Most commonly produced by a current flowing through a coil of wire where its magnitude is proportional to the current, and to the number of turns.

$$F = NI$$

where *I* is in amperes and *N* is the number of turns

The line integral of the field strength, H, between any two points,  $p_1$  and  $p_2$ .

$$F = \int H \, d\ell$$

F = magneto motive force in At

H = field strength in At/m

 $d\ell$  = an element of length between the two points, in centimetres.

The rationalized unit is the ampere-turn (ni).

Magnetomotive force may also result from a magnetized body.

Magnetostriction:- The expansion and contraction of a magnetic material with changing magnetic flux density. The saturation magnetostriction coefficient has the symbol λ. It is change of length divided by original length (a dimensionless number) and is measured at the saturation flux density. Magnetostriction causes audible noise if the magnetostriction is sufficiently large and the applied field is ac and in the audible frequency range, e.g., 50 or 60 Hz.

- Major hysteresis loop:- Material closed loop obtained when the material is cycled between positive and negative saturation. For a magnetic material, the loop generated as intrinsic or magnetic induction (B<sub>i</sub> or B) is plotted with respect to applied field H when the material is driven from positive saturation to negative saturation and back, showing the lag of induction with respect to applied field.
- Manganese-Zinc Ferrites:- A soft magnetic material used in powder cores and characterized by very low eddy current loss. Used for transformer and inductor cores. Compared to nickel-zinc ferrites, they have higher saturation flux density but with greater loss with high frequency current.
- Maximum Energy Product,  $BH_{max}$  The point on the Demagnetization Curve where the product of B and H is a maximum and the required volume of magnet material required to project a given energy into its surroundings is a minimum. Measured in kiloJoules per cubic metre (kJ/m³).
- Maximum Operating Temperature,  $T_{max}$ :- The maximum operating temperature, also known as maximum service or working temperature, is the temperature at which the magnet may be exposed to continuously with no significant long-term instability or structural changes. A proposed magnetic definition is that the hysteresis normal curve is substantially a straight line in the second quadrant up to the  $T_{max}$  temperature and becomes curved above  $T_{max}$ . Note that this temperature is a function of the operating point of the magnet, and not an absolute value.
- Maxwell:- The unit of magnetic flux in the cgs electromagnetic system. One Maxwell is one line of magnetic flux. MKS equivalent is Weber.
- Mean Length Turn:- The average length of a single turn in the winding of the device.
- Minor Hysteresis Loop:- A hysteresis loop generated within the major hysteresis loop when a magnetic material is not driven to full positive or negative saturation.
- MMF:- Magneto-motive force.
- MMF Drops:- The portions of a magnetic circuit that 'consume' the applied MMF. Analogous to voltage drop in an electrical circuit.
- Mu-metal:- A nickel-iron alloy typically containing more than 65% nickel used for shielding magnetic flux.
  The name of the material refers to the Greek letter, μ (mu), which is the symbol for magnetic permeability. Mu-metal has a high value of magnetic permeability.
- Multifilar Winding:- A winding technique where a single turn consists of two or more stands of magnet wire operating in parallel. This reduces some of the second order effects associated with a single strand of wire. Typical would be a bifilar, trifilar, etc.
- Neodymium-Iron-Boron, NdFeB:- A high energy magnetic material composed of three nominal elements and other additives, characterized by a high residual induction and high coercivity. NdFeB has a high magnetic temperature coefficient, which is undesirable for high temperature use.
- Net permeability:- The permeability of a magnetic circuit when all materials, air gaps, and applied mmf's are taken into account: it is the same as effective permeability.
- Neutral section:- part of a permanent magnet defined by a plane passing through the magnet perpendicular to its central flux line at the point of maximum flux.
- Nickel-Zinc Ferrites:- A soft ferrite material that has lower permeability with very low eddy current loss.

  The other common ferrites are manganese-zinc and magnesium-zinc.
- Normal Demagnetization Curve:- The second quadrant portion of the hysteresis loop generated when magnetic induction B is plotted against applied field H, which is mathematically related to the intrinsic curve; used to determine the performance of a magnet in a magnetic circuit. Also known as the normal B versus H curve.
- North pole:- is the pole of a magnet which, when freely suspended, would point to the north magnetic pole of the earth. The definition of polarity can be a confusing issue, and it is often the best to clarify by using 'north seeking pole' instead of 'north pole' in specifications.
- Oersted:- The unit of magnetic field strength, H, in the cgs electromagnetic system. One Oersted equals a magneto motive force of one gilbert per centimetre of flux path. A cgs unit of measure used to describe magnetizing force. The SI systems is Ampere turns per metre, (At/m).
- Open circuit condition:- Exists when a magnetized magnet is by itself with no external flux path of high permeability material.
- Operating (load) line:- For a given permanent magnet circuit it is a straight line passing through the origin of the demagnetization curve with a slope of negative  $B_d/H_d$ . Although the slope is negative, by convention the values are usually referred to in the absolute value of the slope. (Also known as permeance coefficient line.)
- Operating point:- That point on a demagnetization curve of a permanent magnet defined by the coordinates  $H_d$ ,  $B_d$  or that point within the demagnetization curve defined by the coordinates  $B_m$
- Orientation direction:- The direction in which an anisotropic magnet should be magnetized in order to achieve optimum magnetic properties. Also known as the axis, easy axis, or angle of inclination.
- Oriented (anisotropic) material:- One that has better magnetic properties in a given direction. Material with a preferred direction of magnetization. This type of material should be magnetized only

- through this preferred direction. Trying to magnetize through the other directions will result in substantial losses in magnetic properties, and the data provided will not be valid.
- Paramagnetic material:- A material having a permeability slightly greater than 1. Sodium, Potassium, Oxygen and the rare earth elements are examples.
- Permalloy:- 4-79 Molybdenum Permalloy. A high permeability alloy of 4% molybdenum, 79% nickel, 17% iron used to make tape-wound and laminated cores and other components in a magnetic circuit. See Mu-Metal.
- Permanent Magnet Material:- Shaped piece of ferromagnetic material, which once having been magnetized, shows definite resistance to external demagnetizing forces, that is, requires a high demagnetizing force to remove the residual magnetism. Varies with temperature, flux density, and frequency of excitation.
- Permeability,  $\mu$ :- The general term used to express various relationships between magnetic induction, B, and the field strength, H. The ratio of flux density  $\beta$  to field intensity H. The ratio of the ability of a material to carry magnetic flux in comparison to air or a vacuum, the permeability of which is, by definition, one.
- Permeability, Incremental:- The ratio of change in magnetic flux density to change in magnetic field (magnetizing force).

 $\mu = (1/\mu_0)\Delta B/\Delta H$  in MKSA units

 $\mu = \Delta B/\Delta H$  in CGS units

The magnetic field variations are small or incremental and can be in addition to a steady (dc) bias field. For magnetic powder core data, permeability is incremental permeability unless otherwise noted. Because of the distributed air gap in powder cores, the initial permeability and incremental permeability, without bias, are essentially the same.

- Permeability, Initial:- The limit of incremental permeability as a changing unbiased magnetizing force approaches zero. Because of the distributed gap in powder cores, the initial permeability and incremental permeability without bias are essentially the same.
- Permeability, Normal, µ:- The ratio of the normal induction to the corresponding magnetizing force. In the cgs system, the flux density in a vacuum is numerically equal to the magnetizing force and, consequently, the magnetic permeability is numerically equal to the ratio of the flux density to the magnetizing force. Thus:

μ= B/H

In a non-isotropic (anisotropic) medium the permeability is a function of the orientation of the medium, since, in general, the magnetizing force and the magnetic flux are not parallel.

- Permeability of Free Space  $\mu_o$ :- The permeability of a volume occupied by a vacuum. Sometimes called the magnetic constant. Free space permeability is an arbitrary constant used with relative permeability to define the magnetic field (magnetizing force), H, and account for the contribution of a magnetic material to total flux density. In the MKSA system, it has a magnitude of  $4\pi\Box x$   $10^{-7}$  and dimensions of Henries per metre. In the CGS System, free space permeability has a magnitude of 1 and no dimensions. The MKSA free space permeability was chosen so that the practical units for electrical measurements match the ones used for relating magnetic quantities to voltage and current.
- Permeability, Recoil:- The ratio of change in flux density as a function of incremental change in applied field (H) in the vicinity of H=0. It has no dimensions.

 $\mu_o \mu_R = B/H$  in MKS units.

 $u_r = B/H$  in CGS units.

- Permeameter:- An instrument that can measure, and often record, the magnetic characteristics of a specimen.
- Permeance, P:- The reciprocal of the reluctance, R, measured in weber/At. analogous to conductance in electrical circuits. Indicates the ease with which magnetic flux will follow a certain path, which can be approximated by calculations based purely on magnetic circuit geometry.
- Permeance Coefficient,  $P_c$ :- Ratio of the magnetic induction,  $B_d$ , to its self demagnetizing force,  $H_d$ .  $P_c = B_d / \mu_o H_d$ . This is also known as the 'load line', 'slope of the operating line', 'shear line', or operating point of the magnet, and is useful in estimating the flux output of the magnet in various conditions. As a first order approximation,  $B_d/H_d = L_m/L_g$ , where  $L_m$  is the length of the magnet, and  $L_g$  is the length of an air gap that the magnet is subjected to  $P_c$  is therefore a function of the geometry of the magnetic circuit.
- Polarity:- The characteristic of a particular pole at a particular location of a permanent magnet. Differentiates the North from the South Pole.
- Poles, North and South Magnetic:- The north pole of a magnet, or compass, is attracted toward the north geographic pole of the earth (which is actually, by definition, a magnetic south pole), and the south pole of a magnet is attracted toward the south geographic pole of the earth. The north-seeking pole of a compass or of a magnet is designated by the letter 'N', and the other pole by the letter 'S'. The N (north) pole of the magnet will attract the S (south) pole of another magnet: unlike poles attract.

- Pole pieces:- Ferromagnetic materials placed on magnetic poles used to shape and alter the effect of lines of flux
- Polymer bonded magnets:- Magnet powder is mixed with a polymer such as epoxy to form a carrier matrix. The magnets are moulded by compression, extrusion, or injection into a certain shape. Solidification occurs by curing instead of sintering.
- Proximity Effect:- When conductors are close together, particularly in low voltage equipment, a distortion of current density results from the interaction of the magnetic fields of other conductors.
- Q:- 2pi times the ratio of peak energy stored to energy dissipated during one period of current flow through an inductor. Higher Q can be achieved by lowering the energy dissipation in the core material (lowering the core loss). Eddy current core loss is largely responsible for Q dropping with increased frequency.
- Quenching:- A rapid cooling process which follows sintering or solid solutioning.
- Rare Earths:- A family of elements in the periodic table having an atomic number from 57 to 71, and including 21 and 39. They are also known as the lanthanide series, which includes lanthanum, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, samarium, europium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium, ytterbium, lutetium, scandium, and yttrium.
- Rare-Earth Magnet:- A magnet that has any of the rare-earth elements in its composition; typically stronger than other magnet materials, these include neodymium iron boron and samarium cobalt.
- Recoil induction, B<sub>m</sub>:- The magnetic induction that remains in a magnetic material after magnetizing and conditioning for final use; measured in Tesla.
- Recoil induction  $B_{ri}$  is the magnetic induction that remains in a magnetic material after magnetizing and conditioning for final use; measured in Tesla.
- Recoil permeability,  $\mu_R$ :-  $\mu_R = \chi + 1$ , or permanent permeability, is the average slope of the recoil hysteresis loop, also known as the *minor loop*. Of a permanent magnet is defined by a plane passing through the magnet perpendicular to its central flux line at the point of maximum flux.
- Relative Permeability: The ratio of permeability of a medium to that of a vacuum. In the cgs system, the permeability is equal to 1 in a vacuum by definition. The permeability of air is also for all practical purposes equal to 1 in the cgs system.
- Rectangularity Ratio:- See squareness ratio.
- Reluctance factor, f.- Accounts for the apparent magnetic circuit reluctance. This factor is required due to the treatment of H, and H, as constants.
- Relative Permeability:- The permeability of a material compared with the permeability of free space. This is what normally is specified as material permeability.
- Reluctance:- Analogous to electrical resistance, it is the quantity that determines the magnetic flux, ø, resulting from a given magnetomotive force, F.

 $R = F/\emptyset$ 

where: R = reluctance. in At/Weber

F = magnetomotive force, in At

 $\emptyset$  = flux, in webers

- Remnant or residual:- The flux density that remains in a magnetic material after an applied magnetic field (magnetizing force) is removed.
- Remnant induction, B<sub>d</sub>.- Any magnetic induction that remains in a magnetic material after removal of an applied saturating magnetic field, H<sub>s</sub>. (B<sub>d</sub> is the magnetic induction at any point on the demagnetization curve: measured in Tesla.)
- Remanence,  $B_{g,:}$  The magnetic induction that remains in a magnetic circuit after the removal of an applied magnetizing force. If there is an air gap in the circuit, the remanence will be less than the residual induction,  $B_{g,:}$
- Residual Flux:- The flux that remains in a core when the applied MMF is returned to a value of zero.
- Residual induction (or flux density), B;.- The magnetic induction corresponding to zero magnetizing force in a magnetic material after saturation in a closed circuit; measured in Tesla. The point at which the hysteresis loop crosses the B axis at zero magnetizing force, and represents the maximum flux output from the given magnet material. By definition, this point occurs at zero air gap, and therefore cannot be seen in practical use of magnet materials.
- Return path:- Conduction elements in a magnetic circuit, which provide a low reluctance path for the magnetic flux. Soft magnetic material such as iron or various steels are used to carry or channel the magnetic flux to the gap or working region for interaction with other components. This conductor of magnetic flux is referred to as the return path. It is usually designed to minimize fringing and leakage flux.
- Reversible Loss:- A decrease in magnetic induction B of a permanent magnet when subjected to thermal or magnetic demagnetization that is fully recovered (without remagnetisation) when the detrimental conditions are removed. Partial demagnetization of the magnet, caused by exposure to high or low temperatures, can be recovered when the magnet returns to its original temperature. (Tesla, T).

- Reversible temperature coefficient:- A measure of the reversible changes in magnetic property, flux, caused by temperature variations. These are spontaneously regained when the temperature is returned to its original point. Magnetic saturation of a material exists when an increase in magnetizing force produces no increase in intrinsic induction. The temperature coefficient is a factor which describes the reversible change in a magnetic property with a change in temperature. The magnetic property spontaneously returns when the temperature is cycled to its original point. Most materials exhibit a non-linear response with temperature. It usually is expressed as the percentage change per unit of temperature.
- Samarium Cobalt:- A brittle, high energy magnetic material that is best known for its performance at high temperatures. It comes in two compositions: SmCo<sub>5</sub> and a higher energy Sm<sub>2</sub>Co<sub>17</sub>.
- Saturable Reactor:- Describes the main element of a magnetic amplifier used to control electrical power such as for electrical resistance element heating of furnaces.
- Saturation This is the flux density of maximum material magnetization. Magnetization M is the contribution of a magnetic material to the total flux density.

 $B = \mu_o (H + M)$  in MKSA units.

 $B = H + 4\pi M$  in CGS units.

Saturation magnetization is the maximum value of magnetization. Also, the term saturation is sometimes used as a reference to the decrease of permeability with increasing magnetizing force. In an inductor, this corresponds to a decrease of inductance with current.

- Saturation:- A condition where the increase in applied external field yields no increase in induction. When this condition is met, all of the elementary magnetic moments have the same alignment. This condition is important in permanent magnet alloys and in Ferromagnetic alloys. Magnet alloys must always be magnetized to saturation. The magnet may not be used at this level, but before conditioning and stabilization the magnet must always first be magnetized to saturation. Usually saturation should not be exceeded in Ferromagnetic alloys which comprise the yoke or return path elements of a magnetic circuit. If ferromagnetic elements are saturated there will be flux leakage in the system and a redesign should be considered.
  - The condition under which all elementary magnetic moments have become oriented in one direction. A ferromagnetic material is saturated when an increase in the applied magnetizing force produces no increase in induction. Saturation flux densities for steels are in the range of 1.6 to 2 Tesla.
- Saturation Flux Density, B<sub>sat</sub>:- The flux density at which a material saturates.
  - search coil:- A coiled conductor, usually of known area and number of turns, that is used with a flux meter to measure the change of flux linkage with the coil.
- Saturation intrinsic induction, B<sub>is</sub>, (or J):- The maximum intrinsic induction possible in a material.
- Second quadrant curve:- The second quadrant curve is the demagnetization portion of the hysteresis loop created with a permeameter. In a permeameter, magnets are magnetized to saturation in the first quadrant and then demagnetized to plot the second quadrant curve. The second quadrant curve is the intrinsic curve starting at  $B_r$  and ending at  $H_{ci}$ . From this intrinsic curve, the extrinsic (normal) curve is calculated to derive the line which extends from  $B_r$  to  $H_r$ .
- Self Demagnetizing Field:- A field inside a permanent magnet that is opposed to its own magnetization, which is due to the internal coupling of its poles following the introduction of an air gap in the magnetic circuit (Tesla, T).
- Sintered:- A sintered magnet is comprised of a compacted powder which is then subjected to a heat treat operation where the full density and magnetic orientation is achieved. Sintering occurs at elevated temperatures, typically between 1100 and 1200°C.
- Sintered Iron:- Powdered iron that has been pressed and sintered into a structural form. This type of material occasionally is used in a magnetic
  - application, but they normally exhibit excessive core losses.
- Sintered Magnets:- Magnets that are made from powdered materials that are pressed together, and then heated in an oven to produce desired shapes and magnetic properties.
- Skewing Of The Loop:- When air gap is added to the magnetic path, the hysteresis loop is made to lean over (permeability is reduced); it is said to be skewed or sheared.
- Skin Effect:- An isolated conductor carrying current will generate a concentric magnetic field. With alternating currents, a magnetizing force will exist, generating eddy currents in the conductor. The direction of these eddy currents is such as to add to the current at the surface of the conductor and subtract from the current in the centre. The effect is to encourage the current to flow near the surface of the conductor. The majority of the current will flow in an equivalent surface skin thickness or penetration depth. At one skin depth in a conductor the current density will have decreased by 1/e, or 36.8%.
- Soft Magnetic Material:- Shaped piece of ferromagnetic material that once having been magnetized is easily demagnetized, i.e. requires a slight coercive force to remove the resultant magnetism. A material with low coercivity and high permeability. Generally accepted as having a coercivity of less than 24 kA/m though most soft materials used in inductors have coercivity of under 0.8 kA/m.

- Square Loop:- Refers to a hysteresis loop where the difference between B<sub>m</sub> and B<sub>r</sub> of a material is quite small, resulting in a rectangular appearance of the intrinsic curve.
- Stabilization:- Exposure of a magnet to demagnetizing influences expected to be encountered in use in order to prevent irreversible losses during actual operation. Demagnetizing influences can be caused by high or low temperatures, or by external magnetic fields.
- Strain Sensitive:- Refers to the fact that the properties of magnetic materials can change if the part is subjected to a physical stress.
- Swinging Inductors:- A special type of inductor that exhibits high inductance at low MMF and moderate inductance at high MMF. There are two popular techniques for accomplishing this: putting a common winding on a high permeability and a low-permeability core, and putting a staggered gap into a high-permeability core.
- Temperature Coefficient of B<sub>i</sub>.- A factor, which describes the reversible change in a magnetic property with change in temperature. Expressed as percent change per unit of temperature.
  - The magnetic property spontaneously returns when the temperature is cycled to its original point so long as a limit condition is not exceeded. It usually is expressed as the percentage change per unit of temperature over a specified temperature range.
  - Above (or below) a critical temperature, dependent upon the material and its magnetic characteristics and magnetic circuit, an irreversible loss may take place which is recovered when the magnet is re-saturated.
- Temperature Stabilization:- After manufacture, many types of hard and soft magnetic materials can be thermally cycled to make them less sensitive to subsequent temperature extremes.
- Tesla:- MKSA (SI) unit for magnetic flux density, defined by Faraday's Law. A Tesla represents a voltsecond per square metre per turn. One Tesla is equal to one Weber per square metre. One Tesla equals 10,000 Gauss
- $T_{max}$ ,  $T_m$ , or Maximum service temperature:- The maximum temperature to which the magnet may be exposed with no significant long-range instability or structural changes. A proposed magnetic definition is that the normal hysteresis curve is a straight line in the second quadrant up to the  $T_{max}$  temperature; the line begins to show curvature (a 'knee') once  $T_{max}$  is exceeded.
- Unoriented (isotropic) material:- Material with equal magnetic properties in all directions.
- Volume Resistivity:- Volume resistivity is a measure of a magnetic cores ability to impede the flow of current through the material or on its surface. When a core comes in contact with one or more of its terminals, a low core volume resistivity can present some problems. Typically, the higher the cores permeability, the lower the cores volume resistivity.
- Weber:- The practical unit of magnetic flux. It is the amount of magnetic flux which, when linked at a uniform rate with a single-turn electric current during an interval of 1 second, will induce in this circuit an electromotive of force of 1 volt. 1 Weber = 10<sup>8</sup> Maxwells.

#### Glossary of Relay terminology [Chapter 33]

- AC-coil:- Relays for direct energization with ac supply,  $V_{rms}$  for 50 Hz supply.
- Actuation Time:- The time from initial energization to the first closing of open contact or opening of a closed contact, not including any bounce.
- Arc:- An electric discharge between mating relay contacts when an energized circuit is interrupted. Plasma current flow between opening relay contacts. An arc is enabled by the electric power of the load circuit (turn off spark) ionizing the gas between the contacts. The stability of the arc depends on various parameters such as contact material, air pressure, contact gap, etc. An arc locally produces high temperature causing contact erosion. In cases of strong erosion, spark suppression becomes necessary.
- Arc suppression:- An arc will form as contacts come together and currents flow, and when they break apart. With ac current the condition is seldom a problem in relays, but with high dc loads the arc can be substantial causing contact damage. Arc suppression can be achieved using a blow out magnet.
- Armature:- The moving magnetic member of an electromagnetic relay structure.
- Bias Magnet:- A steady magnetic field (permanent magnet) applied to the magnetic circuit of a relay or sensor to aid or impede operation of the contacts.
- Bifurcated contact: Twin contact. A forked, or branching of contacting member so formed or arranged, as to provide some degree of independent dual contacting.
- Blade:- The cantilever portion of the reed switch contained within the glass envelope.
- Bobbin:- A spool, coil form or structure upon which a coil is wound.
- Bobbinless Coil (self supporting coil):- A coil formed without the use of a bobbin.

- Bounce:- Occurs as a moving contact strikes a fixed contact and 'bounces' before remaining full at rest. Intermittent opening of closed contacts due to mechanical rebound, or mechanical shock or vibration transmitted through the mounting This has to be minimised, as creates signal noise and contact wear. Intermittent undesirable opening of closed contacts or closing of open contacts.
- Bounce, armature:- See rebound, armature.
- Bounce Time:- The time from the first to the last closing or opening of a relay contact, due to a mechanical shock process in the contact movement. These shock processes are called contact bounce.
- Break:- The opening of closed contacts to interrupt an electrical circuit.
- Break-Before-Make:- Disconnecting the present circuit before connecting a new circuit. Also known as Break/Make or Form C.
- Break Contact:- Normally closed (NC) contact. The break contact is closed in the release (rest) state of a monostable relay and opens (breaks) when the armature moves to the core (operate state).
- Breakdown Voltage:- Voltage at which an arc or break over occurs between the contacts.
- Breakdown Voltage, Pre-ionized:- The voltage level at which the voltage breaks down across the contacts, after which, the voltage had been recently broken down across the contacts, creating an ionized state in the glass capsule. Usually the breakdown voltage in the pre-ionized state is a lower value and more repeatable. It is a truer measure of the breakdown voltage level.
- Breaking capacity maximum:- Product of the switching current and switching voltage (in W for direct current, in VA for alternating current). Also see 'dc breaking capacity'.
- Bridging:- (1) Normal bridging: The normal make-before-break action of a make-break or D contact combination. In a stepping switch, the coming together momentarily of two adjacent contacts by a wiper shaped for that purpose in the process of moving from one contact to another.
  - (2) Abnormal bridging: The undesired closing of open contacts caused by a metallic bridge or protrusion developed by arcing, resulting from melting and resolidifying of the contact metal.
- Bunching, contact:- The undesired, simultaneous closure of make-and-break contacts during vibration, shock, or acceleration. Also, the simultaneous closure of the contacts of a continuity transfer or bridging contact combination.
- Changeover Contact:- (also referred to as a Form C or single pole double throw (SPDT)) Three contact members giving a contact configuration with make and break contact. Changing the switch position opens the closed contact first and then closes the formerly open contact.
- Chatter, armature:- The undesired vibration of the armature due to inadequate ac performance or external shock and vibration.
- Chatter, Contact:- Externally caused, undesired vibration of mating contacts during which there may or may not be actual physical contact opening. If there is no actual opening but only a change in resistance, it is referred to as dynamic resistance.
- Closing Time:- Time between energization of the coil until the moment the contacts of the first current path to be closed actually close.
- Coaxial Shield:- An electrostatic shield grounded at both the input and output.
- Coil:- That part of a relay which is energised to create a magnetic field that attracts a lever that in turn carries out the switching function. An electromagnetic assembly consisting of one or more windings, usually insulated copper wound over an un-insulated iron core on a bobbin or spool.

  May be self-supporting, with terminals and any other required parts such as a sleeve or slugs.
  - 1. Concentrically Wound-: A coil with two or more insulated windings wound one over the other
  - 2. Double Wound-: A coil consisting of two windings wound on the same core.
  - 3. Parallel Wound:- A coil having multiple windings wound simultaneously, with the turns of each winding being contiguous, termed bifilar wound.
  - 4. Sandwich Wound:- A coil consisting of three concentric windings in which the first and third windings are connected series aiding to match the impedance of the second winding. The combination is used to maintain transmission balance.
  - 5. Tandem Wound:- A coil having tow or more windings, one behind the other, along the longitudinal axis. Also referred to as a two, three, or four-section coil, etc.
- Coil current:- The current (by design) drawn by the coil for generating the magnetic pull force. At the moment of switching the coil ON, the current is higher than in continuous use.
- Coil Hi-Pot:- The minimum voltage (potential) which the relay coil terminals will isolate when the relay is properly mounted.
- Coil power.- Power consumption of the coil at rated coil voltage and coil resistance, with the coil temperature at 23°C, given as rated typical value.
- Coil Operating Range:- Expressed as a multiple of the rated control circuit voltage  $V_c$  for the lower and upper limits.
- Coil Resistance:- The dc resistance of the energised relay coil measured at 25°C, not including a parallel device for coil suppression.

- Coil Suppression Circuit:- Circuit to reduce the inductive switch off voltage peak of the relay coil (EMC protection, switch off voltage peak). Note that most of the circuits reduce the armature release speed, which can decrease the relay lifetime, especially valid for diodes in parallel to the coil. From the various solutions, the use of a Zener diode is particularly suitable.
- Coil voltage range:- Voltage range at which the relay displays the operating characteristics. These specified operating characteristics are given for a constant dc supply or sinusoidal ac supply. Other operating conditions (e.g. pulse control, ramp voltage, half wave rectifying, etc.) may lead to characteristics other than specified.
- Cold:- An unenergized electrical circuit.
- Cold Switching:- Closing the relay contacts before applying voltage and current, plus removing voltage and current before opening the contacts. (Contacts do not make or break current.) Also termed Dry Circuit Switching. Larger currents may be carried through the contacts without damage to the contact area since contacts will not arc when closed or opened. Maximises contact life.
- Common Mode Voltage:- A voltage level as measured between one or more lines and ground (common) or a current flowing between one or more lines and ground (ground).
- Contact: Made out of contact material and part of the contact set where the electrical load circuit is opened or closed.
- Contact Arrangement: Relays are typically one of the following arrangements and contact forms:

single pole single throw (SPST) - Normally Open, NO, NO-double make

Normally Closed, NC, NC-double break latching

single pole double throw (SPDT) - latching

double pole double throw (DPDT)

four pole double throw (4PDT)

- Contact, Auxiliary:- A contact combination used to operate a visual or audible signal to indicate the position of the main contacts, establish interlocking circuits, or hold a relay operated when the original operating circuit is opened.
- Contact Bounce:- The intermittent undesirable opening of closed mechanical contacts or closing of open contacts. Internally caused intermittent and undesired opening of closed contacts, or closing of open contacts, of a relay, caused by one or more of the following:
  - (1) Impingement of mating contacts:
  - (2) Impact of the armature against the coil core on pickup or against the backstop on dropout;
  - (3) Momentary hesitation or reversal of the armature motion during the pickup or dropout stroke

Contact bounce period depends upon the type of relay and varies from ½ms for small reed relays to 10-20ms for larger solenoid types. Solid-state or mercury wetted contacts (Hg) do not have a contact bounce characteristic.

Contact, Break:- See contact, normally closed.

Contact, break-before-make:- A contact combination in which one contact opens its connection to another contact and then closes its connection to a third contact.

Contact, break-make: See contact, break-before-make.

- Contact Capacitance: The capacitance of the relay measured (a) between the open contact, or (b) between contact terminals and ground. Measured at 1 kHz.
- Contact Configuration:- Relay switch configuration (make, break or changeover contact). According to the application, various contact configurations are used. Contacts which are moved by the armature system are called → movable contacts, and non moving contacts stationary contacts.
- Contact, Double Break:- A contact combination in which contact on a single conductive support simultaneously open electrical circuits connected to two independent contacts. This provides two contact air gaps in series when the contact is open Note: In B combination is terminal is brought out form the movable contact. In the Y combination, it is not.
- Contact, Double Make:- A contact combination in which contacts on a single conductive support simultaneously close electrical circuits connected to the contact of two independent contacts, and provides two contact air gaps in series when the contact is open. (Sometimes called normally open, double-make contact.) Note: In U combination a terminal is brought out from the movable arm. In the X combination it is not.
- Contact, Double Throw:- A contact combination having two positions as in break-make, make-break, and the like.
- Contact Erosion:- Material loss at the contact surfaces, for example due to material evaporation by an
- Contact Force:- The force which two contact tips (points) exert against each other in the closed position under specified conditions.
- Contact Form: describes the type of contacts used for a given design or applications-
  - Form A is a single pole single throw (SPST) normally open (N.O.) switch.
  - Form B is a single pole single throw (SPST) normally closed (N.C.) switch.
  - Form C is a single pole double throw (SPDT) where a normally closed contact opens before a

normally open contact closes. Changeover contacts.

Form D is a single pole double throw where the normally open contact closes before normally closed contact opens (continuity transfer).

Index

Form E is a bistable contact that can exist in either the normally open or normally closed state. Reversing the magnetic field causes the contacts to change their state.

- Contact Gap:- The gap between the contact tips (points) under specified conditions, when the contact circuit is open.
- Contact Interrupter:- On a stepping relay or switch, a contact combination operated directly by the armature that opens and closes the winding circuit, permitting the device to step itself.
- Contact Life: The maximum number of expected closures before failure. Life is dependent on the switched voltage, current, and power, Failure is usually when the contact resistance exceeds an end of life value. Typical failure mode is non-closure of the contact as opposed to a contact sticking closed.
- Contact, Low Level:- Contact that control only the flow of relatively small currents in relatively lowvoltage circuits; e.g., alternating currents and voltages encountered in voice or tone circuits, direct currents in the order of microamperes, and voltages below the softening voltages of record for various contact materials (that is, 0.080 volt for gold, 0.25 volt for platinum, etc.) Also defined as contacts switching loads where there is no electrical arc transfer of detectable thermal effect and where only mechanical forces can change the conditions of the contact
- Contact, Main:- The primary set of contacts of a relay, usually defined as those having the highest current rating.

Contact, Make:- See contact, normally open.

Contact, make-before-break:-See contact, continuity transfer.

Contact, make-break:- See contact, continuity transfer.

Contact Material:- For relays a variety of contact materials are in use. They operate under a wide range of loads in terms of voltage and current. Inductive loads can cause high switch off voltages and strong arcs, capacitors create inrush current peaks. Arcs and improper coil

suppression can reduce the lifetime of a contact. So far, no universal contact material is known. that can be used on all load types with optimum performance. Contact manufacturers, relav developers, and users have established the following criteria to describe a contact:

- Electrical resistance
- · Resistance to contact erosion
- · Resistance to material transfer
- · Resistance to welding
- Contact, Normally Closed:- A contact combination which is closed when the armature is in its unoperated position. A pair of contacts are together at rest making an electrical circuit.
- Contact, Normally Open:- A contact combination that is open when the armature is in its unoperated position. A pair of contacts are separated at rest with no electrical connection. (Generally applies to monostable relays.)
- Contact, Off:- normal-A form C contact combination on a stepping switch that is in one condition when the relay or stepping switch is in its normal position and in the opposite condition for any other position of the relay or stepping switch; i.e., when not in its reset or home position.
- Contact, Operate Time:- Time from initial energization to the first opening of closed contact or first closing of open contact, prior to bounce.
- Contact Potential:- A voltage produced between contact terminals due to the temperature gradient across the relay contacts, and the reed-to-terminal junctions of dissimilar metals. (The temperature gradient is typically caused by the power dissipated by the energized coil.) Also known as contact offset voltage, thermal EMF, and thermal offset. This is a major consideration when measuring voltages in the microvolt range. There are special low thermal relay contacts available to address this need. Special contacts are not required if the relay is closed for a short period of time where the coil has no time to vary the temperature of the contact or connecting materials (welds or leads).
- Contact Rating:- The voltage, current, and power (electrical load-handling) capacities of relay contacts (switching ON and OFF)under specified environmental conditions, with a prescribed number of operations.

#### Contact, Reed:-

- 1. A glass-enclosed, magnetically operated contact using thin, flexible, magnetic conducting strips as the contacting members (forming a reed relay).
- 2. Contact assembly, the contact members of which are blades either fully or partly of magnetic material and which are moved directly by a magnetic force.
- Contact Release Time:- Time form initial de-energization of the relay coil to the first opening of a closed contact prior to bounce.

- Contact Resistance:- The resistance between closed load contacts (after stable contact closure). In vacuum relays, this measurement is typically made at 6V dc with a 1A rms load. In gas-filled relays, 1A at 28V dc is used to measure contact resistance. 'Kelvin' connections should be used to obtain accurate readings. The resistance can be obtained from the ratio of the voltage drop across the relay and the load current (Ohm's law). Surface layers (fritting) can result in non-linear contact resistances and increased voltage.
- Contact Seal:- Contact assembly sealed in a compartment separate from the rest of the relay.
- Contact Separation:- The distance between mating contacts when the contacts are open.
- Contact, Snap Action:- Crisp closure and opening of contacts at or around the operate points where the contact resistance remains constant and stable.
- Contact, Stationary:- A member of a contact combination that is not moved directly by the actuating system.
- Contact Transfer Time:- Time during which the moving contact first opens from a closed position and first makes with the opposite throw of the contact. It is floating in a non-contacting position prior to bounce and after energizing or de-energizing the coil.
- Contact Weld:- A contact failure due to fusing of contacting surfaces to the extent that the contacts fail to separate when intended.
- Contact Wipe:- When a contact is making the relative rubbing movement of contact points after they have just touched.
- Continuous Current, Carry:- The maximum current that can be carried by the closed contacts of the relay for a sustained time period. This current rating is determined by the relay envelope temperature rise and must be derated at RF frequencies. A glass relay is allowed a 62°C rise, and a ceramic relay a 100°C temperature rise. Current ratings can be increased by external cooling, such as by forced air or heat sinks.
- Control Voltage:- Another name for the voltage applied across the coil of a relay and refers to that point where the relay will operate.
- Creepage distance:- The closest distance between two conductive parts, measured along the surface of the insulated parts.
- Crosstalk:- The electrical coupling between a closed contact circuit and other open or closed contact on the same relay or switch, expressed in decibels down form the signal level.
- Current, Carry:- The amount of current that can safely be passed through closed switch contacts.
- Current, Inrush:- The surge of current a load may draw at initial turn on and may be many times greater than the steady current draw.
- Current Leakage:- Parameter measuring the unwanted leakage of current across open contacts and/or leakage current between the coil and contacts.
- Current, maximum rate of rise on state (di/dt):- The maximum non-repetitive rate of current rise the output can withstand without being damaged.
  - With the relay output(s) turned on by the application or removal of the control voltage and/or current.
  - With the relay output(s) driven into break-over with the input at non-operate level.
- Current, minimum load, I<sub>Tmin(rms)</sub>:-The minimum current required to maintain the relay in the on-state (nominal load voltage applies). Applies mainly to solid-state relays.
- Current, non-repetitive surge, I<sub>TSM</sub>:- The maximum allowable, non-repetitive, peak, sinusoidal current that may be applied to the output for one full cycle at nominal line frequency. Relay control may be lost during and following the surge until the junction temperature falls below the maximum rated temperature.
- Current rated contact:- The current which the contacts are designed to handle for their rated life.
- Current, repetitive overload, I<sub>TO(rms)</sub>-The maximum allowable repetitive rms overload current that may be applied to the output for a specific duration and duty cycle while still maintaining output control. Applies mainly to solid state relays.
- Currentless Closure:- Contacts closing with no voltage existing or current flowing at the time of closure.
- Cycling:- Minimum number of hours during which a relay may be switched between the off state and the on state at a fixed, specific cycle rate, load current, and case temperature without failure.
- De-energize:- To remove power from a relay coil.
- Dielectric:- An insulating medium capable of recovering, as electrical energy, all or part of the energy required to establish an electrical field (voltage stress). The field, or voltage stress, is accompanied by displacement or charging currents. A vacuum is the only perfect dielectric.
- Dielectric strength, (or Breakdown Voltage) V<sub>ISO</sub>:- The maximum allowable ac rms voltage (50/60Hz), for one minute, which may be applied between two specified test points such as input-output, input-case, output-case in solid state relays, and between current-carrying and non-current-carrying metal members in electromechanical relays, without a leakage current in excess of 1mA.
- Dropout, to drop out:- A monostable relay drops out when it changes from an energized to an unenergized (natural) condition. Not applicable to latching relays.
- Dropout, time:- See time, release.
- Dropout Value:- Measured current, voltage or distance when the contacts open.

- Dropout Voltage:- The maximum coil voltage at which an operating relay releases and all normally closed contacts close. The voltage at which a relay (coil) de-energises sufficiently for the operating lever to move back to its rest position. It is normally expressed as a % of the nominal coil voltage. Also known as the release voltage.
- Dry Circuit Switching:- Switching below specified levels of voltage and current to minimize any physical and electrical changes in the contact junction. Also see Cold Switching.
- Dry reed relay:- See relay, reed.
- Dynamic contact resistance:- A change in contact electrical resistance due to a variation in contact pressure on a contacts mechanically closed; occurrence is during non-bounce condition.
- Electrical Endurance:- Number of on-load operating cycles (i.e. with current on the main contacts) a contactor can achieve, without failure, varies depending on the utilization category. The lifetime varies with the load, which is usually resistive or inductive loads with suitable spark suppression.
- Electrostatic screening:- Screening copper alloy plate between coil and contact to provide electrostatic screening, which minimizes electrostatic coupling between the coil and reed switch in a reed relay.
- Energization:- The application of power to a coil winding of a relay to generate a magnetic field to move the armature. With respect to an operating coil winding, use of the word commonly assumes enough power to operate the fully. The energizing value is the product of the coil current and the number of wire turns of the coil.
- Expected Mechanical Life:- The minimum number of operations for which a relay can be expected to operate reliably. 'Cold' switching applications approach this figure.
- Failure mode:- a relay failure is defined as occurrence of malfunctions, exceeding a specified number:
  - · malfunction to make
  - malfunction to break (contact bridging on a CO contact as a special form of malfunction to break), or as
  - insufficient dielectric strength.
- Form:- A: Configuration which has one single-pole single-throw normally open (SPST no) contact.
  - B: Configuration which has one single-pole single-throw normally closed (SPST nc) contact.
  - C: Contact configuration which has one single pole-double throw (SPDT) contact. (One common point connected to one normally open and one normally closed contact.) Sometimes referred to as a transfer contact.
- Freezing, magnetic:- Sticking of the relay armature to the core due to residual magnetism.
- Frequency of operation:- Number of operation cycles (opening and closing of contacts) per unit of time.

  The switching rate is usually indicated for switching under rated load; unless otherwise stated at ambient temperature 23°C and without any circuitry in parallel to the coil (no coil suppression circuit, e.g. diode). With contact loads considerably below rated load a higher frequency of operation may be admissible. This has to be tested for the specific application.
- Fritting:- Electrical breakdown which can occur under special conditions (voltage, current) whenever thin contact films prevent electrical conductivity between closed contacts. Fritting is a process which generates (A-fritting) and/or widens (B-fritting) a conducting current path through such a semi-conducting film on a contact surface. During A-fritting, electrons are injected into the undamaged film. The electron current alters the condition of the film producing a 'conductive channel'. During the following B-fritting, the current widens the channel increasing the conductivity.
- Gaging, relay contact:- The setting of relay contact spacing to determine the point in the armature's stoke at which specified contacts function.
- Gap, Magnetic:- Nonmagnetic portion of a magnetic circuit.
- Gap, contact: The distance between a pair of mating relay contacts when the contacts are open.
- Gap, heel:- A gap or nonmagnetic separation in the magnetic circuit other than between the armature and pole face. Generally, located between the heel piece and pole piece of an ac relay.
- Gap, residual:- The thickness of nonmagnetic material in the magnetic circuit between the pole face centre and the nearest point on the armature when the armature is in the fully seated position.
- Grass:- See dynamic contact resistance.
- Hard failure:- Permanent failure of the contact being tested.
- Hermetic seal:- Enclosure that is sealed by fusion to ensure a low rate of gas leakage. In a reed switch, a glass-to-metal seal is employed. In the case of a relay, the contacts and coil are sealed.
- Hesitation, armature:- Delay or momentary reversal of armature motion in either the pickup or dropout stroke.
- Holding Current;- Minimum current required to maintain closed contacts.
- Hold value specified:- As the current or voltage on an operated relay is decreased, the value at or above which all relay contacts must restore to their un-operated positions.
- Hold Voltage:- The lowest voltage that can be applied without any change in state of the contacts from their energized position. This is just above the maximum drop-out voltage.
- Hot:- An energized electrical circuit.

- Hot switching:- A circuit design that applies the switched load to the switch contacts at the time of opening and closure.
- Housing:- All the relay assembly is enclosed in a housing, enclosing coil contacts, test buttons etc, with pin connections on the underside The housing may be standard dust proof, flux tight (for soldering connections) or completely washable.
- Hysteresis:- The difference between the operate voltage and the release voltage and can be expressed as a percentage of release/operate.
- Initial contact resistance:- Contact resistance measured at the time of production/final testing. Prolonged storage and adverse environmental conditions (e.g. gases) can lead to increased resistance values. The effect of electrical cleaning due to sufficient load can bring the contact resistance back to lower levels.
- Initial pulse withstand voltage, initial surge voltage resistance:- Amplitude of a voltage impulse of short duration with a specified impulse form (e.g.1.2/50µs) and polarity applied to test insulation paths in a relay, especially where relays are subject to overvoltage situations (e.g. effects of lightning).
- Inrush:- Inrush current is the peak current passing across the contacts of a relay when the contact is first made and is dependent on the load being switched. A relay which has contacts rated for a continuous current, the nominal contact current, may be capable of withstanding much higher currents for short periods. Inrush current can form a surge flowing through a relay switching a low impedance source load typically a highly reactive circuit, or one with a non-linear load characteristic such as a tungsten lamp load. Such abusive load surges are sometimes encountered when reed relays are inadvertently connected to test loads containing undischarged capacitors, or to long transmission lines with appreciable amounts of stored capacitive energy. Excessive inrush currents can cause switch contact welding or premature contact failure.
- Insertion cycles:- The symbol A indicates that the insertion and extraction must be done without any load current on the relay/socket contacts. Unless otherwise stated the accessories are designed for max.10 insertion cycles, insertion and extraction without load; A (10).
- Insertion loss:- The loss in load power due to the insertion of a component at some point in a transmission system. Generally expressed in decibels as the ratio of power received at the load before insertion of the apparatus to the power received at the load after insertion.
- Insulation:- Unless otherwise stated, the insulation characteristics are indicated for the relay component, the design of the application, mounting and wiring also has to provide for required insulation properties. In general, the relays are designed to be used within enclosures; the relay surfaces are not to be accessible for direct contact by the end user. Specific insulation requirements of the equipment and protection against environmental effects need special consideration.
- Insulation resistance, R<sub>ISO</sub>:- The minimum allowable dc resistance between input and output of solid state relays and between contacts and coil for electromechanical and reed relays, at a specified voltage, usually 500V dc.
- Isolation:- The value of insulation resistance, dielectric strength, and capacitance measured between the input and outputs, input to case, output to case, and output to output when applicable.
- I/O Capacitance:- Capacitance between the input and output terminals or between the coil and contacts.
  I/O Isolation Voltage: Voltage value before voltage breakdown occurs. It is the same as breakdown voltage.
- Latching:- In relay or switching technology, this refers to the ability to keep the contact status in place even if power is removed from the equipment.
- Latching relay:- In a latching relay, after the coil input voltage is disconnected, the contacts remain in the last reached switching position. Latching relays only require a short set respectively reset impulse. To change the state of the contacts, the magnetic field must be reversed. A permanent coil power supply after setting/resetting the relay is neither necessary nor allowed: maximal pulse durations depend on the relay family. Hence the distinguishing characteristic of monostable relays in respect to a fail safe behaviour is the fact that the predefined contact rest position will be reached at break down of the power supply. This behaviour cannot be shown by latching relays due to the bistable working principle they are based on.
- Leakage Current:- The rms current conducted by the output circuit of the relay at maximum rated voltage with the contacts open.
- Limiting continuous current:- The highest current (effective value for ac loads) a relay can carry under specified conditions without exceeding its specified upper limit temperature. This is not the current that can be switched with any load over the specified lifetime.
- Load:- The electrical circuit which is being switched is measured and defined by
  - 1. current in amperes, A
  - 2. voltage in volts, V: dc or ac, and
  - 3. load type (Inductive or resistive current flow when the contact is first made).

A relay is generally limited by the amount of heat that occurs when an electrical current passes across its contacts. This represents the 'load' that a relay can switch and is normally presented as an electrical value This is usually stated as a contact current in A then a voltage often

- standardised at 250Vac/dc followed by a maximum capacity at a resistive load. This is the result of multiplying current by voltage, expressed as VA. It is usually the maximum permissible load at any time including starting and stopping.
- Load, curve:- The static force/displacement characteristics of the total spring-load of the relay.
- Load Life:- The minimum number of cycles the relay will make, carry, and break the specified load without contact sticking or welding, and without exceeding the electrical specifications of the device. Load life is established using various methods including Weibull probability methods.
- Low thermal Relay:- Reed relay designed specifically to switch very low microvolt or nanovolts signals without distorting their signal level.
- Magnet, blowout:- A device that establishes a magnetic field in the contact gap to help extinguish the arc by displacing it.
- Magnetic interaction:- Mainly relevant to reed relays. The tendency of a relay to be influenced by an external magnetic field. This influence can result in depression or elevation of the pull-in and drop out voltage of the affected relay, possibly causing operation outside its specification. Magnetic interaction can be minimized by alternating the polarity of adjacent relay coils, by magnetic shielding, or by placing two relays at right angles to each other.
- Magnetic shield:- Mainly relevant to reed relays. A ferromagnetic material used to minimize magnetic coupling between the relay and external magnetic fields.
- Make:- The closure of open contacts to complete an electric circuit.
- Make-before-break contacts:- Contact mechanism where Form A contacts (normally open contacts) close before Form B contacts open (normally closed contacts).
- Make contacts:- A contact that is open in the rest state and closed in the operating state: referred to as normally open contacts.
- Material transfer.- During the switching stages the arc heats up the two contacts differently, depending on the load and polarity. Material is then transferred from the hotter to the cooler electrode. With high dc contact load, a 'pip' is built up, while the other contact losses material, creating a crater.
- Maximum coil power.- The highest permissible input power at the reference temperature at which the relay, with continuous energization, heats up to its maximum permissible coil temperature. Unless otherwise stated the data is indicated without contact load.
- Maximum carrying current:- The maximum current which after closing or prior to opening, the contacts can safely conduct without being subjected to a temperature rise in excess of the design limit.
- Maximum coil temperature:- A general term that refers to the maximum approved coil temperature, measured by change of resistance method. Classifies maximum coil temperatures according to a standard; this standard refers to insulation systems and does not cover individual insulating materials:
  - class B max.130°C
  - class F max.155°C.
- Maximum coil voltage  $U_{\text{max}}$  or  $V_{\text{max}}$ :- Maximum coil voltage at room temperature, at which the coil reaches the specified upper limit temperature without contact load (maximum continuous thermal load at 23°C).
- Maximum energization duration:- Maximum duration a coil may be energized with rated dc voltage; energization beyond the indicated duration will overheat of the coil system and the relay.
- Maximum insertion force total:- The force during the insertion of the relay into the socket has to be applied in insertion direction (no tilting) and equally on all connections. The maximum applied force must not exceed the indicated maximum insertion force.
- Maximum operate/reset duration:- Maximum duration a bistable coil may be energized with rated dc voltage.
- Maximum operate voltage (or must operate voltage):- Voltage at room ambient temperature (RT) a relay must operate at. To guarantee proper function of all relays, the applied coil voltage in the application must be above this specified operating voltage. The actual operate voltage of an individual relay, the maximum operate voltage and the application system value are sometimes all called operate voltage.
- Maximum switching power:- Maximum permissible power switched by the relay contacts, i.e. the product of the switching current and switching voltage.
- Maximum switching current:- Maximum current that can safely be switching by the contacts.
- Maximum switching frequency:- The maximum switching frequency which satisfies the mechanical or electrical life under repeated operations by applying a pulse train at rated voltage to the operating coil.
- Maximum switching power:- The maximum power that can be switched by the contacts without causing damage.
- Maximum switching voltage:- Maximum voltage that may occur between the switching contacts before closing or after opening the contact. Data given for ac refer to  $V_{rms}$  in a mid-point earthed 3-phase supply system.
- Mechanical Endurance:- Number of off-load operating cycles (i.e. without current on the main contacts) a contactor can achieve, remaining within the specified characteristics.

Mechanical Life:- This is the number of operations which a relay can be expected to perform while maintaining mechanical integrity. Mechanical life is normally tested with no load or voltage applied to the power contacts and is established using various methods including Weibull analysis.

Mechanical shock, non-operating:- The mechanical shock level (amplitude, duration and wave shape) to which the relay may be subjected without permanent electrical or mechanical damage (during storage or transportation).

Mechanical shock, operating:- That mechanical shock level (amplitude, duration and wave shape) to which the relay may be subjected without permanent electrical or mechanical damage during its operating mode.

Mercury wetted (contact) relay:- A form of reed relay in which the contacts are wetted by a film of mercury (Hg) obtained by a capillary action from a mercury pool encapsulated within the reed switch. Usually has a required operating position (usually vertical) to avoid liquid mercury from shorting the contacts; other types are position insensitive. This type of relay is usually higher power and longer life, but at a higher dollar cost. Another benefit of this type of contact is the repeatability of contact resistance and virtually no contact bounce.

Minimum recommended voltage:- Minimum load voltage to ensure an adequate contact cleaning (see also 'fritting').

Minimum voltage  $U_{min}$  or  $V_{min}$ :- Minimum coil voltage at RT where a relay is still able to operate.

Minimum release voltage (must release voltage):- Voltage at RT a relay must release at. To guarantee proper function of all relays, the limit in the application must be below this specified release voltage. The release voltage of an individual relay, the guaranteed minimum (must) release voltage and the system value are sometimes all called release voltage.

Minimal operation time:- Shortest control duration to ensure complete closing or opening of a contactor.

Miss, Contact:- Failure of a contact mating pair to close in a specified time or with a contact resistance in excess of a specified maximum value.

NC contact (normally closed) (Form B):- Same as break contact. The break contact is closed in the release (rest) state of a monostable relay and opens (breaks) when the armature moves to the core (operate state).

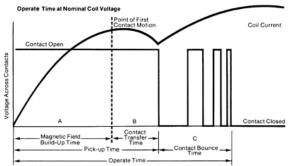
NO contact (normally open) (Form A):- Same as make contact. Contact is open in the release (rest) state of a monostable relay and closes (makes) when the relay coil is energized (operate state).

Nominal coil power:- Power consumed by the coil at nominal voltage and nominal coil resistance, or termed rated power.

Nonpickup value, specified:- As the current or voltage on an unoperated relay is increased, the value which must be reached before any contact change occurs.

Nonrelease, specified:- See operating characteristics, hold value.

Offstate dv/dt:- The application of both position and negative voltages with maximum specified rate of rise to the output terminals.



Operate:- A relay operates when sequentially it starts, it passes from an initial condition towards the prescribed operated condition, and it switches.

Operating characteristics:- Pickup, non-pickup, hold and dropout, voltage and current.

Operating temperature range:- The ambient temperature range over which an un-mounted relay is specified to operate.

Opening time:- Time from the beginning of state causing breaking until the moment when the contacts of the last current path to be opened are open.

Operate time:- The time in milliseconds between voltage being first applied to the relay coil and final closure of all normally open contacts or the time from energizing the relay coil till the first break of the NC contact. This includes time for the coil to build up its magnetic field (a significant limiting factor) and transfer time of the moveable contact between stationary contacts, and

bounce time after the initial contact make. As the coil resistance depends on the ambient temperature, the operate time varies with the operate voltage and the ambient temperature.

Output Capacitance: - Capacitance across the contacts.

Overdrive:- A term used to indicate use of greater than normal coil current (applied voltage), and usually employed in obtaining well-controlled bounce and fast operate time or pulse response.

- Overload current:- Test done to make sure that relays withstand overload conditions, e.g. withstand short circuit conditions until the fuse opens. Relay will carry the specified currents at 23°C (I<sub>rated</sub> = rated current as given in contact data section for each relay).
- Overtravel armature dropout:- The portion of the armature travel that occurs between closure of the normally closed contact(s) and the fully released static position of the armature.
- Overtravel armature pickup:- The portion of the armature travel occurring between closure of the normally open contact(s) and the fully operated static position of the armature.
- Paschen test:- Test to detect sealing damage to a hermetically seal capsule. In the case of a cracked switch capsule or damaged switch seal, atmospheric oxygen can leak into the switch and eventually oxidize the switch contacts, causing increased contact resistance and possible contact failure. The presence of oxygen causes the breakdown avalanche voltage to increase, due to the ability of the electronegative oxygen to scavenge free electrons. The Paschen test observes the variation and magnitude of the breakdown voltage as a switch is opened, hence used to diagnose the presence of oxygen.
- Peak Test Voltage:- The peak ac voltage (at 60 Hz) which can be applied between external high voltage terminals or between the open terminals and ground for up to one minute with no evidence of failure. Peak test voltages must not be exceeded, even for very short pulses.
- Pickup Value:- Measure of current or voltage applied to a relay when the contacts just close. Also called the pull-in or must operate value.
- Pickup Pulse:- A short, high-level pulse applied to a relay; usually employed to obtain faster operate time.
- Pole, double:- A term applied to a contact arrangement to denote that it includes two separate contact combinations, that is, two single-pole contact assemblies.
- Pole piece:- The end of an electromagnet, sometimes separable from the main section, and usually shaped so as to distribute the magnetic field in a pattern best suited to the application.
- Pole, single:- A term applied to a contact arrangement to denote that all contacts in the arrangement connect in one position or another to a common state.
- Pressure, Contact:- Force per unit area on the contacts.
- Pull-in Voltage:- The minimum coil voltage required to operate a relay for all normally open contacts to close. The voltage at which a relay (coil) operates and switches. It is normally expressed as a % of the nominal coil voltage. Sometimes known as threshold voltage. It is affected by temperature.
- Race, relay:- A deficient circuit condition wherein successful operation depends upon a sequence of two or more independent contacts and in which the sequence is not insured by electrical or mechanical interlocking restraints. Ratchet relay. See relay, stepping.
- Relay:- An electrically controlled mechanical device that opens and closes electrical contacts when a voltage (or current) is applied to a coil. A relay provides isolation of control signals from switched signals.
- Rated breaking capacity; Rated making capacity:- Value of rms current a contactor can break or make at a fixed voltage value, within the conditions specified by the standards, depending on the utilization category.
- Rated impulse withstand voltage, V<sub>imp</sub>:- The highest peak value of an impulse voltage of prescribed form 1.2/50, which does not cause breakdown under specified conditions of test.
- Rated insulation voltage, V<sub>i</sub>- Voltage value which designates the unit and to which dielectric tests, clearance and creepage distances are referred.
- Rated operating current, I<sub>e</sub>:- Current value stated by the manufacturer and taking into account the rated operating voltage, V<sub>e</sub>, the rated frequency, the rated duty, the utilization category, the electrical contact life and the type of the protective Hammond Enclosure.
- Rated operating voltage, V<sub>e</sub>:- Voltage value to which utilization characteristics of the contactor are referred, i.e. phase to phase voltage in 3 phase circuits. The voltage which can safely be applied to the relay for sustained periods of time without failure. This voltage rating decreases as ac frequency increases. Rated operating voltages approach peak test voltage only at lower frequencies.
- Rating, contact:- The electrical load-handling capability of relay contacts under specified conditions and for a prescribed number of operations.
- Rating, short time:- The value of current or voltage that the relay can stand, without injury, for specified short time intervals. (For ac circuits, the rms total value, including the dc component, should be used). The rating recognized the limitations imposed by both thermal and electromagnetic effects.

- Rebound, armature:- (1) The return motion or bounce-back toward the unoperated position after the armature strikes the pole face during pickup, referred to as armature pickup rebound; (2) The forward motion or bounce in the direction of the operated position when the armature strikes its backstop on dropout, referred to as armature dropout rebound.
- Reed Relay: A relay that uses a glass-enclosed hermetically sealed magnetic reed as the contact members.
- Reed Switch or Reed Sensor:- Switch or relay using glass-enclosed magnetic reeds as the contact members which includes mercury-wetted as well as dry contact types.
- Relay:- An electric device that is designed to interpret input conditions in a prescribed manner and after specified conditions are met to respond to cause contact operation or similar abrupt change in an associated electric control circuit. Notes: (a) Inputs are usually electric, but may be mechanical, thermal or other quantities. (b) A relay may consist of several units, when responsive to specified inputs, the combination providing the desired performance characteristic.
- Relay, alternating current (ac):- A relay designed for operation from an alternating-current source.
- Relay, Close Differential:- is a relay having its dropout value specified close to its pickup value.
- Relay, Current Sensing:- A relay that functions at a predetermined value of current typically used in telecommunications as a line sense relay.
- Relay, direct current (dc):- A relay designed for operation from a direct-current source.
- Relay, electrical:- A device designed to produce sudden, predetermined changes in one or more electrical output circuits, when certain conditions are fulfilled in the electrical input circuits controlling the device.
  - 1. The term relay shall be restricted to a relay unit having a single relaying function between its input circuits and its output circuits.
  - 2. The term relay includes all the components which are necessary for its specified operation.
  - 3. The adjective 'electrical' can be deleted when no ambiguity may occur.
- Relay, electromechanical:- An electrical relay in which the designed response is developed by the relative movement of mechanical elements under the action of a current in the input circuits.
- Relay, latching:- A relay that maintains its contacts in the last position assumed without the need of maintaining coil energization.
  - 1. Magnetic latching- A relay that remains operated, held either by remanent magnetism in the structure or by the influence of a permanent magnet, until reset.
  - 2. Mechanical latching- A relay in which the armature or contacts may be latched mechanically in the operated or unoperated position until reset manually or electrically.

#### Relay, mercury contact:-

- 1. Mercury-wetted contact-A form of reed relay in which the reeds and contacts are glass enclosed and are wetted by a film of mercury obtained by capillary action from a mercury pool in the base of a capsule vertically mounted.
- Mercury contact-A relay mechanism in which mercury establishes contact between electrodes in a sealed capsule.
- Relay, over current:- A relay that is specifically designed to operate when its coil voltage reaches or exceeds a predetermined value.
- Relay, polarized:- A relay whose operation is dependent upon the polarity of the energizing current.
  - 1. Bistable. A tow-position relay that will remain in its last operated position keeping the operated contacts closed after the operating winding is de-energized.
  - 2. Centre-stable. A polarized relay that is operated in one of two energized positions, depending on the polarity of the energizing current, and that returns to a third, off position, when the operating winding is de-energized.
  - 3. Double-biased. See bistable.
  - 4. Magnetic latching. See bistable.
  - 5. Monostable. A monostable polarized relay is a two-position relay that requires current of a pre-determined polarity for operation and returns to the off position when the operating winding is de-energized or is energized with reversed polarity.
  - 6. Single-biased. See monostable.
  - 7. Single-side-stable. See centre-stable.
  - 8. Three-position centre-off. See centre-stable.
  - 9. Un-biased. See centre-stable.
- Relay, reed:- A relay using glass-enclosed, hermetically sealed, magnetically actuated reeds as the contact members. No mercury or other wetting material is used. Typical atmosphere inside the glass enclosure is nitrogen.
- Relay, RF switching:- A relay designed to switch electrical ac energy frequencies >20kHz.
- Relay, solid state (SSR):- A relay with isolated input and output whose functions are achieved by means of electronic components and without moving parts.

- Relay, undercurrent:- A relay specifically designed to function when its energizing current falls below a predetermined value. (See relay, current sensing.)
- Relay, undervoltage:- A relay specifically designed to function when its energizing voltage falls below a predetermined value.
- Relay, vacuum:- A relay whose contacts are sealed in a low pressure environment.
- Release Time:- The time in milliseconds between removal of power from the relay coil and final closure of all normally closed contacts. This time includes contact bounce.
- Resistance, contact:- The electrical resistance of closed contacts measured at the associated terminals.

  Resistance, dynamic contact:- Variation in contact resistance due to changes in contact pressure during the period in which contacts are motion, before opening or after closing.
- Resistance to shock:- Requirements applicable for instance to vehicles, crane operation or switchgear slide-in module systems. At the quoted permissible 'g' values, contactors must not undergo a change in switching state and O/L relays must not trip.
- Resistance to vibration:- Requirements applicable to all the vehicles, vessels and other similar transport systems. At the quoted amplitude and vibration frequency values, the unit must be capable to achieve the required duty.
- Resistance, winding:- The total terminal-to-terminal resistance of a winding at a specified temperature.
- Self de-energize:- The removal of power from a relay coil by an auxiliary switch or contact within the relay itself. Usually applies to latching relays only.
- Self de-energizing switch:- A secondary relay or auxiliary contact usually enclosed within the primary relay which removes power from the primary relay coil after it has transferred position. Usually applies to latching relays only.
- Sensitivity:- Pull-in of a reed switch usually expressed in ampere-turns.
- Shield, electrostatic:- A conductive metallic sheath surrounding the relay's reed switch, connected to at least one external relay pin, and designed to minimize capacitive coupling between the switch and other relay components, thus reducing high frequency noise pickup. Similar to a coaxial shield, but not necessarily designed to maintain a 50 Ohm RF impedance environment.
- Shield, magnetic:- An optional plate or shell constructed of magnetically permeable material like nickeliron or mu-metal, fitted external to the relay's coil. Its function is to reduce the effects of
  magnetic interaction between adjacent relays, and to improve the efficiency of the relay coil. A
  magnetic shell also reduces the influence of external magnetic fields: in security applications.
  Magnetic shields can be fitted externally, or may be buried inside the relay housing.
- Soft failure:- Intermittent, self-recovering failure of a contact.
- Static contact resistance:- The dc resistance of closed contacts as measured at their associated contact terminals. Measurement is made after stable contact closure is achieved.
- Sticking (contacts):- A reed switch failure mechanism, whereby a closed contact fails to open by a specified time after relay de-energization. Can be sub-classified as hard or soft failures.
- Switch, dry reed:- See contact, reed.
- Switch, stepping:- A class of electromagnetically operated, multi-position switching devices. Their wipers are rotated in steps so that contact is successively made between the wiper tips and contacts that are separated electrically and mounted in a circular arc called a bank.
- Switching Capacity:- Switching capacity is the product of switching voltage and switching current. The current which a relay will switch will vary according to the voltage being used. Note that the maximum often includes the value occurring at peaks (see 'inrush'). A minimum also applies, because contact materials that can withstand high current loads may be poor at making contact at low current loads.
- Switching frequency:- Number of operating cycles per hour.
- Shock resistance:- The number of gravities (G's), that is the mechanical shock, a relay can sustain when tested by a ½ sine pulse (calibrated impact) for 11 milliseconds without the closed contacts opening or the open contacts closing, or no damage occurs. Failure criteria is contact interruption for more than 10µs.
- Short time current permissible:- Value of current which the contactor can withstand in closed position for a short time period and within specified conditions.
- Test voltage/dielectric test voltage/dielectric strength:- Voltage applied during dielectric (high voltage) tests between intentionally not electrically connected parts of the relay.
- Thermal Offset:- Measured in microvolts is the voltage existing across closed contacts in the absence of any signals.
- Thermal resistance:- Relay parameter measured in Kelvin per Watt, which relates the consumed power with the respective temperature increase in the state of thermal equilibrium measured without load and without components in parallel or in line to the coil. Multiplied with its power consumption (at the actual coil temperature) it indicates the temperature rise of the coil above ambient temperature.
- Thermoelectric potential:- Voltage at the relay terminals of a closed contact resulting from a temperature difference of the different metal junctions (terminal, spring, contacts, etc.) inside the relay.

- Time, actuation:- The time interval from coil energization or de-energization to the functioning of a specified contact; same as time, contact actuation, subdivided as follows:
  - 1. Time, final actuation-The sum of the initial actuation time and the contact bounce intervals following such actuation.
  - 2. Time, initial actuation-The time from coil energization or de- energization to the first closing of a previously open contact or the first opening of a previously closed contact.
- Time, bridging:- The time in which all contacts of a continuity transfer combination are electrically connected during the transfer.
- Time constant: Ratio of inductance to the resistance : L/R = mH/Ohm, ms.
- Time, contact bounce:- The time interval from initial actuation of a contact to the end of bounce.
- Time, contact stagger:- The time interval between the functioning of contacts on the same relay.(For example, the time difference between the opening of two normally closed contacts on pickup.)
- Time, operate:- (1) The time interval from coil energization to the functioning of the last contact to function. Where not otherwise stated, the functioning time of the contact in question is taken as its initial actuation time (that is, it does not include contact bounce time).
  - (2) For a solid state or hybrid relay in a non-operated state, the time from the application of the pickup voltage to the change of state of the output.
- Time, release:- (1) The time interval from coil de-energization to the functioning of the last contact to function. Where not otherwise stated, the functioning time of the contact in question is taken as its initial actuation time (that is, it does not include contact bounce time).
  - (2) For a solid state or hybrid relay in an operated state, the time from the application of the dropout voltage to the change of state of the output.
- *Time, seating:-* The time interval from coil energization to the seating of the armature.
- Time transfer:- The time interval between opening the closed contact and closing the open contact of a break-before-make contact combination.
- Type 1 co-ordination:- There has been no discharge of parts beyond the enclosure. Damage to the contactor and the overload relay is acceptable.
- Type 2 co-ordination:- No damage to the overload relay or other parts has occurred, except that welding of contactor or starter contacts is permitted, if they are easily separated.
- Vibration, Non-operating:- Vibration level and frequency span to which the relay may be subjected without permanent electrical or mechanical damage.
- Vibration resistance:- The simple harmonic motion at rated gravities and frequency (G/Hz) that a relay can sustain without uncontrolled opening of closed contacts or closing of open contacts.
- Voltage Breakdown:- An undesirable condition of arcing within a relay due to over-voltage.
- Voltage, off state:- In solid state relay, the following determine whether the relay will stay off under each load voltage condition:
  - 1. Critical rate of rise of commutation voltage, dv/dt. The maximum value of the rate of rise of principal voltage which will cause switching from the off state to the on state.
  - 2. Maximum off state voltage,  $V_{D max mms}$ . The maximum effective steady state voltage that the output is capable of withstanding when in off state.
  - 3. Maximum rate of rise of off state voltage, dv/dt. The rate of rise of the off-state voltage which the output can withstand without false operation.
  - 4. Minimum off state voltage,  $V_{D \, min \, rms}$ . The minimum effective voltage which the relay will switch.
  - 5. Non-repetitive peak voltage,  $V_{DSM}$ . The maximum off-state voltage that the output terminals are capable of withstanding without breakover or damage.
- Voltage, on state:- In solid state relays, the output terminal wave form at rated current consists of repetitive half-cycles (+and-) of distinctive voltage drops. Each voltage state is necessary for load current conduction and may be specified for specific applications, as follows:
  - 1. Instantaneous on state voltage,  $V_7$ . The instantaneous voltage across the output when in the on condition.
  - 2. Maximum RMS on state voltage,  $V_{T.RMS}$ . Maximum RMS voltage drop across the relay output at maximum load current  $I_{T.RMS}$ .
  - 3. Minimum power factor load,  $PF_{MIN}$ . The minimum power factor load the relay will switch and still meet all of its electrical specifications.
  - 4. Peak on state voltage,  $V_{TM}$ . The maximum value of  $V_T$  excluding  $\pm$  20° of zero crossing of the voltage waveform.
- Voltage, rated coil:- The coil voltage at which the relay is intended to operate for the prescribed duty cycle. The use of any coil voltage less than rated may compromise the performance of the relay.
- Voltage, reverse polarity:- The maximum allowable reverse voltage which may be applied to the input of a solid state relay without permanent damage.
- Winding, non-inductive:- A winding in which the magnetic fields produced by two parts of the winding cancel each other and provide non-inductive resistance.
- Wipe, Contact: Sliding or tangential motion between two mating contact surfaces as they open or close.

#### Glossary of solenoid terminology [Chapter 33]

- Air Gap:- the air space between the armature and the solenoid pole.
- Ampere Turms:- the level of magnetic flux determined by the magnitude of the current and the number of copper wire turns in the coil. The absolute value of magnetic flux determined by the number of copper wire turns in the coil and the magnitude of the current. Permissible temperature rise of the coil limits the magnitude of the power input. Heat makes the coil less efficient because it reduces the ampere turns and hence the flux density and the torque or force output
- Anchor Plate: The thin formed sheet metal plate fitted over the mounting studs on the base of rotary solenoids to provide containment for the return spring. It has tabs formed up around the circumference which are used to attach the end of the spring and allow adjustment.
- Armature/Plunger:- the moving component found in a solenoid. The part of solenoid which moves, within the magnetic field generated by the coil. Normally separated from the coil by the minimum air gap possible. Armature systems vary, combining flat face and conical shapes to achieve different stroke/force combinations.
- Axial Stroke:- the amount of movement the armature travels lengthwise (longitudinal movement).
- B-H Curve:- a graphical curve showing the ratio of flux density B to magnetic field intensity, H.
- Bobbins:- usually a plastic construction in either nylon or peek (polyetheretherketone) and can be moulded or machined.
- Bobbin Wound Coil:- A coil, usually near random wound on a spool which maintains the form and shape of the coil and also provides the coil insulation.
- Case/Body:- the outer shell and main component of the solenoid coil housing (can be made from any magnetic material from CRS (cold rolled steel) to 430FR SS (stainless steel).
- Coil:- the copper windings on the hollow core of the solenoid that provide an electrical element through which a current is passed to generate a magnetic field. During the winding process, precision wound coil follows a prescribed pattern in which each turn is laid precisely beside the previous turn. This allows the maximum amount of copper to be wound in the allotted space. A coil with no specific winding pattern is called a random wound coil. In solenoid design, the coil is defined by the specific operating voltage, for a given duty cycle. The more opportunity there is for the coil to remain cool then the greater the number of turns can be wound onto any given single spool. This way a stronger magnetic field is developed to achieve higher operating forces and torques. Similarly the current will be greater for any given voltage, if the duty cycle % is lower. A coil can be over "excited" or over-volted beyond its specified voltage, in which case a stronger magnetic field will be developed, and/or quicker pull in times achieved. But this can only be done for very short periods (ms), otherwise the coil is likely to be permanently damaged.
- Coil Arc Suppression:- The use of an electronic protection devices across switch contacts and coils to reduce the arc caused by interrupting the current flow through an inductive device, such as a solenoid. Appropriate coil suppression greatly reduces arcing.
- Coil Resistance:- is the property of a coil that impedes the flow of the current when a voltage is applied across the coil.
- Coil Resistance Tolerance:- where precision coil windings are used, coil resistance tolerances are ±5% for heavier gauge wire. Coil resistance tolerances are ±10% for finer gauge wire where random winding processes are used.
- Coil Voltage:- the voltage at which a coil must be energized if the solenoid is to perform as specified.
- Coining:- The process of striking the armature plate or case to form the three ball races on rotary solenoids. This process provides an extremely smooth, mirror-like surface in the ball races
- Continuous Duty Coil:- a coil energized on a continuous basis without overheating.
- Core:- The soft-magnetic stainless steel part of the solenoid which is moved by magnetic forces (flux generated by the coil).
- Core Spring:- Spring which returns the core to the original position when the coil is de-energized.
- Core Tube: Stainless steel tube, closed at one end, which isolates the media in the solenoid from the external solenoid parts.
- Cycle Life:- the total life expectancy of a solenoid in terms of cycles (one cycle = movement from a closed position to open and back to a closed position or vice versa.
- De-energized:- the solenoid is de-energized when no current is supplied into the coil. This is the standard "fail-safe" mode.
- Dielectric:- the resistance between the coil and the case. Minimum dielectric value depends on solenoid type and wire gage.
- Direct-Acting Solenoid:- the solenoid core directly opens and closes an orifice inside the direct acting solenoid.
- Drip-Proof:- protection of an enclosed component against falling dirt and/or non-corrosive fluids.
- Drop Out Time:- The total time taken for the solenoid to return to its rest position after current is switched off. The drop out time depends on the mass being moved and the influence of any springs.

Dust-Tight:- protection of an enclosed component against environments that contain large amounts of dust.

Duty Cycle:- the duty cycle is the percent of time that a coil is energized during normal operation (ratio of active time to total time). Usually indicates how long the solenoid can be energized with off cycles of specified length without overheating.

Encapsulated Coil:- see Moulded coil.

*Energized:*- the solenoid is energized when current is supplied into the coil.

Flux Density:- flux density is the number of Webers per square metre in a cross section normal to the direction of the flux. This number is referred to as Tesla and given the symbol B.

Flux Plate:- the steel plate located at the bottom of the coil assembly that helps carry the magnetic flux.

The flux plate helps carry magnetic flux. Often also serves as a supporting member for the coil assembly.

Force:- The force is measured in Newtons, N. Once energised, a solenoid will develop a force to start the movement of the plunger. This is defined as the "pull-in force", as the plunger moves the force available will increase until the maximum force is achieved at the end of stroke. This is the "force" of the solenoid which is shown in our technical data. Other forces which are defined in a solenoid include the "holding force" of bi-stable solenoids with the armature in the fully home position, and at the start position. The available force may depend on the mounting position and if a return spring is used. Force output is affected by temperature, the higher temperature (of the coil), the lower the force. The quoted torque or force figures are given at 90% of the rated voltage and with a warm winding. With a cold winding and rated voltage, the value is significantly higher. Rotary solenoid output is defined as available torque. Note: 1 Newton = 0.1Kgf = 0.225 lbf

Frame or Body:- There are different body shapes, or frame types. Some design aspects affect movement, mounting and the available space envelope. The more mass, the greater the force needed, which may in turn determine a "square" design.

Heat Rise:- the rise in temperature as a result of operating the solenoid at predetermined conditions. Hit and Drop:- see Pulse and Hold.

Holding Force:- the force required to separate the armature from the energized position when it is under power.

Intermittent Duty Coil:- coil which has a specified duty cycle of less than 100%. Energizing this coil continuously would likely result in overheating.

Latching Solenoid:- a latching solenoid uses an electrical pulse to open and close the solenoid but does not need power to keep the solenoid in either of those positions. This low power consumption makes latching solenoids well suited for battery powered applications, as they only need a pulse of power to change their open/closed state.

Life Expectancy:- Life expectancy for solenoids is dependent more on the application than on the design of the solenoid. Temperature, loads, moving positions, frequencies of operations, will all affect the total life expectancy. Typical solenoids have operating lives of 10<sup>7</sup> - 10<sup>8</sup> cycles, with certain heavy duty designs capable of 10<sup>12</sup> cycles.

Magnetic Flux:- magnetic flux is a quantity of magnetic field passing through a given area.

Magnet Wire:- 100% copper wire covered with a thin insulation (with temperatures capabilities of 130°C, 180°C, 200°C or 220°C) and used in the construction of solenoid, motor and transformer coils.

Magnetic Field Intensity:- the magnetomotive force per unit length in a magnetic circuit. Its representing symbol is H.

Manual Override:- a mechanism used to override automated systems to manually control them.

Moulded (Encapsulated) Coil:- The coil is encapsulated in epoxy or other suitable resin.

Operation Frequency: This is the cycle rate usually per minute or per second made up of on-time and off-time. It has a bearing on the duty cycle and life expectancy.

Peak & Hold:- a technique used to reduce the power consumption of solenoids. A higher current pulse is required to energize a solenoid than is needed to keep the solenoid in an energized position.

Permanent Magnet (PM) latching solenoid:- actuators utilizing permanent magnets in conjunction with the solenoid coil to maintain the position of the armature with no current applied. The permanent magnet generates a small magnetic flux in the magnetic circuit generating an attraction of the armature and the fixed pole piece with no power applied. When a short pulse of electrical current is applied to the coil, the resulting electromagnetic flux generated by the coil can either add to or subtract from the permanent magnet flux depending on the polarity of the applied current.

In applications where the load is acting to extend the armature away from the fixed pole, latching solenoids can maintain the extended or retracted position without consuming continuous power. In applications where there is no load to act on the armature, a spring can be used to hold the armature in the extended position. In either case, a pulse of current is applied to generate magnetic flux to add to the permanent magnet and move the armature to the fixed pole piece. When the current is removed, the armature is held in the "latched" position by the permanent magnet. Conversely, applying a reverse polarity pulse will cancel the flux of the

permanent magnet allowing the load or spring to release the armature and move to the extended position.

- Plugnut:- Stationary soft magnetic stainless part, pressed in the closed end of the core tube, installed to improve the magnetic flux of the solenoid coil when energized.
- Plunger or Shaft (solenoid core):- The part of the solenoid which moved by the armature, on energization of the coil. It is fitted to the armature.
- Pole/Stop:- —the stationary component within the solenoid that attracts the moving armature when the coil is energized.
- Pull in Time (Actuation Time):- The time it takes from switch-on to the moment a linear solenoid completes its stroke, or a rotary solenoid has moved through its rotation angle. This includes the coil excitation time. It is sometimes possible to reduce overall pull in time by over-exciting (over volting) the coil for a very short period (ms).
- Pulse and Hold (Hit and Drop):- A technique for reducing the power consumption of solenoids. A larger voltage (current flow) is required to energize a solenoid than is needed to keep the solenoid in the energized position.
- Residual Magnetism:- the magnetism remaining in effect in magnetic material after the electromagnetic field created by the coil in the solenoid has been removed.
- Residual Magnetism (RM) latching solenoid actuators:- operate in much the same way as permanent magnet latching actuators do. While both types of latching solenoid actuators maintain the latched position without electrical power, residual magnetism actuators remain latched without the use of permanent magnets. RM latching actuators offer the same benefits as PM latching actuators by consuming no power, producing no heat and generating no electrical noise while in the latched position. RM latches utilize the inherent "residual magnetism" common to all DC actuators which has been enhanced through special internal design features to provide exceptional latching force without permanent magnets. Latching the RM actuator is accomplished by providing a short pulse of electrical current of either polarity to pull-in and "latch" the armature to the fixed pole piece. Unlatching the actuator is accomplished by applying a pulse of lower current in the opposite polarity of what was used to latch the actuator. Unlike the PM latching actuators which can be manually latched, RM latching actuators cannot be reset after de-latching without applying a pulse of electrical current.
- Response Time:- This is the time lapse after energizing (or de-energizing) a solenoid armature/plunger to move from the start to finish position. Response time depends on various factors:
  - 1. Electrical supply: ac or dc.
  - 2. load of the solenoid.
  - 3. Type of operation: direct or pilot operated.
  - 4. Size of the moving parts of the solenoid mechanism.
  - 5. Circuit in which the time is measured.

Retainer clip:- Clip anchoring the coil to the yoke.

Return Springs;- used to return the armature to the starting position once the power is removed. Rotary solenoids have scroll type return springs. Values range from 1 kg.m to 20 kg.m depending on the solenoid size. Tolerance on springs are ±20% of the nominal value. Return springs are used on most solenoids.

Shading Coil Ring:- typically of copper, inserted in the core-side surface of the plugnut to limit core vibration in AC-powered solenoids.

Shading Ring:- a ring of copper or silver inserted in the pole piece (the stop end) of an AC solenoid to minimize the oscillation or "hum" associated with AC solenoids.

Shaft:- In a tubular solenoid, the small diameter portion of the plunger assembly of a push-type tubular solenoid which protrudes through the base or stationary pole face and provides push capability; usually made from #303 stainless steel

Sleeving:- used to insulate the lead wires where they exit the solenoid case. Teflon is used on high temperature coils up to 200°C continuous.

Solenoid:- a solenoid is a device comprised of a coil of wire, the housing and a moveable plunger (armature). When an electrical current is introduced, a magnetic field forms around the coil which draws the plunger in. A solenoid converts electrical energy into mechanical work.

Spring Loaded Plunger:- Indicates that the solenoid has a plunger return spring. Usually a sign that the solenoid may be mounted in any position.

Solenoid Base Sub-assembly:- Assembly of core tube, plugnut, and bonnet.

Solenoid Electromagnetic:- part of a solenoid, comprised of a coil, core tube, core, and enclosure.

- Solenoid Construction:- Internal parts in contact with any fluid are made of non-magnetic 300 and magnetic 400 Series stainless steel. In AC constructions, the shading coil is copper, except for solenoids in which silver is used. Generally, no shading coil is used in DC solenoids. The core tube is 300 Series stainless steel and formed by deep drawing.
- Solenoid Enclosure:- Housing around the coil for electrical and mechanical protection, as well as protection against environmental hazards.

Torque:- Torque is the power output, measured in Newton metres (Nm), of a rotary solenoid. Torque of solenoids is measured at 90% of the rated voltage and with warm windings (see "force"). A rotary solenoid has a set angle of travel, normally 25°, 35°, 45°, 65° or 95°. The highest torque is achieved at the end of the movement. The lower the duty cycle, the greater the opportunity for cooling means the coil can be wound more powerfully, thus the higher the torque for any given size solenoid.

Tape Wrapped Coil:- A coil where the windings are wrapped with electrical tape as the final insulation

#### Glossary of resolver and synchro terminology [Chapter 34]

Accuracy (Electrical Error):- Electrical angle, as indicated by the output voltage, minus the mechanical or rotor position angle.

Barcode Display:- A set of simple ON/OFF lamps that indicate the status of a digital output signal from an A/D to R/D converter.

Brushless:- Transferring energy from or to a rotor by means of a circular rotary transformer, spirally wound conductors (hairsprings), flex lead or variable reluctance.

Common Mode Rejection: - Rejection by an input device of large unwanted in-phase input noise without affecting a small out-of-phase signal.

Compensated Resolver:- A synchro with feedback windings in parallel with primary windings.

Control Synchro:- A synchro used to provide and deal with control signals in servo systems where precise angular transmission to a mechanical load is required.

Control Transformer.- A synchro with a three-phase primary winding, usually on the stator, and a one-phase secondary winding. This is a high impedance version of a torque receiver. It is excited by other synchros.

Crossover Errors:- The deviations of all the crossover points (sine output voltage passing from negative to positive) from a master electrical zero of a multispeed synchro or resolver.

Differential:- A synchro with a three-phase primary winding and a three-phase secondary winding. This is an analogue form of mechanical differential.

Differential Resolver.- A hybrid synchro with a three phase rotor winding and a two-phase stator winding.

The reverse of a transolver. Can be used bidirectional as a transmitter or control transformer.

Electrical Error:- See Accuracy.

layer.

Electrical Zero (EZ):- The rotor angle at which the sine output voltage is at an in-phase null.

End Play:- Total axial motion of the shaft when a specified reversing load is applied along the shaft axis Excitation:- The RMS voltage and frequency which excites the primary winding.

EZ Coincidence:- The mechanical angle between the fine and course speed electrical zeros of a multispeed unit.

Function Error:- The difference between the in-phase component of one secondary winding voltage and the theoretical value of the secondary voltage. This is expressed as a percentage of the maximum in-phase component of the secondary voltage.

Hairspring:- A spirally wound conductor, used for limited rotation, to transfer energy to or from the rotor.

Can be used up to ±165°.

Input Current:- The current, in amps, flowing through a primary winding when excited at rated voltage and frequency.

Interaxis Error:- The angular deviation of the null positions for all rotor and stator combinations at rotor positions of 90°, 180°, and 270°.

#### Impedances:-

Zpo Primary (rotor) impedance, secondary (stator) open circuit

Zps: Primary (rotor) impedance, secondary (stator) short circuit, at rated frequency and with a voltage applied to produce the same input current as for Zpo.

Zso: Secondary (stator) impedance, primary (rotor) open circuit

Zss: Secondary (stator) impedance, primary (rotor) short circuit, with rated frequency applied and a voltage applied to produce the same current as for Zso.

Zco: Compensator impedance, secondary(stator) open circuit

Zcs: Compensator impedance, secondary(stator) short circuit

Linear Transformer.- A synchro with one-phase primary and one-phase secondary. Generated output voltage at any given rotor angle within the rated excursion is directly proportional to that angle.

Master EZ:- The multispeed electrical zero closest to the single speed electrical zero.

Mechanical Zero:- The angle at which the rotor and stator are mechanically aligned by markings, pins, slots, etc., usually close to the electrical zero.

Multiple Speed:- A synchro with a coarse and a fine speed winding in the same lamination stack, usually referred to as a multispeed.

Index 1666

Multispeed:- A synchro that produces for one mechanical revolution of the rotor 'N' sine and 'N' cosine waves at the output windings. 'N' is the speed. There are two poles per speed. The name can apply to resolvers or synchros and is commonly used for multiple speed.

Null Voltage:- The residual voltage remaining when the in-phase component is zero. The total null voltage is the sum of the quadrature fundamental null voltage plus the harmonics.

Output Voltage:- The no load voltage at the secondary windings at maximum coupling with rated voltage and frequency applied to the primary winding.

Pancake:- A name given to synchros and resolvers which are flat in appearance. The term is derived from the physical dimensions of these units which typically have a diameter that exceeds the axial length.

Phase Demodulation:- A technique for detecting signals with a large degree of rejection of frequencies outside the single band.

Phase Shift:- The difference between the time phases of the primary and secondary voltages when the output is at maximum coupling.

Primary Winding-: The (rotor) winding which receives power from another component or a power supply. Radial Play:- Shaft total radial movement, on its own bearings, measured on the shaft at a specified distance from the housing when a specified reversing load is applied radially to the shaft.

R/D Converter:- Resolver to digital converter. This type of device is used to convert the analogue output of a resolver to a digital signal.

Receiver:- A synchro with a line excited rotor within a three-phase stator connected to the corresponding stator leads of a driving torque transmitter.

Resolver.- A synchro with a one-or two-phase primary and a two-phase secondary that creates or receives sine-cosine signals.

RX: -A resolver transmitter.

Scott-T Transformer.- A bilateral transformer device that converts synchro format signals into resolver signals and vice versa; it consists of two interconnected transformers with mathematically related turns ratios.

Secondary Winding: An output (stator) winding which is inductively coupled to a primary winding.

Sensitivity:- The output voltage at one mechanical degree. Is defined as the maximum output voltage times the sine of 1º degree, and is expressed in mV/deg.

Synchros:- Rotating, transducing devices of various types, used to convert shaft angle position to electrical signals or the reverse. This term generally refers to three-phase devices.

Tangent Errors:- Electrical error (accuracy) of each individual cycle of a multispeed synchro or resolver.

Torque Synchro:- A synchro that transmits or receives angular information while supplying a small amount of motive power.

Transformation Ratio: The ratio of output voltage to input voltage, usually referred to as TR.

Transmitter.- A synchro with one input phase and three output phases electrically 120° apart. Transmits signals to a receiver proportional to rotor position.

Transolver.- A hybrid synchro with a three-phase stator and a two-phase rotor. Can be used in either direction as a control transmitter or a control transformer.

Variable Reluctance Unit:- A brushless synchro or resolver in which both the input and the output windings are on the stator (the outer element), with none on the rotor. Will always be multispeeds since single speeds are impractical.

# Bibliography

The following books are recommended for reading and reference purposes.

Power Electronics

```
Α
Abu-Rub, H., et al.
        Power Electronics for Renewable Energy Systems, Transportation and Industrial Applications
        John Wiley & Sons, 2014 p. 826
Acha, E. (Editor)
        Power electronic control in electrical systems, Newnes, 2002. p. 443.
Agrawal, J. P.
        Power electronic systems: theory and design, Prentice Hall, 2001, p. 562.
Ahmed, A.
        Power Electronics for Technology, Prentice Hall, 1999, p. 427.
Akagi, H.
        Instantaneous power theory and applications to power conditioning, Wiley, 2007. p. 379.
Ang, S. S.
        Power-Switching Converters, Dekker, 1995, p. 412.
Antognetti, P. et al.
        Semiconductor Device Modeling with SPICE, McGraw-Hill, 1988, p. 389.
Arrilliaga, J. et al
        Power System Harmonics, Wiley, 1985. p. 336.
Asghar, M. S. J.
        Power Electronics. Prentice Hall, 2004, p. 500.
Atkinson, P.
        Thyristors and their Applications, Mills and Boon, 1972, p. 128.
В
Bakshi, U.A. Godse A.P.
        Power Electronics, 2009, p. 732
Baliga, B. J.
        Modern Power Devices, Krieger, 1992, p. 476.
Baliga, B. J.
        Power Semiconductor Devices, PWS Publishing, 1996, p. 624.
Barnes, M.
        Practical Variable Speed Drives and Power Electronics, 2003, p. 304.
Barton, T. H.
        Rectifiers, Cycloconverters, and AC Controllers, Clarendon Press, 1994, p. 687.
Basso, C. P.
        Switch-mode power supply SPICE cookbook, McGraw-Hill, 2001, p. 263.
Bar-Lev, A.
        Semiconductors and Electronic Devices, Prentice-Hall, 1979.
Batarseh, I.
        Power Electronic Circuits, Wiley, 2004, p. 574.
Bausiere, R. et al.
        Power Electronic Converters: DC-DC Conversion, Springer-Verlag, 1992, p. 402.
Bedford, B. D. et al.
        Principles of Inverter Circuits, Wiley, 1964, p. 430.
Benda, V. et al.
        Power Semiconductor Devices: theory and applications, Wiley, 1999, p. 419.
Benysek. G.
        Improvement in the Quality of Delivery of Electrical Energy using Power, Springer, 2007, p. 191.
Bergveld, H. J. (editor), et al.
```

Battery management systems: design by modeling, Kluwer Academic, 2002. p. 295.

```
Berutti, A., et al.
        Practical Guide to Quality Power for Sensitive Electronic Equipment, Intertec Electrical Group,
        1993, p. 100.
Billings, K. H.
        Switchmode Power Supply Handbook, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1999, p. 450.
Bird, B. M. et al.
        An Introduction to Power Electronics, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 1993, p. 374.
Bimbhra, P. S.
        Power Electronics, Khanna Publishers, 2004.
Blaabjerg, F. et al.
        Power Electronics for Modern Wind Turbines, Morgan and Claypool, 2006, p. 60.
Blicher, A.
        Thyristor Physics, Springer-Verlag, 1976.
Boldea, I. et al.
        Electric Drives, CRC Press, 1999, p. 411.
Bose, B. K.
        Power Electronics and AC Drives, Prentice-Hall, 1986, pp. 402.
Bose, B. K. (Editor)
        Microcomputer Control of Power Electronics and Drives, IEEE, 1987, p. 465.
Bose, B. K. (Editor)
        Power Electronics and Variable Frequency Drives: Technology and Applications, Wiley, 2001.
Bose, B. K.
        Modern power electronics and AC drives, Prentice Hall, 2002, p. 711.
Van den Bossche, A.
        Inductors and Transformers for Power Electronics, CRS, 2005, p. 480.
Bradley, D. A.
        Power Electronics, 2nd Ed., Chapman and Hall, 1995.
Brichant, F.
        Forced Commutated Inverters, MacMillan, 1984.
Brown, M.
        Practical Switching Power Supply Design, Academic Press, 1990, p. 240.
Brown, M.
        Power Supply Cookbook, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Newnes, 2001, p. 265.
С
Carr, J. J.
        DC Power Supplies: A Technician's Guide, TAB Books, 1996.
Carrow. Robert S.
        Electronic Drives, New York: TAB Books, c 1996. ix, 326 p.
Chakraborty, S. et al.
        Power Electronics for Renewable and Distributed Energy Systems, Springer, 2013
        Switch-Mode Power Supply Design Handbook, TAB Books, 1986, p. 179.
Cheron, Y.
        Soft Commutation, Chapman and Hall, 1992, p. 233.
Chitode, J.S.
        Power Electronics, 2009, p. 484
Chrysiss, G.
        High Frequency Switching Power Supplies: Theory and Design, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1989, p.
Clark, J. W.
        AC Power Conditioners: design and applications, Academic Press, 1990, p. 208.
        Power Supply Testing Handbook: Strategic Approaches in Test Cost Reduction, Chapman and
        Hall, 1997, p. 320.
Crompton, T. R.
        Battery Reference Book, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Butterworth Heinemann, 1995, p. 752.
Crowder, R. M.
        Electric drives and electromechanical systems, Butterworth-Heinemann, 2006.p. 292.
Csaki, F. et al.
        Power Electronics, Akademiai Kiado, 1975, p. 708.
Csaki, F. et al.
        Power Electronics, Problem Manual, Akademiai Kiado, 1979, p. 474.
Cuk. S. et al.
```

Fluke, J. C.

1670

D Datta, S. K. Power Electronics and Controls, Reston, 1985, p. 196. Davis. B. Understanding DC Power Supplies, Prentice-Hall, 1983, p. 232. Davis, R. M. Power Diode and Thyristor Circuits, Cambridge University Press, 1971, p. 265. De. G. Converter Engineering, An Introduction to Operations and Theory, Wiley, 1975. De. G. Principles of Thyristorised Converters, Oxford and IBH Publishing Co., 1982. Dewan, S. B. et al. Power Semiconductor Drives, Wiley, 1984, p. 354. Dote, Y. et al. Intelligent Control: power electronic systems, Oxford University Press, 1998, p. 209. Dubev. G. K. Power Semiconductor Controlled Drives, Prentice-Hall, 1989. Dubey, G. K. et al. Thyristorised Power Controllers, Wiley, 1986, p. 825. Ε Eckert, J. K. (editor), Filters and Power Conditioning, Interference Control Technologies, 1988. Modern electric, hybrid electric, and fuel cell vehicles: fundamentals, theory, and design, CRC Press. 2005, p. 395. Eichenauer, C. J. Power Electronics and RF Power Systems Analysis - Program Examples in BASIC and C, Prentice Hall, 1993, p. 429. El-Hawary, M. E. Principles of Electric Machines with Power Electronic Applications, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 2002, p. 496. El-Sharkawi, M. A. Electric energy: an introduction, 3rd ed., CRC Press, 2012. p. 606. Emadi. A. Handbook of Automotive Power Electronics and Motor Drives, CPC, 2005, p. 704. Erickson, R. W. et al. Fundamentals of Power Electronics, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.; Kluwer Academic, 2001, p. 883. F Fang, L. L., Hong, Y. Power Electronics: Advanced Conversion Technologies, 2010, p. 722. Ferenczi, O. Power Supplies: Part A: Linear Power Supplies, DC-DC Converters; Part B: Switched-Mode Power Supplies, Elsevier Science, 1987, p. 744. Ferreira, J.A. Electromagnetic Modeling of Power Electronic Converters, Kluwer, 1989, p. 173. Fewson, D. Introduction to Power Electronics, Oxford University Press, 1998, p. 192. Finney, D. The Power Thyristor and its Applications, McGraw-Hill, 1980, p. 57. Fishenden, M. et al. An Introduction to Heat Transfer, Oxford University Press, 1982. Fisher, M. J. Power Electronics, PWS-Kent, 1991, p. 491. Flanagan, W. M. Handbook of Transformer Design and Application, McGraw-Hill, 1993.

Controlling Conducted Emissions by Design, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, 1991, p. 334.

Fransua, A., and R. Magureanu, Variable Frequency AC Motor Drive Systems, Peter Peregrinus Ltd., 1988. Gates Energy Products, Rechargeable Batteries Applications Handbook, Butterworth Heinemann, 1992. General Electric General Electric SCR Manual, 6th Ed. 1979 General Electric Industrial Controls The Power Thyristor and its Applications, McGraw-Hill, 1980. Gentry, F. W. et al. Semiconductor Controlled Rectifiers, Prentice-Hall, 1964. Geyger, W. A. Magnetic-Amplifier Circuits, Basic Principles, Characteristics, and Applications, 2nd Ed, McGraw-Ghandi, S. K. Semiconductor Power Devices, Wiley, 1977. Gingrich, H. W. Electrical Machinery, Transformers, and Control, Prentice-Hall, 1979. Goldman, A. Magnetic components for power electronics, Kluwer, 2002, p. 286. Goldman, A. Handbook of modern ferromagnetic materials. Kluwer, 1982, p. 646. Gottlieb, I. M. Principles and Applications of Inverters and Converters, H. W. Sams, 1977, p. 192. Gottlieb, Irving M. Solid State Power Electronics, 1st ed., H. W. Sams, 1979, p. 296. Gottlieb I M Practical Power-Control Techniques, H.W. Sams, 1987, p. 248. Gottlieb, I. M. Power Control with Solid State Devices, TAB Books, 1987, p. 372. Gottlieb, I. M. Design and Build Electronic Power Supplies, TAB Books, 1991, p. 163. Regulated Power Supplies, 4th Ed, TAB Books, 1992, p. 460. Gottlieb, I. M. et al. Electronic Power Control, Macmillan/McGraw-Hill, 1993, p. 265. Power Supplies, Switching Regulators, Inverters, and Converters, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., TAB Books, 1994, p. 479. Graf, R. F. The Modern Power Supply and Battery Charger Circuit Encyclopedia, TAB Books, 1992, p. 133. Graf, R. F. Converter and Filter Circuits, Newnes, 1997, p. 184. Grant, D. A. et al. Power MOSFETS - Theory and Application, Wiley, 1989, p. 504. Grossner, N. R. Transformers for Electronic Circuits, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. McGraw-Hill, 1983, p. 400. Grover, F. W. Inductance Calculations Working Formulas and Tables, Dover, 1946, p. 286. Gurevich, V. Electronic devices on discrete components for industrial and power engineering, CRC Press, 2008. p. 419. Gwyther, H. F. G. Solving Problems in Electrical Power and Power Electronics, Wiley, 1988, p. 203. Static Power Frequency Changers, Theory, Performance, and Applications, Wiley, 1976, p. 442.

### Н

Harb, A. and Batarseh, I.

Power Electronics: Circuit Analysis and Design, Springer, 2017, pp. 689.

Hart, D. W.

Introduction to Power Electronics, Prentice Hall, 1997, pp. 418.

Hart. D. W.

Kislovski, A. S. et al.

1672

```
Power Electronics, 2010, p. 512
Hase, Y.
        Handbook of Power Systems Engineering with Power Electronics Applications, 2nd Ed, Wiley,
        2012 p. 800
Hempel, H. P.
        Power Semiconductor Handbook, Semicron International, 1980.
Heumann, K.
        Basic Principles of Power Electronics. Springer-Verlag, 2012, p. 320.
Hnatek, E. R.
        Design of Solid-State Power Supplies, 3rd Ed., Van Nostrand-Reinhold, 1989, p. 639.
Hoffman, A. et al.
        Thyristor-Handbook, Siemens, 1965.
Hoft, R. G. et al.
        Semiconductor Power Electronics, Krieger, 1991, p. 384.
Holmes, D. G. et al.
        Pulse width modulation for power converters: principles and practice, Wiley, 2003, p. 724.
Hughes, A.
        Electric motors and drives: fundamentals, types, and applications, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Newnes, 1993. p.
Hurley, W.H. et al.
        Transformers and Inductors for Power Electronics, Wiley, 2013
loinovici. A.
        Power Electronics and Energy Conversion Systems, Volume 1: Fundamentals and Hard-
        switching Converters. Wiley 2013, p. 872.
J
Jain. A.
        Power Electronics and Its Applications, Penran.
Jacob, J. M.
        Power Electronics: principles & applications, Delmar Thomson Learning, 2002, pp. 525.
Jamasb. T. et al. (Editors)
        Future electricity technologies and systems, Cambridge University Press, 2006. p. 426.
Κ
Karadv. G.
        High-Power Electronic Devices in Advances in Electronics and Electron Physics, Vol. 41,
        Academic Press, 1976.
Kassakian, J. G. et al.
        Principles of Power Electronics, Addison-Wesley, 1991, p. 738.
Kazimierczuk, M. K. et al.
        Resonant Power Converters, Wiley, 1995, p. 481.
Kazmierkowski, M. P. et al.
        Automatic Control of Converter-fed Drives, Elsevier, 1994, p. 559
Kazmierkowski, M. P. (Editor)
        Control in power electronics: selected problems, Academic Press, 2002, p. 518.
Kenio, T.
        Power Electronics for the Microprocessor Age. Oxford University Press, 1990, p. 349.
Kilgenstein, O.
        Switched-Mode Power Supplies in Practice, Wiley, 1996, p. 338.
Kiltie, O.,
        Design Shortcuts and Procedures for Electronic Power Transformers and Inductors, Printed by
        the author, 1981. p. 274.
Kimbark, E. W.
        HVDC Transmission, Wilev. 1965.
        Introduction to Dynamic Analysis of Switching DC-DC Converters, BWV Engineering,
        Switzerland, 1985, p. 400.
```

Dynamic Analysis of Switching-Mode DC/DC Converters, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1991, p. 404. Kloss, A. A Basic Guide to Power Electronics, Wiley, 1984, p. 227. Krause, P. C. et al. Analysis of electric machinery and drive systems, 2nd ed., Wiley-IEEE Press, 2002. p. 613. Krein, P. T. Elements of Power Electronics, Oxford University Press, 1998, p. 766. Kubat, M. Power Semiconductors. Springer-Verlag, 1984. Kularatna, N. Power Electronics Design Handbook, Newnes, 1998, p. 300. Kularatna, N. Modern component families and circuit block design, Newnes, 2000, p. 452. Kusko, A. Solid State D.C. Motor Drives, MIT Press, 1968. Kusko, A. Computer Aided Design of Magnetic Circuits, MIT Press, 1969. Kusko, A. Emergency-Standby Power Systems, McGraw-Hill, 1988. Kustom, R. L. Thyristor Networks for the Transfer of Energy between Superconducting Coils, University of Wisconsin Press, 1980, p. 116. Lander, C. W. Power Electronics, 3rd Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1993, p. 480. Larson, B. Power Control Electronics, Prentice-Hall, 1983, p. 164. Lazar J Park Vector Theory of Line-Commutated Three-Phase Bridge Converters, Omikk, 1987. Lee, Fred C. (Editor), Power Electronics Technology and Applications II, IEEE, 1997. Lee. R. et al. Transformers and Circuits, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 1988, p. 480. Computer-Aided Analysis and Design of Switch-Mode Power Supplies, Dekker, 1993, p. 522. Lenk, J. D. Complete Guide to Electronic Power Supplies, Prentice Hall, 1990, p. 272. Lenk, J. D. Simplified Design of Linear Power Supplies, Butterworth-Heinemann, 1995, p. 224. Lenk, R. Practical Design of Power Supplies, McGraw-Hill, 1998, p. 267. Leonhard, W., Control of Electrical Drives, Springer-Verlag, 1985. Design of Flyback Converter with Energy Regenerative Snubber, University of California, Irvine, 2007, p. 140. Lilienstein, F. M. Magnetics Engineering Fundamentals and Computer-Aided Design, Van Nostrand and Reinhold, 1993, p. 468. Lines, D. et al. Building Power Supplies, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Master, 1997, p. 124. Lowther, D. A. et al. Computer-Aided Design of Magnetics, Springer-Verlag, 1986. Lin F. L. et al. Advanced DC/DC Converters, CRC, 2003, p. 792. Luo, F. L. et al. Digital Power Electronics and Applications, 2005, p. 464. Lyshevski, S. E. Electromechanical systems and devices, CRC Press, 2008. p. 565. Lyshevski, S. E. Electromechanical systems, electric machines, and applied mechatronics,: CRC Press, 2000. p. 782.

Mardiguian, M.

Controlling Radiated Emissions by Design, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Kluwer, 2001, p. 338.

Mardiguian, M.

EMI troubleshooting techniques, McGraw-Hill, 2000, p. 301.

Marston, R. M.

110 Thyristor Project Using SCRs and Triacs, Iliffe, 1972, p. 138.

Marston, R. M.

Power Control Circuits Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Newnes, 1997, p. 220.

Martinelli, R. M. (Editor).

Smart Power for Power Conversion, Intertec Communications, 1988, p. 384.

Masar, S. A.,

Electric Machines and Power Systems, McGraw-Hill, 1995.

Massobrio, G.

Semiconductor device modeling with SPICE, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1993, p. 479.

Mazda, F. F.

Thyristor Control, Newnes-Butterworth, 1973.

Mazda, F. F.

Power Electronics Handbook: Components, Circuits, and Applications, Butterworth, 1990, p.

Mazda, F. F.

Power Electronics Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Newnes, 1997, p. 441.

McLyman, W. T.

Magnetic core selection for transformers and inductors: a user's guide to practice and specification, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Dekker, 1997, p. 630.

McLyman, W. T.

Designing Magnetic Components for High Frequency DC-DC Converters, KG Magnetics, 1993, p. 433.

McLvman, W. T.

High reliability magnetic devices: design and fabrication, Dekker, 2002.

McMurray, W.

The Theory and Design of Cycloconverters, MIT Press, 1972.

Middlebrook, R. D. et al.

Advances in Switched-mode Power Conversion, 2nd Ed, TESLAco, 1983. p. 533.

Miller, J. M.

Propulsion systems for hybrid vehicles, Published/Created: Stevenage, UK: Institution of Electrical Engineers, c2004, xvi, p. 455.

Miller, R.

Industrial electricity & motor controls, McGraw-Hill, c2008. xiii, p. 448.

Mitchell, D. M.

DC-DC Switching Regulator Analysis, McGraw-Hill, 1988, p. 163.

Mohan, N. et al.

Power Electronics: converters, applications, and design, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Wiley, 2007, p. 824.

Moltgen, G.

Converter Engineering: An Introduction to Operation and Theory, Wiley, 1984, p. 165.

Moncrief, W. A.

Single-phase to Three-phase Electric Power Converters: A Concise Application Guide, The Association, 1996.

Monmasson, E.

Power Electronic Converters, Wiley, 2013

Montrose, M. I.

Printed circuit board design techniques for EMC compliance: a handbook for designers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., IEEE, 2000, p. 307.

Moorthi, V. R.

Power Electronics: Devices, Circuits and Industrial Applications, Oxford University Press, 2005, p. 1028.

Morrison, R.,

Grounding and Shielding Techniques in Instrumentation, 3rd Edition, Wiley, 1986. p. 172.

Motto, J. W., Jr. (Editor)

Introduction to Solid State Power Electronics, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Semiconductor Division, 1977, pp. 143.

Power Engineering Using Thyristors; Vol. 1, Techniques of Thyristor Power Control, 1970.

Murphy, J. M. D.

Thyristor Control of AC Motors, Pergamon, 1973.

```
Murphy, J. M. D. et al.
```

Power Electronic Control of AC Motors, Pergamon, 1988, p. 524.

Ν

Nasar, S. A.

Electric Machines and Power Systems, McGraw-Hill, 1995.

Power Line Filter Design for Switched-Mode Power Supplies, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1991, p.

Neacsu. D. O.,

Power-Switching Converters: Medium and High Power, CRC Press, 2006, p. 365.

Neiman, L. R., et al.

DC Transmissions in Power Systems, Israel program for Scientific Translations, 1967.

Newell, W. E. et al.

Introduction to Solid State Power Electronics, Westinghaouse Electric Corp., 1977.

Newman, M.

Industrial Electronics and Controls, Wiley, 1986.

Norris, Bryan (editor).

Microprocessors and Microcomputers and Switching Mode Power Supplies: McGraw-Hill, 1978.

Novotny, D.W. et al.

Vector Control and Dynamics of AC Drives, Oxford University Press, 1996. p. 440

Nowicki, J. R.

Power Supplies for Electronic Equipment, Vols. 1 and 2, CRC, 1971.

0

Ohno. E. et al.

Introduction to Power Electronics, Clarendon, 1988, p. 304.

Ohshima, R. et al. (editors),

Servo Sensors (Elements and Applications), Intertec Communications, 1988. p. 331.

Ott, H. W.

Noise Reduction Techniques in Electronic Systems, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 1988, p. 426.

Oxner, E. S.

Power FETs and Their Applications, Prentice-Hall, 1982.

Ozenbaugh, R. L.

EMI Filter Design, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Dekker, 2001, p. 319.

Р

Paice, D. A.

Power Electronics Converter Harmonics: Multipulse Methods for Clean Power, Wiley, 2001, p.

Patel M. R.

Introduction to Electrical Power and Power Electronics, CRC, 2012

Pearman, R. A.

Power Electronics: Solid State Motor Control, Reston, 1980.

Pearman, R. A.

Solid-State Industrial Electronics, Reston, Inc. 1984.

Electric Machinery and Transformer Technology, Saunders College Pub., 1994, p. 636.

Three-phase diode rectifiers with low harmonics: current injection methods, Springer, 2007. p. 318.

Pelly, B. R.

Thyristor Phase Controlled Converters and Cycloconverters, Wiley, 1971.

Perret, R.

Power Electronics Semiconductor Devices, 2013, p. 553.

Transistor Engineering, McGraw-Hill, 1962.

Pierre, Edward R.,

Welding Processes and Power Sources, 1st ed, Power Publications Co. 1968. p. 263.

Pillai, S. K.,

A First Course on Electrical Drives, Wiley/Hasted Press, 1982.

Platt. S.

Magnetic Amplifiers, Theory and Applications, Prentice-Hall, 1958.

Podoski, J.

Power Conditioning Devices; Analytical Survey, Library of Congress Aerospace Technology Division, Washington, 1966, pp. 158.

Pollefliet, J.

Power Electronics: Switches and Converters, Academic Press, 2017, pp. 544.

Pressman, A. I.

Switching and Linear Power Supply, Power Converter Design, Hayden, 1977, pp. 372.

Pressman, A. I.

Switching Power Supply Design, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., McGraw-Hill, 1998, p. 682.

#### Q

Querciolo, V.

Pulse Width Modulated Power Supplies, Elsevier Science, 1993.

#### R

Rajagopalan, V.

Computer-Aided Analyses of Power Electronics Systems, Dekker, 1987, p. 541.

Ramamoorty, M.

Introduction to Thyristors and Their Application, McMillan, 1978.

Ramírez, H. S. R. et al.

Control Design Techniques in Power Electronics Devices, 2006, p. 423.

Ramshaw, R. S.

Power Electronics, Chapman & Hall, London, 1975.

Ramshaw, R. S.

Power Electronics Semiconductor Switches, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Klewer, 1993, p. 458.

Ramshaw, R. et al.

PSpice simulation of power electronic circuits: an introductory guide, Kluwer, 1996, p. 400.

Rashid, Muhammad H. (Editor)

Power electronics handbook, Academic Press, 2001, p. 895.

Rashid, M. H.

Power Electronics, Circuits, Devices and Applications, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Pearson, 2004, p. 912.

Rashid, M. H.

SPICE for Power Electronics and Electric Power, Prentice Hall, 1993, p. 394.

**RCA** 

Solid State Power Circuits, RCA Designers Guide Technical Series SP-52, 1971.

Reddy, R. S.

Fundamentals of Power Electronics, CRC, 2000, p. 190.

Rissik, H.

Mercury Arc Current Converters, Pitman, 1963.

Rombaut, C. et al.

Power Electronic Converters - AC/AC Conversion, McGraw-Hill, 1987, pp. 340.

Ross, J. N.

The Essence of Power Electronics, Prentice Hall, 1997, p. 217.

Rossetti, N.

Managing Power Electronics: VLSI and DSP-Driven Computer Systems, Wiley, 2005, p. 383. Rozanov. Y., et al.

Power Electronics Basics: Operating Principles, Design, Formulas, and Applications CRC Press, 2015, p. 489

#### S

Salon, S. et al.

Power Electronics & Motor Drives, IEEE, 2000

Sandler, S. M.

SMPS simulation with SPICE 3, McGraw-Hill, 1997, p. 187.

Sands, Leo G.

Batteries and Electronic Power Supplies, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Scranton, International Correspondence Schools, 1968.

Sarjeant, W. et al.

High-Power Electronics, TAB, 1989, p. 392.

Saunders, C. W.

Power Electronics, McGraw-Hill, 1981

Schaeffer, J.

Rectifier Circuits. Wilev. 1965.

Schwartz, Francisc, C.,

Power Processing, NASA SP-244, NASA Electronics Research Center, 1971.

Schwarz, Francisc C.,

Power Electronics, Delft University Press, 1974 p.16.

Seguier, G.

Power Electronic Converters - AC/DC Conversion, McGraw-Hill, 1986, p. 372.

Sequier, G.

Power Electronic Converters: DC-AC Conversion, Springer-Verlag, 1993, p. 444.

Sen. P. C.

Thyristor DC Drives, Wiley, 1981. Krieger, 1991, p. 307.

Sen. P. C.

Principles of Electric Machines and Power Electronics, 2nd Ed., Wiley, 1997, p. 615.

Sergey E., Ryvkin, S.E., Voronin, P., Chaplygin, E., Rozanov, Y.

Power Electronics Basics: Operating Principles, Design, Formulas, and Applications, CRC Press, 2015, pp. 478.

Severns, R. et al. (Editors)

MOSPOWER Applications, Siliconix, 1984.

Severns, R. P. et al.

Modern DC-DC Switchmode Power Conversion Circuits, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1985, p. 342.

Fundamentals of Power Electronics With Matlab, Charles River Media, 2006, p. 384.

Sharma, S. S.

Power Electronics, 2008, p. 258

Sholes, G. J.

Handbook of Rectifier Circuits, Ellis Horwood, 1980.

Shenkman, Arieh L

Transient analysis of electric power circuits handbook, Springer, 2005., p. 569.

Power Supplies, Reston Pub. Co., 1984, p. 178.

Shepard, W.

Thyristor Control of AC Circuits, Crosby Lockwood Staples, 1975.

Shepard, W.

Energy Flow and Power Factor in Nonsinusoidal Circuits. Cambridge University Press, 1979.

Shepard, W. et al.

Power Electronics and Motor Control, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Cambridge University Press, 1995, p. 539.

Simões, M. G.

Alternative energy systems: design and analysis with induction generators, CRC Press, 2008. p. 433.

Singh, M.D., Khanchandani K. B.

Power Electronics, Tata McGraw-Hill, 2008, p. 1096

Singh, R. et al.

Cryogenic operation of silicon power devices, Kluwer, 1998, p. 148.

Sira R. et al.

Control design techniques in power electronics devices, Springer, 2006. p. 423.

Sittig, R. et al.

Semiconductor Devices for Power Conditioning, Plenum, 1982.

Sivanagaraju, S. et al.,

Power Electronics p. 572

Skinner, A. J.

Four Quadrant Inverter Technologies for High Frequency UPS, ERA Technology, 1992, p. 34.

Skvarenina, T. L. (Editor)

The power electronics handbook, CRC, 2002, p. 664.

Slonim, M. A.

Theory of Static Converter Systems - Part A: Steady-State Processes, Elsevier, 1984.

Slonim, M. A.,

Theory of Static Converter Systems: Mathematical Analysis and Interpretation, Elsevier, 1984

```
Smith, D. C.
```

High Frequency Measurements and Noise in Electronics Circuits, Van Nostrand and Reinhold, 1993, p. 231.

Smith, S.

Magnetic Components - Design and Application, Van Nostrand and Reinhold, 1984.

Snelling, E. C.

Soft Ferrites, Iliffe, 1969.

Snelling, E. C. et al.

Ferrites for Inductors and Transformers, Research Studies Press, 1983.

Sozanski. K

Digital Signal Processing in Power Electronics Control Circuits, Springer, 2013

Steinberg, D. S.

Cooling techniques for Electronic Equipment, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 1991, p. 483.

Stevens, R. E.

Electrical Machines and Power Electronics. Van Nostrand and Reinhold. 1983.

Storm, H. F.

Magnetic Amplifiers, Wiley, 1955.

Strzelecki, Ryszard. Benysek, Grzegorz. (Editors)

Power electronics in smart electrical energy networks, Springer, 2008., p. 414.

Subrahmanyam, V.

Power Electronics, Wiley, 2006. p. 863.

Sueker, K. H.

Power Electronics Design: A Practitioner's Guide, Elsevier, 2005, p. 272.

Sugandhi, R. K. et al.

Thyristors - Theory and Application, Wiley, 1981.

Sum, K. K.

Switch Mode Power Conversion, Basic Theory and Design, Dekker, 1984, p. 324.

Sze, S. M.

Semiconductor Devices and Technology, Wiley, 1985.

#### T

#### Takeuchi, T. J.

Theory of SCR Circuits and Applications to Motor Control, Tokyo Electrical Engineering College Press. 1968.

Taraseiskev. H.

Power Hybrid Circuit Design and Manufacture, Dekker, NY, 1996, p. 344.

Tarter, R. E.

Principles of Solid-State Power Conversion, H.W. Sams, 1985, p. 592.

Tarter, R. E.

Solid-State Power Conversion Handbook, Wiley, 1993, p. 719.

Taylor, P. D.

Thyristor Design and Realization, Wiley, 1987.

Thollot, P. A. (editor),

Power Electronics Technology and Applications, IEEE, 1992, p. 429.

Thomson-CSF Semiconductor Div.,

The Power Transistor in its Environment, 1978.

Thorborg, K.

Power Electronics, Chatwell-Bratt, Lund, 1993, p. 504.

Tihanyi, L.

Electromagnetic Compatibility in Power Electronics, Butterworth Heinemann, 1995, p. 403.

Toliyat, H. et al.

DSP-Based electromechanical motion control,: CRC Press, 2003. p. 360.

Towers, T. D.

Practical Solid State DC Supplies, G/L Tab Books, 1977, p. 192.

Traister, R. J.

44 Power Supplies for Your Electronic Projects, TAB, 1987, p. 244.

Traister, R.

Voltage Regulation Circuit Manual, Academic Press, 1989, p. 152.

Tripathy, S. C.

Power Electronics, 2008

Trzynadlowski, A. M.

Introduction to Modern Power Electronics, Wiley, 1998, p. 433.

Trzynadlowski, A. M.

The Field Orientation Principle in Control of Induction Motors, Kluwer Academic Press, 1993. p. 255.

Index

Trzynadlowski, A. M.

Introduction to Modern Power Electronics, 2015, 3rd Edition p. 472.

Tse, C. K.

Complex behavior of switching power converters, CRC, 2004, p. 262.

Tuinenga, P. W.

SPICE: A Guide to Circuit Simulation and Analysis Using PSPICE, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Prentice Hall, 1995, p. 288.

Takuechi, T. J. *Theory of SCR Circuits and Application to Motor Control,* Tokyo Electrical Engineering College Press, 1968.

#### U

Uhlman, E.

Power Transmission by Direct Current, Springer-Verlag, 1975.

ν

Valentine, R. (Editor)

Motor control electronics handbook, McGraw-Hill, 1998. p. 704.

Vance, E. F.,

Coupling to Shielded Cables, Wiley, reprinted by Robert E. Krieger Publishing Co. 1987. p. 194.

/ilathgamuwa, M., *et al*.

Power Electronics for Photovoltaic Power Systems (Synthesis Lectures on Power Electronics) Morgan & Claypool, 2015, p. 131

Vithayathil, J.

Power Electronics: Principles and Applications, McGraw-Hill, 1995, p. 632.

Vorpérian, V.

Fast analytical techniques for electrical and electronic circuits, Cambridge University Press, 2002. p. 476.

Vukosavic, S. N.

Grid-Side Converters Control and Design: Interfacing Between the AC Grid and Renewable Power Sources, Springer, 2018, pp. 288

#### W

Waggoner, R. M. (editor)

Practical Guide to Quality Power for Sensitive Electronic Equipment, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., EC&M Books, 1997, p. 144.

Walker, N. E.

The Design Analysis Handbook - A Practical Guide to Design Validation, DBS, 1994, p. 245. Wang, Z.

Current-mode Analog Integrated Circuits and Linearization Techniques in CMOS Technology, Hartung-Gorre, 1990, p. 235.

Wells, R.

Solid-State Power Rectifiers, Granada.

Westinghouse Electric Corp.,

Westinghouse Thyristor Handbook.

Whitaker, Jerry C.

Power vacuum tubes handbook, 2nd ed., CRC Press, 1999. p. 710.

Whittington, H. W. et al.

Switched-Mode Power Supplies - Design and Construction, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Wiley, 997, p. 236.

Williams, T.

EMC for Product Designers, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Newnes, 2001. p. 360.

Wood, P.

Switching Power Converters, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1981, p. 446.

Wu, K. C.

Pulse width modulated DC/DC converters, Kluwer, 1997, p. 234.

Zhong, Q-C. Hornik, T

Control of Power Inverters in Renewable Energy and Smart Grid Integration, Wiley-IEEE Press, 2012. p. 440.

1679 Power Electronics Index 1680

# Physical Constants

Angstrom	Å	$10^{-10} \text{ m} = 10^{-1} \text{ n}$	m = 10 <sup>-4</sup> µm	
Avogadro's number	Ν	6.022×10 <sup>23</sup>	atom per mole	/mol
Bohr radius	$a_o$	0.529177	Angstrom	
		52.9177		pm
Boltzmann's constant	k	1.38×10 <sup>-23</sup>	Joule per Kelvin J/K	
Electronic charge, eV	q	1.602×10 <sup>-19</sup>	Coulomb	С
Free electron rest mass	$m_{\rm e}$	9.11×10 <sup>-31</sup>	kilogram	kg
Acceleration – gravity	g	9.80665		m/s <sup>2</sup>
Permeability of free space	$\mu_{o}$	4π×10 <sup>-7</sup>	Henry per metre	H/m
Permittivity of free space	<b>E</b> 0	8.854×10 <sup>-12</sup>	Farad per metre	$1/\mu_{\rm o} c^2$
Planck's constant	h	6.626×10 <sup>-34</sup>	Joule second	Js
Proton rest mass	$M_p$	1.67×10 <sup>-27</sup>	kilogram	kg
Speed of light in vacuum	С	2.998×10 <sup>8</sup>	metre per second	m/s
Standard Atmospheric Pressure	9	1.01325 x 10 <sup>5</sup> F	Pa	Pa or N/m <sup>2</sup>
Stefan-Boltzmann constant	σ	5.671		$W/(m^2K^4)$
Thermal voltage @ 300K	$V_t$	0.02586	kT/q	V
Wavelength of 1 eV quantum	λ	1.23977 µm		μm

## Silicon Material parameters

Bandgap @ 300K	$E_q$	1.12		eV
Breakdown field	$E_g$ $E_br$	3×10 <sup>7</sup>		V/m
Density	ρ	2.33		g/cm <sup>3</sup>
Intrinsic concentration @ 300K	n <sub>i</sub>	1.0×10 <sup>10</sup>		cm <sup>-3</sup>
Electron affinity	Χ	4.05		V
Mobility @ 300K	$\mu_n$	1400	electrons	cm²/V-s
	$\mu_{p}$	450	holes	
Relative dielectric constant	$\epsilon_{\rm s}/\epsilon_{\rm o}$	11.9		
Thermal conductivity @ 300K	Χ	1.5		W/cmK

Metal	resistivity @ 20°C ρ μΩ m	temperature co-efficient /K
Copper Silver Aluminium Nichrome Tin Tantalum Tungsten	0.01724 0.0159 0.0280 1.080 0.120 0.1245 0.0565	0.0039 0.0041 0.0043 0.0001 0.00046 0.0038 0.0045
Brass	0.062 - 0.078	

# Derived electromagnetic units

Energy	joule	J	kg m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup>
Charge	coulomb	С	As
Voltage	volt	V	J/C = kg m2/(A s3)
Magnetic flux	weber	Wb	$V s = kg m^{2}/(A s^{2})$
Magnetic flux density	tesla	T	$V s/m^2 = kg/(A s^2)$
Magnetic field intensity	amp-turn/metre	A/m	A/m
Resistance	ohm	Ω	$V/A = kg m^2/(A^2 s^3)$ $Vs/A = kg m^2/(A^2 s^2)$
Inductance	henry	Н	$Vs/A = kg m^2/(A^2 s^2)$
Capacitance	farad	F	$C/V = A^2 s^4 / (kg m^2)$
Power	watt	W	$VA = J/s = kg m^2/s^3$

# **INDEX**

100% recovery 339	ac back emf + reactive load 581
10-hour capacities 1041	ac back emf + resistive load 581
120° conduction 712	ac back emf 577, 581
12-current blocks per cycle 899	ac breakers 978
12-pulse bipolar converter 894, 915	ac bus 895
12-pulse converter 901, 902, 976	ac capacitor elements 1190
12-pulse hvdc transmission 915	ac chopper - ac back emf + inductive load 576
12-pulse monopole converter 894	ac chopper - ac back emf + resistive load 576
12-pulse system 913	ac chopper regulator 600
12-pulse transformer/converter 897	ac choppers 600, 958
180° conduction 709	ac circuit fuse link derating 389
18-pulse characteristics 910	ac circuit fuse link design 386
18-pulse converter 910	ac circuit fuse link design <i>l</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>t</i> surges 388
24-hour discharge 1050	ac circuit operational mechanisms 331
2 <sup>nd</sup> quadrant demagnetisation characteristics 1319	ac circuit theory 354
3 <sup>rd</sup> harmonic injection 922	ac circuits 370
4% silicon iron 1302	ac circults 370 ac circulating current 749
50/60Hz line frequency 775	ac component 460, 476, 716, 968
50/60Hz machine 731	ac component harmonic magnitudes 520
6-hour rated capacity 1044	ac conductors current 1246
6-pulse converter 901, 902, 913	ac contactor 1393
6-pulse monopole 894	ac control versions 589
8-hour capacities 1041	ac controller load 577
8-hour rated capacity 1044	ac controller thyristor electrical ratings 612
	ac controllers dc side - rectified generator output 410
	ac copper winding loss 1243
a-b-c coordinates 935, 937	ac copper winding loss component 1243
abnormal charge 1064	ac coupling capacitor 814
abnormal heating 1096	ac crowbar 417
abnormal load 1388	ac current 428, 642, 1186, 1270
abnormal switching conditions 1371	ac current distortion compensation 967
above resonance 760	ac current interruption 1404
abrasive cut 1205	ac cycle half period 440
abrupt junction 57, 58, 64	ac disturbances 908
absolute body temperature 1225	ac electrical power systems 893
absolute temperature 22, 133, 1013, 1071, 1098, 1300	ac equivalent circuit 798, 859
absolute temperature cut-off 1083	ac equivalent series resistance 1106
absolute viscosity 185	ac faults 921
absolute voltage limit 108	ac filter 751, 895, 917, 918, 921
absorb heat 1018	ac frequency 488
absorb light 1034	ac frequency derating factor 1379
absorb light energy 1030	ac grid 976
absorbed electrolyte batteries 1067	ac grid protection 376
absorbed electrolyte cell 1049	ac half cycle 441, 465
absorbed energy rating 408	ac harmonic filtering circuitry 896
absorbed glass mat batteries 1066	ac harmonic filters 913
absorbed glass matt cell 1053	ac harmonics 503, 924
absorbed layers 1356	ac input 750
absorbed light 1034, 1040	ac input cycle 494
absorbed photon 1024	ac input voltage 487
absorbed reactive powers 940	
	ac input voltage magnitude 541
absorbent glass mat 1048	ac intercuption 1404
absorbent glass mat separator 1048	ac interruption 1404
absorbing heat 1119	ac line 961, 976
absorbing material 1034	ac line current 466
absorbing reactive power 942	ac line current harmonics 898
absorbing VA terminal end 933	ac line inductors 1236
absorptivity 1026, 1031, 1032, 1064	ac line reactance 927
ac application 374, 377, 406, 1192, 1359	ac line voltage 587, 965
ac arc naturally extinguished 1369	ac load 567

1682

ac load current 428, 440 ac supply magnitude 750 ac supply negative peak 436 ac load frequency 1165 ac supply neutral 461 ac losses 1305 ac mains 581, 588, 642 ac supply reference 577 ac mains failure 750 ac supply short interruption 750 ac mains half-a-cycle 289 ac supply source 747 ac supply voltage 448, 583, 965 ac mains input 775 ac mains phase synchronisation 751 ac supply voltage reversal 427, 503 ac mains rectified 863 ac switch combinations 622 ac mains supply 575 ac switch gear 978 ac mains voltage filter 421 ac system 901, 974 ac mains zero crossing switching 260 ac system availability 931 ac microgrid architectural structure 982 ac system faults stable recovery from faults 909 ac mmf 474 ac system reliability 931 ac motor torque pulsations 582 ac system security 931 ac system stability 931 ac motors 695 ac network 909, 913, 973 ac system three-phase symmetrical short circuit level 895 ac system voltage 920 ac network faults 927 ac network voltage 920 ac terminating stations 928 ac output 806 ac to ac conversion 636 ac to ac converters 260, 348, 750 ac output impedance 789 ac output shunt capacitance 959 ac to dc conversion circuits 486 ac output solid-state relay 567, 587, 588 ac to dc tap changer 597 ac output SSR 593 ac transmission 977 ac output voltage 459, 636 ac transmission circuit 909 ac phase inductors 917 ac transmission line 946, 947, 954 ac phase-controlled thyristor bridge 713 ac transmission system 893, 909 ac phasor 918 ac transmission versus dc transmission 978 ac power 457, 695, 981 ac voltage 624, 924, 1178, 1184, 1187 ac power applications 1398 ac voltage capability 1178 ac voltage controllers 958 ac power line voltage 1192 ac power supply voltage 616 ac voltage derating 1186 ac power supply frequency 616 ac voltage limitations 1174 ac power transmission 919 ac voltage notching 548 ac rated contactors 1404 ac voltage phasor 918 ac rectifier input 351 ac voltage rating 1184, 1187 ac rectifiers 427 ac voltage regulation 908 ac regulator categories 567 ac voltage regulator - chopper - commutable switches 599 ac regulator thyristors 568 ac voltage regulator - tapped transformer + rectifier + ac regulators 639 resistive load 596 ac relay coils 1362 ac voltage regulator 567, 579, 601 ac relay core 1362 ac voltage regulator - tapped transformer 595 ac relays 1365 ac voltage supply 452, 427 ac resistance 1106 ac voltage supply input 427, 503 ac resonant cycle 866 ac voltage sag 909 ac resonant oscillation 884 ac/dc current interruption 1404 accelerate corrosion 1053 ac ripple voltage 653, 656 ac shunt filter 920 accelerated life testing 191 ac side 350, 984 accelerated MTBF factors 1197 ac side conducted EMC 913 accelerated service life 100 ac side current harmonics 976 accelerated test 1187 ac side filtering 913 acceleration factors 1166, 1197 ac side power 918 accept electrons 1036 ac side tap changers 907 acceptor 1 ac side voltage taps 913 acceptors 58 ac signals superimposed on dc currents 1274 accidental electrocution 1405 ac skin effect 927, 1289 accumulate heat 228 ac solid-state relay 592 accumulation region 86 ac source current 450 accumulative series connection 1276 accumulative toxic heavy metal 1032 ac source energy 503 ac source impedance 544 accuracy 1274 ac-dc converter generalised equations 494, 554 ac square wave 850 ac-dc-ac back to back converter 737 ac square-wave voltage 850 ac step-down chopper 598 ac-dc-ac conversion equipment 928 ac sub-harmonic component 585 ac-fed smps 775 ac supply 427, 515, 543, 577, 588, 598, 645, 942 acid concentration 1098 ac supply current 643 acid density 1062 ac supply current harmonics 427 acid diffusion rate 1062 ac supply current reversal 645 acid electrolyte 992, 996, 997, 1070 ac supply cycles 437 acidic electrolyte aggressiveness 1175 acidic electrolyte fuel cell chemistry 997 ac supply harmonics 503 ac supply level 435 acidic electrolytic fuel cell 997

acid-starved 1049, 1066 active vectors 746 active voltage balancing 1112 acid-starved condition 1066 active voltage management methodology 1111 acoustic noise 181 acoustical noise 625 active volume 1217 activity coefficient 1098 activated carbon 1011 actual s/c current 499 activated carbon electrode material 1114 actual system airflow estimate 183 activated carbon electrodes 1102 activated carbon filters 1009 actuator lever 1374 actuator pivot 1355 activated carbon laver 1103 activated polypyrrole 1102 actuator types 1404 activation energy 22, 1197 adaptive VAr compensators 932 activation losses 1012 additive external electro-magnetic fields 1281 activation over-potential 1012 additive series connection 1276 active + passive combination filtering 976 additively connected 1276 active balancing circuit 1111 adhesion 14, 34, 41 active catalyst 992 adhesive coatings 15 active cell balancing 1111 adiabatic condition 1217 active cell chemicals 1038 adiabatic trip event 396 active charging-current diversion circuit 1111 adiabatic tube section 199 active chemicals 1037, 1038 adjacent parts 1281 active cooling 1109 adiacent states 727 active damping 977 adjustable dc output voltage 645 adsorbents 1009 active energy recovery 332 active energy recovery circuits 342 aerodynamic flow 180 active energy recovery - series connected devices 347 aerodynamic stall 180 active filter 959, 962, 964, 968, 976 aerospace industry 1391 active filter ac-side 968 affinity laws 184 ageing 415, 1088, 1094, 1318 active harmonic filters 932 active heat load 133 ageing process 1095 active heat pumps 1120 ageing compensation factor 1076 active inductive turn-on snubber energy recovery circuit 341 ageing treatments 1306 active integrator 1272 age-related degenerative effects 1094 active integrator operation 1271 AGM - GEL battery comparison 1069 active inverter 959 AGM batteries 1057, 1064, 1065, 1067 active load 756, 758 AGM cell 1054 active losses 222 AGM laver 1048 active material 1035-1037, 1044, 1047, 1064, 1075, 1086 Ahr rating 1052, 1073 active material depletion 1050, 1061, 1081 air arcs 1388 active material loss 1069 air breakdown gradient 1406 active material retention 1049 air bubbles 1407 active material shedding 1069 air coil 921, 1274 active metal brazing 238, 239 air conditioners 1134 active output voltage state 739 air core inductor 310, 311, 312, 1252, 1283 active paste filling 1046 air core inductor design 1255 active platinum catalyst 1001 air core strip wound inductor 1282 active power 539, 759, 901, 902, 927, 959, 971, 973 air coupling 1266 active power components 919 air density 144, 182, 185, 188 active power control 921 air exposed relays 1387 active power definition 921 air flow velocity 385 active power filtering 939, 970 air gap 1235, 1241, 1249-1253, 1315-1329, 1341, 1345 active power flow 919, 961, 970 air gap area 1325 active power independent control 920 air gap energy 1346, 1347 active power phasor diagram 919 air gap flux 1270 active power source 961 air gap flux density 1317, 1325 active power transfer 758, 920, 956, 961 air gap force 1348 air gap force of attraction 1348 active recovery 326, 340, 353 active recovery circuit 323, 342 air gap length 1321, 1325, 1329, 1331 active recovery into dc supply 340, 342 air gap requirements 1251 active recovery switches 353 air gap volume 1234, 1325, 1326 active shunt compensation 966, 968 air gap volume stored energy 1234 active shunt filter 967 air insulating properties 1405 active shunt regulator 964 air mass 1040 active snubber 287. 353 air pressure 1211 active surface area 1087 air space 1262 active switching device 1111 air temperature differential 182 active tubs 34 air volume delivered 186 active turn-off snubber 333 air-cooling 214 active turn-off snubber energy recovery 333, 345 air-cored inductor 1257 active turn-off soft snubber energy recovery 353 air-cored toroidal coil 1271 active turn-on and turn-off snubber energy recovery 349 aircraft 1370 active turn-on snubber energy recovery 341, 348 airflow 173, 396, 1108, 1363 active turn-on snubber inductor energy recovery 326 airflow estimation 182

area swept 1348

anti-parallel connected phase control thyristors 948

Index

1684

airflow high flow forced convection 168 airflow low flow mixed 168 airflow natural 168 airflow quality constant 183 airflow rate 183 air-oxide layer 1171 align 24 aligners 25 alignment direction 1308 alkali electrolyte 992 alkali metal-ion cell 1039 alkali metal-ions 1040 alkali solution 1001 alkaline batteries 1070 alkaline cell 1038 alkaline electrolyser 1008 alkaline electrolyte 996 alkaline electrolyte fuel cell chemistry 998 alkaline fuel cell 999, 1001 alkaline half-cell reactions 1038 alkaline manganese battery 1135 all-organic PV cells1048 allotted area 1262 allowable core loss 1264 allowable core temperature 1238 allowable element voltage 1211 allowable flux swings 1245 allowable limits 1218 allowable operating temperature 1112 allowable power dissipated 1214 allowable ripple current 1173, 1174 allowable short-duration 1217 allowable square power pulse 1218 allowable temperature extremes 1179 allowable temperature rise 1223, 1259, 1262, 1265 allowable temperature rise limit 1265 allowable voltage bounds 1211 allowable voltage stress 1203 allowable working voltage 1225 alloy catalysts 995 alloy cores 1236 alloy grains 1303 alloy hydrides 1011 alloy metals 1079 allov powder cores 1253 allov powder 1236 alloving 4, 42 alloying, diffusion 3 alloys 1305 Alnico hard magnet material 1305 Alnico magnets 1302 alphanumeric data identification stamp 1204 alternately clamped 725 alternating component 473 alternating current 476 alternating current diode 414 alternating current maximum rms 1172 alternating current measurement 1271 alternating cycle-by-cycle 827 alternating line currents 478 alternating magnetic field 1271 alternating mmf 475 alternating mmf component 480 alternating primary current 466, 478 alternating sinusoidal voltages 494, 554 alternating zero voltage current loops 683 alternating zero voltage loop concept 721 alternating zero voltage loops 698 alternative current paths 735 alternative energy source energy properties 990 alternative energy sources 1035 alternative energy sources methods 989

alternative energy storage methods 989 alternative storage techniques 991 altitude 143 altitude correction coefficient 1405 altitude derated 629 altitude derating 1405 altitude effects 187 alumina substrate 1206 alumina tube 1207 aluminium anode surface area 1169 aluminium electrolyte 1171 aluminium electrolytic capacitor 1101, 1162, 1170, 1175, 1200 aluminium electrolytic capacitor stress conversion factors aluminium foils 1178 aluminium nitride 144 aluminium oxide 144 aluminium oxide and aluminium nitride comparison 231 aluminium oxide capacitors 1172 aluminium oxide ceramic substrate 590 aluminium oxide electrolytic capacitor 1174 aluminium oxide liquid capacitor service life 1175 aluminium prismatic case 1088 aluminium wire 44 aluminium-clad resistor 1207, 1215 aluminium-clad wire-wound resistor 1216 aluminium-housed power wire-wound resistor 1207 AMB 145, 238, 239 ambient 1265 ambient air 1363 ambient air temperature 1214 ambient conditions 1074 ambient environment 222 ambient humidity variation 1180 ambient irradiance 1037 ambient self-heated condition 1228 ambient temperature 142, 384-407, 629, 1019, 1045, 1062, 1093, 1108-1128, 1166, 1167, 1171-1176, 1182, 1184, 1214-1221, 1228, 1259-1265, 1362, 1392 ambient temperature correction coefficient 388 ambient temperature range 401, 1213 amorphous 9, 13, 47 amorphous alloys 1311 amorphous cells 50 amorphous magnetic metal 1236 amorphous material 12, 1311, 1237 amorphous matrix 1311 amorphous polymers 51 amorphous ribbons 1309 amorphous silicon 50, 1025, 1029, 1035, 1050 amorphous silicon allovs 1032 amorphous silicon cells 1032, 1036 amorphous silicon multi-junction p-i-n PV cell 1036 amorphous silicon multi-iunctions 1036 amorphous silicon p-i-n cell 1029 amorphous silicon PV cells 1028, 1049 amorphous silicon thin-film cells 1035 amorphous state 1236 amorphous structure 1114 amorphous wires 1311 ampacities - rectangular copper busbars 237 ampcapacity 238 Ampère turn imbalance 421 Ampère turns bias 1340 Ampère turns demagnetising bias 1341 Ampère-hour rating 1087, 1138 Ampère's current law 1233, 1249 Ampère-hour capacity 1074 Ampère-hour 1041, 1073, 1085, 1137 Ampère-hour discharged 1052 Ampère-hours per positive plate 1057 Ampère's law 1272, 1331, 1325, 1401

argon 51	auto-transformer 595, 619, 826, 913, 962, 965, 1275, 1278	average inductor current 444, 777, 786, 791-799, 804, 805	B versus H magnetization characteristic 1315
armature 1368	auto-transformer action 797	average inductor voltage 443 447, 602, 773, 785	back electrical contact 1032
armature blade 1391	auto-transformer connection 1275	average input current 438, 575, 651, 654, 782, 801, 811, 864	back emf 278, 441-445, 514, 452, 503, 650-676, 690-692
armature motion 1360, 1365	auto-transformer connection diagram 1275	average junction power dissipation 163	back emf feedback circuits 276
armature movement 1361, 1362	auto-transformer diagram 1276	average junction temperature 144, 155, 162	back emf magnitude 507, 514
armature rebound 1361	auto-transformer efficiency 1277	average junction to case temperature 155	back emf source 664, 666
armature resistance 429, 668	auto-transformer equivalent circuit 1277	average junction to case temperature rise 151	back emf voltage 276
armature seal 1362	auto-transformer impedance transferred 1278	average line-side currents 473	back emf waveforms 278
aromatic based membranes 1019	auto-transformer impedance transforred 1276	average load current 248, 257, 435, 439, 450, 507, 513, 516,	
array parallel PV cell connection 1042	auto-transformer iron area 1277	534, 574, 580, 656-662, 675, 782, 811	back side metallization 43
array series PV cell connection 1042	auto-transformer losses 1277	average load power 642, 746, 747	back to back inverter dc link voltage 971
arrays 1036	auto-transformer output side reactance 1277	average load voltage 248, 439, 460, 507, 513, 523, 527,	back to back parallel connected thyristors 629
Arrhenius' equation 22	auto-transformer output side resistance 1277	642, 647, 773	back-emf component 646
Arrhenius' law 1166	auto-transformer primary circuits 1276	average machine output current 668	back-filled 1388
as-cast ingot 1308	auto-transformer secondary circuits 1276	average magnetising current 826	background concentration 12
ASCR 96	auto-transformer short circuit voltage 1278	average magnetising flux 826	background doping 7
ashing step 35	auto-transformer starting 619	average motor speed 277	background doping level 13
a-spots 1356	auto transformer tap 600	average neutral current 605, 606	backing layers 1000
assembled unit 1198	auto-transformer total copper quantity 1277	average output capacitor current 803	back-lapping 43
asymmetrical bridge 771	auto-transformer VA capability 1276	average output current 438, 446, 458, 459, 508, 514-522,	back-scattering 27
asymmetrical bridge conducting devices 761	auto-transformer variac 806	528, 535, 543, 575, 651, 654, 663-668, 671, 675,	backstop design 1361
asymmetrical charging rates 1114	auto-transformer voltage matching 928, 978	688-691, 777, 780, 811, 881	back-to-back conductors 1281
asymmetrical converter firing 898	auxiliary ac-dc converter 350	average output power 472	back-to-back configuration 895
asymmetrical currents 419	auxiliary commutation circuit 260	average output voltage 433, 438, 444, 445, 451, 457-467,	back-to-back connected phase control thyristors 948
asymmetrical discharging rates 1114	auxiliary contacts 1405	481, 483, 508-514, 522-528, 533-537, 555, 574,	back-to-back connected thyristors 942
asymmetrical firing 902	auxiliary functionality 925	575, 631, 656, 669, 670, 678-680, 684-691	back-to-back converters 928, 970
asymmetrical half bridge converter 808	auxiliary output 805	average output voltage polarity 687	back-to-back hvdc converter configuration 896
asymmetrical half H-bridge 676, 680	auxiliary quadrupolar 1401	average output voltages 655	back-to-back SCR ac normally-off output stage 588
asymmetrical half H-bridge chopper 676	auxiliary stress diverting circuits 260	average power dissipated 1217-1219, 135, 136, 146, 155, 156	back-to-back SCRs 587-590
asymmetrical half H-bridge dc-dc chopper 681	auxiliary supply 480	average power flow 671	back-to-back series connected Zener diodes 405
asymmetrical <i>I-V</i> characteristics 404	auxiliary switches 742	average power loss 247	back-tracking 709
asymmetrical modulation 723, 724, 725	auxiliary thyristor 735	average primary current 463, 864	back-up applications 1108
asymmetrical phase control alignment 928	available winding area 1262	average pulse repetition time 1218	back-up batteries 750
asymmetrical SCR 96	avalanche breakdown 52, 60, 79	average reactive power flow 933	back-up electric power generating 981
asymmetrical silicon-controlled rectifier 96	avalanche breakdown voltage 67, 71	average rectifier diode current 438	Baker's clamp 282
asymmetrical half H-bridge dc chopper 681	avalanche break-over 590	average resistor voltage 443	balance three-phase load 467
asynchronous ac systems 895	avalanche diodes 404	average reverse voltage 879	balanced delta connected load 600
asynchronous carrier 722	avalanche junction area 405	average semiconductor device currents 696	balanced input currents 478
asynchronous machine 617	avalanche multiplication 73, 94, 95	average source current 669	balanced line voltage 959
asynchronous modulation 722	avalanche multiplication breakdown 113	average supply current 580, 656, 657	balanced load 606
asynchronous motors 1278	avalanche multiplication factor 113	average switch current 651, 656-666, 672, 674, 771, 783	balanced load voltage 959
asynchronous carrier natural sampling 722	avalanche multiplication mechanism 79	average temperature difference 172	balanced resistive load 711
atmosphere gas pressure 1012	avalanche rated 392	average thyristor current 518, 519, 571-575, 580-582, 602-	balanced star load 634
atmospheres of pressure 20	avalanche voltage 60, 61	604, 608-610, 696-699	balanced isolated converters 826
atmospheric boiling point 193	average battery voltage 1094	average turn length 1260	balancing activity 1112
atmospheric hydrocarbons 1370	average capacitor charge 813	average VA 465	balancing electronics 1112
			balancing scheme 1112
atmospheric oxygen ingress 1047	average capacitor current 444, 450, 783, 785	average value 493	
atmospheric pressure 989	average capacitor voltage 870	average voltage 728, 729, 1086	ball bearing fan 190, 192
atmospheric temperature 989	average cell voltage 1111	Avogadro's number 1013	band gap 51, 60, 1023-1025, 1030-1040
atomic dipole moment 1301	average chopper output voltage 687	axial cylindrical resistors 1204	band gap voltage 1036-1040
atomic dipoles 1300	average conduction power loss 157	axial fan - propeller 174	bandgap energy 1033
atomic dipoles parallel aligned 1300	average current 386, 445, 453, 786, 786, 1105	axial fan - tube-axial 174	bandwidth 758, 1270, 1275
atomic magnetic moments 1291, 1299, 1300	average current rating 417, 506, 771	axial fan - vane-axial 174	bank lifetime 1112
atomic magnets 1292	average dc input current 771	axial fan 174, 180, 181, 192	bar separation 1288
atomic-level gaps 50	average dc machine current 667	axial fan applications 175	bare copper weight 1284
atoms vaporize 1031	average dc machine output current 668	axial fan characteristics 175	bare wire diameter 1282
attraction force 1317,1348, 1392	average dc output current 427	axial fan designs 175	base circuit diode 1270
audible buzz 1362	average dc output voltage 427	axial fan performance 176	base current 78
audio frequencies 1194	average de voltage source current 696, 697	axial heat flux 205	base flow height 142
austenitic stainless steels 1292, 1293	average devices currents 506	axial heat transport limits 203	base ground 1394
	average diode current 257, 435, 437, 608-610, 651-656,		
auto transformer input 12/6	662-668, 672, 674, 696, 782, 874, 878	axial magnetic field 1400, 1402	base grounding 1393
auto-ignition temperature 193		axial magnetic flux density 1401	base line system 226
automatic re-seal 1049	average discharge depth 1044, 1047	axial magnetic force 1399	base start pulse 1270
automatic reset 399	average freewheel diode current 438, 518	axial power rating 201, 202	base to emitter voltage 1269
automatic resettability 392, 402	average grain size 1308	axial resistance 204	base transport factor 77
automatic winding machines 1259	average half cycle supply current 506	axial vapour flow 204	base-plate 218, 219, 241
automatic reset protection 378	average half-cycle freewheeling current 505	Ayrton-Perry wound wire elements 1207	basic bidirectional current converter configurations 819
automotive application 1040, 1047	average half-cycle load voltage 601	azimuthal direction 1401	basic converter comparison 816
automotive batteries 1066		animuthal alastromagnetic force 1402	basic hvdc building block - one-phase 7-level modular
automotive electronics applications 1002	average half-cycle supply current 505	azimuthal electromagnetic force 1402	pasic fivuc bulluling block - offe-priase 7-level filodulal
		azimutiai electromagnetic force 1402	converter 925
	average half-wave load voltage 601, 602, 608-610	azimutiai electromagnetic force 1402	converter 925
automotive starter batteries 1053 auto-sequential thyristor commutation 733		B versus H curve 1315, 1316	

basic operating principle 597	battery terminals 1035
	battery thermodynamic
	battery vibration 1067
	battery voltage 10951, battery voltage thresho
	battery water consump
	battery wear out 1075
	BCT 98
	beam equivalent press
	bearing ball 192
	bearing deterioration 7
	bearing sleeve 192 bearing temperature 19
	bearing wear 188
battery capacity levels 1094	bell jar 40
	below resonance 760
	benign cathode materia
	best fit quadratic 1210
	beta-alumina solid election beta-radiation 1099
	<i>B-H</i> area 311
	B-H characteristics 826
	B-H characteristic oper
	B-H curve 311, 1234, 1
	B-H curve characteristi
	B-H demagnetisation of B-H demagnetising characteristics
	B-H magnetising curve
	B-H trajectory 1320, 13
	bias 28
	bibliography 1505
	bi-direction voltage 684
	bidirectional capability bidirectional conducting
	bidirectional conduction
•	bidirectional converter
, ,	bidirectional crowbar d
	bidirectional current 26
	bidirectional dc voltage bidirectional dc-link sou
	bidirectional energy tra
	bidirectional gate curre
	bidirectional load curre
	bidirectional options 41
	bidirectional output cur
	bidirectional output voli bidirectional power flov
	bidirectional power flov
	bidirectional smps 676
	bidirectional storage sy
	bidirectional supporting
	bidirectional switch cor
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	bidirectional switches 6 bidirectional transmissi
, , , , , ,	bidirectional voltage ar
	bidirectional voltage blo
	bidirectional voltage ou
	bidirectional-conducting
	bidirectionally interchar
	bifilar inductor 820 bifilar winding 1207
	bifilar wound coil 1366
	bifilar wound limb 1287
battery specific gravity 1052	bilateral device 415
	bilateral transient supp
	bilayered organic PV c
	bimetallic strip 1375 biomass gasification 10
	bipolar capacitor voltad
	bipolar configuration 89
battery temperature 1057, 1095, 1097	bipolar controlled dc ch
battery temperature limit 1095	bipolar current 771

```
ttery thermodynamics 1097, 1098
ttery vibration 1067
tterv voltage 10951, 137, 1138
ttery voltage thresholds 1057
ttery water consumption 1072
ttery wear out 1075
am equivalent pressure 11
aring ball 192
aring deterioration 731
aring sleeve 192
aring temperature 190
aring wear 188
l jar 40
low resonance 760
nign cathode material 1089
st fit quadratic 1210
ta-alumina solid electrolyte 1003
ta-radiation 1099
Harea 311
H characteristics 826, 1238, 1249, 1261, 1320, 1321
H characteristic operating point 1321
H curve 311, 1234, 1239, 1256, 1266, 1343
H curve characteristics 1234
H demagnetisation characteristic 1330
H demagnetising characteristic curve 1317
H magnetising curve 1239
H trajectory 1320, 1321
liography 1505
direction voltage 684
lirectional capability 895
lirectional conducting 567
lirectional conduction properties 819
lirectional converter 503, 819
lirectional crowbar devices 416
lirectional current 260, 575, 732
lirectional dc voltage supply 962
lirectional dc-link source 961
lirectional energy transfer 819
lirectional gate current 274
lirectional load current 578, 646
lirectional options 414
lirectional output current 580
lirectional output voltage 580
lirectional power flow 637, 909
lirectional power flow capability 895
lirectional smps 676
lirectional storage system 1046
lirectional supporting voltage 260
lirectional switch configurations 261
lirectional switches 633, 635
lirectional transmission line 972
lirectional voltage and current 684
lirectional voltage blocking 948
lirectional voltage output 676
lirectional-conducting thyristor 98
lirectionally interchange power 909
lar inductor 820
lar winding 1207
lar wound coil 1366
lar wound limb 1287
ateral device 415
ateral transient suppressor diode 1366
ayered organic PV cells 1047
netallic strip 1375
mass gasification 1008
olar capacitor voltages 830
olar configuration 895
olar controlled dc chopper 688
olar current 771
```

```
bipolar dc link voltage 924
bipolar devices 265
bipolar diode 287
bidirectional energy 830
bipolar electrode 1055
bipolar flux mode 826
bipolar junction device 265
bipolar junction diode 112
bipolar junction transistor 76
bipolar junction transistor switching circuit 1269
bipolar lead-acid battery 1055
bipolar lead-acid battery construction 1055
bipolar load current conduction 577
bipolar output 696
bipolar output control 689
bipolar output states 684
bipolar output voltages 684
bipolar output waveform 720
bipolar parasitic structures 117
bipolar plate 993, 994
bipolar plate material 993
bipolar pulse width modulation 706
bipolar switching 678, 679
bipolar system 894
bipolar transistor 76, 414, 1111
bipolar turn-on voltages 416
bipolar two-wire hvdc system 917
bipolar voltage 771, 1171
bipolar waveform 717
bismuth telluride alloy 1121
BJT 76
BJT base drive 1269
BJT gain 77
BJT mechanisms 107, 117
BJT phenomena 116
BJT safe operating area 114
BJT turn-off 284
BJT turn-off time 116
BJT turn-on 284
BJT turn-on time 115
black body 133
black painted 168
black start 917
black surfaces 141
blackout 750, 982
blades 380
blocking currents 361
blocking diodes 751, 820, 1045
blocking mode 376
blocking voltage 590, 821
blocking voltage capability 1171
blocking voltage rating 129
blow out magnet 1361
blower 168
blower applications 177
blower blades 179
blower characteristics 177
blower designs 177
blower performance 178
blowers 174
boats 19
bobbin material 1363
bobbin sections 1199
bobbin thickness 1363
body diode 85
body resistance 1385
body temperature 392, 1215, 1228
boiling 216, 221
boiling curve 216
boiling modes 215
boiling point 215-217, 230, 989
Boltzmann's constant 5, 23, 57, 1037, 1197, 1208
```

bombarding 11 bonded glass-like film 1204 bonded hard magnetic material 1303, 1304 bonded magnet materials 1312 bonded magnets 1308, 1314 bonded magnet second quadrant hysteresis loop demagnetization characteristics 1313 bonded magnets weakens magnetic properties 1314 bonded permanent magnet 1309 bonded samarium cobalt bonded materials 1314 bonded thermoset magnets 1312 bonded/fabricated fins 170 bonding defects 50, 1028 bonding materials 1229 Booser grease life equation 190 Booser life estimate 191 Booser's nominal temperature acceleration factor 192 boost charge interval 1060 boost circuits 798 boost converter 326, 354-359, 646, 731, 750, 790-797, 805-814, 828, 867 boost converter concept 985 boost converter snubber circuit 354 boost converter systematic translations 807 boost converter transformer coupled 797 boost resonant ZVS converter 884 boost smps 333 boost switch mode power supply 662 boost voltage converter resonant switch circuits 888 boot strap gate supply circuit 271 boot strapped supplied 347 boot strapping voltage 347 bottom cell 1035 boule 48, 49 bounce after opening 1404 bounce on make 1359 bounce time 1368 bound electron-hole pairs 1047 boundary conditions 150, 514 boundary equations 831 boundary imperfections 53 bounded reactive interface area 1053 braking 627 braking circuit connection 628 braking contactor 628 braking current 667 braking thyristor 628 braking timing delay times 628 braking timing sequence 628 braking torque 627, 628 brass metal crimp 1197 brass resistivity 1289 braze seal 1390 break contact bounce 1365 break contacts 1370 break mode 1393 break-away torque characteristic 617 breakdown 1190 breakdown channel 1192 breakdown electric field 1102 breakdown phenomenon 1406 breakdown rating 249 breakdown voltage 10, 96, 281, 413, 590, 1169 breakdown voltage level 193, 415 breakdown voltage ratings 112 breaker contacts 1378 breaking 1365 breaking capacity 390, 402 breaking dc current 928 breaking elements 1361 breaking elements speed 1361 breaking loads 1371, 1390

breaking voltage peak 1369 cable dc current maximum 920 break-make contact 1360 cable heating 630 break-open 378 cable rating 922 break-over diodes 591 cable size 388 break-over voltage 415, 594 cable test equipment 1388 break-over voltage level 415 cable voltage drop 923 bridge circuit voltage waveforms 443 cabling faults 375 cadmium-based electrode 1085 bridge converter 827 bridge diodes 459 calorific value 990 bridge freewheel diodes 749, 763, 851 cancelling magnetic fields 1284 capacitance 296, 364, 377, 411-420, 1102, 1110, 1114, bridge leg 349, 350 bridge leg configurations 315 1162, 1168, 1288 bridge leg turn-on snubbers 316 capacitance density 1011 bridge legs 343 capacitance loss 1191 bridge legs snubbers 314 capacitance loss acceleration 1191 bridge output inductor 859 capacitance per cubic metre 1011 bridge output voltage 770 capacitance per unit area 82 bridge reactive feedback 696 capacitance per unit volume 1169, 1176 bridge rectifier - split rail dc supplies 452 capacitance per unit volume per unit volt 1190 bridge rectifier voltage doubler 452 capacitance range 1192 bridge rectifiers 452 capacitance recovery 1110 bridge square wave frequency 859 capacitance reduction 1106, 1110 bridge switch 353 capacitance requirement 366 bridge switching frequency 855 capacitance specification 1105 bridge thyristors 504, 527 capacitance temperature coefficient 1198 bridge voltage excitation frequency 765, 766 capacitance temperature dependence 1179 broadband EMC generation 787 capacitance variation 1192, 1196 brownouts 750 capacitance voltage coefficient 1198 capacitance volumetric densities 1011 brushless dc motor 174 bubbles 216 capacitive bank 945 buck converter 354-359, 776, 782, 786-789, 806, 828 capacitive charging current 280, 893, 1200 buck voltage converter resonant switch circuits 887 capacitive circuit load 1371 buck-boost converter 352-359, 790-806, 812, 819, 828, 867 capacitive compensation 948, 962, 963 buck-boost converter systematic translations 807 capacitive component 1104 buck-boost converter transfer function 806 capacitive coupled charge pump 270 buck-boost flyback converter 798-803 capacitive coupling 419 buck-boost smps 332, 333, 340-343, 350, 353 capacitive current 944 buck-boost voltage converter resonant switch circuits 889 capacitive dc link 567 buffer layer 1033 capacitive divider 1407 built-in electric field 1023 capacitive effect 112 built-in internal copper metal shield 1389 capacitive elements 1371 built-in internal shield 1390 capacitive filtering 1362 capacitive load 246, 587, 1357, 1373 built-in junction potential 57 built-in potential 58, 59 capacitive load effect 763 built-in redundancy 367 capacitive make and break applications 1388 bulk effect 1299 capacitive over-voltage 3Φ clamping circuit 636 bulk heterojunction 1048 capacitive reactance 822, 824, 927, 949, 952, 1164 bulk heterojunction organic solar cell 1048 capacitive reactive power 920 bulk magnetic susceptibility 1297 capacitive reactive power capability 920 bulk magnets 1292 capacitive region 975 bulk material 996 capacitive sharing 367 capacitive soft turn-off voltage clamp 340 bulk material property 1315 bulk soft magnetic materials 1237 capacitive turn-off snubber 130, 287, 297, 300, 314, 356, bulk-heterojunction concept 1048 359, 764 capacitive turn-off snubber design 302 buoyant force 168 buried insulating layers 12 capacitive turn-off snubber energy recovery 328 burnout resistance 1358 capacitive turn-off snubbers 340, 345, 348 burp charge 1072 capacitive VAr 944 busbar conductor insulating material 1290 capacitive voltage clamp 251 busbar noise 1290 capacitively injected current 1200 busbar width 1290 capacitively load 417 busbar reactance 1281 capacitively smoothed 775 busbar reactance reduction 1281 capacitor 1162 busbar size 388 capacitor ac current 864 capacitor ac voltage 1108 bypass contactor 625, 626 bypass diodes 1045 capacitor action 1197 bypass element ladder 1111 capacitor ageing 976 bypass path 974 capacitor air pockets 1184 capacitor anode 1169 bypass resistor 1111

capacitor bank 486, 944, 1110

capacitor body 1108

capacitor cathode 1169

bypass threshold voltage 1111

by-product 15, 20, 992, 993

capacitor charge 785, 801 capacitor ripple current rating 1173 capacitor charging current 448 capacitor ripple voltage 802, 815 capacitor charging high inrush relays 1397 capacitor rms ripple current 795, 822 capacitor charging path 297 capacitor service life 1165, 1175 capacitor clamped inverter 744 capacitor smoothed 448 capacitor clamped multilevel inverter 741 capacitor specification 1197 capacitor commutated converters 895 capacitor stored energy 300, 1011 capacitor stress conversion factors 1166 capacitor compensator 945 capacitor construction 1178 capacitor string 737 capacitor cooling 1108 capacitor string centre tap 737 capacitor core temperature 1200 capacitor string mid-point 737 capacitor cross-section 1194 capacitor surface 1172, 1184 capacitor current 337, 451, 782, 795, 804, 869, 885, 950, 1164 capacitor temperature 1108 capacitor dc charging 1190 capacitor temperature coefficient 1183, 1198 capacitor dc voltage 864 capacitor temperature dependence 1189 capacitor decoupling 421 capacitor terminal V-I phasor diagram 1164 capacitor degradation 1165 capacitor terminals 1108, 1181, 1190 capacitor design 1191 capacitor terminology glossary 1465 capacitor dielectric 1181, 1190 capacitor turn-off energy 342 capacitor dielectric layer 1169 capacitor turn-off snubber 341 capacitor dielectric types 1162 capacitor turn-off snubber circuit 313 capacitor type characteristic comparison 1199 capacitor discharge 289, 364, 366, 1181 capacitor discharge period 450 capacitor type comparison 1199 capacitor discharging high inrush relays 1397 capacitor types 1162, 1163, 1174, 1177 capacitor voltage 334-337, 435, 450, 451, 741, 770, 785, capacitor disconnection 944 850-857, 867-874, 879-884, 949, 961 capacitor energy 288, 300, 334, 339, 876 capacitor voltage absolute maxima 762, 763 capacitor energy loss 366 capacitor energy stored 319, 1108 capacitor voltage balance 737, 741 capacitor equivalent circuit 1163-1165, 1184 capacitor voltage capacitor coefficient 1198 capacitor equivalent series inductance 780, 794, 802 capacitor voltage increase 299 capacitor equivalent series resistance 780, 794, 802, 803 capacitor voltage maxima 851 capacitor ESR 789 capacitor voltage oscillation 877, 1190 capacitor failure 1171 capacitor voltage rating 798 capacitor failure rate 1165 capacitor voltage requirement 636 capacitor voltage reset time 293 capacitor filter bank 486 capacitor impedance 1163, 1183 capacitor voltage rings 1190 capacitor impedance characteristics 1178 capacitor voltage ripple 783 capacitor inductive reactance 1164 capacitor voltage rise 314 capacitor voltage swing 789 capacitor initial charging 739 capacitor voltages 738, 1188 capacitor initial charging current 451 capacitor volumetric efficiency 1163 capacitor internal heating 1190 capacitor life 1109, 1190 capacitors - parallel connected 1287 capacitor lifetime 1109, 1165, 1177 capacitors metallised polypropylene 288 capacitor lifetime derating 1200 capacitors split dc rail voltage 736 capacitors voltage/capacitance boundaries 1162 capacitor loading 1110 capacitor loss factor 1169 capacity 1041 capacitor module 1110 capacity calculation 1085 capacity deterioration 1094 capacitor net charge 797 capacitor non-sinusoidal voltage rating 1189 capacity permanent loss 1080 capacitor ohmic resistance 1164 capacity rating 1041 capacitor operating voltage 1187 capacity retention 1062 capacity stabilisation 1069 capacitor operational reliability 1169 capacitor outer surface area 1172 capacity temperature dependence 1063 capacity temperature effects 1062 capacitor output filter 450 capacitor overcharge 292 capillary action 1048 capacitor package heat dissipation 1180 capillary height 201 capacitor package power limits 1189 capillary limit 203, 206 capillary limitation 202 capacitor peak charging current 434 capillary pressure action 199 capacitor peak discharging current 434 capacitor percentage tolerance 366 capillary pumping limit 202 capillary radius 201 capacitor power rating 1189 capacitor preferred resistance values 1230 capital cost 894 capacitor properties 1162 capless terminations 1206 carbon activated charcoal particles 1011 capacitor pulse discharge 1181 capacitor quality 1171 carbon aerogel 1102 capacitor rated voltage 1106 carbon based emissions 1012 carbon ceramic electrical data 1230 capacitor rating limits 1186 carbon ceramic electrical formula 1230 capacitor reactance 760 capacitor reliability 1167, 1168 carbon ceramic mechanical data 1230 capacitor resistance 789 carbon ceramic mechanical formula 1230 capacitor reversible temperature dependence 1168 carbon ceramic resistive elements 1219 capacitor ripple current 777, 783 carbon ceramic rod resistor 1217

catalyst membrane 991

catalyst poisoning 1001 carbon ceramics 1211 carbon cloth 1000 catalytic action 995 carbon composition film 1208 catalytic activity 1005 carbon composition film resistor construction 1206 catalytic effect 1356 carbon composition resistor 289, 312, 1213 catalytic gas recombiner 1063 carbon concentration 1206 catalytic reduction 995 catalyzed membrane 1000 carbon dioxide 999 carbon fibre surface 1011 catastrophic condition 408 catastrophic failure 419 carbon fibres 1013 carbon film resistor 1204, 1205, 1208 catch winding 324, 820 carbon film resistors parameters 1206 cathode 92, 991, 992, 994, 996, 999, 1000, 1036-1038 carbon fuel cell 1017 cathode carbon sheet 1000 carbon grains 1225 cathode chemistry active variants 1086 carbon graphite lattice crystal 1039 cathode contact 1358 carbon insulator layer 1102 cathode crystalline structures 1089 carbon interconnect 1000 cathode double laver capacitances 1103 carbon monoxide 993 cathode electrode 1037 carbon nano-fibres 1010, 1011 cathode foil oxidation 1171 carbon nanotubes 1102 cathode half reaction 997 carbon paper 1000 cathode injection 129 carbon paper electrodes 1002 cathode junction cut-off 99 carbon sequestration 1009 cathode material 1005, 1041, 1086, 1088 carbon type resistors 288 cathode reaction 999, 1001, 1004, 1135 carbon/metal film resistor 1204 cathode variants 1086 carbonaceous electrodes 997 cathode variants cells 1088 carbon-graphite foam 1053 cathode-side 993 carbon-graphite foam grid battery 1053 cathode-side fuels 1007 carcinogenic safety 1011 cathode-to-cathode impedance 281 Carnot efficiency 1017, 1131 cathode-to-gate breakdown voltage 282 carrier crest 730 cathodic arc deposition 18 carrier cycle 730 cathodic performance 1005 carrier frequency 722-724 cathodic process 1036 carrier frequency components 598 cation conduction 992 carrier frequency cycle 727 cation fuel cells 998 carrier harmonics 725 cations 992, 996, 1037 carrier interval 729 CCC-hvdc 896 carrier lifetime 38, 1035 CdTe PV cell carrier mobility 51, 60 cell 1036 carrier multiplication 60 cell active area 1037 carrier pair 1040 cell ageing 1056 carrier peak 723 cell ageing mechanisms 1047 carrier period 728-730 cell balancing 1082, 1111 cell balancing devices 1056 carrier recombination 93 carrier trough 730 cell balancing problems 1040 carrier waveforms 678 cell bypass diodes 1045 carries excess energy 1024 cell capacitor 741, 924 carry only applications 1390 cell capacity 1041, 1057, 1062, 1094 carry only relays 1387, 1388 cell characteristic equation 1042 carry only RF relays 1397 cell characteristics 1043, 1106 cascade inverter 744 cell charging 1038 cascaded H-bridge 736 cell charging cycles 1113 cascaded H-bridge multi-level inverter 343, 344, 740 cell charging mechanism 346, 1039 cascaded H-bridge multi-level inverter snubbers 344 cell chemistry 1085, 1087, 1099 cascaded optimum stage number 490 cell chemistry reactions 1078 cascaded stage number 487 cell components 1012, 1029, 1043, 1087 cascaded stages 486 cell conversion efficiencies 1043 case temperature 135 cell corrosion 1056, 1057 case thermal resistance 149 cell damage 1107 case-to-ambient thermal resistance 163, 225 cell density 80 case-to-heat-sink thermal resistance 136, 137, 161, 163 cell design 993 case-to-sink thermal resistance 161 cell dielectric ceiling 410 cast chip semiconductor 1227 cell discharge 1036 cell discharge mechanism 1039 cast grid 1047 cast hard magnetic material 1305 cell discharge tests 1059 casted fins 169 cell discharging cycles 1113 casting 14, 1026 cell effective area 1037 casting metallurgy 1305 cell efficiency 1002, 1003, 1016, 1031, 1033 casting process 50, 1027, 1306 cell electrical capacity 1085 catalyst 228, 991-994, 1000, 1002, 1005 cell encapsulation 1028 catalyst assembly 1000 cell end voltage 1058 cell equivalent internal resistance 1059 catalyst laver 999

cell fabrication 993

cell fast transient voltage conditions 1112 centrifugal fan applications 177 centrifugal fan characteristics 177 cell fill-factor 1041 cell generating pressure 1081 centrifugal fan designs 177 cell heat up 1044 centrifugal fan performance 178 ceramic 238, 1311 cell interconnects 1012 cell internal impedance 1086 ceramic body 380, 1204 ceramic capacitor 1194, 1196, 1197, 1200 cell internal pressure 1049 ceramic capacitors properties 1195 cell internal resistance 1059 cell I-V curve 1042 ceramic carbon element 1206 cell lifetime 1005, 1112 ceramic conductive 397 cell loss 1040 ceramic core dimensions 1207 cell mass 1012, 1041 ceramic dielectric 1194 cell materials 1085 ceramic dielectric capacitor characteristics 1194 cell mismatch 1082 ceramic dielectric capacitors 1162, 1194 cell open circuit voltage 1014, 1038 ceramic encapsulation 1225 cell open circuiting 1112 ceramic ferrites 1344 cell open-circuit voltage 1052 ceramic housing cell operation temperature 996 ceramic insulating rod 1390 cell parameter measurement methods 1105 ceramic magnets 1311 cell parameter specification 1105 ceramic modules 1398 cell performance deterioration 1075 ceramic oxides of metals 1236 cell plates 410 ceramic package 104 cell potential 1038, 1098, 1099 ceramic plates 222, 1055 cell potential energy 1088 ceramic PTC 399 cell power 1012 ceramic PTC devices 397 cell pressurization 1078 ceramic PTC thermistor fuse characteristics 401 cell protection circuits 1096 ceramic PTC thermistors 393, 397 cell reactions 999, 1075 ceramic resistivity 1213 cell reversal 1074 ceramic sealing technology 1391 cell self-discharge 1070, 1111 ceramic substrate 590 cell series connection 1043 cermet 993, 1206 cell shunt protection 1106 chained cells 924 cell shunt protection circuitry 1106 change of phase 134, 228 cell size 1104 change of state or two-phase systems 193 cell snubber capacitor 345 changing currents 420 cell stack 996, 1003, 1036 channel carrier mobility 82 cell standard voltage 1041 channel pitch 220 channel region 86 cell state of charge 1052 cell structure 1078, 1308 channel width 220 cell surface 1034 characteristic discharge curves 1059 cell temperature 1042, 1045, 1070, 1074, 1089, 1096 characteristic impedance 419, 757, 758, 878, 1289, 1290 cell temperature change 1044 characteristic knee 1338 cell terminals 1012 characteristic temperature stability 1246 cell transform 1037 charge acceptance 1072, 1080, 1083 charge acceptance efficiency 1080 cell tuning 1036 cell type comparisons 1066 charge algorithm 1056 charge capacity charge rate effects 1081 cell type properties 1066 cell vent 1074 charge capacity temperature effects 1081 cell voltage 1013-1016, 1028, 1037-1042, 1048, 1057-1060, charge carrier diffusion 1117 1063, 1072, 1085, 1091-1095, 1112 charge carriers 1033, 1227 cell voltage distribution 1111 charge carriers density 1227 cell voltage drop 369, 1075 charge carriers velocity 1227 cell voltage equalization 1110 charge characteristics 1106 cell voltage level 346, 350 charge chemistry 1050 charge current 1036, 1095, 1097 cell voltage limit 1056 cell volume 1012 charge current termination 1094 cell water 1063 charge cycle 1072 charge depletion laver 1023 cell-to-cell balance 1072 cellular microstructure 1306 charge efficiency 1071, 1072 charge efficiency factor 1071 cemented wire-wound resistors 1215 charge float voltage characteristics 1094 central current-carrying conductor 1194 centralized power generation model 981 charge injection 1190 charge level 1095, 1137, 1138 centre limb 463 centre opposing current 1281 charge mobility 1047 centre-tapped ac transformer 489 charge over-current 1096 centre-tapped capacitor string 487 charge period 1116 charge phase 1064 centre-tapped full-wave rectifier circuit 1263 centre-tapped primary 465 charge polarity 1102 centre-tapped push-pull transformer 1287 charge process 1093 centre-tapped secondary 858, 1265 charge pump gate supply circuit 271 centre-tapped secondary transformer 442 charge rate 1041, 1071, 1082, 1113

charge resonate 335

centre-tapped transformer 353, 444, 518, 827

Index

charge separation distance 1011 chemically stabilised metallic oxides 1225 chemically stable 1048 charge source 1093 chemical-mechanical polishing 15 charge stages 1056 charge store electrical energy 1162 chilled water-cooling 193 charge temperature effect on discharge capacity 1082 chimney effect 144 choke 789, 1233, 1252 charge termination 1071 charge termination method 1095 choke converters 789 charge threshold 1072, 1083 choke cores 1244 charge time 1036, 1093, 1115, 1116 choke design - dc current 1250 charge transfer characteristics 271, 273 chopped current pulse 682 charge voltage 1093 chopped dc voltage 775 chopper 645 charge voltage limit 1051 charge/discharge cycles 1070, 1094, 1095 chopper circuit waveforms 661 charge/discharge cycling 1072 chopper conducting paths 687, 690 charge/discharge phases 1050 chopper effective dc input impedance 651 charge/discharging time 1105 chopper effective input impedance 654, 656 charge-carrier diode model 64 chopper output current waveform 687 charged 1102 chopper output voltage - bipolar 684 charged state 1036, 1051, 1057 chopper output voltage - multilevel 684 charge-dependent voltage source 1137 chopper output voltage 684 chopper output voltage waveform 687 charge-level indication 1057 charger cut-off condition 1057 chopper subclass 646 chopper switching operation 677 charger open circuit voltage 1106 chopper switching operation modes 677 charge-termination methods 1071 chopping current 1399 charging cell 1040 charging chemistries 1100 chromium volatility 1006 charging current 1199, 1200 CID multi-junction PV cell 1037 charging efficiency 1080 circuit breaker 375, 379, 984, 1355, 1371, 1398, 1399 charging electronics 1110 circuit breaker characteristics 1224 charging internal pressure 1080 circuit breaker interrupting duty 927 charging management 1073 circuit breaker resistors 1223 charging period 1074 circuit breaking resistors 1222 charging phase 1050 circuit breaking time characteristics 1223 charging process 346, 1037, 1084 circuit current waveforms 790 charging pulses 1072 circuit damage 394 charging rate 1080 circuit description SSR 587 charging regime 1071 circuit electrical waveforms 430 charging sequence 486, 488 circuit electronics 1112 charging specification 1105 circuit fault current protection 379 charging stack 491 circuit impedance 757, 759, 851 charging time 884 circuit inductance 111, 777, 809 charging voltage 1067 circuit load-line 399 charging/discharging currents 1203 circuit model 1037 circuit noise interaction 421 chassis 422 chattering 787 circuit noise suppression 421 chemical bond 1066 circuit parameters 1267 chemical changes 1073 circuit protection devices 1381 chemical compatibility 214 circuit Q 850, 852, 855, 863-869, 874, 880 chemical composition 1306 circuit quality factor 769, 1164 chemical compounds 1036 circuit quality factor Q 756 chemical conversion process 981 circuit quiescent current 1112 chemical deposition 15 circuit recovery operation 338 chemical equations 1079 circuit resistance 1176 chemical form 1035 circuit resistance factor 1177 chemical formula 1311 circuit resonant frequency 765, 766, 863, 879 chemical instability 1005 circuit survival 403 chemical interface surface area 1053 circuit temperature compensation 1112 chemical materials 1038 circuit unified snubber 334 chemical oxidation 1065 circuit voltage waveforms 790 chemical process 1013 circuit voltages 773 chemical properties 1007 circuit waveforms 433, 505, 511, 513, 800 chemical reaction 1015, 1035, 1039, 1043, 1048, 1086, 1098 circular cross-section 1283 chemical reaction 5, 39, 991, 992, 1009, 1015, 1034-1039, circular section preferred 1281 1043, 1048, 1063, 1081, 1086, 1098 1102 circulating current 494, 544-749, 859 chemical reactions electricity 1037 circulating current control 748 chemical resistant 997 circulating current limiting inductor 748 circulating current mode 746 chemical solution deposition 15 chemical stability 993, 994, 1004, 1005, 1089 circulating dc current 628 chemical vapour deposition 3, 9, 14, 21, 38, 39, 51, 1030, 1032 circulating energy 861 chemically discharged 1064 circulating harmonics 465 CIS PV cell 1031 chemically inert 1204 chemically reduced 1036 clamp 418

clamp capacitor 294, 307 clamped load 335 clamped switches 736 clamping 403 clamping circuits 353 clamping device 403, 404, 411 clamping diodes 591, 737, 741, 770 clamping forces 139 clamping pressure 137 clamping voltage 408, 415 clamping voltage level 408 clamping Zener diode 251 class D series 760 class D parallel 767 class I ceramic 1196 class I dielectrics 1196 class I type dielectrics characteristics 1196 class II ceramic capacitor parameter coding 1196 class II ceramic capacitors 1197 class II dielectric coding 1196 class II dielectrics 1196 class II type dielectrics characteristics 1196 class X 1192 class X capacitors 1192 class Y 1192 class Y capacitors 1192 class Y feed-through capacitors 1194 clean metal 1359 clearing integral 380 close coupling 340 close current carrying conductors 1281 close proximity 1281 close proximity conductors 1281 close spacing rectangular section conductors 1281 closed containers 1065 closed fixed contacts 1355 closed loop ferrite transformer 1270 closed loop magnetizing force integral 1325 closed magnetic circuit conditions 1317 closed magnetic circuit induction 1317 closed magnetic circuit loop 1327 closed path 1271 closed polygon connections 910 closed surface 1326 closed surface flux density 1325 closed system 217 closed transition start 619 closed transition starter 621 closed-loop control 626 closed-loop soft-starters 626 closed-space sublimation 1032 closely uniformly wound air-cored toroidal coil 1271 closely wound core length 1282 closing and inrush currents 1404 closing arc 1361 closure contact bounce 1367 **CMOS 274** CMOS 4049 inverter output 268 CMOS characteristics 269 CMOS gate output 267 CMOS totem pole output stage 267 CO poisoning 999 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions 983 coal gasification 1004, 1008 coast down time 191 coast to standstill 627 coast-down time 188 coatings 235 coaxial cable 1285 coaxial cable inductance 1284 cobalt allovs 1305 cobalt based amorphous metals 1249

cobalt - manganese positive electrode comparison 1086 cobalt oxide cathode 1088 cobalt oxide layered crystalline structure 1088 cobalt oxide positive electrode 1088 cobalt technical data 1282 Coefficient of Performance 1116, 1123-1129, 1134 coefficient of thermal expansion 145, 241 coeneray 1348 coercive force 1243, 1257, 1293, 1303, 1311, 1321, 1336 coercive force temperature dependence 1315 coercivity 1302, 1305, 1311, 1315, 1321, 1344 coercivity characteristics 1308 co-evaporation 38, 39 co-generation of heat and power 1006, 1020 cohesive conductive film 1205 coil ac voltage rating 1362 coil activation 1368 coil arrangement 1401 coil assembly 1363 coil construction 1401 coil copper wire 1368 coil current 1321, 1329, 1331-1335, 1343, 1346, 1368 coil current response 1368 coil current waveform 252 coil de-activation 1365 coil de-energization 1361 coil energising 1355 coil energization 1361, 1335, 1340-1343 coil field 1369 coil flexibility 1273 coil impedance 1365 coil inductance 1241, 1251, 1365, 1368 coil inner diameter 1272 coil loss factor 1244 coil outer diameter 1272 coil output voltage 1271 coil outputs 1271 coil permeability 1241 coil power 864, 1362, 1369 coil power dissipation 1363 coil relay 1362 coil reset voltage 1367 coil resistance 851, 853, 1363-1365, 1369 coil resistance formula 1365 coil source voltage 1367 coil stored energy 1365 coil suppression techniques 1367 coil temperature 1365 coil thermal resistance 1363 coil turns 1347, 1365 coil voltage 1369, 1389 coil voltage suppression 1365 coil voltage waveform 252 coil winding 1282, 1363 coil winding precision 1274 coil-activated current 1366 cold cranking Amp ratings 1045 cold evaporation 33 cold junction 1117 cold plate 193, 212 cold plate contact 211 cold plate cost 210 cold plate design 213 cold plate efficiency 210 cold plate liquid cooling heat transfer fluids 212 cold plate materials 212 cold-plate performance 211 cold plate selection 212 cold plate surface 211 cold plate surface temperature 212 cold plate transfer fluid compatibility 212 cold plates 209, 210

communication components interface 984

constant field current 302, 308

1696

cold plates - extruded cold 211 composite materials 228 conductive pathways 40 commutate 733 cold plates - gun-drilled 210 commutated current 1399 composite plastic heat-sinks 173 conductive plastic 393 cold plates - tubed 210 commutating dv/dt limitation 589 composite power pulse 151 conductive polymer matrix 1033 cold plates - vacuum-brazed inner finned 211 commutation 531, 544, 546, 645, 733, 767 composite rectangular power pulses 149, 151 conductive resistance 218 commutation angle 499, 546, 599 composite rectangular pulses 155 conductivity 12, 51, 221, 1073, 1086, 1207, 1281 cold resistance 385 cold side 223, 1119, 1124 commutation consideration 246 composite rectangular superimposed power pulses 146 conductivity fluctuation 1208 composition structural breakdown 1318 conductivity lost 199 cold side spreader 226 commutation current 534 compressed hydrogen 1011 cold side temperature 222, 1128 commutation cycle 732 conductor carrying dc current 1281 cold surface 222 commutation cycle time 879, 880 compressed stacked sheets 393 conductor centre 1246 cold switching 1393 commutation failure 545, 548, 549 compression bonding process 1312 conductor cooling 1288 cold wall 14 commutation groups 552 compressors 174, 1126 conductor crowding 1281 cold welding 1356 commutation inductance 372, 529 concentrated solar radiation 1032 conductor current 1271, 1273 cold-rolled grain-orientated silicon steel 462 commutation inductance effects 550 concentrated sunlight 1036 conductor current density 1281 cold-rolled grain-oriented steel 1236 commutation inductance overlap 371 concentration gradient 4 conductor current density penetration 1281 concentrator 1041, 1043 conductor field external 1281 cold-side heat sink 1134 commutation losses 721 cold-side power losses 224 commutation margin 909 concentrator applications 1032 conductor length 1286 cold-side temperature 1122 commutation overlap 906, 907 concentrator systems 1032, 1033 conductor losses 1184 cold-start pick-up voltage 1364 commutation overlap angle 496, 498 concentric coil geometry 1274 conductor profiles inductance 1286 cold-switching 1371 commutation period 879 concentric conductors arrangement 1282 conductor resistance 1289 collected carriers 1040 commutation reactance 546, 548 concentric cylinders in air 1406 conductor resistivity 1289 commutation time 258, 416, 546 conchoidal fracture 238 conductor size 1363 collector 77 collector current 78, 299, 330, 336, 1270 commutation voltage 499, 546 condensation 204 conductor skin depth 1281 commutation voltage drop 496, 498 conductor surface 1281 collector current fall time 297 condensed 41 collector current waveform 246, 318 compact densifies 1308 condensed working fluid 199 conductor surface current 1289 compact size 1206 collector emitter voltage 78 condenser length 204 conductor thickness 1289 collector forward blocking I-V characteristics 362 comparator 787 conduct electricity 1090 conductor turns 1269 collector junction voltage breakdown 79 compatibility 200 conduct free electrons 995 conductor width 1289 collector linear fall period 337 compensated line 947 conduct simultaneously 596, 678 conductors carrying ac current 1246 collector resistance 10 compensated phasor diagram 941 conducted ac mains borne noise 421 conductors carrying current 1289 collector SOA trajectory 300 compensating capacitive reactance 954 conducted currents 419 conductors thickness 1289 collector switch-off trajectory 247 compensating currents 967 conducted electromagnetic interference 287 cone surface 1302 collector switch-on trajectory 247 compensating electrons 1040 conducted EMC 913 conformal 15, 43 collector turn-on I-V trajectory with switching-aid circuit 308 compensating harmonic components 976 conducted interference 287 conformal coating 1204 compensating voltage 970 collector turn-on waveforms 304, 311 conducted noise 419 conformal encapsulation 1224 conformal passivation layers 19 collector voltage 337 compensation 949 conducted rfi 1246 collector voltage rise time 297, 298 compensation angle 957 conducted voltages 419 congruent melting and freezing 228 collector voltage waveform 246, 318 compensation range 966 conducting devices sequences 687, 690 connecting wire size 1363 colloidal silica 49 compensation reactance 954, 966 conducting electrolyte 998 constant air gap 1342 colour bands 1204 compensation winding 1270 conducting ground plane 1286 constant capacitor charge 779, 780, 793, 810 conducting ions 1048 colour coded 1204, 1231 compensator 956 constant capacitor current 802 colours bands 1231 compensator angle 956 conducting medium 1037 constant capacitor voltage 326 column crystal axis 1305 compensator capacitive reactance 955 conducting oxide laver 1031 constant charge voltage 1045 combinational polarised snubber circuit 314 compensator comparison 977 conducting path 1365 constant charging power 486 constant current 400, 773, 883, 901, 1106, 1348 combined active and passive filters 973, 974 compensator features 977 conducting plates 1011 compensator inductive reactance 955 conducting polymer pseudocapacitors 1114 combined convection and conduction heat transfer 135 constant current characteristics 1114 combined shunt and series compensation 939 compensator inverter 973 conducting polymers 1114 constant current charge 1056, 1093 combined transformerless active + passive power filters 976 compensator phase angle 956 conducting SCR 417 constant current charging 1073 combustion 991, 993 compensator voltage 948 conducting thyristor 532, 574, 603, 606 constant current discharge 1058, 1104, 1108 combustion energy conversion 1017 complementary device 721 conduction 133, 134, 419, 991, 1108 constant current discharge period 1115 commercial storage facilities 1049 complementary output 806 conduction and heat spreading 165 constant current input 884 common blade 1391 complementary pair 687 conduction angle 515, 622 constant current load 642, 855, 1115 common cathode connection 505 complementary signals 820 conduction band 60, 1023, 1227 constant current loading 1106 common connection 1276 complementary switch 737, 827 conduction duty cycle 777, 809 constant current mode 827 common connection point 1276 complementary switch action 720 conduction extinction angle 510 constant current period 881 common connection tap 1275 complementary switch pairs 741 conduction loss 162, 257 constant current pulse 367 common dc current link 959 complementary thyristor 598 conduction model 1227 constant current region 81 common dc voltage link 959 complex conjugate 972 conduction paths 738, 1052 constant current soft starter 627 common emitter-connected IGBT 246 complex crystal structures 1292 conduction period 371, 446, 449, 504, 514, 537, 601-610, constant current source 354, 1038 common energy sources 991 complex permeability 1241-1243 631, 827 constant current starter 627 complex permeability characteristics 1242 conduction power loss 157 common impedance coupling 419 constant dc link current 548 complex permeability components 1242 conduction short-circuit 596 common mode current 419, 421 constant dc load current 461 common mode mains supply noise filtering 420 complex power 932, 972 conduction states 709 constant dc output voltage 444 complex shapes 1312 common mode noise filtering 421 conduction thermal heat transfer coefficient 135 constant dc voltage control 908 common mode transformers 421 component lengths 729 conduction time 824 constant delay angle 907 common mode voltage 730 component lifetime 1167 conductive 1040 constant direct current bias 1229 common mode voltage source 731 component material permeability 1335 conductive cathode 1169 constant discharge 1109 common neutral 631 component residual inductance reduction 1286 conductive ceramics 1004 constant dopant diffusion 8 common node 350 component stray capacitance 1199, 1200 conductive contact materials 1389 constant energy contours 1347 common series output capacitor string 489 components recycling 1036 conductive foils 1102 constant extinction angle 907 common source output capacitance 118 composite carbon-graphite foam grid battery 1053 conductive heat loading 134 constant extinction angle control 907 constant extinction angle control characteristic 908 commonality factor 817 composite ceramics 993 conductive heat transfer 134

conductive path 1225

composite electrode porosity volume fraction 1005

Index

constant input voltage 799, 831 constant inverter output voltage 729 constant link current 900 constant load current 303, 448, 457, 463, 472, 473, 506. 521, 534-540, 732, 795, 859, 869-872 contact melting 1399 constant load current component 873 constant maximum load current 318 constant motion 1048 contact motion 1355 constant ohmic contact 1183 constant on-state voltage 372 constant operating conditions 1247 constant output current 454, 544, 802 constant output power 541 constant output voltage 775, 799, 831 contact plate 1401 constant power discharge 1108 constant power state 395 constant pressure storage 1011 constant rate discharge 1105 contact printing 25 constant recoil permeability 1317 constant resistance charge/discharge 1105 contact ratings 1392 constant resistance region 81 constant secondary voltage 1266 constant source current 768 constant starting torque load 627 constant switch duty cycle 647 constant switching frequency 779, 801 constant temperature 1180 constant uptime 392 constant VAr operation 902 constant voltage 348, 885, 895, 962 constant voltage ac supply input 567 constant voltage charge 1093 contact voltage 1383 constant voltage charging mode 1057 constant voltage limit 1094 constant voltage link 734 contact welding 1395 constant voltage magnitude phase shifting 956 constant voltage source 354 Constantan 1207 constantly cycled 1073 constituent materials 1036 constitutive equation 1233 constricted arc column 1400 contact actuation 1360 contact angle 201 contact arcing 1365, 1373, 1393 contacts 34, 1355 contact area 1183, 1392, 1399 contact arms 1358 contacts close 1362 contact bounce 1356, 1357-1365, 1367, 1369, 1373, 1393 contact bounce on break 1365 contacts open 1362 contact break 1359, 1370 contact carry current 1392 contact carry-current rating 1392 contacts stick 1359 contact characteristics 1356 contact cleaning action 1356 contaminant 38 contact closure 1358, 1405 contact contamination 1369 contact corrosion 1370 contaminants 413 contact current handling capacity 1393 contact current profile 1373 contact disintegration 408 contact electrical life 1402 contact electrodes 1387 contact erosion 1356, 1371, 1388, 1399-1404 contact force 1361 contact friction 1362 contact gap 1361, 1398 contact heating 1364 contact interface resistance 1356, 1358 contact lengths 1184 contact life 1359, 1369, 1382 contact load conditions 1363 contact loads 1387 continuous current flow 575

contact make current surge 1373 contact material 1356, 1358, 1359, 1370-1392, 1400 contact material comparisons 1389 contact material vaporization 1371 contact metal 1356, 1408 contact metals low emissivity 1402 contact movement 1371 contact opening distance 1402 contact operate coil temperature dependence 1362 contact over-travel 1359 contact oxidation 1369 contact polymerization 1370 contact position 1368, 1393 contact power dissipation 1363 contact rated life 1359 contact resistance 1106, 1107, 1183, 1188, 1369-1402 contact separation 1399, 1404, 1405 contact separation speed 1369 contact spacing 1361, 1404 contact spring load 1361 contact surface slide 1370 contact surfaces 1359, 1361 contact temperature rise 1364 contact terminal size 1363 contact thermal resistance 136 contact transfer 1356, 1365 contact wear 1356, 1393 contact weld 1359, 1361 contactor 403, 1355, 1369, 1373 contactor configurations 1404 contactor current carrying mechanisms 1392 contactor designs 1391 contactor high speed trip 1405 contactor lifetime derating 1373 contactor melt down 1393 contactor selection 1428 contactor voltage requirements 1405 contacts breakdown voltage 1394 contacts current ratings 1359 contacts overheating 1399 contacts resistant 1399 contact watt loss 1376 contaminant gases 1362 contaminant removal 35 continuous ac load current flow 570 continuous ac operation 584 continuous ac voltage test 1192 continuous arcing 390, 411, 412 continuous armature inductance current 668 continuous boundary conditions 508 continuous choke current 799 continuous circuit protection 377 continuous conduction 282, 446, 514-522, 543, 790, 808, 942 continuous conduction mode 749 continuous converter current reversal operation 749 continuous current 508, 510, 537, 555, 815, 1228 continuous current conduction 507, 514 continuous current conduction boundary 524

continuous current ratings 1403 continuous cycling 1339 continuous dc current density 1107 continuous dc load current 544 continuous discharge 1036 continuous duty 1369 continuous duty temperatures 1365 continuous electrical stressing 1366 continuous fold-back protection 393 continuous gate pulses 570 continuous inductor conduction 799, 809, 822, 824, 827 continuous inductor current 444, 445, 668, 776-780, 790-799, 803-816, 822, 827, 831, 854, 857, 858 continuous inductor current conduction 798, 819 continuous inductor current conduction mode 781 continuous input current 831 continuous input inductor current 814 continuous input power 798, 830 continuous load current 436, 443-447, 456, 457, 505, 506, 518, 520, 522, 525, 533-538, 578, 631, 635, 646-651, 655, 656, 663, 665, 669, 678-680, 746 continuous load current conditions 526 continuous load current conduction 520, 648, 662, 677 continuous load current waveforms 646 continuous load inductor current 662 continuous output current 445, 667 continuous output inductor current 814 continuous output voltage 601 continuous power 1012 continuous power rating 1218 continuous pulses 1219 continuous source current 985 continuous supply current 631 continuous transient suppression 405 continuous trickle charging 1083 continuous trickle current 1082 continuous voltage regulators 958 continuous working-voltage rating 1111 continuously conducting 944 continuously discharged 1089 continuously pumped coolants cycle 210 continuously triggered 948 control angle 602 control boundaries 787 control carrier waveforms 678 control circuitry 721, 775 control electromagnet 1398 control electronics 622 control flexibility 925 control operating point 908 control signal 587, 588 control strategies 782 control system 588 controllable capacitive susceptance 949 controllable converter circuits main characteristics 553 controllable dc load power 503 controllable delay angle range 549, 579 controllable magnitude angle 955 controllable phase angle 955 controllable power factor 775 controllable series reactive element 973 controllable shunt susceptance 942 controllable sinusoidal voltage 959 controllable sinusoidal voltage source 959 controllable switching devices 260 controlled active power operation 901 controlled arc extinction 1399 controlled avalanche 591 controlled converter - constant load current + back emf + overlap 529 controlled converter 427, 503 controlled converter model - inversion 549

controlled converter model - rectification 549 controlled current dc-link 893 controlled current source 927 controlled current source concept 734 controlled current-sourced bridge 732 controlled current sourced bridge inverter 733 controlled devices 939, 940 controlled energy sources 938 controlled full-wave converter 521 controlled internal environment 1391 controlled output voltage 854 controlled reactive power operation 901 controlled reactor compensator 945 controlled rectifiers 503 controlled sources 939 controlled thin film 1205 controlled variables 918 controlled voltage dc-link 893 controlled voltage mode 893 controlled voltage spikes 733 controller firing circuit and 278 controller gate waveforms 278 controller SCRs 410 convection 133, 134, 1108 convection heat transfer 134 convection heat transfer coefficient 134, 135 convective heat transfer 219 convective heat transfer process 216 convective resistance 218 conventional capacitive turn-off snubber 327 conventional cooling 1120 conventional energy sources 989 conventional inductive turn-on snubber 323 conventional snubber turn-off 330 conversion 695 conversion efficiency 1034 conversion energy 1035 conversion factor 1166, 1167, 1353 conversion losses 924, 925 converter ac inductors 920 converter ac line inductance 919 converter ac voltage 917 converter average load voltage 543 converter bridge 907 converter characteristics comparison 818 converter circuit 597, 452, 503, 506 converter commutation 896 converter comparison 812 converter current commutation 633 converter dc output bus 901 converter dc-link voltage 962 converter delay angles 927 converter diodes 506 converter equivalent circuit 859 converter firing angle 901 converter grade thyristors 125, 158 converter grade thyristor R-C snubber 289, 291 converter inductor 921 converter input currents 912 converter input voltage 518 converter line current 912 converter line inductors 920 converter N output 749 converter normalised output voltage characteristics 551 converter on-state losses 771 converter operating procedure 749 converter output 748, 899 converter output terminals 894 converter output voltage 788, 909, 919 converter overlap 549 converter P output 749 converter parameters 842

Index

converter phase delay angle 749 copper coil resistance 1368 converter pwm technique 922 copper conductors 1402 converter reactive power consumption 909 copper conductors creepage paths 1288 converter reactor 918 copper contact resistance 1387 copper contacts 1371, 1391 converter response times 927 copper cross section area 1290 converter semiconductor 503 copper current density 1256, 1265 converter semiconductor devices 427 converter semiconductor voltage drops 546 copper diameter 1262 copper fill factor 1265 converter shut down 540 converter shutdown sequencing 346 copper flashed 380 converter side 554, 906 copper foil 1246 copper fusing current level 1265 converter side-line to neutral voltage 924 converter size 849 copper interconnect conductors 1119 converter start-up 787 copper interface area 238 copper length 1256 converter start-up sequencing 346 converter synthesised controlled voltage 927 copper loss 1244, 1253-1264, 1278 converter terminal 895 copper plated reed switch 1392 converter terminal connection reversed 894 copper resistivity 1289 converter terminal voltage 921 copper rings - end rings 616 converter thyristor firing delay angles 894 copper saving 1277 copper stems 1401 converter transformers 907 converter transformers dc MMFs 461 copper temperature coefficient 1363 converter turn-off process 567 copper termination 1207 copper turns component 1243 converter type - balanced 776 converter type - flyback 776 copper turns current ratings 1268 converter type - forward 776 copper turns diameter 1256 converter type - resonant 776 copper utilisation 827, 1276 converter voltages 971 copper utilisation factor 442 converter weight 849 copper volume 1265, 1276 converters connected back-to-back 631 copper winding area 1260 cool rolled 1306 copper winding factor 1265 coolant 193, 214, 215 copper winding loss 1243 coolant chemistry 195 copper winding resistance 1235 copper window area 1253, 1257, 1259, 1262 coolant density 194 coolant flash point 194 copper window area utilisation 1253 coolant freezing point 194 copper wire 44, 1363 coolant gas 1126 copper wire design data 1284 cooling phase change 228 copper wire diameter 1256, 1264 coolant properties 233 copper wire resistance 1365 coolant specific heat 194 copper wire volume 1363 coolant viscosity 194 copper-nickel allov resistance 1207 cooling 133 copper-zinc galvanic cell 1098 cooling air flow 1214 core 1266 core air gap 820, 1270 cooling distribution 367 cooling efficiency 361 core area 310, 1268 cooling electro-hydrodynamic 220 core balance transformer 1383 cooling electro-wetting 220 core characteristic temperature effects 1246 cooling heat fluxes 1134 core characteristics 1233 cooling hetero-structure 227 core coupling 977 cooling management 928 core cross-sectional area 1268 cooling periods 1083 core dc mmf 466, 474 cooling rates 1309 core dimensional parameters 1253 cooling solid state 222 core dimensional requirements 421 cooling super-lattice 227 core dimensions 1238, 1242 cooling system 225 core eddy current 1237 cooling terminology glossary 1473 core effective length 1241 cooling thermionic 228 core effective magnetic dimensions 1238 cooling thermo-tunnelling 228 core effective magnetic parameters 1238 co-ordinated protection units 983 core effective volume 1249 co-ordination types 630 core energy stored 312 core flux 324, 374, 463, 824, 1249 CoP 223-227 co-phasal 706, 726 core flux bias 1262 co-phasal triplens 465 core flux density 1235, 1266 co-phase 725 core hysteresis loss 816, 1243 copper alloy vacuum contacts 1404 core length 1244, 1265, 1277 copper alloys 1393 core loss 928, 959, 976, 1235-1244 1253, 1259-1264 copper alloys bars 1282 core loss factor 1242 copper area 1256, 1264, 1277, 1282 core loss per unit volume 1244, 1247, 1264 core magnetic field 1249 copper bars 616 copper base plate 226, 590 core magnetising current 827 core magnetising current reset 332 copper bus-bar lead frames 590 copper clad iron 1204 core magnetising flux 821

core material 1244, 1245, 1252, 1266 core material permeability 1282 core material resistivity 1238 core minimum area section 1262 core mmf bias 467, 475, 476, 480 core mmf imbalance 471 core non-linearity 480 core parameters 1238, 1267 core path length 1266 core permeance 1329 core permeance factor 1247 core physical dimensions 1256 core plus copper volume 1259 core remanence flux 826 core reset 312, 1257, 1259, 1266, 1269 core reset time 325, 1270 core reset voltage 1268 core saturation 311, 465, 767, 816, 822, 1234, 1256-1272 core shape 1257-1260 core size 1249, 1253, 1268 core size considerations 1254 core size range 1265 core stored energy 1257 core stored magnetic energy 1235 core surface area 1265 core temperature 1173, 1200, 1246, 1257 core temperature considerations 1254 core temperature rise 1109, 1262, 1265 core to copper interface 1259 core triplen fluxes delta connected suppression 920 core volts-second balance 827 core volt-us 374 core volume 1253, 1261, 1265 core window area 1277 corner radiusing 1407 corona 1406 corona breakdown correction factor 1407 corona cracking 1406 corona discharge 1184 corona dope 1407 corona effects 928 corona hissing 1406 corona inception voltage 1407 corona initiation voltage 1406 corona ozone 1406 corona resistance 1198 corona starting field 1407 corona starting voltage 1406, 1407 corona surface factor 1407 corona voltage levels 193 corrected effective voltage 1407 correction factors 1335 corrosion 38 corrosion management 1003 corrosion pole 1097 corrosion protection 194 corrosion resistance 1308, 1358 corrosion resistant 1318 corrosion resistant properties 1307 corrosive electrolyte fumes 1063 corrosive environments 1293 corrosive fluids 999 corrosiveness 207 corrosivity 196 CO-shift conversion 1009 co-sinusoidal current fall 301 cost 29 cost per Watt 1113 cost surface mount resistors 1206 cost-effective 43 cost-to-energy ratio 1090 Coulomb of charge 1041, 1097

Coulomb's law 1162 counter emf 1359 counteracting spring 1398 coup-de-fouet 1058 couple 1119 coupled circuit 351, 764, 821, 822, 1234 coupled circuit leakage inductance 353 coupled circuit model 1235 coupled circuit secondary 352 coupled inductor magnetising inductance 371 coupled inductor self-inductance 371 coupled magnetic circuit 342, 353 coupled reactors 370 coupled secondary circuit 332 coupled transformer 332 coupled transformer primary 332 coupling capacitance 420 coupling factor 1235, 1266 coupling mechanism 420 coupling path 419 coupling transformer 976, 981 coupling transformer turns ratio 971 crack failure 145 cracked carbon film 1204 cracking 21, 43, 53 C-rate 1041 C-rating 1072 crest factor 493, 552, 643 CrFeCo hard magnet material 1306 critical angle 506, 521 critical heat flux 214, 216 critical inductance 814, 825 critical load current 816 critical load inductance - single-phase (two pulse) fullycontrolled converters 537 critical load inductance - single-phase (two pulse) semicontrolled converters 537 critical load inductance - three-phase (six pulse), fullycontrolled converters 537 critical load inductance 444, 456, 506, 521, 527 critical load inductance of three-phase (six pulse), semicontrolled converters 537 critical load resistance 779, 784, 793, 796, 797, 800, 803, 805, 809, 811, 815, 821-824 critical resistance 779, 793, 796, 797, 801, 803, 805, 810, 817, 825, 831, 1211 critical temperature 1225, 1337 critical transition temperature 1300 critical values 825 cross over times 673 cross perpendicularly 1286 cross section 391 cross sectional area 205, 1271, 1276, 1323 cross-coupled 342 cross-coupled reactor external forced current sharing networks 370 crossover 751, 1001 crossover distortion 684 cross-sectional area 201, 204, 400, 894, 1268, 1272 crowbar 375, 376, 403, 404, 416-418, 591 crowbar devices 403 crowbar fault protection 375 crowbar SCR 416, 417 crowbar short-circuit current 417 crucible 42 cryo-adsorption 990 cryogenic 206 crystal anisotropy 1336 crystal grain orientation 1301 crystal grains 1225 crystal growth 1236 crystal growth axis 1121

current discharge rate 1058

current discrimination 1380

current distortion factor 572, 578

current discontinuity 685

current distribution 1044

current diversion 1045

current excitation 1321

Index

Power Electronics current extinction angle 430, 439, 446, 449, 509-512, 515, crystal growth structure 1033 crystal inclined cleavage planed defects 1128 524, 555, 580 current extinction time 658, 660 crystal lattice 12, 1119 crystal modules 1030 current fall 122, 124 crystal structure 47, 1033, 1037, 1085, 1301 current fall period 338 current fall time 116, 122 crystalline formation 1072 crystalline grains 1030 current fed 695 crystalline lattice 1037, 1246 current fed induction machine 747 crystalline magnetic anisotropy 1236 current fed inverters 260 crystalline magnetic material 1301 current flow 1012, 1045, 1365, 1401 crystalline silicon 1032, 1034 current form factor 432, 454, 498, 513, 528 crystalline silicon cells 1044 current freewheel 869 crystalline structure 4, 1025 current freewheel paths 635 crystalline structure irregularities 1027 current fundamental 538 crystallinity 47 current fuse link 380 crystallographic direction 1301, 1302 current gain 855 crystallographic orientation 20 current generated 1038 CSI 755 current handling 1112 CSI topologies 964 current handling capability 417 CSI-based hydc control system 909 current harmonic angles 570 CTE 166, 241 current harmonic elimination 970 current harmonics 503, 521, 735, 850, 913, 928, 959, 964, cubic equation 831 Ćuk converter 333, 813-816 cumulative exposure 1229 current input distortion factor 578 cumulative material transfer 1359 current in-rush 246 cumulative percent failure 1373 current inrush control 1227 cumulative sum 486 current interrupting capability 1402 cumulative windings 1277 current level 1259 cumulatively connected autotransformer windings 1277 current level polarity change 687 Cunic point 1310, 1315 current limitations 267, 1379 cure-in-place thermally conductive compounds 138 current limiting 1057, 1106 Curie constant 1299 current limiting breakers 1375 Curie law 1299, 1300 current limiting devices 378 Curie point 1246, 1291, 1312 current limiting mechanisms 377 Curie point temperature 1225 current limiting path 1203 Curie temperature 398, 1225, 1247, 1300-1308, 1310, 1311, current loops 1281, 1401 1317, 1337, 1342 current margin 908 Curie-Weiss law 1300 current measurement 1270, 1271 current amplification factor 78 current measurement techniques 1275 current balancing transformer 1287 current measurement transducer 1271 current boost 1112 current mode 1266 current boost circuit 830 current noise 1208 current boundary condition 509, 510 current operating region 975 current capability 361, 1088, 1288 current output paths 739 current carry applications 1371 current output pulse 680 current carrying conductor 1194, 1274, 1281 current overload capability 927 current overload conditions 379 current carrying capacity 44, 237, 1087 current carrying coil 1346, 1348 current parallel sharing factor 368 current characteristic 380 current phase shift 765 current chopping 683, 1404 current phasor 963 current commutation overlap 547 current protection 379 current compensation 974 current pulse 851, 912, 1107, 1188 current components 937 current pulse duration 1381 current conducting member 1047 current pulse period 682 current conduction angle 942 current push-pull mode 966 current conduction period 372 current ramp soft start 626 current controlled device 265 current ramp soft starter 627 current crest factor 643 current range 1274 current cut-off characteristics 381 current rates 1087 current ratings 1403 current decay 1368 current density 1012, 1107, 1246, 1256, 1265, 1281, 1361 current regulation 588 current derating 368 current reversal 895 current derating with frequency 1184 current ripple 523, 729, 730, 739, 1368 current discharge 1074 current ripple factor 428, 495, 497, 513, 528

current rise 120

current shape 771

current sharing 370

current rise period 254

current rise time 115, 304, 308

current sensing resistors 1222

current sense resistors 1225

current sensitive device 379

current sharing analysis 371 current shunt resistor 1203 current sinking capability 1272 current sinking topology 1112 current source 633, 767, 806, 830, 862, 964, 1037 current source based HVDC transmission systems converter station technologies 896 current source converter 895, 925 current source converter hvdc transmission systems 895 current source converter technology 895 current source current 1037 current source input 772 current source inverter 695, 732-735, 755-758, 767, 773, 964 current source inverter circuits 755 current source limit 268 current source model 1325 current source parallel connected 1037 current-sourced converters 830 current sourced single switch smps 831 current sourced smps 830 current surge 1393 current surge capabilities 415 current swing 788 current tail time 124 current tailing 254, 299 current transfer 534, 544 current transfer function 781, 827, 830, 831 current transfer ratio 78, 1200 current transformer 347, 962, 1233, 1265-1272, 1275 current transformer action 1270 current transformer coupling 861 current transformer design flowchart 1267 current transformer design procedure 1268 current transformer design requirements 1266 current transformer operation 862 current transformer primary 1269 current transformer primary currents 1268 current transformer requirements 1267 current transformer secondary currents 1268 current transient overload characteristics 622 current transitions 544 current variation coefficient 389 current waveform 573, 1190, 1271 current waveform Fourier coefficients 640 current waveforms 387, 471 current zero sensing 1404 current zero timing 1405 current-over-time mode 1228 current-time characteristic 395 curve knee 1322, 1341 custom controllers 931 custom power 958 custom power controllers 958 custom power distribution level devices 958 cut off 93, 116 cut-off angle 430 cut-off current 383 cut-off frequency 781, 974, 1242 cut-off MOSFET switches 1096 cut-off spike 1366 cut-off state 78 cut-off temperature 1071, 1074 CVD 3, 21, 38, 39, 51 cyclability 1044 cycle count 1082, 1090, 1091, 1114 cycle life 1040, 1045, 1047, 1061, 1067-1070, 1080-1085, 1090-1095, 1113 cycle lifetime 1042 cycle period 371, 658 cycle rate 389 cycle-by-cycle basis 785 cyclic external magnetic field 1323

cyclic loading 389 cycling 1052, 1088 cycloconverter 567, 631 cycloconverter ac regulator - 3-phase to 1-phase 632 cycloconverter ac regulator circuits 632 cycloconverter ac regulator, 3-phase supply to 3-phase load - 3-pulse no neutral connection 632 cycloconverter ac regulator, 3-phase supply to 3-phase load - 6-pulse + optional load neutral connection 632 cycloconverter negative features 633 cycloconverter output 631 cycloconverter output frequency sub-harmonic 631 cycloconverter positive features 633 cycloconverter switch commutation 633 cylindrical bodies 1170 cvlindrical capacitor winding inductance 1286 cylindrical cells 1077 cylindrical core 1250 cylindrical cross-section capacitor 1163 cylindrical high purity ceramic core 1204 cylindrical inductor design 1282 cylindrical inductors 1250 cylindrical inductors coil laver 1283 cvlindrical inductors multi-laver coil 1283 cylindrical inductors single-layer coil 1283 cylindrical shapes 1088 Czochralski 49 Czochralski crystal growth 3 Czochralski process 47, 48 daily peak demand 1049 damage annealing 11 damped frequency 863, 879 damped resonant angular frequency 758 damped sinewaye pulses 731 damping constant 758 damping factor 291, 756, 850 damping loss 939 damping networks 913 dangling bonds 50, 1033 dark effect 413 **DBA 241** DBC 241 dc applications 1190, 1358, 1393 dc bias current 977, 1251 dc blocking capacitor 767, 827 dc brake electronic circuit 627 dc braking 627 dc breakdown voltage 413 dc breaking arcs 1357 dc cables 917 dc capacitor 921, 964, 968 dc capacitor split dc rail 858 dc centralised ac microgrid architectural structure 983 dc characteristic 860 dc charge time 1107 dc chopper - bipolar voltage switching 679 dc chopper - load back emf - discontinuous conduction 659 dc chopper-load back emf-discontinuous conduction verge dc chopper - load back emf 654 dc chopper – multilevel output voltage switching 678 dc chopper - three level 678 dc chopper – two level 679 dc chopper 256, 645, 646, 965 dc chopper circuit 645 dc chopper- discontinuous conduction 659 dc chopper variations 645 dc choppers 647 dc circuit breakers 433, 927 dc circuit fuse link design 391

dc component 444, 461, 465, 526, 532, 539, 575, 577, 584,

dc current 473, 626, 627, 906, 1109, 1251, 1270, 1361

dc-circuit operation 412

dc circuit resonance 921

dc coil suppression 1367

dc current braking 628

dc current decay 540

dc current demand 908

dc current driver 1368

dc current injection 984

dc discharge time 1107

dc energy source 662

dc fault current 391

dc field offset 1239

dc gain slope 861

dc injection 628

dc lines 976

dc filter 751, 896, 917

dc fuse link protection 390 dc fuse operation alternatives 391

dc harmonic filtering circuitry 896

dc injection braking procedure 628

dc high-voltage systems 1391

dc injection duration 628

dc input voltage 755, 766

dc input voltage regulation 695

dc link 314, 345, 348, 351, 636, 894, 961, 977

dc link capacitor 349, 350, 636, 771, 924, 965

dc injection level 984

dc link converter 906

dc link efficiency 915

dc link energy 351

dc link current 548, 908

dc drift 1273

dc fans 190

dc current magnitude 628

dc decoupling capacitor 863, 976

dc electrical power generator 1116

dc electrical power transmission 927

dc equivalent series resistance dc 1106

dc current component 743

dc copper winding loss 1243

598, 641, 898, 942

dc copper winding loss component 1243

dc circuit theory 354

dc solid-state relays 594

dc source 595, 651, 659, 663, 667, 671, 677, 690, 763, 850

dc source voltage 665

dc supply application 645

dc supply current 771

dc supply half-wave rectifier circuit 434

dc link series connected capacitors 737 dc link side di/dt 896

dc link energy storage element 970

dc link *L-C* smoothing filter 713

dc link radiated EMC 913

dc link resistive losses 918

dc link smoothing inductance 915

dc link source voltage 713 dc link supply 351

dc link voltage 346, 351, 746, 749, 897

dc link voltage blocking 347

dc link voltage boosting 731

dc load 646

dc load breaking 1365 dc load current 651, 901

dc load output 427, 503

dc load power 912

dc machine 503

dc machine back emf 667

dc machine back emf power delivered 668

dc machine four-quadrant control 683

dc machine model 503, 523

dc machine with independent converters 747 dc machine with simultaneously controlled converters 747

dc magnetic bias 1240

dc make and break load switching applications 1389

dc MCB 1382

dc microgrid architectural structure 983

dc mmf 461

dc mmf bias 479 dc motor 429, 441, 646 dc motor efficiency 257

dc motor load 256 dc motor shunt field 410

dc operation 399 dc output 427, 503, 822 dc output current 488, 490

dc output solid-state relay control 593

dc output solid-state relay load connection 593

dc output solid-state relavs 593 dc output SSR - inductive load 594

dc output voltage 435, 444, 447, 448, 488, 515, 689, 775

dc output voltage component 522

dc output voltage reversing 746, 750 dc overhead line 893

dc plastic capacitors 1190 dc polarity 1190

dc power 549, 695

dc power electronic circuits 416

dc power flow 927 dc power source 222, 1119 dc power supply 965

dc power switching 1370 dc power switching relays 1369

dc rail 749

dc rail decoupling capacitor 864 dc rail L-C decoupling 769 dc rail voltage 731, 737

dc reactive energy storage element 964

dc relay 1363, 1365 dc relay coils 1362, 1365

dc relay technology 1393

dc relays coils temperature consideration 1363

dc resistance 1284, 1289, 1290 dc resistivity insulation characteristics 1179

dc side filtering 913

dc side voltage harmonics 899

dc solid-state relays - inductive loads 594

dc source power delivered 665, 666

dc spark-over voltage 412

dc supply 332, 340, 595, 645, 680, 696, 732

dc supply inductance 695, 877 dc supply toleration 363

dc supply voltage 656, 657 dc supply voltage rails 696 dc switching arcing 1373

dc to ac inverters - resonant mode 755 dc to ac inverters - switched mode 695 dc to ac power electronic inverter 981 dc to ac voltage transfer function 859

dc to dc converter 261, 775, 849, 855, 856 dc to dc resonant switch step-down converters 866 dc to line frequency power conditioner 985, 986

dc transmission 916, 928 dc transmission cables 895 dc transmission line 915

dc transmission system 893, 895, 907

dc transmission voltage 917

dc value 493 dc voltage 751, 816 dc voltage component 949 dc voltage control 908

dc voltage controlling mode 907

dc voltage input 790 dc voltage level 390, 915 dc voltage power applications 1370 dc voltage rating 1184 dc voltage source 658, 674, 681 dc voltage source short circuiting 756 dc withstand voltage 304 dc working voltage 309 DCB 144, 145, 238 DCB advantages 238

dc voltage electrolytic capacitor 636

DCB properties 144 DCB substrate power module thermal model 240 DCB substrate power module basic structure 240

DCB substrates 232

DCB drawbacks 145

DCB-ceramic substrate 238

dc-ac controlled current-source inverters 732 dc-ac voltage-source inverter bridge topologies 695

dc-dc buck converter 788 dc-dc/ac converters 849 dc-dc chopper 667 dc-dc conversion function 828 dc-dc converter 756, 787, 788

dc-dc converters - constant input voltage 832 dc-dc converters - constant output voltage 836

dc-line resistance 913 dc-link capacitor 959, 967, 971, 973 dc-link capacitor voltage 965 dc-link clamping 730 dc-link current 897, 907 dc-link current harmonics 976

dc-dc voltage converter 645

dc-link decoupling 920, 1190

dc-link filtering 976

dc-link harmonic compensation 976 dc-link power 918

dc-link power flow 918 dc-link reactor 959 dc-link resistance 927 dc-link resistive losses 914 dc-link short circuit 909 dc-link voltage 909, 962, 965, 976 dc-link voltage harmonic ripple 921 dc-link voltage magnitude 919 dc-link voltage source 967

dc-link voltage variations 921 dc-side capacitor 959 dc-side faults 927 dc-side inductor 959 dc-side voltage 907, 918 dc-side voltage harmonics 540 dead band 787 dead band boundaries 787

dead banding 720, 725-730

dead battery 1097

dead time 687, 690, 747, 748, 778, 802 decay rate 760

decay times 410

decomposition voltage 1102 decouple stray inductance 353 decoupling capacitance 433 decoupling capacitor 864 decoupling filter 976

decoupling input power lines 421 decreases flux density 1247 dedicated charger 1089 de-energized relay 1356 de-energized time 1366

deep bar rotor 617 deep cycle applications 1067 deep cycle batteries 1047

demagnetisation characteristic 1330 demagnetisation curve 1324, 1328 demagnetisation curve load permeance 1335

demagnetisation curve slope 1324 demagnetisation curve working point 1317

demagnetisation effect 1329 demagnetisation load line 1325 demagnetisation operation 1340 demagnetisation resistance 1308 demagnetising bias field 1343 demagnetising characteristic 1324 demagnetising fields 1305, 1311 demagnetising winding 821

demagnetization 1293, 1321, 1337-1340

demagnetization characteristic 1310, 1335, 1347

demagnetization curve 1308, 1315-1325, 1331, 1337-1348 demagnetization curve knee 1339, 1348

demagnetization effects 1321, 1322 demagnetization knee 1343 demagnetization resistance 1321, 1339

demagnetizing field 1302, 1307, 1318, 1331, 1340, 1342

demagnetizing force 1322

demagnetizing influence 1332 diamagnetic material 1236, 1291, 1299 demineralised 1009 diamagnetic metals 1299 density 134, 180, 215, 233, 234, 989, 1198, 1408 diamagnetism 1297-1299 density effects 187 diamond cut 1205 density of fluid 183 diamond CVD 15 depleted acid 1050 diamond saw 1026 depleted cell 1036 diamond scribing 43 depleted reactant 1097 diamond wheel sawing 43 diaphragm membrane 1008 depletion layer 57 depletion layer capacitance 64 diaphragm relay 1391 depletion region 80 diaphragm style 1390 deposition 3, 8, 22, 38, 40, 43, 1031 diaphragm style relay 1390, 1394 deposition process 19 diaphragm style single-pole relay design 1390 deposition rate 22 diatomic gas 992 deposition techniques 1030 diatomic molecules 1008 depth of discharge 1061, 1076, 1138 die area 83 depth of focus 26 die separation 43 depth of discharge 1089 dielectric 19, 1011, 1178 derating 161, 368 dielectric absorption 1163, 1168, 1198 derating factor 383, 388 dielectric arrangements 1181 derived electromagnetic units 1505 dielectric breakdown 1387, 1406 derived units 1419 dielectric capacitors 1162 dielectric conduction 1181 design approach 752 design curves for ac fused in dc application 390 dielectric conduction losses 1181 design flowchart 1257, 1258, 1261, 1267 dielectric constant 215, 232, 398, 1122, 1162, 1163, 1178. desorption 30, 35 1194-1198, 1213, 1225, 1230, 1242 detectable negative slope 1071 dielectric constant materials 1181 deterioration 418 dielectric dc leakage resistance 1164 deterioration mechanism 413 dielectric defective area 1168 developed torque 619 dielectric electrochemical forming process 1171 developer 24 dielectric field strength 1204 development 24 dielectric fields 1287 device area utilisation 361 dielectric film 220, 1179 device bulk temperature 395 dielectric fluids 193, 212 device capacitances 265 dielectric isolation 1369 device conduction 506, 672 dielectric laver 21, 265 device conduction loss 939 dielectric laver thickness 1102, 1162 device conduction paths 505 dielectric leakage 1103 device conduction pattern 712 dielectric liquid 214, 215 device cooling 397 dielectric liquid coolants 194 device current limit 247 dielectric loss 231, 927, 1163, 11781-1184, 1190, 1191, 1198 device efficiency 1047 dielectric loss factor 234 device electrical characteristics matching 361 dielectric material 1162, 1178, 1181, 1191, 1288, 1387 device energy absorption capabilities 406 dielectric material capacitor temperature coefficient 1183 device fabrication 36, 51 dielectric mica 1197 device failure 249, 375 dielectric over-stresses 1190 dielectric oxide laver breakdown 1175 device geometry 404 device material 404 dielectric oxide layer - electrolytic capacitor 1168 device maximum off-state voltages 770 dielectric permittivity 65 device model 256, 371 dielectric plastics 1177 device parallel operation 361 dielectric properties 194, 1191 device protection 361 dielectric reforming process 1171 device reset 395 dielectric relative permittivity 1163 device reset time 397 dielectric rigidity 1399 device resistance 395 dielectric stand off voltage 1371 device series operation 361 dielectric strength 215, 231, 232, 1122, 1178, 1198, 1288, device switching losses 718, 247 1387, 1398, 1399 device thermal characteristics matching 361 dielectric strength comparison 1398 device under test 156 dielectric thickness 1102, 1168, 1289, 1290 device voltage limit 247 dielectric type 1168, 1183, 1187, 1192, 1197 device wear-out 413 dielectric withstand 1206 DG integration 983 dielectric withstand voltage 1203, 1395 DG interconnection 983 dielectric withstanding voltage loss 1393 DG operation 982 differential currents 419 DG protective switchgear 984 differential equation 372 DG utility interconnection protection requirements 984 differential mode filtering 421 DI 228 differential mode mains supply noise filtering 420 di/dt 420 differential thermal expansion 137, 145 di/dt sensitivity 415 differentially connected windings 1276 diac 275, 281, 282, 414 diffraction 26 diffuse grey surface 143 diamagnetic effect 1299 diamagnetic elements 1297 diffuse mode 1401

diffused arc 1400 diffused guard ring 97 diffused resistors 34 diffusion 4, 6, 11, 13, 57, 73, 202, 1027 diffusion coefficient 5, 7, 1086 diffusion length 6 diffusion process 1033, 1048 diffusion profile gradient 7 diffusion rate 1062 diffusion technology 405 diffusivity 5, 7 dilute solutions 1098 dimension constraints 1187 dimensional change 1004 dimensional stability 994 dimensionless permeance coefficient 1328 diode 57, 392 diode ac currents 369 diode avalanche breakdown 413 791, 799 diode average current rating 642 diode bootstrap 270, 271 diode bridge current 449 diode clamped 736, 866 diode clamped coil 1366 diode clamped inverter 737, 743, 744 diode clamped multi-level inverter 343, 344, 736 diode-clamped multi-level inverter snubbers 344 diode clamped three-level inverter 738 diode conduction 428, 449, 651 diode conduction angle 453, 454 diode conduction period 449, 451 diode conduction time 802, 803 diode current conduction period 450 diode current extinction angle 449, 451 diode current form factor 454, 457, 538 diode current ratings 448 diode current ripple factor 457, 538 diode current turn-on angle 451 diode dark saturation current 1037 diode forward bias 366, 430 diode forward I-V characteristic 371 diode heat-sink design 160 diode I-V static characteristics 58 diode junction temperature 164, 165 diode losses 813 diode maximum average current 609 diode maximum reverse voltage 442 diode mean current 448 diode non-ideal factor 1038 diode on-state energy loss 159 diode on-state voltage 164, 165 diode peak current 434 diode peak reverse voltage 880 diode position 737 diode R-C switching aid circuit 288 diode recovery 315 diode recovery energy 340 diode recovery voltage snap 766 diode rectification stage 448 diode reverse blocking voltage 434 diode reverse recovery 256, 346 diode reverse recovery charge 159 diode reverse recovery current 287, 293, 302, 334 diode reverse recovery energy 336 diode reverse recovery snubber 354 diode reverse voltage 436, 495-499, 555, 557, 642 diode reverse voltage rating 854

diode rms current rating 642 diode snap-off 292 diode total loss 1263 diode voltage 448, 782, 877, 1037 diode voltage drop 1263 diode voltage snap 287 diodes freewheeling 854 diode-Zener series combination 1367 dipole moments 1301 dipole orientation 1181 direct bond aluminium 241 direct bond copper 241 direct combustion 1015 direct contact 1382 direct cooling - liquid jet impingement 217 direct cooling - spray cooling 217 direct copper bonded substrates 232 direct copper bonding 144, 238 direct coupling 976 diode average current 369, 434, 452, 459, 460, 476, 777. direct current 893 direct current electrical systems 1369 direct current loads 1373 direct electrical connection 1278 direct heavy particle irradiation 1339 direct immersion systems 193 direct interconnection 45 direct lightning strike 375, 376 direct liquid cooling - immersion cooling 174, 214 direct liquid cooling - liquid let impingement 174 direct liquid cooling - spray cooling 174 direct liquid cooling 174, 193, 197, 214 direct liquid immersion cooling 214 direct liquid water 1180 direct methanol fuel cell 998 diode current 430, 438, 448, 495-499, 654, 666, 668, 782, 1037 direct snubbering 354 direction ac to ac conversion 567 direction reversal 747 directional 15, 29 directional crystallization 1121 direct-methanol fuel cell 999, 1001 direct-on-line starting 619, 621 dirty power requirement 1112 dis-accommodation factor 1247, 1248 disc ceramic capacitor 1197 disc construction 1194 discharge capacity 1073 discharge chemistry 1050 discharge circuit resistance 1188 discharge current 1041, 1084, 1088, 1095 discharge current magnitude 367 discharge cut-off 1096 discharge cycle 1044, 1085, 1113 discharge depth 1044, 1061 discharge duration 1104 discharge element 411 discharge limit 1058 discharge over-current 1096 discharge path 1172 discharge power performance 1065 discharge process 1037 discharge pulses 1089 discharge rate 1041, 1057, 1058, 1062-1067, 1090, 1113 discharge rate capacity 1011 discharge rate effect on discharge capacity 1082 discharge reaction 1036, 1037 discharge reserve 1075 discharge resistor power rating 309 discharge termination 1081 discharge tests 331, 1057, 1058, 1104 discharge voltage 1075 diode rms current 257, 369, 444, 452, 459, 460, 476, 777, discharge/charge cycles 1052, 1057 791, 799 discharged 1102

Index

discharged capacity 1082 distributed inductance 1273 discharged limits 1102 distributed shunt capacitance 1212 discharging cell 1040 distribution line 961 discharging currents 1200 distribution network 982 discharging path 297 distribution subsystems 931 discharging specification 1105 distribution system 958 discontinuous alternating current pulses 580 distribution voltage level 981 discontinuous capacitor charging current 792 diverter 404 discontinuous charging condition 792 diversity 1381 discontinuous choke current 800 diversity factor 1381 discontinuous conduction 508-518, 521-524, 654-659, 666, dmos structure 80 793, 808, 815-817 domain 1303 discontinuous conduction verge 658, 814 domain alignment 1300 discontinuous current 436, 446, 555, 603 domain walls 1307 discontinuous current flow 896 domestic hot water 993 discontinuous inductor conduction 792, 802, 812 dominant failure mode 1175 discontinuous inductor current 346, 445, 527, 776-780, 786, donor 1 58 792-801, 809-819, 831, 854, 856 dopant atoms 1034 dopant gases 16 discontinuous inductor current mode 340 discontinuous inductor operation 800 dopant 1, 4, 5, 10 doped polycrystalline ceramic 1225 discontinuous input current 459 discontinuous load current 437, 505, 517-524, 533-537, 568. doping 12 646-653, 658-660 dose 13 discontinuous load current analysis 652 dot convention 821 discontinuous load current bounds 652 double charge boundary layers 1011 discontinuous load current conduction 524 double converter circuit 746 discontinuous load current load waveforms 665 double edge modulation 724 double electric field 1011 discontinuous load current minimum period 659 discontinuous load inductor current 665 double layer antireflection coating 1027 discontinuous load voltage 602 double laver capacitor 1011, 1035 discontinuous loads 932 double layer capacitor model 1103 discontinuous mode 802 double layer capacitor systems 1096 discontinuous modulating reference 726 double laver cell protection circuitry 1096 discontinuous output current 523, 635, 790 double layer interface potential distribution 1102 discontinuous rms neutral current 605 double layer super-capacitor electrical equivalent cct 1104 discontinuous unidirectional current pulses 580 double metallised film 1178 discrete electrical components 1037 double sulphate equations 1043 discrete levels 736 double throw configurations 1404 discrimination 379, 1379 double throw relay 1373, 1390, 1405 dislocation loops 37 double tuned filter single phase equivalent cct diagram 921 dislocation nests 37 double tuned filter single phase equivalent harmonic dislocations 13, 37 impedance characteristic 921 displaced layer construction 1178 double-cage rotor 617 displaced metal foil 1177 double-negative bevelling 72 double-positive bevelling 72 displacement angle 583 displacement current 1190 double-wound polygon analysis 910 displacement factor 454, 539, 572, 640, 642 down-line customers 982 displacement power factor 640 down-time 619 displacement power factor angle 546 drag loss 1243 displacement-pulses 1404 drain 79 disposal 1053 drain current 82, 119, 272 disposal regulations 1036 drain fall time 267 dissimilar materials 1117 drain rise time 267 dissimilar metals 1037 drain switching speed 266 dissipated heat 1116 drain switching times 271 drain voltage 121, 272 dissipating energy 756 dissipation constant 393, 1225, 1228 drain voltage rise 122 drain-source depletion field capacitance 271 dissipation factor 401, 1164, 1179-1181, 1187, 1190-1198 dissipation impedance 1180 drain-to-source breakdown voltage 81 dissipation losses 347 drain-to-source impedance 265 dissipation paths 592 drift coefficient 1180 dissipation properties 1196 drift region 86 dissociation 18. 1047 drive efficiency 748 dissociation kinetics 998 drive input device loss 156 dissolved chemicals 1037 drive input device power loss 157 distended battery 1057 drive train 617 distorted supply voltages 937 drive-in 6 distorted waveform 921 drive-in diffusion 5 distortion factor 446, 457, 493, 572, 583, 642, 695, 702 driven load 627 distributed capacitance properties 1288 driver transistor 283 distributed generation 981, 989, 1035 driving thyristors 265 distributed generation inverters 1047 driving transistors 265

driving voltage 490 droop characteristic 907 drop out delay 1369 droplet sizes 217 droplets 217 drop-out 1360, 1361, 1365 drop-out temperature dependence 1363 drop-out time 1367 drop-out voltage 1355, 1362 dry capacitor 1102, 1191 dry chemical etching 29 dry circuit 1370, 1357 dry circuit loads 1370 dry electrolyte 1162 dry etching 27-33 dry joint 138 dry oxidation 20 dry oxide 1169 dry plastic separator 1102 dry reactive ion etching 51 dry solid polymer cell 1090 dry solid polymer electrolyte 1090 drvina 35 dual active snubber energy recovery 349 dual converter circuit 746, 749 dual energy recovery circuits 339 dual energy recovery circuits operating regions 339 dual input voltage function 452 dual polarity output voltage 487 dual reactor TCR compensator 943 dual snubber 342 dual snubber energy recovery 338 dual-function materials 1292 dumb nickel-based batteries 1071 dumping capacitor 331 dumping resistor 965 duration components 746 duration index 228 duty cycle 149-161, 600, 646, 652, 668-685, 767-778, 785, 792-811, 815-820, 824-831, 849, 1108, 1109, 1268, 1365 duty cycle complement 828 duty cycle control 779, 801 duty cycle limit 820 duty cycles 665, 778, 1188 duty ratio 788 dv/dt 420 dv/dt capability 1187, 1200 dv/dt immunity 416 dv/dt limitation 589 dv/dt protection 288 dv/dt rating 95 dv/dt sensitivity 415 dv/dt stress 98 dv/dt suppression 592 dv/dt transients 927 dv/dt voltages 351 dvnamic ac resistance 61 dynamic braking 735 dynamic capacitance 487 dynamic current balancing 374 dynamic current response 750 dynamic electrical device characteristics 368 dynamic event 396 dynamic gate-to-drain capacitance 266 dynamic impedance 1366 dynamic magnetic systems 1339 dynamic operation 1346 dynamic resistance 403 dvnamic viscosity 215 dvnamic voltage balancing 366

dvnamic voltage control 977 dynamic voltage regulation 917 dynamic voltage restorer 939, 958-961 E and I laminations 1236 E field 420 E resistors 1230 E12 range 1231 E3 range 1230 E6 range 1231 early life failure distribution 189 earth potential 422 earth potential rise 375 earth-current 894 earthing 422 earth fault loop impedance 1384 earth leakage circuit breaker 1382 earthing leakage circuitry 1199 earth leakage currents 1384 earth leakage current effects 1383 earth leakage detection 1374 earth loop impedance 1386 earth's surface 1048 easy cleavage plane 1197 e-beam evaporation 41 e-beam lithography 27 EBL 26 E-core design data 1258 E-core pair 1252 E-cores 1253, 1263 eddy current losses 1182, 1235, 1236, 1243-1246 eddy current magnetic fields 1246 eddy currents 1182, 1401 eddy currents dominate losses 1242 edge defined film fed growth 1029, 1050 edge insulation 1069 edge isolation 1027 edge junction isolation 1027 edge passivation 260 edgewise conductors 1282 effective ac load resistance 852 effective active filtering 976 effective anode 1000 effective area 1257, 1262, 1264 effective area per unit volume 1176 effective capability limiting 1281 effective capacitance 1163 effective capacitive reactance 954 effective cathode 1000 effective channel length 82 effective concentration 1097, 1098 effective condenser surface area 201 effective core parameters 1234, 1257 effective dimensional parameters 1260 effective dimensions 1239 effective dis-accommodation factor 1247 effective distance 1163 effective evaporator surface area 201 effective gap area 1241 effective gate input capacitance 121 effective heat dispersion 300 effective inductance 1235, 1289 effective input impedance 419, 420, 654-659, 662, 675 effective input voltage 768 effective internal resistance 1188 effective length 1241, 1257 effective line reactance 948 effective load power factor 763, 851 effective magnetic dimensions 1238 effective magnetic parameters 1238 effective mass 1217

Index

effective minimum core volume 1249 electrical characteristics 52, 380, 397, 411, 1026, 1042, effective oscillation frequency 770 1179, 1267, 1288 electrical charge 1101 effective parameters 1252 effective permeability 1241, 1248-1254, 1282 electrical circuit 731, 1040 effective pulse I2t 388 electrical circuit switching 1355 effective remanent magnetization 1321 electrical circuit terms 1323 effective sending end voltage 971 electrical coefficients 1209 effective sending voltage 962 electrical conducting partitioning wall 1055 effective short circuit ratio 895 electrical conducting properties 420, 993 effective square wave input 854 electrical conductivity 22, 193, 228, 1005, 1124, 1292, 1302, effective supply voltage 705 1356, 1359 effective switching frequency 924 electrical conductor 1041, 1047, 1356 electrical contact 1000, 1035, 1169, 1178, 1199, 1206 effective temperature coefficient 1248 effective thermal conductivity 166, 204 electrical contact placement 1027 electrical continuity 1388 effective thermal resistance 136, 204, 225 effective transmission end voltage 957 electrical conversion 645 effective value 493 electrical current 1015, 1040, 1041, 1326, 1336 effective voltage 971 electrical distribution network 616 effective volume 1254 electrical elements 1065 effectively wound back 1207 electrical energy 989, 1012-1014, 1035-1040, 1117, 1129 efficiency 427, 503, 618, 864, 1035, 1040, 1041, 1047, electrical energy capacity 1041 electrical energy conversion 442, 430 1130-1132, 1259, 1262-1265 electrical energy inverting transformation 755 efficiency energy transfer 763 efficiency performance 1020 electrical energy pump 1037 efficiency ratio 1043, 1044 electrical equations 1235 efficient 991 electrical equivalent circuit 1207 efficient permanent magnet design 1337 electrical erosion 1371 efficient water-cooled heat sink 1132 electrical factor 1290 E-field stress 1407 electrical fault 393 E-I core 463 electrical field 50, 1396 E-I laminations 1265 electrical heating 1227 EIA designation 1196 electrical impedance 1163 electric 1122 electrical input power 1122, 1123 electric arc 1399 electrical insulating ceramic substrates 1119 electric arc furnace 46 electrical insulation 1103 electric charge 1097, 1162, 1303 electrical insulator 136, 1101 electric circuit 1008 electrical isolation 275, 1278 electric circuit interrupts 1355 electrical junction potential 1117 electric current 419, 992, 1023, 1028, 1087, 1118, 1227, 1302 electrical life determining factors 1402 electric discharge 12 electrical life expectancy 1358, 1359 electric distribution 982 electrical life rating 1395 electric energy 968 electrical lifetime 1399 electric field 52, 66, 73, 221, 411, 419, 420, 928, 965, 1023electrical load 992 1025, 1030-1036, 1163, 1168, 1190 1197, 1406 electrical loop 1117 electric field breakdown strength 19 electrical machines 731 electric field component 420 electrical make 1359 electric field coupling 420 electrical mechanical 1288 electric field distribution 1407 electrical node 403 electric field gradient 1407 electrical noise 731, 1357, 1388 electric field intensity 1281 electrical noise levels 1358 electric field intensity penetration 1281 electrical non-isolated connection 1278 electric field magnitude 1190 electrical operating conditions 287 electric field strength 1169 electrical output open-circuit 1013 electric field stresses 1191 electrical parameter operational limits 1110 electric grid integration 983 electrical parameters 415, 1233, 1288, 1290 electric motor inrush current 1373 electrical performance 586 electrical positive carriers 1119 electric motor soft starter 616 electrical potential 989, 1035, 1036 electric motors 616 electric potential barrier 57 electrical power 893, 981, 1035, 1129, 1356 electric power 1012 electrical power applications 1162, 1204 electric power train 616 electrical power distribution systems 931 electric shock 422, 1192, 1386 electrical power generation transmission and distribution electric shock danger 1192 systems 893 electric supply circuit 616 electrical power heat 991 electric transmission 982 electrical power industry 981 electric vehicles 1370 electrical power input 1227 electric/hybrid vehicles 1112 electrical power systems 931 electrical active material 1045 electrical power transmission systems 931 electrical analogue 135 electrical pressure 1037 electrical appliances 1192 electrical properties - PTC devices 395 electrical carriers 1119 electrical properties 51, 413, 1007, 1044, 1207, 1356 electrical pulses 386, 1219

electrical pump 1037 electrical rating 1359 electrical reliability 1207 electrical resistance 1006, 1048, 1117, 1123, 1305, 1363 electrical resistivity 1005, 1123, 1131, 1293 electrical safety 1393 electrical service life 1362 electrical short 1393 electrical shorting failure 1103 electrical shorts 1371 electrical stability 1207 electrical stress capabilities 1178 electrical stress levels 1206 electrical stresses 1174 electrical surge stresses 375 electrical surges 375 electrical switchgear 983 electrical system 630 electrical traction systems 375 electrical trip event 397 electrical work 1346 electrical work energy 1013 electrical work reaction 1013 electrically charged atoms 1090 electrically charged groups of atoms 1090 electrically conducting 1103 electrically conductive 1030, 1357 electrically conductive metal strips 1027 electrically connection 43 electrically equivalent 1037 electrically gate 265 electrically insulating 997 electrically insulative 173 electrically isolated 819, 1037, 1199 electrically isolated powder particles 1238 electrically isolated rotor 616 electrically neutral 422 electrically operated switch 1355 electrically-conducting substrate 917 electricity 992 electricity conductor 1023 electricity generation 1023, 1047 electricity produced 1013 electro-active oxide materials 1086 electro-catalyst 1001 electro-catalytic activity 1005 electrochemical battery 1103, 1106, 1035, 1102, 1113, 1137 electrochemical battery cell 1035 electrochemical battery terminology glossary 1451 electrochemical cell 1035 electrochemical conversion 1050 electrochemical corrosion 894 electrochemical deep etching processes 1169 electrochemical deposition 3, 1030 electrochemical device 992, 1102 electrochemical double layer capacitor 1101 electrochemical energy 1036 electrochemical equation 1097 electrochemical interface 1102 electrochemical lead-acid battery 1106 electrochemical lead-acid battery technologies 1040 electrochemical operating environment 1005 electrochemical oxidation-reduction reaction 1035 electrochemical oxidising process 1169 electrochemical potential 1085, 1094 electrochemical process 991, 1014, 1169 electrochemical reaction 1036, 1037, 1048, 1050, 1062, 1097 electrochemical reduction 994 electrochemical requirements 1005 electrochemical series 1039 electrochemical transformation 1064 electrochemically compatible 1048

electro-chemistry 993, 1098 electrocution 1383, 1386 electrocution protection 1383 electrode 991, 993, 994, 1000, 1008, 1028-1038, 1101, 1102, 1177, 1181 electrode active mass 1101 electrode area 1101 electrode connections type 1191 electrode faces 1401 electrode foil 1181 electrode impedance 1103 electrode internal heating 1106 electrode kinetics 1004 electrode layers 1006 electrode material 1114 electrode plate 1194 electrode potential 1036-1039, 1098, 1102 electrode principle 1400 electrode resistance 1106, 1190 electrode self-discharge 1074 electrode spacing 412 electrode surface area 1046, 1072 electrode virtual short 413 electro-deposition 14, 1031, 1032 electrodes active surface area 1087 electrodes edge connections 1198 electrodes inductance 1163 electrodes lithium ion flow 1088 electro-hydrodynamic and electro-wetting cooling 174 electro-hydrodynamic cooling 220 electrolysing methods 1008 electrolysis 992, 993, 1037, 1074 electrolysis cell 1008 electrolysis process 1008 electrolysis reaction 1080 electrolyte 991-1004, 1037-1050, 1064, 1065, 1079, 1086, 1102, 1103, 1176 electrolyte absorber 1048 electrolyte absorption ability 1048 electrolyte boiling 1074 electrolyte break down 1102 electrolyte capacitors 1170 electrolyte concentration 1070, 1098 electrolyte conductance 1103 electrolyte conduction 992 electrolyte conductivity 1004 electrolyte corrosion 1176 electrolyte dielectric capacitors 1168 electrolyte diffusion 1048, 1175 electrolyte dry-out 1057 electrolyte evaporation 1176 electrolyte immobilization systems 1049 electrolyte interface 1087 electrolyte leakage 1090, 1109 electrolyte management 1003 electrolyte redistribution 1070 electrolyte reserve 1074 electrolyte reserve depletion 1074 electrolyte resistance 1106 electrolyte retaining ability 1048 electrolyte retention 1048 electrolyte specific gravity 1051, 1062 electrolyte specific weight 1050 electrolyte volatility 1002 electrolytic 1000 electrolytic capacitor dielectric oxide layer 1168 electrolytic capacitors 1101, 1113, 1163-1173, 1181, 1190 electrolytic copper 1204 electrolytic generated dielectric oxide film 1171 electrolytic membrane 992 electrolytic membrane materials 1019 electrolytic solution 1101, 1102

Index

electrolytic solution polarisation 1101 electronic heat pump 1116 electrolyze 1063 electronic monitoring 1071 electromagnet 1355, 1398 electronic motor controller 616 electromagnet cores 1302 electronic properties 1026 electromagnetic coil 1391, 1392 electronic soft starters 624 electromagnetic compatibility 419 electronic structure 1301 electromagnetic compatibility issues 925 electronically insulated electrolyte 992 electromagnetic device 1355 electronics applications 1002 electromagnetic efficiency 658, 659, 662 electrons 1, 23, 57, 992, 1037 electromagnetic efficiency of conversion 674 electrons collide 1388 electromagnetic emissions 419 electrons energy level 1119 electromagnetic energy conversion efficiency 256, 651, 654 electrons gyrate 1400 electromagnetic energy transfer efficiency 672 electro-plating 15, 1318 electromagnetic environment 419 electrosorption 1114 electromagnetic field 419, 1163 electrostatic barrier potential 65 electrostatic discharge devices 377 electromagnetic fields oppose 1281 electromagnetic interference 419, 587, 849 electrostatic discharge protection 416 electromagnetic interference conducted 287 electrostatic field 1101 electromagnetic interference radiated 287 electrostatic field strength 1387 electromagnetic interference radiation 917 electrostatic screen 1273, 1274 electromagnetic phenomenon 419 electrostatic shield 1392 electrostatic stored energy 1101 electromagnetic power 690-692 electromagnetic radiation 1024 electrostatically stored charge 1114 electromagnetic radiators 173 electrostriction 1181 electromagnetic spectrum 237-1024 electrowetting 221 electromagnetic systems 1278 electrowetting cooling 220 electromagnetic thermal radiation heat loading 133 element constant 404 electromagnetic thermal radiation heat transfer 133 element geometry 1120 electromagnetic trip relay 1383 element heat capacity 1228 electromagnetic wave theory 1281 element length 1211, 1217, 1272 electromechanical counterparts 587 element linear energy derating 1214 electromechanical energy conversion 981 element linear power derating 1214 electromechanical loads 246 element number in commutation group 494 electromechanical losses 1181 element pairs 1123 electromechanical motors 617 element temperature 393 electromechanical relay 586, 1365 element transient response 406 element voltage 1207 electromechanical starter 625 elemental periodic table 1300 electromechanical systems 616 electromechanical systems forces 1348 elementary magnetic moments 1337 electromigration 38-41 elevated temperature operation 1036 elevated temperatures 1082, 1337 electromotive force 1037 electron affinities 1037 elevated temperatures demagnetisation 1342 electron beam 38 elevated temperatures excessively overcharging 1079 electron beam evaporation 18, 41 embedded distributed generation 958 electron beam lithography 24, 26 embedded generation 981, 989, 1035 electron charge 22, 1023, 1037, 1227 embedded generation interfacing 985 EMC 173, 276, 419, 592, 913 electron column 26 electron conduction 1023 EMC directives - immunity 630 electron conductivity 1004, 1005, 1023 EMC directives 630 electron deficiency 1052 EMC directives emission 630 electron emission 411 EMC filtering 588 electron flow 1024, 1053 EMC filtering regulations 276 electron gun 11, 26 EMC interference 731 electron irradiation 72, 93 FMC issues 925 electron lithography 23, 26 EMC limits 276 electron mobility 2, 52 EMC shields 920 electron non-conducting 1040 emergency power 981 electron pump 1035, 1037 emf 428 electron recombination 1040 emf components induced 1274 electron release 1035 emf induced in another conductor 1281 electron scattering 26, 27 emf potential difference 1118 electron surplus 1037 emf produced 1272 electron tendency 1037 emf source 523 emi 419, 849, 886, 917, 1259, 1365 electron transfer 1037, 1097 electron velocity 85 emi penetration suppression 1194 electron velocity saturation 81 emi shielding 1259 electron-hole pair 1, 2, 1023-1025, 1040, 1099 emi suppression capacitors 1192, 1194 electronic behaviour 1037 emissions 993, 1049 electronic circuitry 1071 emissivity 142,235-238 electronic component 1174, 1168, 1199 emissivity coefficient 141, 143 electronic conductivity 994 emitter 77 electronic equipment 999 emitter junction cut off 116

emitter saturation voltage 78 emitter shorts 117 emitting diode 1200 emitting surface 143 empirical battery model 1137 empirical pulse power model 1219 enamelled copper wire 1256 encapsulated high-voltage diaphragm relay 1391 encapsulation 361 enclosure cooling 188 end of life 413, 1064, 1110 end voltage limit 1058 endothermic 1018 endothermic metals 1079 endothermic reaction 1009, 1070 endpoint voltage 1074 endurance capacitance 1110 endurance resistance 1110 endurance specification 1221 endurance test 1221 energized coil 1389 energy 381 energy absorbing sizes 591 energy absorption capability 404 energy back 1105 energy band gap 19, 52, 1024 energy BH 1319 energy capacity 1052, 1084, 1089 energy change per unit volume 1330 energy chemically stored 1101 energy conversion 1012, 1035 energy conversion efficiency 1012, 1040 energy conversion factor 641 energy conversion system 981, 1129 energy delivered 1115 energy density 413, 989-999, 1010, 1019, 1035-1050. 1066. 1074-1095, 1113, 1114, 1190, 1198, 1310, 1346, 1347 energy density capabilities 1035 energy density rating 1041 energy derating 1220 energy dissipated 288, 304, 310, 318, 1116 energy dissipation 405, 409 energy dumping 330 energy efficiency 1036 energy generated deficit 668 energy injection pulse 1217 energy input 796 energy levels 1024 energy limits 1219 energy loss 246, 331 energy loss equation 307 energy loss mechanisms 1181, 1190 energy lost 851 energy market 982 energy output 796, 1345 energy per m<sup>3</sup> 990 energy per unit volume 989, 1348 energy per unit weight 1041 energy product 1305-1308, 1310, 1311, 1314 energy properties 990, 1307 energy pulse 1219, 1220 energy rating 408 energy reactant sources 1035 energy recovery 334, 342 energy recovery active turn-off snubber 333 energy recovery capacitive turn-off snubber circuits 327 energy recovery circuits - active 323 energy recovery circuits - passive 323 energy recovery for inductive turn-on snubber circuits 323 energy recovery switching-aid circuits 323 energy recovery turn-off snubber energy recovery stages

energy recovery turn-off snubber equivalent circuit 331 energy released 1346 energy resonance 760 energy returned 338 energy source 760, 959, 989, 1020, 1035, 1085, 1323, 1324 energy spectrum 1034, 1113 energy state 1302 energy storage 347, 937, 989-991, 1101, 1035, 1046, 1047. 1102, 1114 energy storage capacitor 491 energy storage capacity 1112 energy storage inductor 567 energy storage mechanism 1102 energy storage medium 982 energy stored 292, 304, 311, 318, 325, 326, 336, 342, 760, 808, 1181, 1234, 1316 eneray strike 413 energy transfer 1345 energy transfer 338, 340, 419, 538, 662, 928 energy transfer balance 336 energy transfer control 756 energy transfer efficiency 341, 665, 667, 1115 energy transfer inductor 796 energy transfer paths 334, 1203 energy transfer process 527 energy transfer time 294 energy transferred 758, 762, 763, 768 energy volume 1171 engine batteries 1066 enhanced air-cooling - nano-lightning 174 enhanced air-cooling - piezo fans 174 enhanced air-cooling - synthetic jet cooling 174 enhanced air-cooling 174, 192 enthalpy 998, 1001 enthalpy change 1016 enthalpy term 1014 entrainment limit 202 entropy 1013-1016 entropy change 1018 entropy term 1014 environmental hazards 1088 environmental impact 928, 1069 environmental temperature 1225 epi 8 epi diode I-V characteristics 75 epi polysilicon deposition 22 epi-laver 10 epitaxial drain region 83 epitaxial drift layer 51 epitaxial growth 10, 11, 51 epitaxial laver 74 epitaxial process 73 epitaxial reactor 9 epitaxial region 71 epitaxially grown 71 epitaxy 3, 9, 10, 14 epitaxy growth 8 epoxy material 44 EPR 375 equal charge level 1070 equal voltage stressing 743 equalization charges 1045 equalizing charge 1052, 1057 equalizing reactor 371 equally spaced windings 1272 equi-inductance lines 1281 equilibrium constant 1098, 1099 equilibrium diffusion process 1048 equilibrium potential 1037 equilibrium pressure plateau 1011 equilibrium velocity 1040 equipment failure rate 1167

excess carriers 3

excess electrons 1023 equipment fault damage 1399 equipment life 1108 excess energy 348 equipment reliability 367, 1165 excess energy stored 332 equivalent ac resistance 855 excess heat generated 1016 equivalent capacitance 1104 excess pressure release 1071 excessive currents 767 equivalent circuit - diac 414 excessive gassing 1064, 1066, 1081 equivalent circuit - SCR 414 equivalent circuit 855, 1037, 1277, 1324, 1329, 1334 excessive material 1359 equivalent circuit -anti-parallel SCR pair 414 excessive overcharge 1064 equivalent circuit model 1171, 1266 excitation 18 equivalent composite rectangular power pulses 154 excitation current 1320 equivalent diode circuit 555 excitation repetition rate 758, 759 equivalent emitter load 354 excitation winding 1320 equivalent energy rectangular pulses 153 exciton dissociation 1048 exciton lifetime 1047 equivalent homogeneous non-gapped structure 1241 equivalent internal resistance 546 excitons 1033, 1047 equivalent mmf source 1334 exhausted reactants 1038 equivalent module shunt resistance 1042 exothermic 998 exothermic metals 1079 equivalent output voltage 852 equivalent parallel inductor model vector diagram 1242 exothermic reaction 1009, 1079, 1309 equivalent parallel resistance 1111 exotic materials 1002 equivalent permanence 1328 expanders 1048 equivalent reluctance 1328 expansion ratio 989 equivalent resistance 855 expected irreversible loss 1338 equivalent serial resistance 1110 expected life rating 1393 equivalent series inductance 780, 781 expected lifetime 1176 equivalent series inductor 781, 1163 expected number of cycles 1061 equivalent series inductor model vector diagram 1242 expendable coolants 229 equivalent series inductor voltage 781 experienced voltage 1218 equivalent series resistance 780, 789, 1106, 1164, 1184, 1190 explosion 408 equivalent series resistance, ac 1106 exponential current decay 1368 equivalent series resistance, dc 1106 exponential pulses 1218 equivalent series resistor 781, 1163 exposed copper surface area 1260 equivalent series resistor voltage 781 exposed core surface area 1260 equivalent source impedance 391 exposed radiating surface 1214 equivalent TCSC reactance 951 exposed surface area 1214 equivalent thermal circuit 163 exposure temperature 1229 equivalent thermal model 164 extended foil inductance 1286 equivalent total energy rectangular pulses 153 extended foil technique 1178 equivalent weight 1000 extended foil/metallisation methods 1183 ESD 377 extended gate pulse period 575 ESD suppressor 416 extended metal foil electrodes 1178 ESD test equipment 1388 extended metallisation 1178 E-shaped core 1259 extended metallisation method 1178 ESR characteristics 1186 extended zero current periods 669 established dc link voltage start-up 346 external actuating assembly 1390 estimated life duration 1106, 1109, 1110 external applied magnetising field intensity 1321 estimating fan life 188 external bias field 1342 etch 9 external circuit 992, 997-1000, 1036, 1037, 1087 etch rate 27 external circuit current 1040 etchant 28 external circuit electron flow 1037 etched aluminium 1169 external coil 1389 etched channels 1000 external connections 1187 etching 23, 27, 28, 40, 1027 external cooling 168 ethanol 993, 999 external corona 1181 eutectic solution 221 external current electrons 1040 evacuated reed switches 1391 external current path 1023 evaporated 39 external cut-off spike 1367 evaporation 38, 1031 external demagnetizing field 1321 evaporation electron-beam 40 external dv/dt 85 evaporation filament 40 external electrical circuit 994, 998, 1037 evaporation flash 40 external electrical conditions 785 evaporation induction 40 external electrical load 992 evaporation process 18 external electromagnetic field 1281 evaporator cooling 208 external electromagnetic interference 1272 evaporator dry-out 202 external energy 411 evaporator heat flux 203, 205 external field 1274, 1300, 1315, 1317 evaporator length 204 external forced current sharing 367, 368 even harmonic currents 600 external forced current sharing network 370, 373 even harmonics 720, 898, 942 external high voltage connections 1390 external inductance 110, 1289 even stage number 487

external influences 1273, 1274

external insulation 1273 external load connection 1037 external magnetic circuit 1325 external magnets 1389 external mmf 1329 external quantum efficiency 1040 external resistor 1369 external reverse field 1341 external series resistor 1270 external terminals 1390 externally applied field 1328, 1334, 1346 externally applied magnetic field 1299 externally produced magnetic field 1300 extinction angle 514, 578, 584, 907 extinguishing device 1375 extinguishing voltage 411 extra capacity 1072 extra control state 735 extraction 1039, 1040 extrinsic 1 extrinsic aetterina 37 extruded cold plates 211 extruded fins 169 extrusion methods 1314 fabrication 23 facilitate regulation 931 facility water 210 FACTS 913, 939 FACTS applications 746 FACTS devices 931, 939, 940, 959, 978 FACTS devices summary 979 FACTS terminology glossary 1491 FACTS transmission 959 FACTS transmission level devices 959 fail-safe mechanism 411 fail-safe shut down 351 fail-safe start-up 351 failure 1199 failure data 1373 failure mechanism 1229 failure mode 1049 failure periods 1165 failure rate 189, 1165-1167, 1175, 1176 failure short-circuit 376 failure tendency 189 failures in time 1166 fall time 129 false triggering 289 false turn-on 270, 289 fan 168, 174 fan airflow rate 185 fan assistance 165 fan blades 179 fan cooling terminology glossary 1473 fan curve 180 fan diameter 185 fan efficiencies typical 187 fan efficiency 186 fan failure definition 188 fan impeller speed 185 fan laws 184, 185 fan life estimation 190 fan life experiments 191 fan lifetime 190 fan motors 174 fan noise 180 fan noise fan load 182

fan noise minimization - system impedance 182 fan noise minimization - temperature rise 182 fan noise minimization - vibration isolation 182 external magnetic field 1284, 1291, 1299-1305, 1321, 1336, 1391 fan noise minimization - flow disturbance 182 external magnetic load circuit 1327, 1329 fan noise speed 182 fan noise structure vibration 182 fan noise turbulence 182 fan noise vortex shedding 182 fan operating environment 180 fan operating point 180 fan performance curve 180 fan power 180 fan power requirements 1 186 fan pressure 185 fan pressure versus flow curve 183 fan reliability 180, 191 fan selection 182 fan space 180 fan static pressure 186 fan tenth percentile lifetime 190 fan testing 191 fans redundant 184 far field 419, 420 far field interference 1274 far field source 1274 Faradaically stored charge 1114 Faraday's constant 1097, 1013, 1085, 1265 Faraday's equation 371, 373, 821 Faraday's grid 1200 Faradav's law 821, 824, 1234, 1235, 1256, 1262-1266 Faraday's law of induction 1233 Faradic equation 1074 fast acting 376 fast acting circuit breaker 416 fast acting fuse 386 fast charge overcharge regime 1082 fast charge termination 1082 fast charging 1071, 1089, 1093, 1095 fast recovery device 365 fast recovery diode 71, 109, 288, 594, 760, 854 fast recovery power diodes 158 fast response 1224 fast rise times 364 fast turn-off 283 faster dynamic response 748 fast-to-release 1361 fault circuit inductance 386 fault condition 1355 fault condition reversals 1191 fault current 380, 390, 392, 401, 907, 984, 1060, 1369, 1405 fault cycle number 408 fault diversion 1405 fault level 383, 417 fault mode 962 fault overloads 379 fault point-on-wave 386 fault protection 416, 734 fault ride-through 695, 755 fault ride-through capability 925 fault short circuit current level 940 fault time constant 390 fault tolerance 734 faulty dielectric 1168 FeCoVCr hard magnetic material 1306 feed back source 627 feed L/R time 390 feed pre-treatment 1009 feedback 794 feedback arrangements 370 feedback current 120 feedback mechanism 121 fan noise minimization - speed and size 182 feedback winding 820-824

feeder switching 984 feed-through capacitors 1193, 1194 feed-through rod 1194 Fermi energy 1129 Fermi level 1117 ferrimagnetic 1311 ferrimagnetic materials 1236, 1237, 1292, 1301 ferrimagnetism 1297, 1298, 1301 ferrite beads 1234 ferrite characteristic curves 1259 ferrite characteristics 1238 ferrite core materials 1253 ferrite core selection 1259 ferrite core shapes 1237 ferrite cores 1253, 1254 ferrite current measurement transformer 1270 ferrite current transformer 1265 ferrite current transformer design 1269 ferrite effective volume 1249 ferrite inductor design - dc current 1250 ferrite material 1239, 1238, 1257, 1263 ferrite solid cylindrical core 1283 ferrite switch-mode power supply 1233 ferrite toroid 1268 ferrite toroid core 1269 ferrite type 1256, 1257, 1260 ferrite voltage transformer design 1263 ferrites 1244, 1297 ferritic stainless steels 1293 ferroelectric Curie temperature 398 ferroelectric dielectric 1196 ferroelectric hysteresis losses 1181 ferroelectric material 1194 ferromagnetic 1293, 1297 ferromagnetic blade 1391, 1392 ferromagnetic component 1299 ferromagnetic hysteresis 1401 ferromagnetic magnetic properties 1246 ferromagnetic materials 1182, 1236-1238, 1291-1293, 1300 ferromagnetic order 1300 ferromagnetic phase 1292 ferromagnetic pieces 1401 ferromagnetism 1298, 1300, 1312 ferromagnets 1291, 1299 ferrules 380 Fe-Si nanocrystalline material characteristics 1282 fibre optic 1200 fibre optic communications link 351 fibre/spring wick 199 fibreglass separator 1043 fibre-optic 273 field attenuation 1281 field breakdown 60 field changes 1400 field crystallisation 1175 field current 646 field current constant 311 field grading rings 1407 field intensity 1282, 1320, 1321, 1348 field potential 1322 field strength 399, 1169, 1239, 1243, 1320, 1339 field stress 1406 fieldstop 51 fieldstop PT-IGBT 88 figure of merit 227, 757, 1122-1124, 1131, 1302 figure of merit factor 1244 filament evaporation 40 filigree track structure 239 fill factor 1040-1043 filler 380 fill-weight range 1073 film capacitor 1184, 1190, 1200

film deposition 33 film foil capacitors 1178 film materials 1205 film metallisation 1180 film resistor 1204, 1213, 1218, 1222 film resistor construction 1204 film resistor residual capacitance 1208 film resistor types 1225 film thickness 1206 film type 1177 film type designation 1177 film type resistor 1207 filter 275, 928 filter bus 918, 919 filter bus ac voltage 917 filter capacitor 435, 444 filter compensator inverter pwm outputs 977 filter components 964 filter current harmonics 959 filter inductor 444 filter resonance frequency 859 filter voltage 919 filter voltage harmonics 959 filtering 361, 421, 695, 775 filtering applications 1238 filtering requirements 735 fin cross sectional area 142 fin density 171 fin depth 141, 142 fin height 170 fin height-to-gap aspect ratio 169 fin perimeter 142 fin spacing 141 fin thickness 170, 171 fin thermal resistance 226 fin width 141 final actuation time 1361 final capacitor charge 318, 319 final capacitor voltage 325, 1114 final energy 338 final leakage current 1171 final snubber capacitor voltage 229 final temperature 135 final voltage 336 finite Q 881 finite saturation time 1256 finned heat-sinks 208 fin-to-fin spacing 171 fire-proof ceramic housing 1207 fire protection 1385 firing angle 278, 523, 902, 952 firing control 952 firing delay angle 631, 897 first breakdown 79 first order passive filter 964 first quadrant 645, 678 first quadrant area swept 1348 first quadrant chopper 646, 658, 664, 669, 679 first quadrant dc chopper circuit 646 first quadrant chopper - load back emf + continuous output current 649 first quadrant chopper - load back emf + discontinuous output current 653 first quadrant chopper steady-state time domain analysis first quadrant dc chopper - two output current modes 648 first quadrant dc-to-dc chopper 654, 658, 659 first sector 729 first year failures 1168 fit 1166 five level flying-capacitor inverter output states 740 five level voltage source inverter 738

fixed boundary control 788 flooded lead acid cell characteristics 1050 fixed capacitors 1162 flooded lead-acid batteries 1062 fixed carrier frequency 722 flooded lead-acid cell 1066 fixed contact 1355 flooding limit 202 fixed frequency 802 flow boiling 216 fixed frequency carrier 724 flow fields 1000 fixed frequency duty ratio 1368 flow meter 1228 fixed frequency output 750 flow rate 171, 180, 181, 209, 213 fixed length 729 flow rate sensor 1228 fixed magnitude output 750 flow velocity 173 fixed on state 725 flowchart 1254 fixed on-time 795, 801, 810 fluctuating ambient temperature 1116 fixed on-time mode 779 fluid boiling 193 fluid density 142, 184, 212, 220 fixed output voltage 695 fluid flow rate 211, 212, 217 fixed peak inductor current 802 fixed resistance resistor bodies 1204 fluid force coupling 616 fixed resistor 1203, 1208 fluid impregnation 1178 fixed series compensation 948 fluid kinematic viscosity 220 fixed speed induction motor 617 fluid pressure drop 211 fluid specific heat capacitance 142 fixed switching frequency 779, 780, 785, 793, 794, 801, 810 fixed temperature cut-off 1071 fluid velocity 220 fluidised bed technique 1206 fixed timer 1083 flame sprayed 1206 fluorocarbon 1000 flash evaporation 41 flux 646, 1324 flux bias 1262 flash point 193 flasher 416 flux change 1281 flat circular disc ceramic capacitors 1197 flux compensated toroidal ferrite core 1271 flat mandrel flattened shape 1088 flux components 1329 flat metal band 1225 flux conservation 1325 flat pasted plate 1047 flux density 960, 1239-1246, 1256-1264, 1282, 1312, 1315flat plates 1043 1322, 1325-1342 flat sides adjacent conductors 1282 flux density distribution 1246 flat spiral air-core coil inductance 1282 flux density integral 1325 flat square plate heat-sink 140 flux density saturation 1256 flat surface area 1288 flux density temperature dependence 1240 flat-band construction 1225 flux dot convention 1235 flatness 36 flux gate sensor 1275 flexible ac transmission system devices summary 979 flux leakage 1259, 1269, 1401 flexible ac transmission systems 931 flux leakage coefficient 1347 flexible acidic membrane 997 flux level 726, 1251 flexible bi-axially aligned electro-insulator 1178 flux linkages 1281 flexible bonded magnet second quadrant hysteresis loop flux linked component 1271 demagnetization characteristics 1313 flux output 1339 flexible hard magnetic material 1303, 1304 flux source 1323, 1334 flexible magnets 1314 flux source model 1324 flexible neodymium material 1314 flux swings 1245 flexible plastic film 1000 flyback converter 789, 795, 796, 803-806, 822, 1259 flexible plastic former 1273 flyback converter duty cycle 821 flexible plastics 1030 flyback isolated converters 820 flexible Rogowski coil 1273 flyback step-up/step-down converter 816 flexure strenath 231 flying capacitor 736. 739 flickering 582, 932 flying capacitor clamped multi-level inverter 343 flip-chip bonding 45 flying capacitor inverter 743, 744 float charge 1051, 1052, 1056, 1075, 1095 flying capacitor multilevel inverter 738, 739 float charge current 1045, 1067 flying-capacitor clamped multi-level inverter 344 float charge techniques 1056 flying-capacitor clamped multi-level inverter snubbers 344 float life 1047 foil capacitor 1177 float service 1047, 1056, 1064, 1074, 1094, 1095 foil edge failure 1191 floating base drive 827 foil electrode capacitors 1191 foil film capacitors 1178 floating disk 104 foil gain 1169 floating earth 422 floating field guard 80 fold-back affect 415 floating gate drive circuits 827 fold-back crowbar 403 floating power supplies 270 fold-back devices 411 floating voltage 1072 folded/convoluted fins 170 float zone process 47, 48 footprint 913 flooded antimony battery 1066 force 1348 flooded battery 1049, 1052, 1057, 1066 force field 1023 flooded cell 1052, 1053, 1100 force of attraction 1349 flooded cell lead-acid battery 1063 forced air 1119 forced air cooling 143, 388 flooded cell lead-acid battery design 1063 flooded cell plates 1052 forced apart 1281

forced circulating liquid systems

forced convection 134, 168, 173, 215

forced cooling correction coefficient 388

forced commutation 128, 732

forced current sharing 368 forced parallel current sharing network 369 forced transformer sharing 374 forged/stamped fins 170 fork connections 910 forklift batteries 1053 form factor 427, 493, 503, 523, 571 former 1264 former window area 1256 forming voltage 1169, 1171 forward base current 116 forward bias 59, 63, 111, 504, 505, 520, 884 forward bias characteristics 61 forward bias SOA 114, 115 forward blocking current 126 forward blocking mode 87 forward blocking state 549 forward conduction 60, 61 forward conduction characteristics 91, 368, 374 forward converter 354-359, 776-781, 784-787, 806, 812-814. 820-827, 1252, 1259 forward converter circuits 826 forward converter equivalent circuit 827 forward converter mode 808, 809 forward converter output stage 827 forward current ratings 108 forward isolated converters 820 forward I-V characteristic 61, 371 forward off-state voltage-current characteristics 361 forward recovery characteristics 109 forward second breakdown 114 forward voltage 770 forward voltage blocking off-state 289 forward voltage blocking properties 950 forward voltage converter resonant switch circuits 887 forward voltage overshoot 109 fossil fuel 1003, 1008, 1049 fossil fuel consumption 983 fossil sources 993 four complementary switches 741 four laver three junction thyristor 125 four quadrant 645 four quadrant capability 735 four quadrant chopper - four subclass dc choppers 647 four quadrant control 747, 749 four quadrant dc chopper 683, 690 four quadrant dc chopper circuit 684 four quadrant dc chopper circuit waveforms 686 four quadrant H-bridge chopper 645 four quadrant H-bridge dc chopper 683 four quadrant output current 684 four quadrant output voltage 684 four quadrant P-Q diagrams 971 four quadrant P-Q phasor diagrams 971 four quadrants reversible converter operation 748 four terminal capacitors 1194 Fourier analysis 280, 639 Fourier co-efficients - fundamental frequency 602 Fourier co-efficients - fundamental voltage 608 Fourier co-efficients - output voltage 595 Fourier co-efficients 505, 518, 531-538, 583, 649, 653, 717, 899 Fourier co-efficients load voltage 639 Fourier component magnitudes 570 Fourier component phases 570 Fourier components 717 Fourier effect 1123 Fourier harmonic magnitudes 720 Fourier phase angle 583

Fourier series - load voltage 671 Fourier series 526, 540, 764 Fourier series - output voltage 598 Fourier triplen series 727 Fourier voltage components 570, 571 Fourier voltage waveform series 698, 700 Fourier's law of heat conduction 134 fourth quadrant 678 fourth quadrant chopper 679 four-wire PWM inverter topology 960 four-wire system 935 fraction of discharge 1138 fragile material 1339 Fraunhofer diffraction 26 free air 1213 free carbon particles 1103 free convection 134 free convective cooling 1109 free diode 337 free electrons 997, 1024, 1028, 1029, 1037 free electrons generation 1035 free energy 1014, 1017, 1085 free energy change 1018, 1098 free hole 1023, 1028 free holes generation 1035 free moving ions 992 free poles 1322 free space 1406 free space characteristic impedance 419 free space induction 1353 free space magnetic permeability 1321 free space permeability 1323 free space permittivity 65 free state electron 1023 freewheel diode 238, 335, 250, 253, 288, 334-342, 354, 436-436, 505, 507, 534, 541, 594, 645, 646, 678, 692, 696, 760-777, 809, 854, 876-879, 965 freewheel diode current 437, 517, 876, 877 freewheel diode recovery 303, 354 freewheel diode recovery energy passive energy recovery freewheel diode recovery step voltage 335 freewheel diode reverse bias 335 freewheel diode reverse recovery 254, 336, 354 freewheel diode reverse recovery current 300, 334, 341 freewheel diode reverse recovery energy 338 freewheel diode rms current 439 freewheel diode turn-off 253 freewheel diode turn-on 253 freewheel diode voltage 876 freewheel load diode 534 freewheel path 595, 598, 600 freewheeling diode 306, 531 freewheeling diode current snap 403 freewheeling loop resistive components 250 freewheeling path 505 freewheeling thyristor 505 Frenkel defects 12 Freon coolants 215 frequency characteristics 860, 921 frequency components 752, 764, 1174 frequency control 751 frequency dependence 395, 1184, 1208 frequency dependent characteristics 1180 frequency dependent resistance 1208 frequency derating factor 1173 frequency derating table 389 frequency detection 984 frequency independent 1174, 1189, 1272 frequency modulation 647 frequency multiplier 1172 frequency range 1259, 1263

frequency ratio 763 frequency ratio terms 764 frequency response 1107, 1272, 1273 frequency spectra 724 frequency subharmonics 724 frequency tolerance 984 frequency trip function 984 Fresnel diffraction 26 friction factor 220 fringing 1325 fringing factor 1241 fringing flux 1249 fringing flux effect 1241 fuel 1006 fuel cell advantages 1018 fuel cell challenges 1019 fuel cell chemistries 996 fuel cell effective internal resistance 1014 fuel cell efficiency 1005, 1012, 1019 fuel cell electrical characteristics 1012 fuel cell electrodes 993 fuel cell emission properties 1012 fuel cell emissions 1012 fuel cell features 1018 fuel cell mechanisms 1006 fuel cell open-circuit voltage 1017 fuel cell operation 991 fuel cell parts 995 fuel cell performance 1007 fuel cell potential efficiency 1017 fuel cell power 1019 fuel cell process 991, 1016 fuel cell reaction 998, 1016, 1021 fuel cell shortcomings 1019 fuel cell stack 993 fuel cell summary 1020 fuel cell systems 1096 fuel cell technologies comparison 1022 fuel cell technology 1020 fuel cell terminology glossary 1456 fuel cell types 1006, 1017 fuel cell type manufacturers 1021 fuel cell voltage potential 1102 fuel cell volume 1012 fuel cell weight 1012 fuel cells energy converter 981 fuel cells fuels 1020 fuel cells operating temperatures 1020 fuel chemical energy 1012 fuel combustion 991 fuel combustion processes 993 fuel constituents impact 1007 fuel electrode 993, 1037 fuel flexibility 1019 fuel gas combustion 1009 fuel impurities 1012 fuel infrastructure 1006 fuel molecules 991 fuel oxidation 1005 fuel reformer 1002, 1008 fuel reforming 1008 fuel reforming technologies 993 full bridge 764-769, 827 full bridge configuration 633 full bridge converter 768 full bridge excitation 758 full bridge isolated forward converters 827 full bridge inverter 767 full bridge inverter configuration 756 full capacity 1053

full capacity restoration 1082 full charge 1067, 1072, 1082, 1093, 1094, 1106, 1113 full charge cycle 1057 frequency ripple current conversion multipliers 1173 full charge detection 1071 full charge reversal 1112 full charge state 1083 full charge voltage 1093 full charge/discharge cycles 1095 full charging conditions 1110 full conduction 945 full densification 1311 full discharge 1079, 1094 full line voltage 625 full load 617 full load current 454, 619, 909, 1393 fuel cell 991-999, 1001, 1003, 1007-1017, 1020, 1112, 1391 full load regulation 1278 full load torque 618, 621, 625 full output voltage 487 full rating 624, 625 full resonant cycle 866 full resonant sinusoidal cycle 867 full speed 429, 617, 625, 627 full sunlight 1039 full sunshine 1047 full VA rating 1276 full wave rectified sine wave losses 1244 fullerene derivative 1047 full voltage locked rotor current 621 full-wave circuit 519 full-wave commutation 866 full-wave controlled converter - inductive load + negative emf source 527 full-wave controlled converter 519, 543 full-wave converter 547 full-wave diode bridge rectifiers - delta 498 full-wave diode bridge rectifiers - star 497 full-wave diode rectifier - L-C filter 447 full-wave fully-controlled bridges - delta connected secondary supply 558 full-wave fully-controlled converter 550 full-wave fully controlled converter - inductive load + emf source 525 full-wave fully-controlled single-phase converter 552 full-wave fully-controlled three-phase converter 552 full-wave fully controlled thyristor converters-star connected supply 556 full-wave half-controlled converter 551 full-wave half-controlled converter - freewheel diodes + back emf 507, 509 full-wave half-controlled converters + freewheel diodes 504 full-wave multiplier 491 full-wave output voltage 490 full-wave parallel voltage multiplier 491 full-wave rectification - no dc mmf bias 485 full-wave rectification 450, 480, 484, 485, 491 full-wave rectified 434 full-wave rectified forward converter 353 full-wave rectifier - resistive and back emf load 441 full-wave rectifier 441, 460, 827 full-wave resonance switching 866 full-wave resonant circuits 872 full-wave resonant converters 261 full-wave series multipliers 489 full-wave single-phase rectifier 494 full-wave three-phase rectifier 494 full-wave three-phase rectified average output voltage 481, full-wave three-phase controlled rectifier 540 full-wave three-phase dc rectifier 459 full-wave three-phase half-controlled converter - load freewheeling diode 542 full-wave voltage control 518

full-wave voltage multiplier 491 fundamental rms value 712, 715 full-wave ZCS circuits 886 fundamental sin term magnitude 604 full-wave ZVS resonant converter 877 fundamental supply current 572 fundamental supply frequency 969 fully absorbed 1064 fully automatic three-phase starter 619 fundamental torque 639 fully blocking state 746 fundamental voltage 456, 610, 704, 770, 965 fully charged 1037, 1064, 1137 fundamental voltage component 949 fully charged battery 1071, 1072, 1083, 1138 furnace heat treatment 1075 fully charged cell 1062 fuse 376, 377, 416, 1096, 1371 fully charged condition 1035, 1095 fuse characteristics 390 fully charged state 1073 fuse clearing 380 fully controlled 535 fuse current rating 380, 389 fully controlled bidirectional switches 633 fuse derating factor - temperature 383 fully controlled converter 351, 427, 503, 507, 523, 541, 548, fuse derating factor - frequency 383 746 fuse derating factor - power factor 383 fully controlled full-wave converter 528 fuse derating factor 388 fully controlled full-wave single-phase converter 521 fuse derating - ac supply voltage 385 fully controlled regulator 608 fuse derating - ambient temperature 385 fully controlled single-phase converter 746 fuse derating - power factor 385 fuse design analysis 387 fully controlled single-phase full-wave converter 529 fully controlled three-phase ac regulator - delta load 606 fuse holder frame 1398 fuse I2t formula 387 fully controlled three-phase ac regulator - wye load + isolated fuse link 379, 417 neutral 600 fully controlled three-phase ac regulator - wye load + neutral fuse link dc operation 390 fuse link derating 384 connected 604 fuse link derating factors 388 fully controlled three-phase ac regulator 604 fully dense anisotropic material 1310 fuse link duty 383 fuse link I2t co-ordination 384 fully dense isotropic magnets 1309 fully dense magnet materials 1314 fuse link losses 384 fully dense material 1314 fuse link parameters 381 fully dense sintered magnet 1307 fuse link protection - dc circuits 390 fully discharged battery 1138 fuse link protection 384 fully loaded 895 fuse link resistance 380 fully primed 1070 fuse load constant 385 fully re-magnetised 1340, 1341 fuse losses 385, 391 fully reversible 894 fuse nominal current rating 385, 391 fully reversible current controlled converter/inverter fuse operating time 383 fuse peak let through current 386 configuration 750 fundament power 772 fuse performance data 390 fundament reactive power 571 fuse predicted life 384 fuse protection 392, 408 fundament voltage magnitude 770 fundamental 727 fuse pulse number derating curves 387 fundamental ac input power factor 900 fuse temperature 385 fundamental base apparent power 918 fuse thermal derating 388 fundamental component 572, 917, 942, 968 fused quartz process tubes 19 fused resistive element 1223 fundamental current 456, 548, 852, 900, 968 fundamental current component 942 fuse-link cut-off characteristics 383 fundamental current displacement factor 572 fuse-link terminology glossary 1433 fundamental current flow 850 fuse-link time-current characteristics 382 fundamental frequency 570, 850, 938, 946, 951, 952, 959, 975 fuseology 1433 fundamental frequency phase voltage 962 fuses 375, 378, 379, 402, 403, 403 fundamental frequency voltage 920, 921 fuses protection 379 fundamental impedance 450, 946 fuses versus PTCs 401 fundamental inductor reactance 779, 793, 801, 810 fusible resistor characteristics 1223 fundamental input component 859 fusible resistors 1223 fundamental input current 539 fusing current 1256, 1284 fundamental line current 541, 901 fusing current level of copper 1265 fundamental line frequency 540 fusing resistors 1222 fundamental load voltage components 569 fundamental magnitude - sin term 602 fundamental magnitude 715, 718, 720, 726, 965 GaAs design challenges 1033 fundamental output power 698 gain electrons 1037, 1038 fundamental power factor 578, 640, 643 gain roll-off 850 fundamental power factor angle 583 galvanic action 1037 fundamental power quality 975 galvanic cell 1038 fundamental reactance 950 galvanic connection 1278 fundamental ripple 465, 472, 482, 483 galvanic deposited gold layers 1357 fundamental ripple - output voltage 481 galvanically coupled 375 fundamental ripple voltage 467 gap area 1249 fundamental rms component 493 498 gap bulging flux 1241 gap distance 1401 fundamental rms current 641 fundamental rms current component 944 gap energy 1327, 1347

gap flux density 1327 gap inductors 1249 gap length 1348 gap permanence 1327, 1335 gap reluctance 1327 gap volume stored energy 1249 gap widths 1251 gapped core 1241, 1244, 1249 gapped core effective permeability 1244 gapped E-cores 1253 gapped pot core 1248 gas 994 gas air bubbles 1178 gas bubbles 1047, 1407 gas composition 411 gas constant 1014, 1097 gas crossover 1000 gas diffusion 1000 gas discharge 411 gas discharge principle 412 gas discharge tube 376, 377, 403, 411, 413, 417 gas evolution 1073, 1074 gas filled high voltage relays 1396 gas filled relays 1388, 1396 gas filled sealed ceramic switching chamber 1389 gas filled solid capacitors 1181 gas formation 1171 gas fuel 992 gas generating potential 1053 gas ionization 1388 gas mixture 1388 gas molecules 997, 1000, 1388 gas moles 1015 gas physics properties 411 gas pressure 411, 1074 gas pressure relief valve 1170 gas pressurization 1065 gas purification 1009 gas purification stage 1009 gas recombination reaction cycle 1065 gas shift reactor 1009 gas tight 1008 gas tight housings 1370 gaseous hydrocarbons 993 gasoline 999 gassing 1039, 1053, 1072 gassing voltage 1063 gate 92 gate activated cathode area 1256 gate-cathode junction 283 gate charge 157 gate circuit implementation 265 gate commutatable 893 gate commutated thyristor 100, 125, 265 gate-drain capacitance 266 gate drive 121 gate drive circuit 267, 282 gate drive complexity rating 750 gate drive conditions 126, 296 gate drive current 272 gate drive design procedure 271 gate drive isolation techniques 284 gate drive power 345 gate drive power rating 750 gate drive smps 332 gate drive voltages 760 gate equivalent series resistance 271 gate inductance 284 gate input capacitance 120, 273 gate level circuitry 351, 1200 gate level power 346 gate level voltage 351

gate non-trigger voltage 127 gate power 350 gate power consumption 273 gate power derivation methods 346 gate power losses 248, 255 gate reverse di/dt 284 gate-source capacitance 266, 271 gate supply derivation methods 347 gate threshold 271 gate threshold voltage 120, 265, 266,270 gate turn-off thyristor 98, 128, 282 gate turn-off thyristor basic structure 99 gate turn-off thyristor circuit symbol 99 gate voltage 80, 120, 121, 281 gate voltage level 268 gate voltage waveforms 279 gated thyristors 414 gauge wires 1256 Gauss's law 64 Gaussian diffusion distribution 6 Gaussian distribution function 12 GCT 100, 260, 282, 287, 297, 323, 645, 695 GCT applications 284 GCT drive design 282 GCT internal package inductance 284 GCT inverter bridge legs 342 GCT low inductance 100 GCT n-type buffer 100 GCT switching aid circuit 288 GCT thyristor 733 GCT thyristor bridges 721 GCT thyristor inverters 718 GCT thyristor single-phase bridge inverter 696 GCT transparent emitter 100 GCT turn-off 100 GCT turn-on 100 GCThyristor 344, 346, 959 GDT 376, 377, 379, 411, 413, 417, 418 GDT life cycle 413 GDT tube 413 gel batteries 1057, 1064, 1067 gel cell 1053, 1054 gel electrolytes 1049, 1087 gel glass mat 1049 gelled electrolyte 1049, 1054, 1093 gelled electrolyte battery 1049, 1066, 1067 gelled electrolyte cell 1049 general cell structures 351 general output voltage 737 general output voltage waveform 543 general thermal dissipation model 136 generalised control algorithm 684 generalised equivalent magnetic circuit 1334 generalised equivalent magnetic circuit permeance 1334 generalised switch-diode-inductive element circuit 356 generalised switched-mode circuit 356 generalised unified H-bridge control - bipolar output 684 generalised unified H-bridge control 684 generalised unified H-bridge control -three-level output 684 generate dc electricity 1116 generate electricity 999 generate gases 1072 generated 1 generated heat 1402 generated hydrogen 1073 generated noise 419 generated power 1059 generated reactive powers 940 generated temperature 1109 generating capacity 981 generation efficiency 1037 generation inverters 1047

generation system 982 generator cold-side 1132 generator efficiency 1133 generator internal resistance 1132 generators 410 genset applications 627 geometric volume reformer vessels 1009 getter effect 413 gettering 21, 37 gettering extrinsic 37 gettering intrinsic 37 aetterina sites 37 Gibbs efficiency 1014 Gibbs free energy 1013, 1097, 1098 Gibbs free energy change 1016 Gibbs free energy equation 1037 Gibbs net free energy change 1013 Gibbs thermodynamic efficiency 1014, 1017 glass bead thermistor 1228 glass coating 1229 glass envelope fracture 1229 glass fibre 1169 glass laver 19 glass mat separators 1054 glass material 1047 glass mats 1047 glass micro fibres 1048 glass micro-spheres 1010, 1011 glass passivation 405 glass powder glaze 1204 glass substrate 1028 glass to metal seals 1391 glassed sand 380 glassivating material 42 glassivation 42, 43 glass-matted plate 1049 glazed thick film temperature sensing resistors 1225 global planarization 36 glossary of terms 1429 glow discharge 31, 32 glow discharge deposition 1029 glow initiation level 1396 glow onset 1396 glow region 411 glow voltage level 411 go and return conductors 1281, 1287 go and return paths 1284, 1288 go and return power cable residual inductance 1286 go-and-return bus bar arrangement 1289 gold deposited 43 gold lifetime killing 72 gold overlay 1357 gold plated spring pin terminations 1206 good conductor 1281 good shielding 1288 governmental design standards 1194 governmental safety standards 1194 grading rings 1407 grain boundaries 37, 49, 398, 399, 1028, 1045 grain boundary junction depletion layers 399 grain shape 1302 grain size 232, 1301 grain structure 43, 591 grain-boundaries 232 grains 49 graphical integration 156 graphite 990, 993 graphite carbon anode 1088 graphite carbon negative electrode 1088 graphitic planes 1039 gravimetric capacity 1085, 1086 gravimetric energy 1086

gravimetric energy density 991, 1041, 1042, 1113 gravimetric power densities 991, 1106, 1041 gravitational acceleration 201 gravitational power density 192 grease half-life subtraction factor 190 grid alloy 1047 grid connected power 981 grid connected PV electricity 1049 grid connection 987 grid corrosion 1052, 1056, 1061 grid corrosion positive lead plate 1051 grid electricity voltage and frequency standards 981 grid life 1047 grid operator 981 grid real power 920 arid side 919 arid structure 1044 grid synchronised displacement 919 grid system integration 1049 grid tolerance 984 arinders 49 groove 97 groove heat pipe 204 grooved tube wick 199 around 422 ground connection 420 ground fault 1373, 1393 ground fault sensing 1405 ground isolated 1373 ground isolation 1393 ground isolated relay 1373 ground plane 421, 1394 ground potential 422, 1393 ground potential shift susceptibility 410 ground return current 894 arounded tuned filter 921 grounded tuned filter branches 921 grounding cables 984 grounding impedance 932 grounding requirements 1394 grounding symbols 422 aroup III 1 group IV 1 group V 1 growth axis 1121 growth defects 10 growth rate 10, 19 GTO 98, 128, 282, 695 GTO anode snubber circuits 283 GTO applications 284 GTO drive design 282 GTO gate drive circuit 282, 283 GTO inverter bridge legs 342 GTO thyristor 117, 157, 287, 297, 323, 327, 645, 733 GTO thyristor gate turn-on current 283 GTO thyristor holding current 128 GTO turn-off mechanism 99 guard ring 71, 74 quided contacts 1371 gun drilled cold plates 210 H field 420, 1299 half bridge 764, 766 half bridge converter 827 half bridge inverter 767 half cell 1036, 1037 half cell chemistry reactions 1043, 1070 half cell electro-chemical equations 1043, 1070, 1079 half cell potential 994, 1007 half cell reaction 998, 1037, 1088, 1097

half cell zero reference potential 1038

half controlled 608, 611 half wave three-phase diode rectifier circuit 452 half controlled bridge mean output 531 half wave three-phase rectifier 534 half controlled converter 503, 507, 531 half wave voltage multiplier 490 half controlled converters 541 half wave ZVS circuits 886 half controlled full bridges - delta connected secondary half wave ZVS converter 877 Hall effect sensor 1275 supply 558 half controlled full bridges - star connected secondary 557 Hall effect transducer 1270 half controlled mode 575 halogen acids 1039 half controlled regulator 608 Hanna curves 1251, 1252 half controlled three-phase ac regulator 608 hard bake 23, 24 half cycle 448, 850 hard ceramic hexaferrites 1311 half cycle capacitor voltage peak magnitudes 760 hard characteristic 73 half cycle load current 570 hard contact materials 1388 half cycle load voltage 608 hard contacts vaporization 1390 half integral cycle control 567 hard hexagonal ferrite materials 1311 hard magnet 1303, 1305 half isolated forward converters 827 half oscillation cycles 761 hard magnetic alloy material 1303 half power bandwidth 757, 759 hard magnetic ceramic material 1303, 1304 half power frequencies 759, 770, 771 hard magnetic material 1297, 1304, 1317, 1320-1322, 1339 half power points 771 hard magnetic material characteristics 1319 half reaction equations 1085 hard magnetic material devices 1234 half reaction potentials 1038 hard magnetic material properties 1315, 1319 hard switched 755, 766 half reactions 1098 half resonant cycle 763, 866, 883 hard switched converters 849 half resonant sinusoidal cycle 867 hard switched inductive load 760 half sine cycle 762 hard switching 246, 258, 259, 854 half sine period 523 hard turn-on 857 half sine resonant voltage pulse components 636 hardenable stainless steels 1293 half wave and full-wave controlled converter - load freewheel hardened condition 1293 hardening transformation 1293 half wave circuit - resistive and back emf R-E load 428 harmonic analysis 704 half wave circuit - resistive load 427 harmonic compensating currents 975 half wave circuit - R-L load and freewheel diode 436 harmonic compensating voltages 975 half wave commutation 866 harmonic compensation 928, 975, 978 half wave controlled converter 433, 517, 543 harmonic component magnitude 730, 771 half wave controlled converter thyristor trigger delay angle harmonic components 585, 718, 764 790, 897, 900, 1208 harmonic content 432, 437, 547, 901, 924 characteristics 512 half wave controlled rectifier 573 harmonic current compensation 968 half wave controlled rectifier circuit 511 harmonic current flow 978 half wave controlled rectifiers - freewheel diode 556 harmonic currents 446, 458, 467, 526, 611, 642, 917, 920, half wave controlled rectifiers - star connected secondary 928, 969, 975 supply 554 harmonic deviation 1208 half wave controlled single-phase converter 515 harmonic distortion 960 half wave converter 547 harmonic factor 427, 503, 695, 702 half wave diode rectifiers 495 harmonic filter 975, 897, 917 half wave fully controlled three-phase converter + load harmonic filtering functions 959 freewheel diode 533 harmonic filtering mode 975 half wave fully-controlled converter 550 harmonic frequency 570, 671, 951, 979 half wave n-phase controlled converter 544 harmonic input current magnitudes 547 half wave *n*-phase uncontrolled rectifier 461 harmonic magnitude 444, 585 half wave output voltage 487 harmonic minimisation 893 half wave parallel multipliers 488 harmonic non-fundamental currents 640 half wave rectification 454, 461, 465, 471, 480, 587 harmonic order 704 half wave rectified 444, 452, 884 harmonic output 633 half wave rectified average sinusoidal voltage 773 harmonic output current 437 half wave rectifier - load freewheel diode 438 harmonic output voltage component 437 half wave rectifier - load freewheel diode and R-L load circuit harmonic pollution 959 diagram 436 harmonic power losses 932 half wave rectifier - load freewheel diode and R-L load harmonic producing load 968 harmonic reduction 567, 751 waveforms 436 half wave rectifier - resistive and back emf load 429 harmonic reduction chopping 695 half wave rectifier - source resistance 434 harmonic regulation requirements 622 harmonic requirements 962, 970 half wave rectifier 460, 514, 642 half wave rectifier circuit - R load and capacitor filter 433 harmonic ripple 921 half wave rectifier circuit diagram 431 harmonic rms component 493, 498 half wave rectifier with R-L load 431 harmonic rms magnitudes 571 harmonic voltage drops 932 half wave resonance switching 866 half wave resonant converters 260 harmonic voltages 460, 921 half wave resonant switch 881 harmonic voltages magnitude 922 half wave series multiplier 486 harmonics 537, 630, 695, 725, 980 half wave series positive output voltage multiplier 486 harmonized constant frequency ac power source 981 half wave sine power losses 1244 harmonized constant voltage ac power source 981

high current high-voltage relays 1390

harsh environments 587, 1049 hazard function 189 hazardous substances 1114 H-bridge 684, 763, 771, 850, 859 H-bridge based cascaded multilevel inverter 924 H-bridge configuration 270 H-bridge current conduction paths 353, 828 H-bridge current paths 740 H-bridge current-source inverter 768 H-bridge dc-dc chopper 690 H-bridge inverter 695, 715 H-bridge inverter output voltage 708 H-bridge load circuit 827 H-bridge modules 344 H-bridge operation 767 H-bridge output ac voltage 863 H-bridge parallel resonant voltage converter 636 H-bridge semiconductors 827 H-bridge square-wave switching frequency 863 H-bridge switching frequency 852, 854, 865 H-bridge voltage-source inverter 763 HD process 1309 HDDR process 1309 header manifolds 211 healing time 1168 heart defibrillators 1388 heat 133, 756, 1036 heat accumulators 228 heat build-up 1072, 1089 heat by-products 991 heat capacity 195, 212, 213, 221, 392, 396, 1228 heat capacity of the fluid 172 heat coefficient 1184 heat coils 379, 402 heat conducting gaskets 139 heat conduction 1118, 1124 heat conductivity 137 heat cycling 1207 heat damage 378 heat dissipated 182, 334, 1116, 1123 heat dissipating area 1262 heat dissipating casing 1068 heat dissipation 226, 1184 heat dissipation constant 392, 393 heat dissipation factor 393 heat dissipation rating 1392 heat energy 993, 1012, 1033, 1117, 1188, 1228 heat engine 1131 heat exchanger 222, 223, 1119, 1124 heat exchanger length 210 heat flux 193, 200, 214-220 heat flux level 192 heat generated 378, 394, 1209, 1363 heat generating component 167 heat generating elements 1109 heat generation 1064, 1073, 1093 heat input 1130, 1132 heat input area 205 heat insensitive 1032 heat liberation 1117 heat load 133, 212, 1122 heat loss 1214 heat of condensation 229 heat of solid to liquid 228 heat of fusion 228 heat of fusion per volume 228 heat of liquid to vapour 229 heat of solid to liquid 228 heat of vaporization 215, 229, 230 heat of vaporization per unit mass 199 heat pipe 199-208, 226, 1119 heat pipe capillary pumping limit 202

heat pipe condenser 197 heat pipe depriming 203 heat pipe effective thermal resistance 204 heat pipe entrainment limit 202 heat pipe evaporator 197 heat pipe flooding limit 202 heat pipe fluid range 207 heat pipe fluids 200 heat pipe fluids intermediate temperature figure of 208 heat pipe fluids intermediate temperature vapour pressure heat pipe fluids operating temperature range 206 heat pipe limitations 203 heat pipe mechanisms 203 heat pipe nucleated boiling limit 202 heat pipe parameter performance characteristics 205 heat pipe performance - diameter 206 heat pipe performance - length 206 heat pipe performance - orientation 206 heat pipe performance - pipe bending 206 heat pipe performance - pipe flattening 206 heat pipe performance 206 heat pipe porous medium 197 heat pipe priming 203 heat pipe repriming 203 heat pipe sonic limit 202 heat pipe thermodynamic operation 198 heat pipe viscous limit 202 heat pipe wick 197 heat pipes - indirect cooling 197 heat pipes 193, 197, 198 heat pump 1116 heat pumping 1117 heat pumping capacity 135, 1119 heat pumping rate 1124 heat radiators 141 heat recovery systems 1020 heat rejected 1123 heat released 1015, 1016 heat removal 208 heat sinking design 158 heat sinking requirement 593 heat sinking thermal resistance 140 heat source 165, 1080, 1363 heat sources proximity 1214 heat spreaders 165 heat spreading 166 heat transfer 194, 220, 395, 396, 1119 heat transfer calculations 235 heat transfer capabilities 165 heat transfer capacity 197 heat transfer characteristics 214 heat transfer coefficient 134, 142, 165-167, 210-221, 235, 392 1172 1184 heat transfer coefficient constant 237 heat transfer efficiencies 172, 173 heat transfer environment 396 heat transfer fluid 194, 212 heat transfer modes 215 heat transfer rate 216 heat transferred 1133 heat transport limit 203 heat treatment 1305, 1308 heat treatment cycles 1306 heat triggered detection 1071 heating 1190 heating applications 582 heating losses 412 heating rate per unit length 1118 heating terminology glossary 1473 heat-sink - integrated microchannel 218 heat-sink - thermoelectrically enhanced 225

heat-sink 143, 166, 172, 173, 193, 218,222, 225-228, 1108 heat-sink air-cooling with fans and blowers 174 heat-sink applications 170 heat-sink area 140, 1215, 1216 heat-sink base 170 heat-sink base length 170 heat-sink base width 142 heat-sink bonded/fabricated fins 169 heat-sink casted fins 169 heat-sink cooling enhancements 174 heat-sink correction factor 141 heat-sink cross-section 162 heat-sink determination 247 heat-sink extruded fins 168 heat-sink fin geometry 170 heat-sink foam-fin 168 heat-sink folded/convoluted fins 169 heat-sink forged/stamped fins 169 heat-sink machined fins 169 heat-sink manufacturing process capabilities 172 heat-sink modified die-casted fins 169 heat-sink mount 1206, 1215 heat-sink mounted resistors 1215 heat-sink pin-fin 168 heat-sink plate-fin 168 heat-sink requirement 224 heat-sink selection 167, 168 heat-sink skived fins 169 heat-sink stack 144 heat-sink surface temperature 142 heat-sink swaged fins 169 heat-sink temperature 226, 227 heat-sink thermal curve 409 heat-sink thermal resistance 142, 163-167 heat-sink types - advantages 170 heat-sink types - disadvantages 170 heat-sink types 168 heat-sink width of base 170 heavier duty relays 1358 heavy current single-phase busbars 1281 heavy duty tape wound power resistors 1216 heavy duty transportation modules 1112 heavy load 860, 1391 helical groove 1205, 1213 helically trimmed 1206 hermetic packages 43 hermetic seal 1032, 1228 hermetically sealed dc relays 1370 Hess' law 1015 hetero-iunction 1030, 1031, 1034 heteroiunction device 1034 heterojunction interface 1032 heterojunction structures 1031 heterostructure cooling 227 hexagon 729 hexagon centre 728 hexagonal ferrite structure 1312 hi *K* 1196 high accuracy resistor 1204 high ambient temperatures 1094 high burn out resistance 1357 high capacity heat rejection 209 high coercivity 1311 high conductivity copper contacts 1391 high contact pressure copper contacts 1391 high continuous current applications 1401 high current applications 1181 high current clamping region 406 high current contactors 1356 high current dc loads 1369 high current discharging 1089 high current fault conditions 377

high current interrupt capabilities 1389 high current interruption 1399 high current relays 1356 high current shunting switches 1402 high dielectric 1389 high discharge applications 1074 high drain applications 1066 high duty cycle pulses 144 high efficiency multi-junction cells 1036 high efficiency PV cells 1032 high energy 1350 high energy discharge capacitors 1190 high energy hard-magnetic behaviour 1306 high energy ions 11 high energy ions bombard 1031 high energy magnet 1308, 1347 high energy photon 1025, 1033 high flux densities 1238, 1241 high flux densities properties 977 high frequency adverse effects 1281 high frequency bandwidth 1273 high frequency currents 1281 high frequency harmonics 720 high frequency isolation 985 high frequency loss 977, 1257 high frequency measurements 1273 high frequency phenomenon 1281 high frequency pulses 1272 high frequency resonant dc to ac matrix converter 636 high frequency rfi is attenuation 1194 high frequency single-phase to three-phase matrix converter high frequency switching 158, 787 high heat flux cooling 166 high heat transfer coefficient 214 high impedance state 377, 413 high inductance 379 high inertia load 627, 628 high inrush currents 1365 high inrush dc applications 1357 high inrush loads 1373 high inrush relays 1397 high intensity light beam 1041 high internal pressures 1072 high load 1370 high load demands 1112 high making current peaks 1357 high melting points 1388 high melting temperatures 1387 high modulation indices 737 high noise immune circuit designs 421 high output voltages 736 high pass filter 406, 969 high performance cooling 165 high permeability, amorphous metal-based soft magnetic materials 977 high permittivity 1196 high potential dc voltage 486 high potential terminal 347 high power applications 166, 715, 1087 high power drives 722 high power IGBT 342 high power series resonant circuits 756 high pressure hydrogen tank 1011 high pressure steam heat capture 1002 high pressure steel canisters 1084 high pressure steel canisters batteries 1078 high pulse order transformer/converter 913 high Q load circuits 772 high quality power injection 984 high quality wastes 1003

hydrogenated amorphous silicon 1030

Index

high reactance 732 holding current 127, 128, 413, 415, 590, 1368 high resistance state 410 holding current level 1369 high resistance values 1212 holding point 403 high resistivity 1236 hole concentration 111 high resistivity semiconductor substrate 73 hole mobility 2, 90 high rf applications 1393 hole-electron pair 60 high side driver 270 holes 1, 57 high side load 1394 homoepitaxy 8 high slip conditions 627 homogeneity 4 high speed communication lines 416 homogeneous chemical structure 1206 high speed crowbar 1405 homogeneous composition 1214, 1217 high speed current pulses 1271 homogeneous contact 74 high speed digital applications 413 homogeneous element 1207 high speed fuses 630 homogeneous insulators 1407 high speed interruption 1399 homogeneous metal-based film resistor 1204 high speed semiconductor ac fuses 390 homogeneous physical structure 1206 high temperature 206 homogeneous thermal conducting material 147 high temperature applications 1308 homogenising stage 1306 high temperature fuel cell 999 homo-junction 71, 1030, 1034 high temperature fuel cell types 1002 homoiunction device 1034 high temperature latching 90 homoiunction Si cell 1034 high temperature load lifetime 1110 homopolar hvdc link 894 high temperature operation 1070 Hook's law 1355 high temperature transient liquid phase attachment 241 horizontal orientation 1170 high thermal conductivity ceramic 1207 horseshoes 1305 high velocity radial diffusion 1399 hosting grid 981, 983 high voltage ac-grids 978 hosting grid interconnection 983 high voltage applications 1371, 1389, 1392 hosting utility 982 high voltage arcs 416, 1387 hot circuit 1393 high voltage bipolar asymmetrical voltage clamping 405 hot electron diode 74 high voltage bipolar symmetrical voltage clamping 405 hot filament 12 high voltage breakdown properties 1198 hot junction 1117 high voltage capacitors 1169 hot loads 1373 high voltage circuit applications 1394 hot pressing 1310 high voltage conversion systems 939 hot resistance 385 high voltage dc capacitor 921 hot rolled 1306 high voltage dc motor 878 hot side 1119, 1123 high voltage dc relays 1397 hot side temperature 222, 1128, 1122 high voltage diode 271 hot spot temperature 1207, 1214, 1219-1223 high voltage impulses 379 hot spots 1045 high voltage insulator 1393, 1394 hot start pick-up voltage 1364 high voltage levels 408 hot start relay pick up voltage 1365 high voltage modules 1112 hot switching 1371, 1393, 1394 high voltage npn transistor 112 hot wall 14 high voltage power line 375 household appliances 1047 high voltage power supplies 1405 household refrigerators 1134 high voltage protection 1405 humidity 1179 humidity coefficient 1180 high voltage rating 739 high voltage reed relays 1391 humidity dependence 1180 high voltage relay comparison 1387 hy arcing 587 high voltage relay designs 1389 hy contact terminals 1372 high voltage relay grounding 1393 hv dc relay 1396 high voltage relays 1373 hv direct-current transmission 893 high voltage spike 1228 hy Marx generator 492 high voltage terminal options 1390 hy pitting 587 high voltage transformer applications 391 hvac transmission system 933 high voltage transformers 913 hvac transmission system reactive power compensation high voltage transients 1287 methods 939 high work function cathode 228 hvcd technologies comparison 926 high work function materials 1387 hvdc 893 higher load conditions 940 hvdc active power control loop 918 higher order harmonics 456 hvdc components 920 higher voltage power relays 1371 hvdc configuration 918, 924 highest voltage 363 hydc control 907 highly inductive 669 hvdc control characteristic performance 908 highly inductive dc load switching 1389 hvdc control objectives 909 highly inductive load – constant load current 538 hvdc filtering 913 highly inductive load 161, 448, 521, 975, 1404 hvdc link 906 highly reactive anodes 1087 hvdc power factor correction 913 highly-conductive carbon black particles 393 hvdc power reversal - voltage polarity reversal 909

hvdc protection 907

hvdc reactive power control loop 918

hinge arm 1355

hold current 395, 396, 401

hydc scheme 921 hvdc steady-state V-I characteristics 908 hvdc system load line characteristics 906 hvdc systems 913 hvdc technologies comparison 925 hydc transmission 540, 893 hydc transmission IGBT modules 361 hvdc transmission systems 908 hvdc transmission thyristor 361 hydc VSC converter terminal 920 hvdc VSC features 927 hybrid dc circuit breaker 433 hybrid electric vehicles 1391 hybrid filter arrangements 976 hybrid filter topologies 976 hybrid parallel connected TSC 940 hybrid parallel connected TCR 940 hybrid principle 1401 hybrid quadrupolar contact system 1401 hybrid silicon 1050 hybrid STATCOM I-V characteristics 977 hydrated 1001 hydrated membrane 1000 hydrated silicate 1197 hydration 1019 hydraulic diameter 218, 219 hydrides 1078 hydrocarbon 1005 hydrocarbon attributes 989 hydrocarbon cracking 1005 hydrocarbon feedstock 1009 hydrocarbon fuels 995, 1004 hydrocarbon species 1005 hydrocarbon structure 1177 hydrocarbons 989, 1035 hydrocarbons energy properties 990 hydrofluoric HF acid 19 hydrogen 989, 1001, 1008 hydrogen absorbing alloys 1079 hydrogen absorbing negative electrode 1085 hydrogen absorption 1079, 1309 hydrogen alloys storage 1011 hydrogen decrepitation 1308 hydrogen dielectric 1389 hydrogen electrode 992, 1038 hydrogen evolution 1056, 1074 hydrogen filled relavs 1371 hydrogen fuel 992, 1002 hydrogen gas 993, 1035 hydrogen gas filled contactors 1369 hydrogen gas filled relays 1369 hydrogen gas relays 1389 hydrogen gas-filled relays 1369 hydrogen hydrides generation 1010 hydrogen ion release 1081 hydrogen ions 992 hydrogen molecule ionizes 992 hydrogen molecules 994 hydrogen oxidation 994, 1005 hydrogen pressurising 989 hydrogen properties 989 hydrogen protons 1019 hydrogen purification 1009 hydrogen reduction 9 hydrogen resistant 1306 hydrogen storage 1010, 1011 hydrogen storage metals comparison 1079 hydrogen transfer 1079 hydrogen transport 1079, 1080 hydrogen/air fuel cell 1016 hydrogen/air fuel cell characteristics 1013 hydrogen/air fuel cell reaction 1013

hydrogenated amorphous silicon p-i-n cell 1029 hydrogenation disproportionation desorption and recombination process 1309 hydrometer 1052 hydrophilic surfaces 34 hydrophobic 29 hydrostatic pressure drop 202 hydrous ruthenium oxide 1114 hvgroscopic substance 228 hysteresis 480, 1271 hysteresis band 681-683, 788 hysteresis band level 682 hysteresis boundaries 788 hysteresis bounds 787 hysteresis component 1244 hysteresis control 788 hysteresis controller 787 hysteresis current losses 1244 hysteresis dead band 788 hysteresis input gate 270 hysteresis loop 1239, 1240, 1243, 1244, 1303, 1315, 1316, 1320, 1321, 1338, 1340 hysteresis loop area 1302, 1303 hysteresis loop permeability definitions 1239 hysteresis loops 1321 hysteresis loss factor 1244 hysteresis loss resistance 1244 hysteresis losses 1235, 1237, 1245-1247, 1311 hysteresis material constant 1244 hysteresis mechanisms 1321 hysteresis voltage feedback control 787 I<sup>2</sup>R heat 380 I<sup>2</sup>R losses 1278  $I^2t$  126 I<sup>2</sup>t integral 380 *l*<sup>2</sup>*t* t let-through 383, 384  $I^2t$  let through energy 1381 I<sup>2</sup>t rating 126 I<sup>2</sup>t surge current 417 I<sup>2</sup>t surges 388 *l*<sup>2</sup>*t* withstand values 384 ideal blocking device 376 ideal capacitor 780, 1115, 1164 ideal charge voltage 1051 ideal compensator 940 ideal curve 1315, 1316, 1322 ideal diamagnets 1351 ideal dielectric 1387 ideal diode 64, 1038 ideal emf 1017 ideal emitter 133 ideal fuel cell voltage derivation 1015 ideal induction loop 1316 ideal input transformer 901 ideal magnetisation loop 1316 ideal material 1315 ideal off-state - open circuit 258 ideal on-state - short circuit 258 ideal output capacitor 780 ideal PV cell model 1037 ideal resistor 1207, 1209 ideal semiconductors 647 ideal standard potential 1017 ideal starter 617 ideal supercapacitor 1116 ideal switching - instantaneous 258 ideal transformer 1235 identical cell types 1104 identical cells parallel connection 1042

induction motor 616, 628

IMS 238, 239

1728

identical cells series connection 1042 inactive 411 induction motor characteristics 618 inductor losses 582, 1263 inaudible frequencies 1238 induction motor starting - wye-start, delta-run connection 621 identical components 1165 identically rated capacitors 1172 incandescent lamps 246, 1357 induction motor starting 621 identification stamp 1204 incandescent lighting load 695 induction motors 617 inductor magnitude 343 incandescent lighting load flickering 582 IEC Standards 1428 induction phenomena 1276 IEEE Standard 1204-1997 895 incident angle 235 induction reversible losses 1337 inductor models 1234 IGBT 76, 87, 117, 123, 238, 260, 265, 267, 342, 361, 392, incident energy 1044 inductive ac loads 411, 412 incident light 26, 1027 421, 587, 645, 695, 1200 inductive circuit 1270 IGBT application 265, 314 incident light reflection 1027 inductive circuit load 1371 inductor quality factor 1244 IGBT based systems 927 incident power 1041 inductive compensation 964 inductor reactance 779 IGBT bridge leg 271 incident sunlight 1041 inductive components 1289 inductor recovery current 345 inductor reset 307 IGBT conduction loss 161 in-circuit design 396 inductive coupling 419 IGBT current tailing at turn-off 247 incoherent transport 227 inductive dc load 503, 968 inductor resonant current 882 IGBT die parallel connection 368 incoming air 170 inductive dc-link, current source PWM inverter 959 IGBT gate drive circuits 267 incremental inductance 311, 312, 1253, 1256 inductive effects 1108 IGBT heat-sink for repetitive high duty cycle operation 161 incremental permeability 1240, 1251, 1253, 1256 inductive element 859, 1206, 1371 inductor rms current 783, 784 IGBT heat-sinking 161 incremental resistance 410 inductive load 119, 156, 246-259, 289, 314, 506, 512, 537, incremental temperature coefficient 1210 IGBT on-state 88 659, 755, 766, 770 IGBT latch-up 89 in-delta circuit configuration 624 inductive load circuit 596 inductor size 750 IGBT modules 927 in-delta connected three-phase ac regulator 607 inductive load considerations 594 inductor storage stage 775 IGBT on-state SCR static latch-up 89 independent active power control 919 inductive load current 645, 647 IGBT output stage 593 independent buck-boost smps 332 inductive load elements 1372 IGBT PWM inverter/converter bridge topologies 959 independent control 746, 927 inductive load energy 416 IGBT short circuit operation 124 independent physical properties 1292 inductive load interruption 1369 inductor transfer stage 775 IGBT switching 123 independent reactive power control 919 inductive load switching 1404 IGBT switching frequency 917 index 1505 inductive load switching interval linear approximations 255. IGBT transistor 323 index of refraction 26 IGBT turn-off 88 indirect clamp 346 Inductive load switching waveforms 253 IGBT turn-off SCR dynamic latch-up 89 indirect coil voltage suppression 1366 inductive load turn-off voltage spike 250 inductor voltage areas 513 IGBT turn-on 87 indirect contact 1382, 1384 inductive loads 410, 503, 505, 587, 592, 631, 696, 975, inductor voltage average 572 IGBT valves 917 indirect contact protection 1384 1369, 1372, 1393 inductor voltage rise 1256 IGBTs 238, 361, 392, 421 indirect cooling - cold plates 209 inductive L-R load 569 IGC thyristors 950 indirect filter coupling methods 978 inductive passive load 443 IGCT applications 284 indirect liquid cooling - cold plates 174 inductive path 758 indirect liquid cooling - heat pipes 174 IGCThyristor 332, 333, 337, 342, 347 inductive paths 1203 inductors 1233, 1234 ignition 412 indirect liquid cooling 174, 193, 197 inductive phenomenon 546 industrial applications 1391 ignition-aid coated 411 indirect reduction reaction 997 inductive reactance 927, 949 illumination 1039, 1041 indirect snubbering 354 inductive reactive coupling 965 image field 36 individual magnet grains 1318 inductive resonant circuit 1404 industrial synthesis 1009 inert 1048 imaginary permeability components 1241 individually insulated stranded wire 1246 inductive snubber 289 inductive switching 259 imbalance current 343 induced magnetization 1321 inert ceramic matrix 1003 imbedded matrix material 228 induced voltage 324, 419, 1281 inductive turn-on energy 337 inert core 1205 immersion cooling 193, 214 inducing field energy source 1303 inductive turn-on snubber 304-308, 314, 337, 345-348, 367 inert environment 1387 immersion cooling heat transfer regimes 216 inductance - air gap 1250 inductive turn-on snubber passive energy recovery 358 immobilized electrolyte inductance 289, 417, 748, 1178, 1198, 1237-1241, 1257, inductive turn-on snubber stored energy 324 impact ionisation 60 1272, 1283, 1369 inductive turn-on turn-off snubber 356, 359 impact velocity 1367 inductance characteristics comparison 1254 inductive VAr 942 inert gasses 1391 inert material 1048 impedance 1235 inductance factor 1241, 1253 inductive voltage 555, 557 impedance analyzer 1106 inductance laminated bars 1282 inductive voltage drop due 1281 inertial forces 1355 impedance curves 1183 inductance liming 1272 inductive-resistive load 602 inference 375 impedance matching 779 inductance loop 1288 inductive-type loads 976 infinite heatsink 1215 impedance transferred 1278 inductance minimization 1285 inductor 830 infinite permeability 1320 impeller hub contour 182 inductance parallel wire pair 1286 inductor ac side coupled harmonics 921 infinite Q 865 inductor and capacitor energy recovery 342 impeller input power 185 inductance parameter effects 1247 infinite transient number 408 impeller tip speed 185 inductance per unit length 1286 inductor average current 779, 793, 800, 809 inaot 48. 50 ingot-growth techniques 1030 impenetrable 42 inductance reduction 1290 inductor average voltage 777 inductance rolls off 1253 inductor carrying dc current 1243, 1266 imperfections 50, 1033 inductance stability 1247 inductor circuits 1234 Implantation energies 12 implanted ion 12 inductance temperature effects 1247, 1248 inductor conduction losses 944 inherent low inductance 1206 impregnant materials 1191 inductance time effects 1247 inductor current 293, 337, 445, 759, 776-779, 784-788, 790inhibitor 23 impregnated paper dielectrics 1192 inductance time variation 1248 800, 804-809, 813, 856, 867-879, 883-886 initial actuation time 1361 impulse energy 403 inductance variation 1248 inductor current fall 809 initial break 1368 impulse period 1212 inductance versus dc bias current 1251 inductor current oscillation 283 impulse voltage tested 1192 induction 1331, 1341, 1345 inductor current ripple 793 initial capacity 1068 impulse waveforms 408 induction coil 48 inductor current ripple peak-to-peak magnitude 779 initial charge 1106, 1138 initial charge stage 1072 impulse withstand voltage 1405, 1406 induction evaporation 42 inductor current ripple p-p magnitude 801 initial conditions 336 945 impure fuels 1004 induction generator 981 inductor current waveform 782, 783 impurities 413 induction heating 849 inductor currents 813 initial current 697, 1093 induction heating applications 756 inductor design 1255, 1256 impurity concentration 5 initial current inrush 944 impurity concentration gradient 4 induction irreversible losses 1337 Inductor electrical characteristics 1234 initial di/dt 96 364 impurity trapping sites 37 induction machine starting 619

inductor iterative design procedure 1254 inductor magnetising current 311 inductor model vector diagram 1242 inductor parallel equivalent circuit 1242 inductor peak reset voltage 310 inductor ripple current 779, 783, 786, 796-809, 813 inductor ripple current magnitude 793 inductor rms ripple current 790, 799 inductor series equivalent circuit 1241, 1242 inductor stored energy 307, 1234, 1249 inductor supported voltage 1256 inductor total rms current 777, 791, 799 inductor turn-on snubber circuit 313 inductor turn-on snubbers 340 inductor turn-on turn-off snubber 341 inductor voltage 310, 337, 433, 443, 595, 814, 873, 884, 951 inductor voltage waveform 433 inductor winding resistance 306 inductor-diode combination 304, 1366 industrial battery systems 1036 industrial flooded deep-cycle batteries 1053 inert gas surge arrestor construction 411 inert das surge arrestor over-voltage limiting characteristics inherent current limitation 1393 inherent dielectric absorption 1163 initial capacitor voltage 756, 758, 850 inductor energy 294, 334, 436, 792, 797, 799, 813 initial di/dt capability 1256 inductor equal voltage area criterion 433 initial dose 6

interface joint 140

input light irradiance 1040 initial energy 338 initial fast charge 1083 input line current 539, 635, 637, 899 initial inductor current 758, 850 input line filter 634 initial load current 696 input line voltage 481-483 input lines 635 initial make 1368 initial operate time 1361 input nominal tolerance 1105 initial output voltage 1114 input phase 635 input phase angle 763, 764 initial peak current 1203 initial permeability 1237-1242, 1247, 1253, 1257 input phase voltage magnitude 636 initial permeability variation 1248 input phase voltages 636 initial pre-trip resistance 397 input power 448, 549, 571, 651-662, 674, 777, 864, 914, initial resistance 400 1112, 1129, 1260 initial start current 627 input power factor 454, 457, 518, 549, 577, 578, 640, 902 initial start voltage 625 input power factor correction 567 initial starting line current 619 input reactive power initial start-up 787 input ripple current 790 initial stored energy 1114, 1115 input rms current 439 initial trickle charge 1070 input short circuit constraint 635 initial voltage 773 input source 790 initial voltage dip 1058 input supply 797 injecting energy 1036 input supply ac current 633 injection efficiency 78 input supply ac voltage 633 injection moulded 1312 input supply frequency 631 injection-moulded bonded magnet 1307 input switch 1263 inlet air 172 input terminal voltage 1123 inlet fluid temperature 142 input terminals 594, 1276 inlet temperature 212 input three-phase ac supply system 633 input thresholds 421 inner concentric sphere 1406 inner diameter 1283 input to output current conduction 1276 inner most hexagon 746 input VA 1276 inner radius 1285 input VAr 914 inorganic based spray paints 237 input voltage 599, 764-769, 776-778, 782, 787-793, 799inorganic magnetic materials 1292 811, 816, 824, 827, 854, 855, 870-877, 1129 input 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonics 636 input voltage fundament 761, 764 input ac mains 750 input voltage level 854 input ac supply 452, 503 input voltage magnitude 765, 766, 799, 828 input ac supply power factor 439 input voltage source 633, 772 input ac supply voltage 775 input voltage supply 633 input ac voltage 900 input voltage variation 775 input voltages 634, 637 input ac waveforms 487 input and output dependence 636 in-rush current 1365 input average current 778 in-rush current 386, 619, 624, 1404 input boost converter stage 813 inrush current limiters 1225 input capacitance 118 inrush current limiting resistors 1404 input characteristics 445 inrush damping resistor 1404 input characteristics 457 inrush limiting resistor 1404 inrush resistant 1357 input circuit 588 input converter 734 insertion 1039, 1040, 1114 input current 445-458, 538, 778, 790-800, 831, 872, 882inside delta connection 625 886, 897, 912, 985, 1128 inside delta loop 625 input current distortion 636, 750, 751 inside temperature 135 input current harmonics 472, 902 in-situ 36 input current THD 902 in-situ doping 22 input current waveform 778 in-situ-formed oxide scales 996 input dc power 1124 insolation 1042, 1044 input dc voltage 645, 695, 1123 insolation I-V characteristics 1044 input displacement factor 446, 454, 636 insulation voltage 600 input displacement factor control 637 inspection 24 input distortion factor 457 instability 50 input electrical power 226 instant voltage drop 1107 input energy 779, 780, 793, 801 instantaneous active powers 937 input energy infinite source 1048 instantaneous current components 936 instantaneous current 280, 791, 936, 937 input energy source 354 input excitation voltage 861 instantaneous failure rate 1167 input filters 1197 instantaneous fault current 390 input fixed dc voltage 645 instantaneous imaginary power 936 input frequency 631 instantaneous load voltage 506, 517 input harmonics 473, 633 instantaneous NTC temperature 1227 input impedance 419, 762, 768, 884 instantaneous output voltage 533, 669, 698 input inductor 772 instantaneous output voltage states 728 input inductor energy 869, 874, 879 instantaneous power 338, 935, 936, 1011 input L-C filter 633, 636 instantaneous power dissipation 249, 403

instantaneous power loss 246 instantaneous power theory 935 instantaneous reactive powers 937 instantaneous real power 936, instantaneous reverse recovery current 594 instantaneous supply ac voltage 448 instantaneous supply voltage 436 instantaneous transfer matrix 636 instantaneous turn-on 587, 592 instantaneous voltage 791, 936, 969 instantaneous voltage differences 748 insulated alloy powder 1236 insulated gate bipolar transistor 76, 87, 123 insulated high quality spongy iron powder 1236 insulated metal substrate 238, 239 insulated winding 1273 insulating dc leakage resistance 1164 insulating fluids 1407 insulating gas 1407 insulating material 136, 397, 1179 insulating material polarisation process 1168 insulating medium ionization 1387 insulating parts 1405 insulating resistance 412 insulating separators 1049 insulation 1262 insulation breakdown arcing 403 insulation conductance 1289 insulation degrading 1406 insulation fault 1383 insulation layer 1207, 1273 insulation properties 1192 insulation resistance 1163, 1179, 1192, 1198, 1288, 1395 insulation resistance loss 1393 insulation resistance properties 1192 insulation thickness 1363 insulation type 1363 insulator 34, 416, 1169 insulator rf heating 1393 integer multiple 720, 722 integral control 952 integral cycle control 567, 583, 584, 636, 942 integral half-cycle single-phase ac control 583 integrated ac motor thermal protection 625 integrated heat exchangers 1009 integrated microchannel heat-sink 218 integrating capacitor 1273 integration components interface 984 integration performance 1272 integrator bandwidth 1273 integrator gain 1273 inter electrode capacitances 1407 interactive noise effects 361 inter-area oscillations 952 intercalated 1085 intercalated ions 1085 intercalation 1037, 1039, 1114 intercalation action 1039 intercalation host electrodes 1040 intercalation process 1039, 1114 interconnect 22, 38, 982, 996, 1005 interconnect filter 964 interconnected star winding 454 interconnecting wiring 419 interconnection line schematic 984 inter-converter inductor 749 inter-diffusion 993 inter-digitated cathode 100 interdigitated finger 99 interdigitated islands 128 inter-electrode gap 1400, 1401

instantaneous power flow 937

interface losses 226 interface resistance 1357 interface thermal resistance 166 interfacial polarization 1181, 1190, 1191 interfacial polarization losses 1181 interfacial reactions 996 interfacing circuit 280 interfacing conversion methods 985 interfacing electronics 1274 interfacing electronics overload 1274 interfacing filter 346 interfacing transformers 924 interfacing unit 981 interference 361, 419, 1392 interference frequency dependency 421 interference problems 420 interference types 421 inter-fin spacing 170 inter-granular boundary resistance 405 inter-granular capacitance 406 inter-granular grain boundaries 405 inter-group circulating current 631 intergroup reactor 494, 552, 631 interleaved metal foil 1177 interleaved zero voltage states 678 interlocked breaker 619 interlocked contactors 627, 628 intermediate capacitive energy storage 332 intermediate capacitor 350 intermediate charge 1082 intermediate energy stage 567 intermediate energy storage 645 intermediate energy storage capacitors 346 intermediate energy storage stage 633, 636 intermediate load 1370 intermediate storage capacitor intermediate storage capacitor 332, 343, 345, 350, 353 intermediate storage stage 775 intermediate substations 893 intermediate temperature 206 intermediate temperature heat pipe 207 intermediate temperature range 208 intermediate transfer stage 775 intermediate transfer stage capacitor 346 intermediate voltage levels 408, 939 intermediated storage capacitor 340 intermittent dc-link current flow 921 intermittent discharge 1036 intermittent dissipation 405 intermittent duty 1365 intermittent firing 279 intermittent operation 145 intermittent overloads 1173 intermittent reset conditions 419 intermittent supply burdens 982 intermittent tack welding 1365 intermolecular bonding forces 229 internal armature style relays 1394 internal cell pressure 1075 internal combustion engine 1012 internal configuration 1181 internal connections 1191 internal connectors 1074 internal controller temperature protection 1096 internal couple thermoelectric materials resistance 1130 internal dc resistance 1114 internal diameter 1268 internal dielectric interfaces 1181 internal discharge 1049 internal electrical conditions 785 internal electrodes 411

internal electromagnetic field 1281 inter-turn capacitance 1273 internal electron migration 1087 intertwined bipolar transistors 414 internal equivalent series resistance 782 inter-winding capacitance 1199, 1246, 1287 internal flux linkages 1289 intrinsic carrier concentration 1 internal gases 1070 intrinsic carrier density 58 internal generated losses 1184 intrinsic characteristics 1316, 1334 internal ground arc-over 1373 intrinsic coercive force 1311 internal ground plane 1373, 1393 intrinsic coercivity 1302, 1303-1309, 1321, 1322, 1339-1341 internal grounding 1393 intrinsic concentration 58 internal heat 1045 intrinsic curve 1321, 1328, 1332, 1345 internal heating 1106, 1171 intrinsic curve operating point 1334 internal hinged armature style 1389 intrinsic demagnetisation characteristic 1333 intrinsic demagnetisation curve 1322, 1324, 1325, 1332, 1343 internal I<sup>2</sup>R Joule heating 393 internal impedance 1039, 1066, 1084, 1086, 1095, 1182, 1198 intrinsic demagnetising factor 1328 internal interfaces 1181 intrinsic electron magnetic moments 1299 internal kinetic energy stored 1346 intrinsic flux 1329 internal loss limit 1184 intrinsic aetterina 37 internal losses 1016, 1018, 1184 intrinsic induction 1322 internal materials 413 intrinsic layer 73, 1029, 1035, 1036 internal metal shield 1390 intrinsic M versus H magnetization characteristic 1315 internal metal strip tab 1074 intrinsic magnet model 1324 intrinsic magnetic moments 1299 internal overheating 1107 intrinsic magnetic properties 1306 internal parallel resistance 1111 internal parasitic diode 314, 886 intrinsic magnetisation curve 1332 internal polarization field 1181 intrinsic magnetization curve operating point 1334 intrinsic operating point 1328, 1342 internal positive ion flow 1037 internal power dissipation 1164 intrinsic permeability 1239, 1248 internal power losses 1114, 1188 intrinsic permeance coefficient 1328 internal pressure 1064 intrinsic stresses 14 internal quantum efficiency 1040 invariant 821 internal recombination stages 1064 invariant parameters 823 internal recombination theory 1063 inverse parallel connected freewheel diode 345 internal reflections 1033 inverse parallel connected SCR and diode 616 internal reforming 1004 inverse parallel connected silicon-controlled rectifiers 616 internal resistance 1017, 1036, 1050-1055, 1060, 1062, inversion 503, 506, 527-533, 546, 548, 695, 726, 749-755 1088, 1103-1116, 1130-1138, 1392 inversion mode 529, 548, 747, 894, 901 internal resistance cells 1087 inversion modes converter operation 906 internal resistance temperature dependence 1063 inversion operation 547 internal resistance voltage drop 1106 inversion overlap 906 internal resistive losses 1032, 1115, 1116 inversion safety angle 548 internal self-discharge 1037, 1041, 1106 inverted non-isolated output 803, 815 internal self-discharging effects 1041 inverter 765 internal self-heating 1109 inverter ac output frequency control 713 internal self-inductance component 1286 inverter ac-side voltage 909 internal short-circuiting rate 1114 inverter advance angle 915 internal temperature 1093 inverter based compensators 959 internal temperature rise 1172 inverter bridge freewheel diodes 965 internal temperature self-heating 1184 inverter bridge leg 340, 341 internal vaporized metal 1404 inverter bridge legs passive snubber energy recovery circuits internal voltage 1137 internal voltage control circuits 1093 inverter bridge leas recovery circuits 345 internal wiring 1181 inverter bridge operation 756 internally generated heat 1188 inverter circuits 695 internally generated heating power 1060 inverter components 964 internally generated interference 375 inverter control mode 907 inter-phase output voltages 712 inverter controllers 908 inter-phase transformers 910 inverter current controller 908 inter-phase voltage 602, 711 inverter current rating 967 interrupt rating 1373 inverter dc output voltages 907 interrupter components 1399 inverter delay angle 909, 913, 914 interrupter vacuum contact 1402 inverter equipment 1046 interrupting devices 984 inverter feedback loop 984 interruption capacity 1399 inverter fundamental output voltage 978 inverter grid connection 981 interruption principle 1399 interruption time 1223 inverter leg 348 interruption time characteristic 1223 inverter leg devices 347 interspersing discharging 1072 inverter losses 960, 971 inter-spiral capacitance effects 1213 inverter mode 901 interstitial air 137 inverter modulation index 972 interstitial spaces 1039 inverter negative terminal 736 inverter output 732, 751 interstitials 12 inter-terminal capacitances 118 inverter output current ripple 727

inverter output current waveforms 695 irreversible damage 1057, 1112 irreversible effects inverter output frequency 727 inverter output states 740 irreversible loss 1308, 1317, 1338-1347 inverter output voltage 538 irreversible loss component 1337 inverter output voltage fundamental 965 irreversible loss thermal effects 1343 inverter output voltage waveforms 695 irreversible recoverable magnetic loss 1337 inverter power losses 968 irreversible resistance changes 1223 inverter PWM modulation depth 960 irreversible sulphation 1060 inverter reactive power 915 irreversible temperature loss 1344 inverter regeneration 749 irreversible thermal losses 1343 inverter side ac voltage 909 irreversible thermodynamic theory 1118 inverter square wave excitation 850 irreversible unrecoverable magnetic loss 1337 inverter switching 735 irreversible-recoverable loss 1339 islanding 981, 1046 inverter switching losses 755 inverter transformer 908 islanding protection 983 inverting boost converter 813 islands 34 inverting mode 746, 904 isolated dc voltage source 740 inverts 80 isolated gate-to-source drive 268 ion absorption layer 1102 isolated mode 909, 983 ion channelling 12 isolated output 820 ion clusters 1000 isolated output forward converter 825 ion concentration 1099 isolated output step up/down flyback converter 822 isolated output, flyback converter 821 ion conducting media 1086 ion conducting electrolyte 1008 isolated output, forward converter 820 ion conducting membrane 991, 992 isolated phase busbar systems 1282 ion dose 12 isolated power sources 740 ion exchange 1090 isolated single-phase inverter 978 isolated substrates - power modules 238 ion exchange water conditioning system 1009 ion flow 1090 isolated dc voltage power supplies 743 ion flux 18 isolating pulse transformers 625 ion implant 11 isolating transformer 750 ion implantation 3, 11,13, 34, 51 isolation 275, 504, 819, 1275 ion implanted resistors 34 isolation capacitance 1199 ion implanting 12 isolation diodes 1045 ion impurities 12 isolation layer 239 ion milling 32 isolation material 238, 239 ion mobility 1003 isolation reed relays 1392 ion transfer mechanism 1037 isolation requirement 347 ionic conduction 1011, 1103, 1190 isolation separation 1200 ionic conductivity 1004, 1037 isolation techniques 34 ionic conductor 1005, 1037 isolation voltage 238, 1390 ionic contaminants 35 isolator switch 1374 ionic liquid 1102 isothermal heat-sink 228 ionic salts 1103 isothermal operation 1018 ionised arc 411 isotropic 28, 1312 ionization 18, 991 isotropic etchina 27 ionization reaction 994 isotropic form 1308, 1314 ionized air molecules 192 isotropic hard magnetic material 1305, 1306 ionized gas breakdown 1393 isotropic magnets 1309 ions 1037, 1039 isotropic materials 1315 ions extraction 1037 *I-t* performance 378 ions insertion 1037 iterative solution 1365 IP codes 1427 I-V characteristics 260, 364, 368, 371, 405-408 i-region 73 I-V curves - diac 414 iron area 1277 I-V curves - SCR 414 I-V curves -anti-parallel SCR pair 414 iron core inductive loads 1404 I-V ratings 792 iron losses 454 I-V switching conditions 258 iron metal 1291 iron oxide powder 1311 I-V switching trajectory 247, 323 iron powder cores 1236, 1253 iron powders 1236 iron technical data 1282 jet impingement 193, 217 iron-free resistive element 1207 iet impingement cooling 217, 218 irradiance 1040 JFET 91 irradiance power 1041 JFET region 86 irradiated areas 37 Johnson noise 1208 irradiated cell 1039 Jordan formulae 1243 irradiation level 1039, 1047 Joule heating 393, 1117, 1118, 1123, 1124, 1227 Joule I<sup>2</sup>R heat 1359 irradiation lifetime control 97 irregular grain boundaries 1028 Joule of energy 1097 irreversible ageing losses 1339 Joule's integral 1190

Joule's law 1209

irreversible changes 1342

lead oxide positive plate 1053

lead-acid 1053

lapped 49

large stationary power generators 1002

line inductance 975

line inductance absorbed reactive power 933

1734

iunction capacitance 66-68, 361 lead-acid and nickel-cadmium battery technologies light absorptivity 1032 laser 38 junction coolant temperature 220 laser sawn 1029 light capture 1027 comparison 1078 junction depth 6, 7 laser scribing 43 lead-acid batteries 1053, 1055 light dimmer 281 iunction electric field 1033 latching actuators 1405 lead-acid batteries construction 1055 light dimming circuit 281 latching current 127, 590 lead-acid battery 1037, 1041, 1043, 1047, 1050, 1113 light induced degradation 50 iunction field effect transistor 91 junction operating temperature 162, 163, 416 latching type configurations 1404 lead-acid battery discharge characteristics 1059 light intensity 1041 latch-up 10, 117 lead-acid battery properties 1066 light irradiance 1040 iunction spiking 38 latent heat 200, 207, 228 lead-acid battery user properties 1066 light load 861, 735, 767 iunction surface area 1047 junction temperature 57, 108, 109, 149-152, 164, 165, 224, latent heat of fusion 228, 229 lead-acid car battery 1047 light load conditions 854, 940 241, 1047, 1117 latent heat of vaporisation 197, 199, 228, 229 lead-acid cell 1051, 1100 light load levels 746 junction temperature swing 150 lateral displacement 1349 lead-acid cell arrangements 1053 light metal 1095 iunction-case thermal resistance 146 lateral resistance 1030 lead-acid cell corrosion equations 1063 light photon absorption 1023 laterally shift 1040 lead-acid cell gassing equations 1063 light photon energy 1024 lattice 12 lead-acid cell theory 1043 light transmittance 1035 lattice damage 12 lead-acid secondary 1088 light transparency 1034 Kelvin terminals 1225 kerf 49 lattice deformation 1040 lead-infused ceramic plates 1055 light triggered thyristor 101 kick-start pedestal voltage 625 lattice disorder 37 leading current 756 lighting and heating applications 750 kinematic viscosity 221 lattice grid 1047 leading operation 760 light-load efficiency 767 kinetic energy 628, 1346 lattice-substrate boundary 53 leading power factor 854, 857 light-load regulation 767 kinetic energy carriers 1033 laws of conduction 1214 leading power mode 965 liahtnina 375 Kirchhoff 330 laws of convection 1214 leading reactive power 945 lightning arresters 1404 Kirchhoff analysis 855 laws of radiation 1214 leakage coefficient 1326 lightning damage 375 Kirchhoff current loops 333 laws of thermodynamics 1118 leakage current 59, 60, 72, 73, 95, 108, 157, 266, 361, 402, lightning discharges 375 Kirchhoff equations 331 416, 1106, 1111, 1169-1175, 1382, 1388 lightning effects 928 laver construction 1187 Kirchhoff loop 332 laver extension 1178 leakage current region 405 liahtnina EPR 376 lightning protection 984 Kirchhoff voltage equation 430 L-C circuit 944 leakage current sensing 1405 lightning withstand impulse 1405 Kirchhoff voltage loop 731 L-C circuit natural resonant frequency 854 leakage current specification 1106 Kirchhoff's current law 298, 304, 362, 371, 372, 651-666, L-C dc link filter 863, 878 leakage flux 1259, 1317, 1325. 1327, 1334 lightweight transducer 1273 771, 804, 864, 966, 1325, 1326, 1336 L-C filter 275, 404, 598, 750, 850, 913 leakage flux cancelling technique 1287 lignin derivative organic compound 1048 Kirchhoff's electrical current equation 475 L-C filter fundamental cut-off frequency 751 leakage flux correction factor 1334 lignin organic compound 1048 Kirchhoff's laws 304 L-C filter resonant frequency 850 leakage inductance 352, 353, 827, 859, 906, 944, 965, 1235, Li-ion battery cell safety circuit 1096 Kirchhoff's voltage law 298, 304, 368, 371, 372, 437, 507, L-C filter stage 985 1257, 1266, 1271, 1287 Li-ion battery charge stages 1093 514, 573, 634, 635, 805, 852, 963, 965, 1115, L-C filtering 421 leakage inductance current 827 Li-ion battery chemistries 1094 1325, 1326, 1336 L-C filtering action 761, 764 leakage inductance energy 352 Li-ion battery lifetime 1095 knee 1315, 1317 L-C filtering attenuation 771 leakage inductance energy recovery 352 Li-ion battery packs 1093 knee characteristic 1347 L-C high-pass shunt line filter 975 leakage inductance stored energy 827 Li-ion battery permanently damage 1095 Li-ion cell 1100, 1113 knee effects 1325 L-C load arrangement 756 leakage losses 1184 knee point 1343 L-C low-pass, second-order filters 751 leakage path 1336 Li-ion cell protection circuitry 1096 Korndorfer system 1278 L-C notch filters 946 leakage reactance 907, 922, 1278 Li-ion conduction 1087 Kunststoff 1177 L-C oscillation 314 leakage reactance commutation overlap 907 Li-ion overcharge 1093 L-C output filter 447, 781 leakage regions 1326 Li-ion phosphate batteries 1094 L-C resonance 884 leakage resistance 1163 Li-ion polymer batteries 1090 Li-ion technology 1102 L/R constant 1368 L-C resonant circuit 756, 865 leakage voltage control 352 leaky integrator 1272 L/R ratio 410 L-C resonant converter 849 likelihood of failure 1387 L/R time constant 308, 309, 1369 L-C resonant period 332, 333, 337 lea output 725 limited dc current interruption 1404 L'Hopital's rule 550 L-C resonant transfer 293 leg phase voltages 730 limiting constraints 371 labour content 1198 L-C series converter 861 leg voltages 731 limiting element voltage 1211 L-C series filter cut-off frequency 852 lagging current 945, 962, 965 legs 43 limiting factor 1180, 1184 lagging fundamental rms voltage 950 LCC resonant tank circuit 859 Lenz's law 1246, 1299 limiting flashover voltage 1211 lagging operation 760 LCC hydc 896 let-through energy 376, 1379 limiting voltage 1218 lagging power factor 854, 858 L-C-R circuit 767 level shift driver 283 line commutated 452 lagging power factor angle 932 L-C-R resonant circuits 755, 756 level shifter 594 line commutated circuits 913 lagging power mode 965 lead acid battery 1044, 1056, 1057, 1061, 1097 LFR 377-402 line commutated high voltage dc transmission system 896 laminar 143 lead acid battery charge stages 1056 I HP 198 line commutated hydc 913 lead acid battery charging regimes 1056 line commutated thyristor systems 913 laminar flow 134 liberation absorption 1117 lead acid battery design features 1068 laminated bars 1282 life cycle 413, 1066 line commutation 128, 427, 503, 567, 645, 893, 959 lead acid battery life 1061 life estimate 191 laminated bus bar 1288, 1290 line compensation 934, 973 laminated bus bar arrangement 1288 lead acid battery negative plate discharge reaction 1050 life expectancy 133, 591, 1053, 1110, 1369, 1373 line configurations 623 laminated bus bar design 1288 lead acid battery plate discharge reaction 1050 life tests 1373 line current 472-476, 538, 897-923, 936, 946-949, 952, 954 lead acid battery plate reaction 1051 laminated bus bar parameters 1290 life-reducing overcharge 1082 line current distortion compensation 967 lead acid battery positive plate discharge reaction 1050 lifetime 139, 164, 407, 408, 1046, 1075, 1106, 1110, 1113, laminated cylindrical iron cores 616 line current flow 934 laminated parallel bus bar configuration 1285 lead acid battery storage regimes 1056 1175, 1200, 1395 line current harmonic compensation 969 lead acid cell 1044, 1054, 1098 laminated silicon steel 1245 lifetime constraints 1190 line current harmonics 538, 959 lamp charging 1373 lead frame assembly 44 lifetime control 37 line efficiency 915 lamp dimmer 275 lead free solder 1223 lifetime control thermal diffusion Au Pt 37 line feed resistor 377, 379 lamp dimmer circuit 275 lead inductance 406, 1163 lifetime criteria 1110 line frequency 627, 775 lamp intensity 275 lead length 1215 lifetime killing 72, 93 line frequency operation 399 lamp load 1365, 1373 lead length correction factor 1225 lift truck applications 1047 line frequency switching 913 line harmonic voltages 969 lamp starters 415 lead length increase 1215 lifting height 201 lancet-shape hysteresis loop 1240 lead metal negative grids 1053 lift-off 24, 33 line impedance voltage 964

light absorbing materials 1033

light absorption 1033

line inductance VAr 975 link inductor input voltage 733 link peak to peak current 915 line input current 912 line input current harmonics 602 link rail 725 line phase angle 965 link resistive voltage drop 916 link voltage 907 line protection module 377 line reactance 544, 922, 923, 934, 951-955, 964, 966-979 Lipowitz's alloy 221 line reactive power 935, 954 liquefaction 989 line resistance 915 liquefied hydrogen 1011 line resolution 26 liquefied petroleum gas 999 line resonance 948 liquid alcohols 993, 1002 line sending voltage 958 liquid aluminium oxide capacitor 1171, 1173. 1174 line series compensating capacitor 950 liquid capacitors 1171, 1175 line thyristors 612 liquid compatible 214 line to ground current protection 1405 liquid coolant chemistries 194 line to line voltage 530, 602, 720 liquid coolants 193, 209, 215 line to load neutral 739 liquid coolants dielectric aliphatics 194 line to load neutral levels 736 liquid coolants dielectric aromatics 194 line to neutral rms load voltage 608 liquid coolants dielectric fluorocarbons 195 liquid coolants dielectric silicate-ester 194 line to neutral rms voltage 544 line to neutral voltage 478, 923, 965 liquid coolants dielectric silicones 195 line voltage 413, 538, 547, 586, 606, 622, 923, 940, 965, 968 liquid coolants non-dielectric calcium chloride solution 196 line voltage distortion compensation 969 liquid coolants non-dielectric deionised water 195 line voltage drop 964 liquid coolants non-dielectric ethanol/water 196 line voltage harmonics 959 liquid coolants non-dielectric Ethylene glycol 196 line voltages 712, 720, 730 liquid coolants non-dielectric liquid metals linear chokes 1251 liquid coolants non-dielectric methanol/water 196 linear current 777 liquid coolants non-dielectric potassium formate/acetate linear demagnetising curve 1321 solution 196 linear demagnetization 1323 liquid coolants non-dielectric propylene glycol 196 linear demagnetization characteristic 1329, 1347 liquid coolants non-dielectric water 195 linear expansion coefficient 1209 liquid cooled cold plates 209 linear expansion temperature co-efficient 145, 146 liquid cooled microchannel heat-sink 209 linear inductor design flowchart 1255 liquid cooled recirculating chiller 210 linear inductors 1251, 1265 liquid cooling 165, 193, 209, 1119 linear leakage current 61 liquid density 207 linear load 640, 938 liquid electrolyte 1003, 1053, 1066, 1067, 1087, 1162, 1176 linear mode 775 liquid electrolytic capacitors 1176 liquid filled capacitors 1181 linear ramp 625 linear region 82, 114, 1341 liquid fuels 992, 999 linear regulators 789 liquid hydrocarbons 993 linear resistance 404 liquid level sensing 400, 1227 linear reversible change 1345 liquid metaborate by-product 1011 linear thermal expansion coefficient 234 liquid metal 221 linear transfer function 809 liquid metal cooling 174, 221 linear transformations 1220 liquid metal oxide dielectric capacitor 1169 linear voltage fall 367 liquid metals thermal properties 221 linear voltage fall time 1259 liquid methanol 1002 linear voltage transfer function 779 liquid organic solvents 1087 linearity 1275 liquid oxide capacitors 1171, 1174 linearity coefficients 1208 liquid phase 199 linearly derated 407 liquid phosphoric-acid fuel cell 1002 linearly voltage derated 1171 liquid ratio 989 linear-parabolic model 20 liquid return loop 198 line-commutated converters 895 liquid screen printing technology 1206 line-commutated FACTS 939 liquid state 989, 1359 line-commutated systems 939 liquid tantalum 1177 line-commutated thyristors 748 liquid tantalum capacitors 1174, 1176 line-feed resistor 400 liquid thermal conductivity 207 line-side currents 473 liquid viscosity 207 liquid-to-liquid heat exchanger 193, 210 line-side tap changers 907 line-to-line rms voltage 456 lithiated metal oxide 1085 line-to-line voltage 455, 606, 634, 711, 922 lithium batteries 1039 line-to-line voltage waveform 736, 739 lithium manganese dioxide battery 1135 lithium metal 1041 line-to-load neutral voltage 710 line-to-load neutral voltage Fourier coefficients 710 lithium metal plated 1093 line-to-neutral load voltage waveforms 601 lithium phosphate cells 1089 line-to-neutral voltage waveforms 608, 711 lithium polymer batteries 1036 line-to-neutral voltages 634 lithium polymer cell charging 1093 link current 734, 914 lithium polymer cell construction layers 1090 link efficiency 915 lithium salt electrolyte solutions 1087 link inductance 913, 928 lithium thionyl chloride battery 1135 link inductor 735 lithium-cobalt oxide cell 1088

lithium-ion battery 1037, 1081, 1085 lithium-ion battery characteristics 1096 lithium-ion battery construction 1087 lithium-ion cathode technologies 1089 lithium-ion cell 1088, 1100 lithium-ion cell cathode types 1091 lithium-ion cell characteristics 1091 lithium-ion cell properties 1095 lithium-ion discharge 1093 lithium-ion load characteristics 1091 lithium-ion secondary rechargeable battery 1039 lithium-ion/anode-graphite interaction 1085 lithium-ions 1040 lithium-manganese oxide cell 1088 lithium-nickel-cobalt-manganese cell 1089 lithium-phosphate cell 1089 lithium-polymer cell 1090 lithium-polymer electrochemistry 1090 lithium-thionyl-chloride batteries 1036 lithography 23 Litz wire 1246 Litzendraht 1246 live conductor 1272 LLC converter 860 load absorbed power 1115 load absorbed torque 617 load ac current 445, 456 load and supply power factors 578 load angle 946, 953, 954, 956 load average current 429, 441, 672, 674 load average voltage 429, 441, 659, 660, 672 load back emf 428, 441, 456, 457, 503, 507, 514, 524, 535, 536, 543, 549, 656 load centre 982 load changes 695, 787 load characteristics 498, 1223 load circuit 440.671, 827, 885 load circuit condition 680 load circuit current 523 load circuit rms voltage 437, 443, 505 load commutating diode 517 load compensation 976 load conditions 773, 779, 831 load connection 487 load consideration 246 load conveyers 627 load current 296, 309-348, 417-459, 471, 491, 505-548, 570. 573, 596, 602, 611, 631, 639-700, 755, 770, 779-810, 824, 851, 863, 871-877, 884-886, 912, 966-975, 1358, 1364 load current coefficients 639 load current dependent 735 load current equations 505, 655 load current flow 775 load current form factor 569 load current Fourier coefficients 640 load current freewheeling path 436 load current harmonics 457, 571, 602, 639 load current independent 332 load current interruption 1405 load current level 334 load current magnitude 311, 325, 546, 884 load current peak-to-peak output ripple 673 load current ripple factor 516 load current symmetrical, bipolar, discontinuous 582 load current waveform 428, 518, 519, 662, 675 load current zero slope criterion 433 load dc back emf 503 load dc voltage 850 load delta connection 606 load dependant parameters 771 load efficiency 528, 640, 641, 695

load emf 685 load energy 677, 805 load energy recovery 354 load energy transfer efficiency 1116 load equipment terminals 1404 load factor 183 load fault energy 380 load filter capacitor 435 load Fourier voltage component 640 load freewheel diode 288, 325, 331, 334, 518, 541, 556, 642, 647, 876 load freewheeling 508 load freewheeling bipolar diode 313 load ground side 1373 load half cycle average voltage 603 load harmonics 431, 437, 444, 462, 487, 512, 521, 570-582, 640, 650, 695, 751-756, 1266 load impedance temperature effects 647 load independent 670, 678 load inductance 249, 432, 433, 444, 456, 461 load inductance voltage polarity 433 load inductive stored energy 646 load inductor 767 load inductor average voltage 569 load inertia 627, 746 load L/R time constant 651 load line 399, 1325-1335, 1340, 1340, 1340 load line slope 1334-1348 load line solutions 1330 load line sweep 1347 load lines 1325 load losses 735 load natural power factor 578 load natural power factor angle 522, 567, 577, 579 load network 966, 967 load network current 966 load neutral connection 631 load neutral voltage 634 load operating point 1325 load output 433 load overloading 399 load performance 518 load phase angle 602 load phase rms current 604 load phase rms voltage 602, 604 load power 438, 440, 444, 514, 520, 602, 640, 701, 704 load power absorbed 522 load power delivered 516 load power dissipated 428, 515, 613 load power factor 260, 578, 597, 637, 698, 701, 704, 763, 966 load power factor angle 572 load power percentage error 459 load Q 760, 763, 767 load Q factor 756 load reactive energy 696 load regulation 338, 861 load resistance 433, 439, 444-447, 541, 758-786, 793-796, 801-810, 815-819, 827, 855, 865, 1017, 1039, 1060, 1131 load resistance average current 577 load resistance dependant 766 load resistance rms current 577 load resistor 281, 428, 440, 441, 665, 769 load resistor voltage 581 load resonant circuit comparison 860 load resonant converter 859 load resonant frequency 755, 756 load ripple current frequency 677 load ripple voltage 444 load rms current 429, 441, 521, 581, 582 load rms maximum 579 load rms voltage 429, 439, 441, 516, 525, 659, 660, 672 load shorting 399

load sinusoidal back emf 577 lossless self-inductance 1243 lossless turn-off snubbers 854 load speed torque curve 627 load switching 1365, 1388 lost charge acceptance 1083 load switching frequency 677 low capacitance 270 load terminal voltage 770 low carrier frequencies 722 load thermal time constant 582 low charge levels 1137 load time constant 650, 655, 658, 660, 672, 682, 691 low coercivity 1311 low contact resistance 1392 load triplen currents 600 load voltage 427, 440, 505, 523-546, 570, 596, 646-665, 683, low cut-off frequency 1200 733, 755, 776, 808, 864, 876, 948, 965-969, 975, 1359 low duty cycle applications 1111 load voltage form factor 437, 443, 453, 456, 505, 520, 528, 552 low frequencies 364 load voltage Fourier coefficients 639, 649 low frequency ac current 1281 load voltage Fourier series 671 low frequency ac output 631 load voltage frequency component 583 low frequency bandwidth 1273 load voltage harmonics 428, 438, 440, 444, 537, 554, 583, low frequency noise 1273 low frequency power harmonics 939 load voltage polarity 696 low frequency switching 158 load voltage ripple factor 428, 437, 444, 516, 528 low frequency transfer matrix 635 load voltage waveform 428, 518, 639, 652, 662, 675 low flow liquid cooling 166 load waveform harmonics 631 low impedance 376, 1114 load waveforms 504, 505, 518, 611, 639, 648, 662 low impedance gate drives 1200 load-compensation 976 low impedance path 284 loaded output voltage 1132, 1133 low impedance resonance 757 loaded source 1014 low impedance state 410 loading station 19 low inductance 305, 309, 921, 1176, 1288 load-resonant converters 755 low inductance applications 1207 local axial field distribution 1400 low inductance path 921 low inductance resistor 367, 625 local earth 422 local electronic systems 630 low leakage core shapes 1266 local field strength 1407 low leakage current 1389 local hot spots 73 low load 1370 local minimum turning point 831 low loss conductor 1394 local planarization 36 low loss rf reed relavs 1392 localized melting 1181 low loss state 377 low maintenance battery 1091 locked magnetic domains 1336 locked rotor load conditions 625 low order harmonics 939 low pass filter 404, 920. 1273 locked rotor torque 621 long cylindrical wire inductance 1286 low pass L-C based filters 959 long distance electrical power transmission 893 low pass second-order LC output filter 781 long foil strips - rolled 1087 low power elements 1224 long life 1387 low pressure air pumps 174 long lifetimes 1191 low pressure chemical vapour deposition 43 long storage 1053 low pressure CVD 15 long straight conductor carrying current 1272 low remanence 1311 long thin cylinders/rods 1305 low resistance contact 1355 long winding 911 low resistance copper contacts 1391 longer-term faults 378 low resistance values 1212 long-life current closing 1404 low shunt capacitance 1213 long-life energy storage 1036 low side driver 270 long-life fuse protection 385 low side load 1394 long-term cold resistance 397 low slip conditions 627 long-term contact 1049 low speed motors 618 long-term float charge 1056 low temperature 206 long-term overcharging 1045 low temperature applications 1074 lookup table mapping 828 low temperature fuel cell 999 loop area 420 low temperature heat pipe 207 loop gain 94 low trigger current 376 loop heat pipes 166, 198 low voltage on-state 377, 413 loop inductance 340 lower boundary 787 lower cut off half-power points 1272 Lorentz forces 1181 lose electrons 1037, 1038 lower energy photons 1035 loss angle 1164 lower half-power frequency 757, 770 lower hysteresis band limit 682 loss characteristic 1180 loss coefficient 220 lower order harmonics 718 loss factor 1242, 1244, 1326, 1347 lower resonant frequency 859 loss mechanism 1181 lower switches 709 lower voltage ac source 486 Josses 363 losses variation 1192 lower voltage capacitor windings 1181 losses windings 1276 lowest leakage 364 lossless capacitive turn-off snubbers 827 LPCVD 15. 43 lossless commutated 866 LPM 377 L-R load 427, 503, 567 lossless oscillation 352, 353

I TT 101 magnetic anisotropy 1236, 1301, 1305 lumped residual capacitance 1207 magnetic attraction 1355 lumped series impedance 932 magnetic axioms 1353 LV voltage make and break relay 1395 magnetic axis 1315 magnetic basics 1351 magnetic behaviour 1297, 1301 M input voltages 633 magnetic biasing capability 1254 machine acceleration 749 magnetic blow-out 1369 machine armature 667 magnetic charges 1302 machine current 629 magnetic circuit 1241, 1247, 1249, 1277, 1315, 1320, 1325, machine field winding 302, 308, 311 1329, 1340, 1343, 1345, 1364, 1401 machine laminations 1236 magnetic circuit air gap 1247 machine regenerative braking 749 magnetic circuit Ampere-turns 1364 machine reversal 629 magnetic circuit demagnetisation load line characteristic machine rotational direction change 746, 749 1334 machine rotational speed 746 magnetic circuit dimensions 1325 machine slot tips 619 magnetic circuit equations 1325, 1331 machine speed back emf 523 magnetic circuit model 1323, 1335 machine torque 629 magnetic circuit operating point 1332 machined fins 170 magnetic circuit operating point shift 1333 magnetic circuit reluctance 1234 macrojet impingement 192 magnet 1325, 1328 magnetic circuit shape 1328 magnetic circuit Thevenin model 1323 magnet alloys 1304 magnet area 1325 magnetic circuits 1293 magnet B-H curve 1328 magnetic component design 1239 magnet circuit 1325 magnetic components 421, 826, 1233, 1242, 1243, 1326 magnet coenergy 1348 magnetic core 820, 921, 1234 magnet cycling 1338, 1345 magnetic core energy 325 magnet demagnetising field 1331 magnetic core Rogowski coil 1275 magnet demagnetization B-H curve 1325 magnetic coupled circuit technique 324 magnet energy 1338, 1347 magnetic creep 1339 magnet energy product 1346 magnetic cubic structure 1237 magnet energy released 1347 magnetic devices 1233 magnet field energy irreversible loss 1347 magnetic dipole moments 1315 magnet flux 1326, 1329 magnetic dipoles 1301 magnet flux cycling 1343 magnetic domains 1300, 1301 magnet flux density 1315, 1348 magnetic element 820, 821 magnet flux losses 1337 magnetic energy 1339, 1362 magnet knee 1324, 1337, 1342 magnetic energy storage inductor 821 magnetic equations 1233 magnet length 1325, 1327, 1335, 1340 magnet life 1318 magnetic equivalent 1335 magnetic field 41, 48, 419, 616, 1182, 1207, 1271-1276. magnet linear demagnetising characteristic 1329 magnet linear region 1325 1291, 1292, 1303-1323, 1336, 1365, 1389, 1400, 1401 magnetic field coupling 420 magnet load 1343 magnet load dependant operating point 1329 magnetic field density 1272 magnet load line equation 1329 magnetic field disturbances 894 magnetic field intensity 1257, 1336 magnet magnetic circuit models 1322 magnetic field leaks 1325 magnet magnetic force 1365 magnet material 1315, 1325, 1336, 1350 magnetic field line integral 1272 magnet material volume 1315 magnetic field problems 420 magnet mmf 1329 magnetic field source 1302 magnet operating point 1321, 1325-1331, 1335, 1337, 1346 magnetic field stored energy 1249 magnet operating point flux change 1346 magnetic field strength 1253, 1256, 1336, 1351 magnetic field strength bias 1243 magnet operational life 1336 magnet permeance 1335 magnetic field strengths 1257 magnetic fields 920, 928, 1299 magnet processing 1349 magnetic flux 594, 1315, 1324, 1325, 1336, 1392, 1400, 1401 magnet properties 1349 magnet recoils 1345 magnetic flux conductors 1391 magnetic flux density 1336, 1351 magnet reluctance 1323, 1324, 1330, 1346 magnet remanence 1343 magnetic flux intensity 311 magnetic fluxing energy 821 magnet stability 1317, 1318, 1337, 1343 magnetic force 1235, 1363, 1365 magnet stabilization 1337, 1339 magnetic force coupling 616 magnet surface 1309 magnetic forces 1243 magnet temperature effects 1338 magnetic hardness 1305 magnet thermal knee 1310 magnetic induction 1243, 1336, 1351, 1353 magnet volume 1315, 1317, 1326, 1328, 1346 magnetic interaction 1300 magnet working point 1317 magnetic 1297 magnetic lines of force 1400 magnetic load 1325 magnetic alignment 1310 magnetic allov characteristics 1238 magnetic load circuit 1336 magnetic amplifiers 1233 magnetic load line characteristics 1330 magnetic material coercivity 1321 magnetic anisotropic alloy 1306

Index

magnetic material curves 1316 magnetic material intrinsic properties 1301 magnetic material resistivity 1246 magnetic material structural types 1292 magnetic material types 1236 magnetic materials 1239, 1246, 1301-1303, 1321 magnetic materials classification 1291, 1302 magnetic materials comparison 1319 magnetic mmf bias 465 magnetic mmf core bias 471, 473 magnetic model 1329 magnetic moment 1300, 1301 magnetic moments interaction 1300 magnetic order 1301 magnetic output loss 1336, 1337 magnetic parameter variation 1267 magnetic parameters 1233 magnetic parameters units 1353 magnetic particle density 1312 magnetic particles 1292 magnetic performance 1317 magnetic permeability 1236, 1292, 1321, 1323, 1351 magnetic polarisation 1353 magnetic properties 462, 1238, 1292-1311, 1351, 1352 magnetic properties per unit magnet volume 1325 magnetic properties per unit volume 1326 magnetic radiation 1339 magnetic reluctances 1401 magnetic repulsion 1355 magnetic retentivity 1404 magnetic reversal loss characteristics 1245 magnetic saturation 619 magnetic shock 1247 magnetic stability 1316-1319 magnetic steels 1305 magnetic storage stage 775 magnetic surfaces 1235 magnetic susceptibility 1299, 1300, 1351 magnetic susceptible 1297 magnetic terminology glossary 1479 magnetic transfer stage 775 magnetic transformer component 826 magnetic trip unit 1375, 1378 magnetic variables 1329 magnetic volume 311 magnetically coupled 767 magnetically coupled based snubber energy recovery 351 magnetically coupled circuit 338, 354, 420, 821, 1241, 1235 magnetically coupled circuit converters 822 magnetically hard materials 1303 magnetically permeable core 1272 magnetically saturated structure 1243 magnetically soft materials 1302 magnetically stabilizing 1338 magnetisation 1306, 1311, 1353 magnetisation conditions 1300 magnetisation direction 1301, 1302 magnetisation force 1306 magnetisation losses 1340 magnetisation saturation 1300 magnetising branch 824 magnetising current 311, 312, 373, 454, 618, 820-827, 1256, 1257, 1266-1276 magnetising current magnitude 1250, 1257 magnetising energy 820-822 magnetising field 1332 magnetising flux 820, 821, 827 magnetising flux build-up 827 magnetising force 1236, 1266, 1243 magnetising inductance 372, 821, 824, 1235

magnetising inductor 371

magnetising influence 1332

magnetism 1345 magnetism induced 1302 magnetism loss 1336 magnetism types 1297 magnetization 1299, 1321, 1322, 1347 magnetization axis 1302 magnetization characteristic 1322 magnetization compensation point 1301 magnetization curve 1320 magnetization direction 1316 magnetization types 1291 magnetizing current 372, 374 magnetizing flux 618 magnetizing force 1315, 1316,1326, 1331, 1340 magnetizing force integral 1325 magnetizing inductance 372, 821, 1265 magnetizing/demagnetising field 1336 magneto-crystalline anisotropy 1236, 1301, 1302, 1344 magneto-fluiddynamic 221 magneto-fluid-dynamic pump 196 magnetomotive force 1323-1326 magnetomotive force per unit length 1251 magnetostriction 1236, 1302, 1305 magnets mmf 1335 main battery 1112 main contacts 1398, 1399 main converter circuit characteristics 551 main switch turn-off 353 main switches 742 main terminal current 415 mains ac thyristor chopper 581 mains cycles 582 mains filters 421 mains half sine wave 280 mains plug 422 mains power total interruption 750 mains sine wave 275 mains transformers 1236 maintained core temperature 1108 maintenance 1095 maintenance charge 1082 maintenance costs 621 maintenance time 403 maintenance-free batteries 1063 maintenance-free operation 403 major hysteresis loop 1340 majority carriers 2, 74 make and break applications 1371 make and break hard contact relays 1388 make and break modes 1387 make and break relay characteristics 1395 make and break relays 1388 make and break, hot relays 1397 make and/or break load 1373 make contacts 1370 make mode 1393 make only applications 1371 make only relays 1388, 1397 making loads 1390 malfunction 1199 Manchester plate 1046 Manchex plate 1046 Manchex positive plate 1045 manual reset 399 manufacturing processing constraints 1230 manufacturing processing limitations 1230 mapped transfer functions 830 martensitic hardenable stainless steels 1293 Marx generator 492 Marx voltage generator 491 mask 24 masking 19

mass 135, 392 mass evaporation rate 199 mass flow 187 mass flow rate 142, 172, 182, 185, 210 mass transport 13 mass transport loss 1012 mass-transport-limited 22 mat separator material 1067 matched devices 367, 368 matched resistors 364 matched static characteristics 368 matching transformers 972 material cross-sectional area 1227 material deposition 34 material evaporation 1361 material handling applications 1047 material impurities 1175 material lamination thicknesses 1236 material loss 1359, 1369 material operating boundaries 1356 material parameters 1132 material properties 1025, 1036,1120, 1420-1426 material shedding 1047 material stab 1011 material transfer 1357-1359, 1371 material transfer build-up 1359 material types comparison 1237 materials magnetic behaviour 1298 material's magnetization direction 1316 material-specific constant 1299 mating contacts 1357 mating surfaces 1371 matrix converter 567, 633, 634, 636 matrix material 23 matrix modulation frequency components 633 matrix phase disproportionates 1309 maximum ac voltage 1186 maximum active power 934, 975 maximum allowable ambient temperature 1219 maximum allowable collector current 1270 maximum allowable delay angle 549, 550 maximum allowable device current rating 368 maximum allowable energy pulse 408 maximum allowable flux density 1264 maximum allowable fuse temperature 388 maximum allowable junction temperature 109, 150 maximum allowable limits 107 maximum allowable operating flux density 1261 maximum allowable pulse voltage 1218 maximum allowable ripple voltage 803 maximum allowable terminal temperature 1392 maximum allowable thermal resistance 1134 maximum allowed operating voltage 1112 maximum ambient 1222 maximum ambient temperature 160, 162, 386 maximum apparent power 540 maximum applied dc voltage 390 maximum applied voltage 391 maximum available secondary current 1270 maximum average neutral current 605 maximum battery charge 1138 maximum battery voltage 1094 maximum bipolar rms load current 582 maximum blocking voltage 361 maximum body external temperature 1214 maximum capacitor stored energy 756 maximum capacitor voltage 293, 771 maximum capacitor voltage extremes 770 maximum capillary pressure 203 maximum cell voltage 1014, 1016 maximum circuit leakage current 1371 maximum clamping voltage 408

maximum collector current 114, 256, 1269, 1270 maximum concentration 13 maximum continuous rms working voltage 1223 maximum continuous working voltage 1225 maximum controllable output 579 maximum CoP 223, 1125 maximum core temperature 1236 maximum current 323, 655, 669, 777, 851, 1109, 1198, 1269 maximum current capabilities 1184 maximum current rating 368, 369, 374 maximum density 1246 maximum device voltage variation 369 maximum di/dt 585 maximum diode reverse voltage 476 maximum discharge current 302 maximum dissipation 1221 maximum drain current 265 maximum duty cycle 353, 820, 827 maximum dv/dt 291, 771 maximum efficiency 1131, 1132, 1260 maximum electric field 67 maximum electrical power 1039 maximum electrical work 1016 maximum energy product 1311, 1316, 1317, 1339, 1353 maximum energy rating 1219 maximum energy transfer 768 maximum field 1301 maximum field intensity 65 maximum firing delay 281 maximum flux density 1266 maximum frequency 1274 maximum fundamental filter current 752 maximum fundamental rms component 718 maximum fundamental rms current component 944 maximum generator efficiency 1133 maximum heat-sink thermal resistance 163, 225 maximum inductor current 777, 790, 799, 882 maximum inductor stored energy 756 maximum initial di/dt 380 maximum input current 790 maximum instantaneous power dissipation 255 maximum instantaneous value 727 maximum interrupt rating 1403 maximum interruption rating 1404 maximum junction temperature 135, 227, 362 maximum kinetic energy 180 maximum leakage current 361, 362 maximum line voltage 601, 916 maximum load current 288, 300 maximum load resistance 782, 811, 814 maximum loss 363 maximum magnetizing current 372-374 maximum make current 1395 maximum mean output 534 maximum mean output voltage 505, 518, 520, 533, 535, 541 maximum mean thyristor current 569 maximum modulation index 720, 727 maximum nominal current 391 maximum off-state voltage 581 maximum on-state duty cycle 163 maximum on-state voltage 371 maximum on-time 373, 1266, 1269 maximum operating frequency 294, 880 maximum operating temperature 402, 1220, 1337 maximum operating voltage 1104 maximum operating voltage limit 1171 maximum output current 661, 673, 878 maximum output current pulse width 1268 maximum output power 583, 1132 maximum output voltage 450, 513, 729, 870, 879, 1133 maximum overvoltage 306 maximum permeability 1239

maximum voltage 323, 453, 538, 554, 635, 766, 1209, 1218, maximum permissible continuous fuse current 385 1227, 1269 maximum permissible power dissipation 1184 maximum permissible winding temperature 1207 maximum voltage and current condition 254 maximum potential energy 180 maximum voltage applied 1370 maximum power 540, 756, 931, 933, 948-957, 1018, 1040maximum voltage gain 636, 853, 1269 maximum voltage limit 1171 1044, 1120, 1131, 1219 maximum voltage overshoot 288, 293 maximum power dissipation 1172 maximum voltage potential 487 maximum power output 282, 538, 1045, 1047 maximum power point 1039-1041 maximum voltage rating 1169 maximum power point current 1041 maximum working temperature 1317 maximum power rating 1211 maximum working voltage 1211, 1213 maximum power transfer 1018, 1060 maximum-power point 1039 maximum primary magnetising current 1270 Maxwell's equations 1233 maximum primary voltage 1263 MBE 3 maximum rated current 1125, 1405 mcb 392, 416, 630, 1374 maximum rated energy 1219 mcb actuation time 1385 maximum rated power 1219 mcb contact ratings 1377 maximum rated rms voltage 401 mcb derating factors 1378 maximum ratings 107, 1198 mcb properties 1379 maximum R-C voltage 317 mcb types 1379 mean activity coefficient 1098 maximum reactive power 934 maximum reset current 313 mean and rms current rating 782 maximum reset voltage 313 mean converter output voltage 552 mean current 691, 825 maximum resistance 363 maximum resistor power losses 363 mean current value 433 maximum resistor voltage 768 mean device current 371 maximum reverse recovery charge 160 mean device current ratings 611 maximum ripple 556, 689 mean diode current 454, 457, 538 maximum ripple current 651, 1172 mean gate power 126 maximum ripple current magnitude 536 mean half-cycle output voltage 570 maximum ripple voltage 685 mean half-cycle voltage 712 maximum rms continuous current 389 mean inductor current 783 maximum rms current 575 mean input current 795, 803, 815, 824 maximum rms current interrupt 1404 mean line current 480 maximum rms load current 581 mean load current 443, 512, 524, 526, 567, 649 maximum rms neutral current 605 mean load power 696-699 mean load voltage 456, 512, 517, 547, 567, 597, 649, 663, 665 maximum rms output current 568 mean output current 436, 505, 517, 520, 527, 547, 651, 654, maximum rms output voltage 568 maximum rms ripple voltage 649 685, 783, 795, 803, 804, 815, 816, 824 maximum rms supply current 571 mean output voltage 432, 436, 438, 452-456, 498, 505, 506, maximum rms thyristor current 571 519-527, 532-535, 541, 546-550, 554, 653 maximum rms voltage 575 mean rectifier output voltage 494, 556 maximum rms voltage rating 592 mean source current 696-699 maximum secondary voltage 1270 mean supply current 567 maximum short circuit current 402 mean supply reactance voltage 550 maximum slew rate 317 mean supply voltage 567 maximum snubber current 317 mean thyristor current 569 maximum snubber di/dt 317 mean time between failure 190, 407, 1167, 1197 maximum specified test voltage 1396 mean time to failure 190 maximum stored charged 365 mean value 493 maximum supporting voltages 770 mean voltage 427, 432, 443, 495, 497, 503, 558 maximum surface temperature 1213 mean-free path 10 maximum switch capacitor current 882 measured back emf 278 maximum switch current 872 measurement attenuation 1273 maximum switch duty cycle 824 measurement bandwidth 1208, 1270, 1271 maximum switch loss 255 measurement phase delay 1273 maximum switch overshoot 293 measuring devices 984 maximum switch voltage 309, 312, 353, 777, 782 mechanical abrasion 1356 maximum temperature 147, 212, 1317 mechanical bracing 1404 mechanical brittleness 1305 maximum temperature differential 1124 mechanical characteristics 1311 maximum thermal dissipation 114 maximum thyristor average current rating 611 mechanical coefficients 1209 maximum thyristor blocking voltage 611 mechanical compact 1206 maximum thyristor di/dt 579 mechanical components 619 maximum thyristor voltage 580, 581 mechanical contact 1169, 1400 maximum total module losses 364 mechanical contactor 628, 1374 maximum transistor base to emitter voltage 1269 mechanical continuity 1388 maximum transmittable power 941 mechanical control devices 931 maximum triac dv/dt stress 585 mechanical damage 36 mechanical damage abrasion 37 maximum VA terminal end 933 maximum variation in junction temperature 150 mechanical damage grooving 37

mechanical damage sandblasting 37

mechanical efficiency 186 mechanical energy 430, 981, 1345 mechanical energy conversion 442 mechanical expansion stresses 377, 379 mechanical fluid pump 209 mechanical forces 1363 mechanical life 1359 mechanical output characteristics 617 mechanical power 617 mechanical pressure switch 1093 mechanical properties 1238, 1351 mechanical properties of rectangular copper busbars 237 mechanical relay 586 mechanical reliability 1389 mechanical requirements 617, 1005 mechanical robust 1206 mechanical shock 624, 1247 mechanical soft starters 616 mechanical stability 1005 mechanical strength 51, 1004, 1288, 1311 mechanical stress 146, 1114 mechanical switch 1355, 1365 mechanical switching 895 mechanical tension 1103, 1207 mechanical torque 617 mechanical work 1346 mechanical work done 1348 mechanically coupled load 617 mechanically stacked 1035 media permittivity 420 medical devices 1041 medium voltage applications 1371 medium voltage ac vacuum circuit breaker characteristics 1402 medium voltage contactors 1398 melt our temperature 228 melt spinning 1309 melt spun ribbon 1309 melting  $l^2t$  381 melting I<sup>2</sup>t characteristics 381 melting point 39, 221, 234, 380, 1361, 1371, 1408 melting process 1026 melting temperature 228, 1358, 1359 melting time 380, 381 melt-spinning 1311 membrane 993, 1000, 1001 membrane humidified 1000 memory 1075 memory backup 1112 memory effect 1075, 1079, 1106 memory phenomenon 1072 mercury-wetted reed relays 1359 merit number 207 mesa isolation 34 meshed distribution system 982 mesoporous metal oxide 1033 metal alloy 196, 1078, 1205 metal allov film 1223 metal anode capabilities 1040 metal boxes 422 metal brazing technologies 145 metal case cooling 1062 metal clad resistor 304 metal contacts 39 metal contamination 35 metal deposition 39 metal electrode leadless face 1204 metal element 377 metal eutectic PCM 228 metal film low inductance resistor 310 metal film resistor 288, 1208, 1218, 1219 metal film temperature sensing elements 1224

metal foil electrodes 1192 metal galling 1356 metal gate 80 metal glaze thick film resistors 1208 metal grid 1030 metal hermetic seals 1369 metal hydride 1079 metal hydride cell chemistry 1078 metal hydride cells exothermic charging 1080 metal hydride hydrogen storage 1011 metal hydride retrieval reaction 1011 metal hydrides 990, 1010, 1011 metal interconnect 999, 1000 metal ions 1037, 1040 metal layers 40, 1178 metal matrix composite 241 metal migration 1359 metal outer foils 1197 metal oxide 1103 metal oxide capacitor 1169 metal oxide capacitors construction 1170 metal oxide dielectric capacitance 1162, 1169 metal oxide film resistor 1212 metal oxide resistance 1224 metal oxide resistive film deposited 1205 metal oxide resistors 309 metal oxide semiconductor field effect transistor 79 metal oxide varistor 376, 403, 409, 591, 1369 metal oxides 1001, 1002, 1114 metal plating 1095 metal return current 894 metal salt 1039 metal silicide 22 metal sources 40 metal spray technique 1178 metal thin film power resistor 1218 metal-based catalyst 1009 metal-ion extraction 1039 metal-ion insertion 1039 metal-ions 1039, 1040 metallic allovs 1078 metallic cathode 1047 metallic contact 1023 metallic electrodes 1181 metallic element 378, 1039 metallic interconnect 994, 1006 metallic lithium plating 1093, 1096 metallic molecules 1039 metallic oxides 1225 metallic surfaces 1181 metallisation techniques 1027 metallised deposited plastic 1177 metallised electrical contact 39 metallised electrode contacts 1187 metallised electrodes 1191 metallised films 1178 metallised paper 1178 metallised paper capacitors 1192 metallised plastic capacitors 1186 metallised plastic dielectric 1192 metallised plastic film capacitor 1168 metallised plastic film dielectric capacitors 1178 metallised plastic winding 1178 metallised plastics 1178 metallised polyester capacitor 1187, 1188 metallised polypropylene capacitor 288, 289, 302, 1187, 1191 metallization 3, 38-41, 1027 metallurgical changes 1312, 1317 metallurgical degrading microstructural permanent change metallurgical interface 1023 metallurgical junction 65, 66

minimise coupling effects 1286

mmf analysis 466, 478

molten allov 1311

1744

Index

motor braking mode 747

motor breakaway torque 625 motor developed torque 617 motor efficiency 429, 430 motor electrical losses 429 motor heat dissipated 625 motor heating 617, 625, 628, 630, 639 motor loss 430, 442 motor mechanical load 618 motor model 627 motor neutral connection 631 motor noise 639 motor overload protection 627 motor overload trip level 625 motor protection 630 motor rating 628 motor regeneration 631 motor reversal 631 motor shaft torque 627 motor speed 616 motor speed control circuit 276 motor speed controller circuit design 278 motor speed controller performance 279 motor speed-torque characteristic 617 motor stalling 625 motor starting 400 motor stators 1237 motor switching 1399 motor synchronous speed 616 motor vibration 639 motorised tap-changing drives 913 motors 1404 motor-start rated circuit breakers 619 moulded battery case 1050 moulded carbon composition film resistor 1206 mounted resistors power dissipation 1216 mounting pressure 136 MOV 376, 409, 418 MOV clamping 592 MOV voltage protection 896 movable contact 1355, 1368 moving contact 1390 m-phase converter output voltage - firing delay angle 631 mtbf 190, 407 mttf 190 multi silicon 1026 multi-carrier based pwm generation 744 multi-crystalline silicon 47, 49, 50, 1026, 1028 multi-crystal-silicon module 1044 multi-functional magnetic materials 1292 multi-junction 1032, 1034 multi-iunction cell 1025, 1034-1037 multi-junction devices 1032, 1035, 1036 multi-junction PV cell 1035 multi-iunction structure 1035 multi-laver ceramic capacitors 1197 multi-layer cross-sectional cylindrical inductors 1282 multi-layer cylindrical inductor 1282 multi-layer monolithic type construction 1194 multilaver pcbs 421 multi-layered cell 1036 multilayer-IMS 238 multi-lavers 36 multilevel carrier 690 multilevel configurations 924 multilevel controlled chopper 688 multilevel controlled dc chopper 688 multi-level converter 361, 746, 736, 939 multi-level inverter 343, 736, 737, 741 multilevel inverter component count 744 multilevel inverter topologies 959 multilevel inverter PWM 744 multi-level inverters snubbers 343

multilevel lavers 414 multi-level naturally sampled pulse-width modulation waveforms 721 multilevel output voltage states, dc chopper 680 multi-level pulse width modulation 706, 707 multilevel rotating voltage space vector 745 multilevel space 744 multilevel structure 924 multilevel switching 677 multilevel topology comparison 743 multilevel voltage rail 342 multi-level voltage-source inverters 736 multi-level waveform 717 multilevel waveform voltage 741 multi-phase output 695 multiple coils 462 multiple contacts 1369 multiple excitation 1033 multiple fans 184 multiple fans -parallel operation 184 multiple fans -series operation 184 multiple guard rings 71 multiple layer over-the-edge printed mica plates 1197 multiple limb transformers 462 multiple offset triangular carriers 744 multiple secondary's 342 multiple solutions 720 multiple-pole arrangements 1400 multiple-switch, balanced, isolated converters 826 multiple-switch, isolated output, pulse-width modulated converters 826 multiplication breakdown 60 multiplication rate 723 multiplier stack 488 multiplier temperatures 490 multipoles magnetization 1314 multi-pulse width modulation 713, 717 multi-pulse selected notching modulation 713, 717 multi-stage charge methods 1056 multi-stage charger 1056 multi-tap transformer 597 multi-tapped transformer 486 multi-terminal configuration 895 multi-terminal hvdc 913 multi-terminal hvdc systems 927 multi-voltage control feeder 1398 multi-winding magnetic element 821 mu-metal 420, 1305 mutual coupling inductance 1285 mutual coupling terms 1235 mutual inductance 420, 1235, 1271, 1274 mutually coupled circuits 1235 mutually exclusive converters 748 MV ac vacuum interrupts 1398 MV contactors 1405 MV relays 1405 n-1 devices 365, 374 N cascaded stages 487 n devices current sharing analysis 372 n- drift region 88 n output voltages 633 n parallel connected devices 368-371 n parallel devices 373 n series cells 361 N stage voltage multiplier 486 *n* transformer secondary windings 372 n/p-type polymer configuration 1114

n+ substrate 86

nanocoolers 1134

nafion 1000

nanocrystal amorphous core materials 960 nanocrystal coating 1033 nanocrystalline 51, 1033, 1236 nanocrystalline alloys 1236, 1245, 1311 nanocrystalline cores 1265 nano-crystalline material 1245, 1311 nanocrystalline metals 1249 nanocrystalline PV cells 1026 nanocrystalline soft magnetic alloys 1236 nanocrystalline soft magnetic materials 1237 nanolightning 192 nanoparticle alloys 995 nano-phosphate materials 1089 nano-sized grains 1311 nanostructured magnets 1292 nanotube impregnated papers 1102 narrow hysteresis loop 1340 native oxide films 36 natural ac period current zeros 390 natural ac power factor angle 602 natural arc extinction 1373 natural commutation 128, 427, 503, 533, 601, 633 natural convection 134, 168, 173, 215 natural convection cooling 174 natural convection heat transfer coefficient 237 natural convection two-phase flow 214 natural current zero 755 natural current zero instances 849 natural gas 993, 999, 1003, 1008 natural gas fuel 1002 natural gas reforming 1008, 1009 natural gas steam reforming 1009 natural hard magnetic material 1303 natural magnetism types 1299 natural mica 1198 natural power factor angle 567 natural recombination 364 natural resonant frequency 765, 858 natural sampling 720, 723 natural vertical convection 134 natural voltage zero 755 natural voltage zero instances 849 natural zero current periods 645 naturally commutated 452 naturally commutating ac to dc converters 427, 503 naturally commutating converters 567 naturally-commutated switching 258, 260 n-channel 80 n-channel MOSFET 284 NdFeB magnetic characteristics 1311 Nd-rich phase 1309 NDV method 1082 near conductor 1281 near field 419 near-field diffraction 26 necks 380 Néel point 1292 Néel temperature 1292, 1300 negative anode lead plate 1052 negative average load voltage 646 negative average voltage 687 negative bias voltage 1373 negative capacity 1075 negative charge 1037 negative converter 746-749 negative converter group 631 negative current excitation 1321 negative dc link voltage 894 negative delta V. ΔV 1071 negative delta voltage 1082

negative delta voltage charging 1082 negative diode current 256 negative direction 414 negative electrochemical standard potential 1318 negative electrode 32, 994, 1008, 1037, 1075, 1078, 1080, 1085 negative electrode metal alloy 1081 negative electrode oxygen recombination 1080 negative electrode plate 1036, 1045 negative electrode potential 1038 negative gate bias 270 negative gate current 282 negative gate drive 270, 272 negative gate supply 284 negative gate turn-on current 274 negative groups 750 negative input 787 negative intermediate voltage rail 332 negative ions 992, 994, 999 negative material reduction 1085 negative multiplier 487 negative NTC thermistor 392 negative output current 684 negative output source 809 negative output voltage 645 negative photoresist 23, 25 negative plate 1048, 1049, 1056, 1102 negative plate recombination 1073 negative plate structures 1047 negative plate transport 1073 negative power angle 934 negative reaction 1135 negative resists 24 negative sequence currents 482, 912 negative source 809 negative standard potential 1039 negative supply voltage 430 negative susceptibility 1299 negative temperature coefficient 60, 1225 negative temperature coefficient material 1225 negative temperature co-efficient thermistor 1097 negative temperature dependence 1164 negative terminal 1037 negative voltage loop 680, 681 negative voltage rail 332 neodymium iron boron allovs 1308 neodymium iron boron magnets 1304 naturally commutating thyristor tap changing circuit 958 neodymium magnet powders 1314 naturally sampled pulse-width modulation waveforms 722 neodymium-iron-boron magnets 1310 neodymium rich phase 1318 neoprene rubber 1049 Nernst equation 1014, 1038, 1097, 1098 net alternating current 466 net capacitor charge 785 net capillary pressure difference 202 net current encircled 1272 net electron flow 1097 net energy transfer 520, 851 net inductor energy 433 net magnetic moment 1299 net magnetising energy 824 net observable flux density 1316 net observable induction 1316 net output current 1037 net power flow 671 net REDOX reaction 1043, 1070 network impedance 940 network interconnected systems 982 network node 940 network oscillation damping 939 network stability 939 network voltage 920 neutral 454, 462

neutral access 611 neutral charge regions 1023 neutral connected battery 751 neutral connected PWM inverter topology 960 neutral connection 472, 473, 480, 600 neutral current 454, 472, 604-606, 631, 959 neutral floating PWM inverter topology 960 neutral point 737 neutral point clamped 736 neutral point clamped inverter 344 neutral point clamped multi-level converter 916 neutral supply 454 neutral voltage 712 neutron transmutation doping 3 Newton's law of cooling 134, 135, 1228 NiCd and NiMH cells comparison 1084, 1085 NiCd battery 1072 NiCd battery charging 1070 NiCd battery electrolyte life 1074 NiCd battery requirement 1076 NiCd cell 1100 NiCd cell charge characteristics 1072 NiCd charge methods 1083 NiCd charge termination terminology 1071 NiCd charging methods 1071 NiCd chemistry 1072 NiCd discharge characteristics 1075, 1077 NiCd discharge polarity reversal characteristics 1076 NiCd discharge water consumption 1073 NiCd disposal 1075 NiCd high current discharge 1074 NiCd limitation 1075 NiCd memory effect 1075 NiCd over discharge 1074 NiCd plates 1069 nichrome 34, 1207 nickel metal hydride cell overcharge 1080 nickel technical data 1282 nickel-based battery 1070 nickel-based battery discharge 1106 nickel-based cell 1100 nickel-based chemistry 1041, 1056 nickel-cadmium and lead-acid cell comparison 1070 nickel-cadmium and lead-acid chemistries comparison 1073 nickel-cadmium battery 1037, 1047, 1069 nickel-cadmium battery properties 1076 nickel-cadmium battery technologies 1040 nickel-cadmium cells endothermic charging 1080 nickel-cadmium discharge 1074 nickel-cadmium sealed cell 1074 nickel-iron allovs 1305 nickel-metal hydride battery uses 1083 nickel-metal-hydride 1079 nickel-metal-hydride battery 1037, 1040, 1078, 1113 nickel-metal-hydride battery characteristics 1084 nickel-metal-hydride battery properties 1079 nickel-metal-hydride cell 1079 nickel-metal-hydride shortcomings 1084 NiMH battery overcharge 1080 NiMH battery slow-charge 1083 NiMH cell 1100 NiMH cell charging 1082 NiMH cell charging overall chemical reaction 1079 NiMH cell discharge 1081 NiMH cell excessive overcharging 1080 NiMH cell over discharging 1081 NiMH cell transport charging 1080 NiMH cell transport discharging 1080 NiMH fast chargers 1082 NiMH fast-charging 1083 n-i-p devices 1035 nitrogen based emissions 1012

nitrogen gas relavs 1389 n-layer 73 no load conditions 821 no load current 1363 no load relay conditions 1363 no load switching rf relays 1397 no pre-existing dc I 346ink voltage start-up 346 noble gas 18, 412 noble metal film resistors 1208 noble metals 15, 1001, 1002, 1356 noble metal catalyst 999 no-flow point 180 noise 279, 361, 419 noise components 403 noise filtering precautions 421 noise immunity 270, 421 noise injection 1199 noise reduction precautions 421 noise suppression 588 noise voltage 1208 noise wavelength 419 no-load circulating current 858 no-load conditions 1364 no-load induction motor 618 no-load output magnitude 860 no-load volts 1137 nomenclature 1411 nominal ac voltage 953, 954 nominal cell voltage 1066 nominal coil voltage 1368 nominal current 389, 1402 nominal current performance 1402 nominal current rating 384, 385 nominal dc load current 391 nominal load current 391 nominal low duty cycle switching action 1263 nominal maximum permissible current rating 1378 nominal melting l<sup>2</sup>t 386, 388 nominal operating cell temperature 1045 nominal operating temperature range 1214 nominal primary current 1263 nominal primary voltage 1264 nominal rated current 385 nominal reference voltage 1112 nominal resistance 400, 401, 1223 nominal resistance range 1225 nominal voltage 407, 1089, 1138, 1263, 1355, 1369 nominal wire diameter 1284 non fundamental component 585 non intrusive 1274 non-alloved metals 1249 non-aqueous electrolytes 1039, 1041 non-aqueous organic lithium salt 1087 non-aqueous solvents 1087 non-circulating current mode 746 non-coated film margin 1178 non-conducting 412 non-conducting ceramic bar 1205 non-conduction period 448, 450, 601 non-conductor 1037 non-continuous inductor current operation 831 non-corroding metal plate 422 non-corrosive 193 non-coupled inductance 421 non-crystalline state 1236 non-dc-decoupled resistance 850 non-dielectric fluids 193 non-dielectric liquid coolants 195 non-discharge periods 1050 non-failure components 1167 non-fundamental components 635 non-fundamental current 641

non-fundamental harmonic magnitudes 601 non-ideal behaviour 1104 non-inductive current shunt resistor 1203 non-inductive elements 1213 non-inductive paths 1203 non-inductive resistance applications 1203 non-inductive resistor 1206, 1225 non-inversion 790 non-isolated relavs 1393 non-isolated, step up/down flyback converter 798 non-isolated, step-up, flyback converter 791 non-isolating transformer 619 nonlinear conduction losses 1181 non-linear current 975 nonlinear demagnetization curve 1323 non-linear device 404 non-linear electrical characteristics 405 non-linear equations 718 non-linear impedance devices 404 non-linear irreversible change 1345 non-linear load 640, 642, 932, 937, 968, 970 non-linear load equivalent voltage source 969 non-linear load impedance 962, 968, 969 non-linear load voltage 970 nonlinear magnet external field 1324 non-linear parallel load equivalent current source 968 non-linear resistance 417 non-linear resistance characteristic 377 nonlinear resistance/temperature response 1225 non-linear series load equivalent voltage source 962 non-linear varistor resistance 405 non-linear voltage clamp 410 nonlinear voltage dependent 1181 non-linear voltage-dependent dynamic resistances 404 non-linear voltage-dependent static resistances 404 non-linearity 1271 non-load condition 752 non-magnetic 1297 non-magnetic behaviour 1292 non-magnetic bus bars 1282 non-magnetic material 1310 non-magnetic matrix 1305 non-magnetic metal 1392 non-magnetised state 1233 non-metal polycrystalline structure 1194 non-operation periods 1388 non-optimal operation 1347 non-oriented steel 462 non-polarised capacitors 1168, 1177, 1192 non-polarised capacitors healing time 1168 non-polarised coil 1390 non-polarised plastic type capacitors properties 1192 non-polarised R-C snubber 288, 289 non-reactive porous electrode 1011 non-rectangular composite pulse 155 non-rectangular power pulses 153 non-repetitive pulse rating 1217 non-resettable 376 non-resetting mechanical devices 379 non-saturable inductor 310 non-sealed battery 1052 non-sinusoidal load current 639, 640 non-sinusoidal repetitive voltages 1188, 1189 non-sinusoidal ripple currents 1174 non-sinusoidal voltage 975, 1189 non-spherical particles 1302 non-standard cell conditions 1038 non-symmetrical currents 419 non-toxic liquid 193 normal blocking condition 590 normal cell operation 1080 normal characteristic slope 1334

normal characteristics 1316, 1334 normal coercivity 1345 normal current 379, 401 normal current operation range 399 normal curve 1321, 1322, 1328 normal curve operating point 1334 normal curve slope 1316 normal delta connection 621 normal demagnetisation curve 1324, 1325, 1328 normal demagnetising curve 1322, 1334, 1343 normal discharge 1074 normal induction 1321 normal load 1369 normal load line 1332 normal low-resistance 377 normal operating conditions 392, 403 normal operating current 388, 401 normal operating mode 1190 normal operating point 1342 normal operating range 1210 normal operating region 406 normal operation 403, 751 normal over-charge 1072 normal permeance coefficient 1328 normal rated level 1355 normal system operation 376 normal temperature range 1363 normal total emissivity values 236 normalise output voltage harmonic peak magnitudes 537 normalised ac-chopper purely inductive load control characteristics 574 normalised current 516 normalised current characteristics 604 normalised input current 831 normalised loss components 305 normalised mean output 535, 543 normalised mean output voltage 505, 518, 520, 531-534, 542 normalised neutral current characteristics 606 normalised output current 831 normalised output voltage 432 normalised peak to peak ripple voltage 495, 555 normalised reset times 296 normalised ripple current design curves 664 normalised rms current harmonics - single-phase full-wave ac regulator - resistive load 572 normalised rms voltage harmonics - single-phase full-wave ac regulator - resistive load 572 normalised semi-controlled inductive load characteristics 611 normalised semi-controlled resistive load characteristics 611 normalised voltage 577 normalised voltage characteristics 604 normally closed 1355, 1356, 1405 normally closed blade 1392 normally closed configurations 1404 normally closed contact 1360, 1368 normally off 80 normally open 1356, 1367, 1405 normally open configurations 1404 normally open contact 1360, 1361, 1365, 1366, 1368, 1389 normally open fixed contact 1356 normally-closed contacts 1367 normally-open contact performance 1367 Norton equivalent 1336 Norton equivalent circuit 1323, 1346 Norton equivalent magnetic circuit 1324 notch frequency 978 notch zones 389 notches 379, 718, 959 nozzle pressure drop 217 n-p junction 1027 NPC 736 NPC bridge inverter 738

n<sup>th</sup> harmonic peak magnitude 649 n<sup>th</sup> harmonic phase 649 NTP conditions 1017 *n*-type 1, 1118 *n*-type amorphous silicon 1035 n-type collector 77

n-type dopant 1033 n-type doped semiconductor 1023

*n*-type materials 1023 *n*-type region 58 n-type semiconductor 1023 n-type window 1030 nuclear batteries 1099 nuclear reactors 221 nucleate boiling 216 nucleate pool boiling 214

nucleated boiling limit 202

nucleating 37 nucleation 1307 nuisance tripping 392 null even harmonics 598 number of states 745 number of busses 238

number of capacitors 736, 739, 740 number of couples 1120 number of cycles 583 number of levels 736, 739, 740 number of machine pole pairs 617 number of modules 1133 number of parallel devices 368 number of phase 739 number of pole pairs 616

number of poles 619 number of possible switch states 739 number of primary turns 1262, 1264

number of secondary turns 1262, 1264 number of series cells 1105 number of stages 488, 490

number of switch states 736, 739, 740 number of switches 736, 740

number of thermocouples 1123 number of triangles 745

number of turns 1251-1259, 1262, 1265-1268, 1276, 1283

number of vectors 745 numerical aperture 26 numerical values 1231 Nusselt number 210, 219, 221

odd order rms harmonics 724, 942, 949

odd stage number 487 off state loop voltage 827 off period 337, 792

ohmic resistance 1181,, 1190, 1204 ohmic resistance losses 1181

Ohm's law 1228, 1335 Ohm's law calculation 225 oil immersed 1225

oil impregnated paper bipolar capacitors 636

oil impregnation 1178 oligomers 51 on/off cycles 191 on/off operation 389 on-conduction loss 156

one dimensional steady state and transient thermal

conditions 147 one leg phase shifted 700 one skin depth 1281 one-piece talon 1206 one-pulse output voltage 518

one-second internal RC time constant 1106

one-sided junction equations 68 one-sided pn diode equations 66 one-sun PV cell 1041

one-way valve 1065 on-off thermal cycling 1003 on-period 672, 685, 689 on-resistance 81., 83 on-state 247, 258, 1270

on-state duty cycle 1623, 64, 248, 302, 308, 311, 646, 647.

650, 654-663, 668, 778, 793, 800, 828 on-state losses 314, 682, 733, 780, 794

on-state power loss 161 on-state resistance 162

on-state resistance temperature coefficient 157 on-state voltage 60, 72, 164, 368, 372

on-state voltage drops 361, 683, 927 on-state voltage losses 750 on-time 780, 785, 794, 797, 809, 877

on-time control 779, 793, 801 on-time duty cycle 157, 158, 670, 782, 811, 821

op amp compensation circuit drives current 1270

op-amp 787

op-amp output voltage 787 open access policy 931 open cell voltage 1057

open circuit 415, 1012, 1039, 1060, 1175, 1223

open circuit conditions 766 open circuit corrosion 1060 open circuit dc voltage 491 open circuit failure 1106

open circuit magnetic flux intensity 1327 open circuit output 695, 767 open circuit output line current 633

open circuit output voltage 487, 1038, 1044, 1131

open circuit state 767

operate voltages 1402 operating above resonance 767 operating conditions 1197, 1265

operating costs 1049 operating current 1109 operating curves 397 operating flux density 1264

operating frequency 291, 755, 767, 780, 793-796,870, 879

operating hours 1166 operating mechanism 772, 992

operating point 183, 184, 371, 392, 1317, 1321, 1326-1332, 1341, 1342

operating point temperature dependence 1341, 1343 operating point trajectories 1343

operating principle 486, 1275 operating range 200, 1198, 1224, 1244

operating temperature 203, 394, 999, 1015, 1017, 1020. 1110, 1174, 1200, 1203, 1363, 1364

operating temperature dependence 1109 operating temperature range 206, 347, 1036, 1113, 1198, 1312

operating voltages 415, 909, 948, 1105, 1110, 1166, 1167, 1174, 1176, 1367 operational amplifier 1272 operational boundaries 339, 831

operational boundary condition 668 operational characteristics 821 operational mechanism 354 operational specification 1109 operations minimum 1359 opposing back emf 646

opposing chamber winding 1207 opposing emf 1281

opposing emf voltage source 338 opposite direction 1308

opposite polarity average output voltage 748

opposite polarity half-wave parallel voltage multipliers 488 optical elements 1041

optical interfacing device 280 optical isolator 588 optical lithography 23-26 optical power 1037 optical properties 1292 optically coupled SCRs 588 optimal float charge voltage 1056 optimal inductance 814 optimal load resistance 1043 optimal operating curve 223, 1128

optimal pulse-width modulation method 718

optimal pwm 718, 735 optimal temperature range 203 optimize heat-load 211 optimized magnetic circuits 1369 optimum air gap 1254, 1255

orbital shells 1023

organic acid electrolytic 1169 organic cells 1048 organic contamination 35

organic electrolyte 1103

organic electrolyte supercapacitors 1106 organic magnetic materials 1292 organic materials 1048, 1292

organic metal oxide dielectric capacitor 1169

organic photovoltaic cell 1047 organic PV cell 1047, 1048 organic solvent 1039

organic solvent electrolytes 1087 orientated domains 1321

orientated steel 462 orientation 420

orienting field applied 1311 original compounds 1036 original energy reactants 989 oscillating components 938 oscillating pulse discharge 1190 oscillation cycle 760, 854 oscillation damping 909 oscillation half cycle 763, 851

oscillation power damping 947 oscillatory components 945 oscillatory transient currents 945 oscilloscope probes 1200

outages 960 outer case 1194

outer circle outer 966 outer concentric sphere 1406 outer diameter 1283 outer hexagon 746 outer limb 463 outer loop 827

outer magnetic sleeve 1284

outer radius 1285 outer switches 737 outer voltage loop 962, 966 outgoing thyristor 733 outlet header temperature 213 outlet temperature 210 outlet velocity pressure 186 output 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonics 636 output ac ripple 504

output ac ripple voltage 649, 671, 679, 685, 689, 691

output ac voltage 437, 733 output angular frequency 567 output bridge diodes 856

output capacitance 270, 348, 783, 803, 822, 824

output capacitance charging 760

output capacitor 459, 785, 790, 798, 806, 819, 883, 884

output rms fundamental voltage 698 output capacitor voltage 813 over discharging cell 1081 overvoltage protection fundamentals 410 output capacity 1074 output rms voltage 551, 717 over modulation 729 overvoltage protection theory 410 output circuit 773, 792, 882 over-voltage pulse 1369 output rms voltage magnitude 718 over voltage condition 1112 output circuit current 450 output series inductance 959 over voltage indication 1112 oxidant 991, 992, 1007 output circuit functions 824 output short 678 over voltage protection 250 oxidant das 994 output short circuit 487, 695, 734, 735 over voltage transient 590 output conductance 82, 85 oxidant gas streams 992 output current 431, 444, 446, 486, 503-537, 575. 596. 635. 637. output side referred impedance 1277 over voltages 1399 oxidation 20, 35, 1036, 1037 over/under voltage trip function 984 653-695, 777-780, 792-802, 831, 870, 1037-1044, 1277 output signal 1271 oxidation chemistry 1037 output current combinations 738 output spectrum 724, 939 overall battery life 1095 oxidation reaction 1005 output current conduction states 687 output stage 814, 854 overall cell efficiency 1014 oxidation resistance 1048 output current cycle 674 output stage variations 827 overall cell potential 1038 oxidation-reduction reaction 991, 1098 output current harmonics 964 output states 678, 687, 728 overall cell reaction 1072 oxidation-resistant metallic materials 1005 output current mean 678 output terminals 594, 1276 overall derating 368 oxide capacitors 1168, 1172 output current peak-to-peak ripple 655, 656 output VA 1276 overall efficiency 1040, 1115 oxide capacitors leakage current 1172 output current pulse width 1268 overall power factor 546 output VA rating 1277 oxide ceramic dielectric 1194 output current rating 468-471, 677 output vector 730 overall reaction 1097 oxide dielectric 1171 output current ripple factor 516 output vector length 730 overall service life 1088 oxide dielectric capacitor 1162, 1164, 1171 overall system efficiency 1006 output current source 633, 863 output voltage 427, 436, 444-494, 503-506, 513-544, 552oxide dielectric constant 1169 output current waveform 531, 654, 658, 662, 675, 690 582, 595, 598, 601, 627, 634, 637, 648, 662-678, overbuilt active spongy cadmium-negative electrode 1072 oxide film 19, 1358 output cycle 721 684-687, 695, 700, 706-722, 731, 738, 739, 749, overcharge 779, 810, 1064, 1072, 1073, 1083, 1106 oxide growth 1170 output diode 819, 827, 883 765-767, 773-782, 786-794, 799-802, 808-819, 831, oxide growth rate 20 overcharge condition 1053, 1067, 1071, 1089 849-852, 855, 865, 870-878, 882-899, 906, 939, 958, overcharge current 1073, 1074 output dv/dt 736 oxide inhibitor 193 output energy 779, 780, 793, 801, 810, 869, 874 960, 1039, 1044, 1115, 1132, 1133, 1272-1277 overcharge onset 1082 oxide ion diffusion rates 1005 output voltage ac 520, 533 output filter 347, 351, 869, 1197 over-charge protection 1096 oxide ion reduction 1036 output voltage ac component 526 over-charging damage 1077 output filter capacitor 458 oxide isolation 34 output voltage combinations 738 output forward converter 813 overcharging pressure build-up 1080 oxide laver 19, 1169 output voltage contour 622 output frequency 633, 695, 706, 722 overcoating 21 oxide material ceramic capacitors 1194 output full-wave rectifier bridge 850 output voltage control 865 over-current 375, 399 oxide thickness 1169 output voltage control resolution 584 output fundament frequency 855 over-current circuit protection 392 oxide type capacitors 1177 output voltage cycle 696 output fundamental 718 over-current devices 378 oxidisation atmosphere 1197 output voltage distortion 726 output fundamental frequency 698-700 over-current events 402 oxidised 1037, 1040 output voltage distortion ripple factor 533 output harmonics 552, 633 over-current limiting devices 402 oxidised copper 143 output voltage feedback 779, 793 output impedance 487, 789 over-current protection - ac and dc circuits 416 oxidising activity 1171 output voltage form factor 428, 445, 513, 526 output inductor 814, 827, 863, 867, 875, 1263 over-current protection 361, 376-378, 399, 400 oxidising agent 20, 1039, 1093 output voltage Fourier components 718 output I-V quadrant 645 over-current protection devices 377, 401 oxidising electrode 1036 output voltage Fourier series 653 output I-V characteristic 486, 1038 overdamped L-C-R discharge current 300 oxidizing agents strength 1038 output voltage frequency response 1272 output L-C filter 598 over-discharge polarity reversal 1075 oxidizing conditions 993 output voltage fundamental ripple 467, 472, 481-483 oxidizing environments 1005 output level integrity 281 over-discharge protection 1096 output voltage harmonic content 622 output levels 737 over-discharged condition 1075 oxidizing potentials 993 output voltage harmonic factor 521 output line current amplitude 637 overhead current 1368 oxygen 991 oxygen bonds 992 output voltage harmonic reduction 717 output line currents 637 overheating 1369 output voltage harmonics 456, 505, 518, 531, 534, 695, 700, output line to line voltage magnitude 636 overlap - inversion 548 oxygen diffusion 1065 900. 964 output line voltages 636 overlap 544, 547, 767 oxygen electrode 992 output voltage harmonics as a function of duty cycle 650 output line-to-line voltage 911 overlap angle 529, 544, 546, 549, 555, 557 oxygen generation 1072-1075 output voltage magnitude 780, 794 output line-to-line voltage phase shift between polygons 911 overlap equivalent circuit 545 oxygen molecule dissociation 994 output voltage maximum 556, 1189 output load current modes 646 overlap output voltage 548 oxvaen molecules 992 output loop voltage equation 968 output voltage minimum 556 overlap period 529, 534, 544 oxvgen plasma ashing 3 output magnitude 853 output voltage modes 611, 612 oxygen pre-reforming 1005 overlap regulation model 548 output voltage modulation factor 631 output modes 669 overlapped copper foil ground shield layer 1199 oxygen recombination 1056 output peak-to-peak ripple voltage 450 output voltage polarity inversion 790 overlapped printed silver 1197 oxygen recombination capability 1067 output voltage range 812 output phase 635 overlapping surface area 1011 oxygen recombination cycle 1049, 1064, 1067 output voltage reference 741 output phase legs 736 overload 402 oxygen recombination efficiency 1050 output voltage regulation 488, 490, 779, 780, 861 output power 1130-1133, 1260, 1263 overload capability 928, 939 oxygen reduction 994 output voltage resolution 699 output power 446, 448, 457-465, 482, 483, 495, 571-583, overload capacity 1225 oxygen reduction kinetics 1005, 1012 output voltage ripple 451, 488, 490, 511, 532, 781, 783, 788, 651-662, 674-777, 849, 957 overload conditions 1223 oxygen releases 1093 814 827 output p-p ripple voltage 803 overload current 379, 380, 1223 oxygen-permeable separator 1072 output voltage ripple factor 433, 516, 521, 537, 649, 680, output profile 622 overload protection 1375 oxygen recombination mechanism 1080 685, 689 output pulse number 494, 552 overload ratings 1217 oxygen-recombination process 1072 output voltage rms value 536 output pulse number per cycle 460, 543 overload relay 630 output voltage space vector 727 output pulses 491 overloads 389 output voltage spectrum component frequencies 548 output range 812 over-modulation 636, 726, 730 package 43 output voltage switching states 680 output rectifier 1263 overshoot 789 package dimensions 1184 output voltage total rms 717 output rectifying diode 884 over-temperature 1254 package encapsulation design 1390 output voltage transfer function 778, 806 output resistance 855 package inductances 110 over-temperature condition 591 output voltage waveform 460 531, 543, 601, 636, 654, 658, output reversible converter 808 over-temperature protection 1097 package limit 1184, 1187 output ripple 427, 486, 503, 651, 788 662, 675, 690, 718, 720 over-travel 1356 package power dissipation 1184 output voltage zeros 531 package power dissipation limit 1188 output ripple current 650-653, 666 over-voltage 375, 403, 787, 952, 1113, 1278 output waveform 736 output ripple current harmonics - function of duty cycle 650 over-voltage devices 378 packing 53 output winding configuration 480 output ripple factor 445 over-voltage potential 1053 packing density 1288 output ripple voltage 437, 490, 535, 780, 785, 789, 794, 802, output zero current crossing 674 overvoltage protection - ac and dc circuits 416 pair of switches 737 805, 827 outside temperature 135 overvoltage protection 361, 376, 377, 403 paper based dielectrics 1169 output rms current 445, 456, 668 oval cross-section capacitor 1163 overvoltage protection devices 377 paper dielectric 1191, 1192 over charge time 1071

permanent magnet material 1315, 1321, 1322, 1331

permanent magnet material features 1314

peak switching voltage 291

peak temperature rise 1219, 1220

Index

1754

paper dielectric capacitors 1192	parallel wire pair inductance 1286
paper dielectric thickness 1169	parallel wiring conductor inductance
parabolic growth law 20	parallel wiring conductors 1285
parabolic rate constant 20	parallel wiring cylindrical conductors
parallel active filter 969	parallel Zener diode 252 parallel-connected capacitive turn-off
parallel bypass resistor 1111 parallel capacitance 1163	parallel-connected capacitive turn-on parallel-connected capacitors 1287
parallel capacitor 296, 876	parallel-connected magnetic compon
parallel capacitor-reactance combination 946	parallel-connected power devices 12
parallel cells 1104	parallel-connected reluctances 1330
parallel circuit 758, 768	parallel-coupled resonant circuits 863
parallel circuit Q 759	parallelogram 746
parallel circuit resonance frequency 759 parallel circuit steady-state voltage 767, 768	parallel-resonant current-source inve parallel-resonant voltage-source inve
parallel compensation 940	parallel-switch Zener diode 251
parallel conducting copper plates 1285	paramagnetic 1300
parallel connected 372	paramagnetic material 1236, 1291, 1
parallel connected capacitance 893	paramagnetic metals 1299
parallel connected capacitors 1110, 1287	paramagnetic non-magnetic stainless
parallel connected commutation group 552 parallel connected devices 368	paramagnetic steels 1293 paramagnetic substance 1300
parallel connected diode 760	paramagnetism 1297-1299
parallel connected freewheel components 1368	parameter specification reference 12
parallel connected inductors 1235	parameter stability 1250
parallel connected legs 372	parasitic bipolar device 85
parallel connected number in commutation group 494	parasitic discharge 1112
parallel connected primary and secondary coils 1235	parasitic inductance 292
parallel connected reluctance components 1336 parallel connected secondary windings 462	parasitic loads 222, 1128 parasitic npn bipolar junction transisto
parallel connecting capacitors 1172	parasitic npn transistor 116
parallel connection - fully-controlled, phase-shifted converter	parasitic pnp-npn thyristor structure 1
540	parasitic series component values 78
parallel connection 361, 739	parasitic series inductance 292, 867
parallel current displacement paths 735	parasitic transistors 89
parallel device operation 367 parallel devices 371	partial charge 1095 partial discharge 1406
parallel diode 760	partial discharge capability 239
parallel diode/switch combinations 830	partial discharge cycles 1095
parallel equivalent components 1242	partial discharge losses 1181
parallel go and return paths 1284	partial discharge process 1190
parallel half-wave voltage multipliers 489	partial discharge 1181, 1190, 1191
parallel IGC thyristors 949 parallel laminated bus bar 1288	partial evaporation 41 partially charged battery 1071, 1083
parallel <i>L-C</i> resonant tank load circuit 756	partially de-magnetized 1321, 1337
parallel load circuits 767	partitioning wall 1055
parallel load resonant converter operation 857	Paschen curve 413
parallel loaded resonant dc-to-dc converters 855	Paschen's law 1406
parallel magnetising current 372	passage length 219
parallel monopole 895	passivation 19, 49, 72, 1027
parallel multipliers 488 parallel operation 361, 408	passivating interfacing layer 1085 passivating layer 42
parallel plate inductance 1284	passive capillary pump 197
parallel plates 1285	passive components 867, 913
parallel power devices 367	passive decoupling filter 978
parallel R-C circuit 768	passive detection 1271
parallel R-C network 1369	passive devices 1227
parallel resistance 363, 1367 parallel resistors 361	passive elements 1371 passive energy recovery capacitive to
parallel resonance 858, 952	passive filter arrangements 913
parallel resonant 859	passive filtering 977
parallel resonant circuit 755, 759, 856-859	passive harmonic filters 932, 976
parallel resonant converter 861	passive harmonic notch 959
parallel resonant dc-to-dc converter 856	passive heat load 133
parallel resonant inverter 765-767 parallel resonant inverter output 767	passive inductive energy recovery 32 passive inductive turn-on snubber en
parallel resonant <i>L-C-R</i> circuit 758	355
parallel resonant voltage source converter 765	passive integrator 1273
parallel semiconductor device operation 367	passive L-C notch filters 960
parallel sharing resistors 1172	passive load 505, 535
parallel switch capacitance 260	passive low pass filters 960
paramer transformer counted circuits 863	Dassive IOW Dass IIIIers 900

parallel transformer resonant circuit 862, 863

parallel wire pair inductance 1286
parallel wiring conductor inductance 1284
parallel wiring conductors 1285
parallel wiring cylindrical conductors 1285
parallel Zener diode 252
parallel-connected capacitive turn-off snubber 287
parallel-connected capacitors 1287
parallel-connected magnetic components 1336
parallel-connected power devices 1287
parallel-connected reluctances 1330
parallel-coupled resonant circuits 863
parallelogram 746
parallel-resonant current-source inverter 767, 768
parallel-resonant voltage-source inverter 764
parallel-switch Zener diode 251
paramagnetic 1300
paramagnetic material 1236, 1291, 1292, 1300
paramagnetic metals 1299
paramagnetic non-magnetic stainless steels 1292
paramagnetic steels 1293
paramagnetic substance 1300
paramagnetism 1297-1299
parameter specification reference 1211
parameter stability 1250
parasitic bipolar device 85
parasitic discharge 1112
parasitic inductance 292
parasitic loads 222, 1128
parasitic npn bipolar junction transistor 85
parasitic npn transistor 116
parasitic pnp-npn thyristor structure 117
parasitic series component values 780
parasitic series inductance 292, 867
parasitic transistors 89
partial charge 1095
partial discharge 1406
partial discharge capability 239
partial discharge cycles 1095
partial discharge losses 1181
partial discharge process 1190
partial discharge 1181, 1190, 1191
partial evaporation 41
partially charged battery 1071, 1083
partially de-magnetized 1321, 1337
partitioning wall 1055
Paschen curve 413
Paschen's law 1406
passage length 219
passivation 19, 49, 72, 1027
passivating interfacing layer 1085
passive enrillery pump 107
passive capillary pump 197
passive components 867, 913
passive decoupling filter 978
passive detection 1271
passive devices 1227
passive elements 1371
passive energy recovery capacitive turn-off snubber 332
passive filtering 077
passive filtering 977
passive harmonic filters 932, 976
passive harmonic notch 959
passive heat load 133
passive inductive energy recovery 325
passive inductive turn-on snubber energy recovery circuit
355
passive integrator 1273
passive L-C notch filters 960
passive load 505, 535
passive load part 577
passive low pass filters 960

passive L-R circuit 505

permanent magnet model 1322 phase displacement 637, 1362 permanent magnet motors 1311 phase output frequency spectrum 708 permanent magnet stability 1336 phase output voltage 959 permanent magnet time effects 1339 phase primary current 481 permanent magnet types 1317 phase primary voltages 483 permanent magnet uniform magnetization 1340 phase reversal at full voltage 629 permanent magnet working point 1339 phase rms voltage 606 permanent magnetic energy components 1348 phase secondary voltages 483 permanent magnetic material 1316 phase shift 277, 912, 934, 957, 973 permanent magnetic properties 1293, 1306 phase shift angle 700 permanent magnetic stainless steels 1292 phase shift compensation 958 permanent magnets 1234, 1297, 1300, 1303, 1305, 1348 phase shift phasor diagram 958 permanent magnets development 1304 phase shifter 957, 975 permanent magnets energy 1303 phase shifting configuration 958 permanent magnet's magnetization 1315 phase source inductance 549 phase transformation 393 permanent permeability 1340 permanent plated adhesive bond 1197 phase voltage 457, 538, 546, 606, 712, 731, 936 permanent polarization 1181 phase voltage crossover 612 permanent split capacitor ac induction motor 174 phase voltage magnitude 725 permanently magnetized 1303 phase windings 898 permanent-magnet material 1315 phase zero voltage cross-over 532 permeabilities 420 phase-controlled 531 permeability 199, 420, 1237-1246, 1290, 1297, 1321, 1323 phased control 893 phase-locked-loop 919 permeability definitions 1239 permeability temperature coefficient 1248 phases number 554 phase-shifting 714 permeability vacuum 1300 phasor 967 permeability variation 1248 phasor diagram 577, 900, 901, 922, 932, 941, 948, 956, 957, permeable core 1272 960, 964, 968, 973-975, 1164 permeable soft magnetic material 1320 permeance 1334, 1336 phasor diagrams - UPFC 972, 973 permeance coefficient 1318, 1328, 1331, 1339 phasor diagrams 577, 964 permeance generalised equivalent magnetic circuit 1334 phasor quadrature voltage 963 permissible battery temperature limits 1100 phenolic resin 1198 permissible short time overload ratings 1216 phonon drag 1117 phosphoric acid fuel cell 998, 999, 1002 permittivity 1176, 1197, 1290 permittivity dielectric material 1288 phospho-silicate glass 21 perpendicular charge carrier movement 1400 photo generated current 1038 perpendicular radial distance 1272 photoactive layer 1048 per-unit TCSC reactance 952 photobiological water splitting 1009 **PESD 418** photocurrent 1037, 1041 petrol 989 photo-development 23 photodiode array 586 petroleum jelly 1066 p-glass 21, 43 photoelectric effect 1023 pH 195, 196, 992 photoelectric material bandgap 1024 phase angle 427, 503, 577, 581, 584, 602, 606 919, 955, photoelectrochemical water splitting 1009 960, 974 photolithographic 40 phase angle compensation 955 photoluminescence 1047 phase angle control 567, 584, 746, 942, 944, 958 photolytic processes 1008 phase angle controller 979 photolytic processes - light energy 1009 phase angle regulation 973 photon absorption 1031, 1047 phase change - liquid-vapour 228 phase change - solid-liquid 228 photon energy 1023, 1024, 1040 phase change - solid-solid 228 photon flux 21 phase change 138, 139 photon frequency 1037 photon-generated electron-hole pairs 1047 phase change cooling 228 phase change gasket materials 139 photons 1040 phase change solid to liquid gasket 139 photons created hole-electron pairs 1024 phase change material 137-139, 228 photons to electrons conversion 1023 phase change material thermal properties 228 photoresist 3, 23-25, 33, 35, 42 phase change materials and heat accumulators 174 photoresist layer 33 phase commutation inductance 534 photoresist lithography masking 19 phase compensation 955 photosynthesis conversion process 981 phase control angle conditions 518 phototransistor array 586 phase control turn-on 587 photo-triac 275 phase controlled 622 photovoltaic cell efficiency factors 1040 phase controller 567 photovoltaic cell types 1026 phase current 457, 604 photovoltaic cells 50, 1023, 1034 phase dead banding 725 photovoltaic solar energy converter 981 phase delay angle 505, 506, 511, 521, 526, 549, 595, 601, photovoltaics 1028, 1044 606, 608, 900 physical bus bar dimensions 1288 physical characteristics 1178 phase diagram 1208 phase displaced commutating groups 494 physical constants 1505

physical dimensions 1174, 1258 physical properties 51, 1351 physical properties materials 1124 physical property data 208 physical reaction 1035 physical separation 1199 physical sputtering 33 physical structure 999, 1402 physical vapour deposition 1030 physical vapour deposition 3, 14, 17 pick-up current 1363, 1364 pick-up voltage 1363-1365 pick-up voltage equations 1365 piecewise-linear junction diode model 61 piezo fans 192 piezoceramic patches 192 piezoelectric effects 1197 piezoelectric fans 192 piezoelectricity 1181 pilot SCR 96 p-i-n devices 1035 p-*i*-n diode 72, 73 p-i-n structure 1029, 1035 p-i-n/n-i-p 1034 pinch-off 81 pinning 1308 pins 43 pit 1357 planar cell stacks 996 planar coil 1274 planar design cell 1006 planar epitaxial structure 77 planar fuel cells 1003 planar gate structure 86 planar Rogowski current sensors 1274 planar SOFC 1006 planar strip structure 1206 planar thick film power resistor 1206 planarity 36 planarization 34, 36 planarization global 36 planarization local 36 Planck's constant 1023, 1037 plane wave 419, 420 plane-parallel metal plates 1026 planet earth 422 Planté plate 1046 Planté positive plate 1045 plasma 32 plasma ashing 35 plasma enhanced CVD 15, 53 plasma etching 30 plasma etching reactors 30 plasma-assisted CVD 15 plasma-enhanced chemical vapour deposition 43 plastic capacitor 1187 plastic capacitor constructions 1179 plastic dielectric capacitor 1180-185 plastic dielectric capacitor frequency characteristics 1183 plastic dielectric capacitor types 1184 plastic dielectric capacitor, temperature derating characteristics 1185 plastic dielectric humidity coefficient 1180 plastic dielectric insulation resistance temperature dependence characteristics 1180 plastic film 1178 plastic film capacitors 1178, 1179 plastic film dielectric 1168, 1178 plastic film dielectric capacitance 1182 plastic film dielectric capacitors 1162, 1168, 1177 plastic film dielectrics characteristics 1178 plastic packages 43

plastic type 1177 plastic type non-polarised capacitors 1191 plate chemical reactions 1063 plate grid characteristics 1044 plate grid materials 1044 plate heat conduction 1068 plate height 1047 plate life 1053 plate mechanical strength 1045 plate pore flooding 1073 plate reactions 1073 plate self-discharge 1048 plate separation 1069, 1285 plate separation distance 1162 plate structures 1045 plate surface 1048, 1049 plate surface area 1011 plate terminal 1044 plate thickness 1047 plate width 1285 plate-out condition 1390 plate-out internal walls 1390 plates forces 1162 plate-to-plate shorts 1049 plating out walls 1387 platinum 994 platinum catalyst 992, 1019 platinum nanoparticles 1000 platinum surface area 1000 platinum/ruthenium catalysts 999 platinum-based catalyst 1002 *p*-layer 73 plug-braking 629 plugging 628 plunger 1355 p-n diode 71 p-n junction 3, 4, 57, 58, 73, 256, 1023, 1024, 1033, 1034 *p-n* junction diode 58, 61, 64, 1037 *p-n* junction layers 1025 *p-n* junction total surface 1048 pocket plate 1069 pocket plate technology 1077 point 221 point of common coupling 895, 939, 940, 981 point of connection 913, 964 point of contact 1356 point-on-wave 383, 386 point-to-point connection 928 point-to-point transmission 895 poisoning 1002 poisonous 1032 Poisson's ratio 232, 1122 polarisation 1321 polarisation process 1168 polarised electrolytic solution 1102 polarised switching-aid circuits 296 polarised turn-off snubber circuit 297 polarised turn-off switching aid circuit analysis 318 polarised turn-on snubber circuit 304, 310 polarising dc offset field 1240 polarity 418 polarity orientation 351 polarization 398, 1050, 1103 polarization resistance 1005 polarized dc relays 1365 pole face flux densities 1317 pole imbalance 894 pole piece 1293., 1349 pole states 745 pole vector length 729 pole voltages 923 pole-to-pole 917

pole-to-pole voltage 922 positive converter group 631 polished wafer 49 positive dc link voltage 894 positive direction 414 polycarbonate film based capacitors 1191 polycrystalline 47, 51 positive electrical charge 1023 polycrystalline magnetic isotropic ceramic oxides 1237 positive electrode 994, 1000, 1008, 1036, 1037, 1046, 1047, polycrystalline material 1029 1075, 1078 polycrystalline NTC thermistor 1225 positive electrode endothermic reaction 1081 poly-crystalline silicon 49, 50, 1025, 1028, 1050 positive electrode heat absorption 1081 polycrystalline thin films 1026, 1030 positive electrode overcharging 1080 polycrystalline thin-film cell 1030 positive electrode plate 1036, 1045 polycrystalline thin-film PV cells 1031 positive electrode potential 1038 polycrystalline transparent Si 1050 positive electrodes structures 1089 polyester capacitor 1162 positive electron resists 26 polygon long winding voltage 911 positive emf 1014 positive grid 1046 polygon short winding voltage 911 polygon vector 911 positive groups 750 polygon voltages 911 positive half cycle 598 positive intermediate voltage rail 333 polygon voltages phase shift 911 polygon winding 462, 911 positive ions 998, 999, 1037 polygon winding currents 911 positive material oxidization 1085 polygon winding kVA 912 positive multiplier 487 polymer cables 928 positive photoresist 23 polymer cables age 928 positive plate 1048, 1058, 1059, 1072, 1102 polymer dielectric type capacitors 1177 positive plate energy 1059 polymer electrolyte membrane electrolyser 1008 positive plate expiry 1074 polymer electrostatic discharge suppressor 416 positive plate oxidizes 1050 polymer ESD suppressor - construction 416 positive plate passivation 1045 polymer ESD suppressor - I-V curve 416 positive plate structures 1047 polymer exchange membrane fuel cell 998, 999, 1002 positive plates expansion 1061 polymer matrix 1314 positive power angle 934 polymer membrane 1000 positive PTC thermistor 392 polymer positive temperature coefficient thermistor 377 positive reaction 1135 polymer PTC 1225 positive resists 24, 25 polymer re-crystallizes 393 positive sequence currents 482, 912 polymeric PTC current versus trip time curves 396 positive susceptibility 1299, 1300 polymeric PTC devices 393 positive temperature coefficient 398, 1164 polymeric PTC resistance recovery 397 positive temperature coefficient alloy resistance wire 1225 polymeric PTC thermistor circuit operating load line 400 positive temperature coefficient material 1225 polymeric PTC thermistor fuse characteristics 401 positive temperature coefficient switch 1087 polymeric PTC thermistor operating principle 394 positive temperature coefficient thermistors 378 polymeric PTC thermistor operating R-V-I-t curves 394 positive temperature dependence 371 polymeric PTC thermistor protectors 394 positive terminal 1037 polymeric PTC thermistor typical tripping dispersion 394 positive terminal safety vent 1080 polymeric voltage variable material technologies 416 positive voltage 645 polymerization 1356 positive voltage loop 671, 680 polyphase 452 positive voltage rail 332 poly-phase multiplier 491 post trip resistance 399 polypropylene capacitor 288, 1178, 1180 pot core 1259, 1263, 1265 polysilicon 4, 21, 22, 1026 pot core minimum area 1264 polysilicon deposition 21 pot design data 1258 polysilicon lavers 12 pot ferrite core 1248 polysilicon resistors 34 potential barrier 74, 87, 398, 399, 1225 pool boiling 216 potential barrier height 398 poor conductivity properties 1358 potential difference 1037, 1406 poor lead connection 1287 potential energy 228, 1345, 1346 poor regulation 342 potential energy storage capacity 1088 pore radius 199 powder coating 1318 porosity 1103 powder coercivity 1310 porous lattice 1169 powder iron 1236 powder metal wick structure 204 porous medium 1064 porous microstructure 994 powder metallurgy 1305, 1306 porous paper 1169 power 205, 361, 395, 447 porous structure wick 199 power absorbed 460 portable devices 1050 power angle 934, 974 portable fuel cells 1112 power applications 1191, 1198, 1289 position correction factor 140 power backup 1112 positive active material 1135 power balance 731 positive average load voltage 646 power bipolar transistor 282 positive average voltage 687 power capability 1036 positive cathode lead plates 1052 power cell start-up circuitry 349 positive converter 746-749 power circuit 939, 1203, 1355 positive converter blocks 747 power components 937

power conditioning systems 410 power level current 1200 power consumption 931, 1274, 1368 power level signals 1200 power contacts 1369 power limit 1209 power contribution 1189 power limited 1223, 1225 power control 918 power load angle 934, 965 power load characteristic 1223 power control concept 918 power controllers 1373 power loci 902 power conversion efficiencies 1048 power locus 12-pulse converters - pu output voltage 903 power converted 1040 power locus 12-pulse converters 903 power converted to rotational energy 429 power locus 6-pulse converters - per unit output voltage 903 power copper loss 1264 power locus 6-pulse converter 539, 903 power cross 375 power loss 129, 158, 260, 364, 488, 490, 948, 1116 power cross voltages 375 power loss component 546 power cycling 144, 146 power loss curves 1261 power cycling failure 104 power loss periods 259 power delivered 257, 433, 456, 513, 516, 578, 584, 668-772 power losses from manufacturers' data sheets 156 power delivery 953 power metal film resistor pulsed capabilities 1218 power density 227, 991, 999, 1012, 1035, 1041, 1042, 1066, power metal oxide film resistor 1222 1074, 1079, 1089, 1112-1114 power metal oxide semiconductor field effect transistor 76 power density capabilities 1035 power Mn-Zn ferrite 1244 power derating 1215, 1220 power module - DCB substrate basic structure 240 power module - DCB substrate thermal model 240 power diodes 71 power dissipated 304, 307, 318, 411, 428, 439, 440, 447. power modules 104 459, 523, 577, 581, 582, 640, 864, 1014, 1187, power modules isolated substrates 238 1209, 1214, 1229, 1259, 1363 power MOSFET 117 power dissipation 147, 281, 302, 363, 404, 408, 590, 1128. power oscillations 979 1184, 1203, 1214, 1215, 1219, 1221 power out 800 power dissipation factor 1229, 1184, 1187 power outages 1044 power duty cycle 153 power output 538, 1039, 1085, 1130 power efficiency 1126 power output stage 587 power electronic circuits 1203, 1233 power package 104, 1199 power electronic component properties 234 power per unit weight 1041 power electronics 1203 power pulse 1217 power electronics applications 1162, 1233, 1239, 1244 power pulse applications 1180 power electronics cooling 193, 222 power quality 639, 641, 642, 932, 982 power electronics devices 931, 940 power rating 109, 283, 300, 369, 408, 1209, 1212, 1216power equations 948, 965, 975 1218, 1225 power rating equations 160 power factor 383-446, 457, 494-499, 516, 528, 539, 546, 554-558, 572, 617, 618, 640, 748, 775, 851, 922, power received 932 942-954, 1103 power reconstitution conservation method 1396 power factor angle 431, 467, 731 power regeneration 746 power factor compensation 902 power relays 1359, 1370 power factor correction 959, 960, 968 power resistive loads 1357 power ferrite application data 1279 power resistor characteristics 1204 power ferrite transformer design 1259 power resistor construction 1205 power ferrites 1238 power resistor requirements 1218 power film resistors 1218 power resistor stability 1222 power filters 751 power resistor thermal properties 1214 power flow 503, 901, 909, 917, 921, 934, 952, 955, 964, 979 power resistors 1203 power flow capability 947 power resistors performance monogram 1221 power flow control 931, 956, 974 power resistors properties 1204 power flow direction 646 power reversal 533, 894 power flow equation 933 power semiconductor cooling 1119 power flow reversal 909 power semiconductor device 939 power frequency 939, 975, 1405 power semiconductor devices parallel connection 361 power frequency withstand voltage 1405, 1406 power semiconductor devices parallel operation 361 power generation 1129, 1134 power semiconductor devices series connection 361 power ground point 1200 power semiconductor devices series operation 361 power handling capabilities 777, 791 power sent 932 power handling capacity 991 power source harmonic voltages 910 power heat dissipation 227 power superposition 156 power in 800 power supplied 906 power induction 375, 378 power supply 1366 power inductive loads 1357 power supply continuity 982 power injection 984 power swings 952 power injection quality 984 power switches 791, 799 power interface circuits 274 power switching 1390 power invariance 831 power switching applications 1373, 1393 power inversion 527, 540, 746 power switching cycles 1371 power law 404 power switching device 586, 246, 287 power switching lifetime derating curves 1373 power L-C filters 751 power level 1263 power switching rating 1393

Index

power switching relays 1369, 1371 pressure build up 1171-1073 power switching semiconductor devices 71 pressure drop 171, 209, 210 power switching transistors 76 pressure figure 180 power system 1020 pressure gradient 199 power system stability 927 pressure increase 180 power through put 755 pressure loss 219, 220 power thyristor 280 pressure relief safety valve 1049 pressure relief valve 409, 1057 power tools 1041 power transfer 795, 804, 907, 927, 959, 978 pressure relief valve design 1049 power transfer equation 940 pressure rise 1072 power transfer ratio 583 pressure sensitive 1198 power transformer 271, 920 pressure swing adsorption 1009 pressure versus airflow 183 power transformer cores 1259 power transistor 1256 pressure waves 181 power transmission 957 pressure-sensitive vent hole 1087 power transmission principles 932 pressurised hydrogen 992 power transmitted 918, 958 pressurized battery 1087 power transported 204 pressurized sealing vents 1066 pressurized sulphur hexafluoride 1388 power versus load angle 941 power waveform analysis 146 pre-stabilized 1337 primary and secondary cell summary 1099 power wire-wound resistors 1207 primary batteries 1036, 1099 power/current requirements 1104 primary cell 1035, 1036, 1099 power-flow conditions 952 primary circuit 1235 power-handling capabilities 361 primary crystalline damage 12 power-handling relay 1355 power-in 778, 783, 792, 793, 811-816 primary current 463, 475-481, 862, 1235, 1264, 1266, 1270 primary current harmonics 495, 554 power-off 1172 power-out 778, 783, 792, 793, 811-816 primary current rating 444 primary dc resistance 1262 p-p voltage ripple 822 p-pulse controlled converter average load voltage 543 primary electrical parameters 1235 p-pulse output voltage 531 primary electrical sources 1035 *p*-pulse rectifier 460 primary electrochemical cell 1036 p-pulse rectifier output 456 primary field energy 1281 P-Q 901 primary input power 1263 P-Q compensation components 973 primary leakage inductance 325 P-Q diagram 920, 921 primary line voltages 467 P-Q locus 540 primary load 1367 p-q power components 937 primary neutral node 481 primary overvoltage protection 378 *p-q* power flow 935 practical PV cell equivalent circuit 1038 primary protection 376, 413 practical PV cell model 1038 primary protective devices 417 Prandtl number 219, 221 primary protector 376, 417 pre trip resistance 399 primary referred 822 pre-arcing  $l^2t$  381, 383, 391 primary rms current 597, 864 pre-arcing  $l^2t$  characteristics 381, 382, 390 primary self inductance 1235, 1271 pre-arcing  $l^2t$  integral 380 primary side power factor 496 pre-calculated angles 598 primary side triplen currents 472 primary sources 989, 1019, 1035 pre-charged 348 pre-charged capacitors 1393 primary storage 1036 pre-charging sequences 346 primary switch 827 primary turns 1266, 1271 precious metal 37, 1006 precious metal mechanical contacts 1408 primary voltage 332, 372, 863, 1264, 1266 primary voltage-time 1266 precipitates 37 precipitation hardenable stainless steels 1293 primary winding 324, 1235, 1264 precision temperature compensation 1228 prime fuel internal energy 981 precision temperature control 1228 prime fuel source 981 precision temperature measurement 1228 priming 23 precursor 15 principal anode current 129 predefined threshold 1095 principal conductor 1281 principal crystallographic axes 1302 predeposition 5, 7 predeposition diffusion 6 principal current 345 predeposition dose 6 principal fundamental current 939 prefabricated carrier 45 principal power flow 939 prismatic case 1088 preferred gate drive area 127 preferred resistance value 364 prismatic lithium-polymer cell 1090 probability of failure 1167 preferred value 310 processing times 1396 pre-ionization 412 premature contact failure 1357 product gases 1008 product reliability 1373 pre-saturation stored energy 1257 products 992, 1038 preset limit 417 pre-setable start voltage 625 products entropy 1017 pressed disc semiconductor 1227 projection printers 26

projection printing 25, 26 prolonged overloads 386 prolonged storage 1077 propagation delay time 1290 propagation delays 268 properties coolant 233 properties of module materials 233, 234 properties of power electronic components 234 properties of substrate materials 233 proportional voltage 1272 proprietary emission coatings 411 proprietary gas mixture 1389 prospective fault 380 prospective fault current 381 prospective peak dc fault current 390 prospective rms symmetrical fault current 386 prospective short circuit current 390 prospective short circuit fault current 391 protected device voltage rating 591 protecting diodes 287 protecting electronic systems 375 protecting equipment 375 protecting thyristors 287 protecting transistors 287 protection 287, 361 protection capability 414 protection circuit 588, 1096 protection circuit operation 399 protection coordination 417 protection degrees 1427 protection device technology features 418 protection diodes 1369 protection elements 378, 984 protection functions 983 protection mechanism 418 protection overview 375 protection relay 984 protection trips 625 protective capacitors 1404 protective circuit 1093 protective circuit self-discharge 1093 protective coatings 1318 protective grounding 984 protective high-resistance state 395 protective measures 375 protective moisture-resistant 1204 protective shunt capacitor 1404 protective switchgear 984 proton conductor 997 proton exchange membrane 999, 1000 proton H+ cation conducting electrolyte 997 proton irradiation 72 protons 992, 997 proximity effect 27, 1281, 1282 proximity printing 25 pseudocapacitors 1114 PSG 21 p-side 57, 71 PT IGBT 91 PTC 392 PTC ceramic thermistor characteristics 398 PTC device 392, 393 PTC device application PTC device time-to-trip 396 PTC element 401 PTC hold and trip currents versus device temperature 395 PTC material 1225 PTC thermistor 376-378, 392, 396, 398, 402 PTC thermistor terminology glossary 1448 PTC thermistor volume 396 PTFE fluorocarbon 1001

PT-IGBT 89

p-type 1 p-type absorber layer 1030 p-type absorbing layer 1031 p-type conductor 1048 p-type materials 1023, 1118 p-type region 58 p-type silicon wafer 1033 pu copper saving 1277 pu volume energy 1346 pulled 49 pull-in temperature change dependence 1363 pull-in voltage 1355 pull-out torque 617 pull-up resistor 268 pulsating motor shaft torques 735 pulse applications 1236 pulse area 720 pulse tripping 1380 pulse capacitor discharge rates 1190 pulse capacitors 1181 pulse characteristic 1188 pulse derating 386 pulse discharge applications 1181 pulse discharge operation 1181 pulse discharged 1081 pulse duration 152, 1218 pulse energy 1217 pulse energy rating 1366 pulse forming networks 1182 pulse number 427, 495, 497, 503, 552, 557, 558, 910 pulse period 154 pulse power ability 1203 pulse rating 1187, 1212 pulse rating capability 1177 pulse repetition rate 491 pulse response 147 pulse slope 1188 pulse test 1187 pulse transformer 273-275, 1200 pulse transformer drive circuit 275 pulse tripping characteristics 1381 pulse width 149, pulse width modulation 728, 736, 788, 924, 1368 pulse-charging 1056 pulsed discharge 1050 pulsed layer deposition 18 pulsed load 1081 pulsed power resistor design 1218 pulse-width control 714 pulse-width modulation 647, 695, 919, 939 pulsing currents 1109 pump cavitation 217 pump power 210 pumping applications 627 punched holes 379 punch-through 96 punch-through breakdown 590 punch-through voltage 60, 67 puncture resistant 1048 pure dissipative element 1203 pure hydrogen 1008, 1017 pure inductive load 572 pure magnetocrystalline anisotropy 1307 pure silicon 48, 1027 pure sinusoid 1208 pure sinusoidal current 1208 pure solid activity 1098 purely inductive load 433 512, 514, 520, 573, 574, 580, 602, 610, 611 purely resistive 756 purely resistive inductive load 514

purely resistive load 427, 472, 503, 512, 513, 519, 521, 535, quadruple axial magnetic field contact 1400, 1401 537, 600, 641, 975 quadrupolar 1401 purge/tail gas 1009 quality factor 758, 1164 purification process 1001 quantum dot photovoltaics 1034 purifying silicon 46 quantum dots 1033 push-pull centre tapped transformer 352 quantum efficiency 1040 push-pull converter 352, 353, 827, 1259, 1265 quarter wave symmetry 717, 718, 598, 722 push-pull flux mode 826 quartz 46 push-pull forward converter 827 quartz crucible 48 push-pull operation 1264 quartz glassware 19 push-pull smps transformer 1261 quasi resonance process 871, 874 PV ancillary system 1033 quasi square-wave voltage 699 PV cell 1023-1029, 1037-1042, 1046 quasi zero current switching 260 PV cell characteristics 1039, 1043 quasi zero voltage switching 260 PV cell efficiency 1031, 1040 quasi-rectangular 645 PV cell electrical circuit model 1038 quasi-resonant converters 849 PV cell energy conversion efficiency 1040 guasi-square output 727 quasi-square output voltage 702 PV cell equivalent circuit 1037 PV cell general characteristics 1033 quasi-square output voltage waveforms 712 PV cell model 1037 quasi-square three-phase output 727 PV cell properties 1034 quasi-square vectors 728 PV cell reflectance 1040 quasi-square voltage 729 PV cell structures 1034 quasi-square waveform 715 PV cell surface area 1040 guasi-squarewave 703, 709 PV cell technology 1048 quasi-squarewave multilevel output 698 PV cell technology summary 1050 quasi-squarewave output voltage 714 PV devices 1034 quasi-squarewave voltage 713 PV integration 1028 quiescent state 1112 PV market 1049 PV materials 1024 PV module 1028, 1042, 1046, 1047 radial centrifugal blowers 174 PV module characteristics 1043 radial distribution system 982 PV module temperature characteristics 1045 radial fan 180, 187 PV storage 1047 radial feeders 982 PV system 1046- 1049 radial heat flux 202 PV technologies 1034 radial magnetic field 1400, 1402 PVD 17 radial magnetic force 1399, 1400 PVD 3 radiated electromagnetic field coupling 419 p-wells 87 radiated electromagnetic fields 419 pwl 181 radiated electromagnetic interference 287 pwl junction diode model 62 radiated emc 773 913 pwl model 61 radiated interference 287 pwm average on-time 1263 radiated rfi 1246 radiated switching 755 pwm boost three-phase rectifier 732 pwm carrier components 975 radiating surface 1214 pwm controlled drivers 1368 radiation 133, 222, 419, 1036, 1049, 1396 pwm controlled inverter fed ac machine 750 radiation energy incident 1024 radiation heat loads 133 pwm frequency 975 pwm harmonics filter 751 radiation heat transfer 142, 168 pwm inverter 959 radiation heat transfer coefficient 136 pwm mode 751 radiation resistant 1032 pwm modulation depth 972 radiation spectrum 1024 pwm modulation index 965 radiator heat exchanger 210 pwm regulation 1263 radio frequency interference 361, 582 pwm switching angles 598 radio frequency infrared heating 16 pwm technique 721, 725, 735, 736, 893 radio frequency 30 pwm voltage source inverter 960 Ragone plot 991 pwm waveforms 724 rail voltage 29, 7302, 770 pwm-wave output 706 rail voltage totem pole 270 ramp voltage 1188 pyrolysis 22, 1102, 1031 pyrolytic reaction 9 ramped voltage 624 pyrophoric reversible metal hydride 1011 Ramsdell notation 51 random fire SSR 587 random motion 1048 quadratic expression 816 random orientation 1299 quadratic model 81 random pits 40 quadrature boost 958 random tack welding 1365, 1366 quadrature boost phase shift compensator 958 random transients 403 quadrature boosting 958 random turn-on 587 quadrature phase shift voltage 958 random turn-on relay 592 quadrature voltage 964 randomly oriented grains 1236 quadrivalve 896 randomly oriented moments 1299

rapid quenching 1309, 1310 reactance midpoint 947 rare earth alloy 1302, 1308 reactant 993, 1038, 1039 rare earth element 1300, 1304, 1306 reactant das 993 rare earth transitional metals 993 reactant ions 996 reactant weight 989 rare earth-nickel batteries 1079 rare earth magnets 1307 reactants entropy 1017 rare earth ores 1307 reaction energy change 1013 reaction energy released 1013 rastering 41 rate of transfer 1228 reaction enthalpy 1013 rated ac mains frequency 630 reaction entropy change 1013 rated ambient 1174 reaction per mole of reactant 1013 reaction sites 993 rated capacitance 1163, 1164, 1186, 1189 rated capacity 1041, 1060, 1067 reaction temperature 1013 rated conditions 1175 reactions limits 1114 rated current 916, 1093, 1399 reactive chemicals 1041 rated dc load power 465 reactive circuit load 1371 rated dc power 895 reactive dc link 959 rated dissipation 1219, 1221, 1223 reactive energy 945 rated electrical life factors 1365 reactive energy storage element 964 rated heatsink 1215 reactive inductive loads 1369 rated heatsink area 1215 reactive ion etching 30, 31, 34, 42 rated life 1060 reactive ions 32 rated lifetime 1200 reactive line losses 932 rated lightning impulse withstand voltage 1398 reactive load applications 314 rated load 617 reactive plasma 27 rated load current 1402 reactive power 539, 633, 901, 902, 913-920, 927, 933-941, rated loads 1359 945-949, 954 rated maximum current 1125, 1126 reactive power 953-956, 959-980 rated motor current 624 reactive power absorbed 934 rated power 976, 1045, 1223 reactive power absorption 942 rated power interruption 1369 reactive power compensation 895 921, 927, 928, 940, 959 rated pulse slope 1187 reactive power components 919 rated residual operating current 1384, 1386 reactive power consumed 919 rated resistance 1207 reactive power continuous absorption 920 rated ripple current 1172 reactive power control 917, 921 rated saturation flux density 1261 reactive power control loop 918 rated temperature 1173, 1200 reactive power definition 921 reactive power equations 965 rated temperature range 1108 rated terminal voltage 895 reactive power exchange 917 rated torque/speed 629 reactive power flow 919 922, 934, 960, 965, 971, 973, 975 rated voltage 362, 1105, 1106, 1110, 1164-1172, 1197, 1200 reactive power flowing 902 rate-of-temperature increase 1082, 1083 reactive power generated 919 Rayleigh's criterion 26 reactive power independent control 920 RCCB features 1386 reactive power injection 920 RCCB sensitivity levels 1386 reactive power output 965 R-C charging 1218 reactive power phasor diagram 919 R-C circuit 287 reactive power shunt 939 reactive sputter etching 31 R-C discharge 296, 1203 R-C discharging 1218 reactive storage components 939 R-C network 1359 reactive stored energy 1371 R-C snubber 288 291, 325, 332, 333, 344, 337, 353, 421, reactive VA 945 588, 592, 625, 752, 1369 reactive voltage magnitude 770 R-C snubber circuit 251, 288, 292 reactivity 993 R-C snubber circuit analysis 317 readily heat dissipated 52 R-C snubber circuit overshoot magnitude 291 ready state 1071 R-C snubber damping circuits 897 reagent 15, 228 R-C snubber design 287 real battery 1137 R-C snubber equivalent circuit 290 real line losses 932 R-C snubber recovery 332, 333 real permeability components 1241 R-C snubbing 251 real power 473, 571, 933, 957 960, 965-968, 973 R-C switching aid circuit 288 real power exchange 964 R-C time constant 294, 332, 1106, 1404 real power flow 749, 934, 953, 954, 973 R-C transmission line 1104 real power output 465 R-C turn-off snubber 347 real power transfer 901, 973 R-C-D switching aid circuit analysis 318 receiving bus 932, 974 R-C-D turn-off snubber 352, 1203 receiving end 973, 979 R-C-L dual snubber recovery 337 receiving voltage magnitudes 941 RCT 97, 260 receptive state 992 RCT circuit symbol 97 recharge efficiency 1063 RCT cross-sectional wafer view 97 rechargeability 1068 RCT doping profile 97 rechargeable batteries 1052 R-C-D snubber circuit 297 rechargeable battery systems 1066

rechargeable cell 1071, 1099 rectified supply 445 recharging chemical reaction 1070 rectifier ac voltage 908 recirculating chiller 210 rectifier ac voltage input circuits 831 recoil 1320, 1334 rectifier angle 916 recoil flux density 1321 rectifier average load voltage 460 recoil line 1321, 1322, 1340, 1347 rectifier bridge input rms voltage 461 recoil line slope 1321, 1335 rectifier bridge rms voltage output 461 rectifier characteristics - q phases 462 recoil magnetisation losses 1339 recoil operation 1339 rectifier characteristics 461 recoil permeability 1316, 1336, 1345 rectifier circuit waveforms 455 recoil relative permeability 1311, 1338, 1340 rectifier circuits overlap effects 548 recoil remanence 1346 rectifier controller 908 recoil slope 1339 rectifier controlling current 909 recombinant battery 1066 rectifier converter circuits 427 recombination 1036, 1040 rectifier current controller 908 recombination conditions 1065 rectifier dc output voltages 907 recombination cycle 1064 rectifier delay angle 907, 909, 914, 916 recombination efficiency 1064 rectifier diode 72, 448, 1367 recombination losses 1040 rectifier diode peak current 429 recombination principle 1066 rectifier end transformers 907 recombination reaction 1057 rectifier feed 975 rectifier grade thyristors 735 recombine 1 rectifier maximum current 909 recover 364 recoverable loss 1338 rectifier minimum delay angle limit 908 recovered energy 325 rectifier mode 900 recovery 1110 rectifier mode equations 901 recovery characteristics 886 rectifier output 751 rectifier output power 901, 906 recovery charge 110 recovery circuit 333, 339, 342, 343 rectifier output voltage 901, 907, 914, 915 recovery into dc supply 324, 326, 332, 340, 345, 348 rectifier side ac voltage 908 recovery into dc supply 326, 331 rectifier stage 1393 recovery into load 325, 328, 334, 338 rectifier tap ratio 915 recovery into supply 338 rectifier voltage 915 recovery processes 336 rectifiers 427, 503 recovery resistance 397 rectifying diode 435, 437, 442, 511, 854, 1265 recovery smps 346, 351 rectifying diode power loss 430 recovery smps diodes 343 rectifying diode rms current 439 recovery snubber circuits 353 rectifying diode utilisation 465 recovery technique 352 rectifying mode 904 recovery time 789 recycled 1036 recovery voltage 1404 redox 28, 1037 recrystallization rate 13 redox galvanic action 1037 rectangular composite power pulse decomposition 156 redox reactions 1037 rectangular composite pulse 152 redox tolerance 1005 reduced voltage electromechanical starters 619 rectangular conductor self-inductance 1286 rectangular core height 1272 reduced voltage starter 619, 621 rectangular cross section ring 1272 reducible material 1074 rectangular current blocks 897 reducing agents strength 1038 rectangular current pulses 160 reducing conditions 993 rectangular power pulses 146, 153 reducing electrode 1037 rectangular pulse 408 reducing potentials 993 rectangular section conductors 1281 reduction 46, 1036 rectangular substrate device 1122 reduction chemistry 1037 rectangular wave duty cycle 598 reduction-oxidation 1103 rectangular wave bipolar output voltage 701 reduction-oxidation reactions 28, 1114 rectangular wave carrier 598, 600 redundancy 367 rectification 164, 427, 503, 546-548, 640, 746 redundancy states 738 rectification efficiency 493, 552 redundant states 738, 739 rectification mode 894 reed relay 1387, 1392 rectification mode converter operation 906 reed switches 1391 rectification process 975 reference current 908 rectification 975 reference current level 681 rectified 775 reference frequency 1172, 1174 rectified ac frequency 472 reference point 1363 rectified ac grid voltage 965 reference temperature 389, 399, 1215, 1363 rectified ac supply voltage 750 reference zero 730 rectified average load voltage 574 referencing voltages 422 rectified current mean value 431 referred impedance 1235 rectified output 552 reflectance losses 1040 rectified output circuit 855 reflected primary on-state voltage 1269 reflected primary voltage 1270 rectified resonant current 863 rectified sine supply 523 reflection high-energy electron diffraction 11

reflectivity 11 reflow soldering 166 reformed fuel 1005 reformer design 1009 reforming capabilities 1171 reforming conversion 1003 refractory metal silicides 38 refractory metals 38, 1387 refractory silicides 34 refrigeration cycles 1126 regenerated into dc supply 646 regenerating efficiency 667 regeneration 506, 548, 662 regeneration action 94 regeneration mode 677 regeneration transfer efficiency 668 regenerative 540 regenerative braking 667, 749 regenerative braking energy 1112 regenerative current 93 regional load management 984 regular sampling 722-725 regular sampling asynchronous sinusoidal pulse-widthmodulation 723. 724 regulate load terminal voltage 959 regulated dc power supplies 831 regulated output voltage 787 regulating compensator 960 regulating transistor 775 regulation 342 regulation voltage droop 488, 490 regulation voltage drop 491 regulator devices 600 regulator operating principle 582 regulator output current 567 regulator output voltage magnitude 957 regulator start up 602 relative core loss factor 1244 relative dielectric constant 1162 relative displacement 635 relative humidity 1182 relative magnetic permeability 1299 1336, 1346, 1353 relative recoil permeability 1321 relative susceptibility 1301 relative temperature coefficient 1248 relay 983, 1355, 1369, 1373, 1402 relay activation time reduction 1368 relay armature 1362, 1390 relay base ground 1394 relay bounce 1388 relay break 1369 relay carry-only applications 1367 relay close 1369 relay coil 1365-1368 relay coil current 1364 relay coil inductance 1368 relay coil thermal properties 1364 relay coil voltage suppression techniques 1367 relay coil voltage suppression 1369 relay coil winding 1363 relay connections 594

relay dropout dynamics 1366 relay drop-out time 1367 relay electrical parameters 1368 relay endurance 1366 relay failure mechanisms 1369 relay holding current 1368 relay internal surface 1396 relay life 1365, 1371, 1390 relay load profiles 1372 relay magnetic circuit 1365 relay make 1369 relay normally open contacts 1396 relay open 1369 relay operating speed 1369 relay operation 1365 relay operation mechanical requirements 1355 relay parameters 1363, 1368 relay performance 1360 relay performance related definitions 1361 relay pick up voltage 1364 relay pick-up 1360 relay pull-in 1368 relay pull-through 1368 relay ratings 1373 relav reliability 1371 relay switching performance 1362 relay terminals 1393 relay terminology glossary 1437 relay timing characteristics 1369 relay type 1368 relay voltage transient suppression 1365 relay voltage waveforms 1360 relay wall deposition 1371 relays false triggering 1228 release characteristics 1361 release time 1365, 1367 release time coil temperature dependence 1362 release times 1392 release/reset time 1367 released energy 433 reliability 29, 133, 587, 1174 reliability concepts 189 relative permittivity 65, 234, 1194, 1198, 1283, 1300-1305, reliable operation 1223 reluctance factor 1326 reluctance load circuit 1329 remagnetisation 1317, 1329 remagnetising 1342, 1337 remaining charge 1137 remanence 1243, 1257, 1266, 1303, 1317, 1343, 1346 remanence flux density 1243, 1340-1343 remanence fluxes 1345 remanence loss 1243 remanent 1321 remanent flux density 1315, 1323, 1341 remanent magnetization 1315, 1320-1322 remedial techniques 421 remnant polarization field 1190 remnant polarization field magnitude 1190 remote locations 402 remote transducers 1099 removal 3, 1114 renewable bio-sources 993 renewable energy sources 989, 1035 relay construction 1395 renewable liquid fuels reforming 1008 relay contact arc suppression protection 1369 renewable source 1012 relay contact life expectancy 1369 repetition frequency 1189 relay contact protection circuits 1370 repetition rate 427, 503, 758, 1187, 1217-1220 relay contact style 1394 repetition time 1218 relay contacts 1355, 1356, 1364, 1365 repetitive current surges 592 relay core 1362 repetitive peak thyristor voltage rating 126 relay current waveforms 1360 repetitive power pulse applications 1223 relav design 1363 repetitive pulsed power resistor behaviour 1217

repetitive pulses 148, 1217 repetitive pulses energy 1219 repetitive surges 388 repetitive switching 1358 repetitive transient response 150 repetitive transient suppression 1188 repetitive voltage spikes 403 repulsive effect 1299 require thermo-mechanical robustness 43 reset 332 reset circuit 252 reset components 348 reset core flux 374 reset inductor 353 reset resistance 304, 310 reset resistor 251, 299, 309, 334 reset resistor power rating 300 reset time 296, 1266, 1270 reset time at turn-off 339 reset voltage 1266, 1270 resettable 376 resettable ceramic fuse design 401 resettable fuses 377, 392 resettable fuses protection 392 resettable NTC 1097 resettable over-current polymeric PTC protector physics 393 resettable over-current protection devices 393 resettable terminal switch 1087 residential PV system 1046 residual break 1362 residual capacitance 1208, 1212 residual capacity 1060, 1062 residual current 1383, 1384 residual current circuit breaker 1382 residual flux density 1315, 1321 residual flux frozen 621 residual inductance 1205, 1207, 1212, 1213, 1284 residual induction 1315, 1320 residual induction temperature dependence 1315 residual loss 1243 residual magnetism 1362 residual stored energy 1114, 1116 residual voltage 404 residual wiring inductance 1287 resin 23 resin elastomer binders 1314 resist exposure 24 resist liquid 23 resist pattern 24 resist stripping 35 resist swell 27 resistance 2, 304, 309, 1205 resistance accuracy 1225 resistance anisotropic behaviour 1121 resistance coefficients 1209 resistance colour code 1205 resistance drift 1222 resistance film adhesion 1205 resistance frequency dependence 399 resistance hysteresis 397 resistance matching 1133 resistance per metre 1256, 1262 resistance - preferred value 308 resistance range 1207, 1225 resistance stability 1214 resistance temperature coefficient 392, 1203-1210, 1219-1226 resistance tolerance 363, 364, 1204-1206, 1231 resistance tolerance ageing out 1229 resistance trim 1205 resistance value 1204, 1206, 1208, 1223 resistance variation 1222

resistance variation sensitivity 1224

resistance varving resistor 1225 resistance versus temperature mode 1228 resistance voltage coefficient 1209, 1211 resistance voltage dependence 399 resistance wire characteristics 1230 resistance-temperature characteristic 395 resistance-temperature curve 1209, 1226 resistive balanced load 604 resistive carbon film 1206 resistive component 34, 1104-1207 resistive dissipation 307 resistive divider 1407 resistive electrical loss 1040 resistive electrically 1032 resistive element 1204, 1207, 1209, 1217-1224 resistive element conductivity fluctuation 1208 resistive element diffusion 1208 resistive element electrolysis 1208 resistive element mass 1217 resistive element oxidation 1208 resistive element re-crystallisation corrosion 1208 resistive element resistivity 1207 resistive element specification 1203 resistive element temperature dependence 1224 resistive element type 1208 resistive elements 1211 resistive evaporation 18, 40 resistive film 1205 resistive film element 1204 resistive heating 38, 1227 resistive heating application 584 resistive heating load 695 resistive inductive reactance 952 resistive laver 1204 resistive line load 611resistive load 156, 246-254, 273, 282, 428-440, 452, 458, 512, 513, 531, 537, 570, 571, 601-610, 713, 782, 795, 796, 803, 1042, 1395 resistive load component 696 resistive load fundamental 610 resistive load resistive component 640 resistive load switching losses 248 resistive loads 587, 1372, 1393 resistive losses 1401, 1402 resistive materials 1206 resistive parallel current sharing 369 resistive switching 259 resistive symmetrical load 608 resistive voltage drop 932 resistive voltage magnitude 770 resistively loaded 806 resistivities 1, 19, 22, 38, 39, 139, 1122, 1209, 1211, 1279. 1289, 1408 resistivity property 1206 resistivity range 1205 resistivity temperature co-efficient 381, 1210 resistor average current 450 resistor average voltage 450 resistor chemical composition 1209 resistor coefficients 1209 resistor construction 1204 resistor continuous power rating 1213 resistor convection 1214 resistor current 764, 792, 1271 resistor diffused 34 resistor discharge path 296 resistor divider 417 resistor equivalent circuit model 1207 resistor fabrication 34 resistor flashover 1211 resistor heatsink mounted derating 1216 resistor heatsinking 1215 resistor helical groove 1204

resistor high frequency characteristics 1208 resistor high voltage applications 1211 resistor imperfection 1208 resistor inductance 296 resistor initial current 300 resistor internal inductance 302 resistor ion-implanted 34 resistor length middle 1214 resistor load 447 resistor load line 1222 resistor loss calculation 304 resistor losses 332, 333, 581 resistor maximum loss 363 resistor maximum working voltage per cm 1212 resistor model 1214 resistor nominal operating temperature range 1214 resistor performance monograms 1221 resistor physical construction 1203 resistor physical size 1221 resistor polvsilicon 34 resistor power dissipation 363 resistor power loss 288, 363 resistor power rating 294 resistor preferred resistance values 1230 resistor radiation 1214 resistor reliability 1204 resistor shelf-life stability 1222 resistor stability resistor endurance 1221 resistor surface temperature 1207, 1215 resistor surge applications 1211 resistor temperature rise 1214 resistor terminations 1204, 1207 resistor thermally derated 1220 resistor thermal dissipation properties 1215 resistor thermal properties 1204 resistor thin-film 34 resistor time constant versus power rating 1212 resistor time constant versus resistance 1212 resistor tolerance 1231 resistor tree 1204 resistor type size 1221 resistor types 1204, 1220, 1229 resistor uses 1229 resistor voltage 443, 763, 768 resistor voltage limits 1211 resistor voltage rating 312 resistor-capacitor network 333 resistors 1203, 1217 resistors parallel 361 resolution 23-26, 29 resonance 763, 770, 851 resonance energy 338 resonance frequency 854, 860 resonance inductor 349 resonance re-enforcement 764 resonant ac current oscillation 850 resonant action 870 resonant angular frequency 758 resonant bridge rms current 864 resonant capacitor 764, 767, 854, 855, 861, 862, 882-885 resonant capacitor current 882, 883 resonant capacitor specification 769 resonant capacitor voltage 864, 868 resonant capacitor voltage 871-876 resonant circuit 755, 763, 764, 767, 772, 878 resonant circuit capacitor 864 resonant circuit components 764 resonant circuit diode 349 resonant circuit excitation voltage 761 resonant circuit inductance 768 resonant circuit inductor 862 resonant circuit inductor current 857

resonant circuit input impedance 765 resonant circuit input impedance magnitude 765 resonant circuit properties 764 resonant circuit Q 863, 878 resonant circuit resistor 764 resonant circuit voltage 883 resonant circuits frequency characteristics 757 resonant circuits step response 757 resonant converter circuits 759 resonant converters 849 resonant converters shortcomings 849 resonant coupled-load configurations 861 resonant current 229, 328, 332, 335, 861 resonant current commutation 865 resonant current reaches 336 resonant current switch commutation 865 resonant cycle 339, 871-873, 879 resonant dc link and forced commutated converters 755 resonant dc-ac inverters 755 resonant effects 975 resonant energy transfer current waveforms 229 resonant energy transfer voltage waveforms 229 resonant frequency 752, 756, 766-769, 773, 859-864, 1181-1183 resonant inductor current 883-886 resonant L-C circuit 849 resonant link commutation 128 resonant load 755,756, 849 resonant load arrangements 764 resonant load converters 756 resonant load single-phase inverters 756 resonant mode 849 resonant mode dc to ac inverters 755 resonant period 335, 758, 884 resonant recovery circuits 347 resonant reset 340 resonant sinusoidal current 861 resonant switch buck, boost, and buck/boost converters 886 resonant switch circuit configurations 865 resonant switch forward converters 867 resonant switches, full-wave circuits 865 resonant switches, half-wave circuits 865 resonant switching 246, 258, 260, 867 resonant tank 861 resonant transfer 325, 342 resonant tunnelling 228 resonant vibration modes 1114 resonant voltage commutation 865 resonant voltage switch commutation 865 resonantly transferred 336 resonant-switch dc-dc converters 755 resonant-switch dc-dc step-down voltage converters 865 resonant-switch dc-dc step-up voltage converters 882 resonate 328, 332, 352 resonating load current 773 response behaviour 412 response time 410, 913, 939 rest position 1365, 1366 rest time 1074 restoring force 1391 resultant dc mmf bias 485 resultant magnetism 1300 retainer tube 1047 retainers 1048 retarded armature motion 1367 retarding spring force 1391 retentivity 1321 return paths 1293 reversal 747, 748 reverse applied field 1340 reverse base current 116 reverse bias 59, 63, 68, 71, 459, 518 reverse bias current 61

Index

reverse bias SOA 115 reversible storage 1011 reversible temperature coefficient 1307 1315, 1337-1341 reverse bias voltages 763 reverse block 364 reversible temperature coefficient of coercivity 1339 reverse blocking diode 97, 250 reversible temperature coefficient of induction 1339 reverse blocking capability 260 reversible temperature loss 1344 reverse blocking GCTs 750 reversible voltage 633 reverse blocking IGBTs 598, 600 reversible work 1016 reverse blocking NPT IGBT 90 reversing 628 reverse blocking properties 261 reversing circuit 628, 629 reverse blocking voltage 325 Revnolds's number 185, 220 reverse breakdown 73 rfi 361 reverse charging 342 rf applications 1392 reverse conducting thyristor 97 rf energy source 32 reverse current 111 rf induction 38 reverse direction 629, 819 rf reed relays 1392 reverse domain 1307 rf seal 1194 reverse field 1322.1324. 1342 rf sputtering 41 reverse gate bias 129 rfi attenuation feed-through capacitors 1193 reverse gate current 129 rfi capacitance variation 1193 reverse gate-to-source biasing 272 rfi filters 1192 reverse leakage current 60, 126 rfi noise 419 reverse load charge 1072 rfi radiation 421, 1199 reverse magnetic domains 1308 rfi suppression 1234, 1238 reverse magnetic field 1243 ribbon growth 48 ribbon like powdered material 1309 reverse magnetic field losses 1339 reverse polarity 538 ribbon silicon 49 reverse polarity protection 588 ribbon silicon process 47 reverse power flow 964 ride through capability 739 reverse recovery 112, 158, 292, 361 ride-through 636 reverse recovery average power loss 158 ride-through capability 636 reverse recovery characteristics 109 RIE 30, 31, 42 reverse recovery charge 110, 111, 364 right hand rule 1272 reverse recovery conditions 366 rigid bonded magnet materials 1312 reverse recovery current 365 rigid coil lower measurement frequency range 1274 reverse recovery process 313 rigid Rogowski coil 1274 reverse recovery time 111 ringing choke converters 789 reverse recovery voltage 365 ringing pulse discharge 1190 reverse saturation current 1037 ripple current 784-791, 804, 811-815, 436, 650, 651, 685, reverse selenium rectifiers 404 718, 726, 777-780, 1074 1077, 1109, 1172, 1174, 1368 reverse steady-state leakage current 365 ripple current magnitude 684 reverse transfer capacitance 118 ripple current rating 1173-1175 reverse voltage 256, 260, 352, 442, 455, 760, 770, 1171 ripple factor 427, 432 453, 456, 493 503, 520, 523, 552, 653reverse voltage bias 58 656, 689 reverse voltage blocking ability 893 ripple free 447 reverse voltage blocking requirements 760 ripple output voltage 794 reverse voltage breakdown 59, 64, 73 ripple reduction 751 reverse-conducting thyristor 97 ripple voltage 451, 490, 491, 505, 748, 780, 781, 787, 794, reversed-biased rectifier diode 1366 830, 1056 reversible change 1180, 1317 rise-time 1189 reversible chemical reaction enthalpy 228 rise-time minimum 1189 reversible chemical reactions 228, 1078 R-L load + load emf 540 reversible converter 289, 747, 808, 810-813, 816, 817 R-L load 436, 445, 507-514, 523, 533, 645-652 reversible converter circuit 808 R-L load time constant 517 reversible converter output ripple voltage 749 R-L-C circuit 415, 788 reversible converter output voltages 749 rms ac supply current 443 reversible current 633 rms ac supply voltage 430 reversible dc link converters 746 rms capacitor current 784 reversible displacive reaction 1011 rms common mode voltage 720 reversible energy change 1347 rms current 433, 447, 499, 512, 516, 557 reversible energy source 989, 1035 rms current basis 1256 reversible ferroelectric Curie temperature mechanism 400 rms current rating 771, 782 reversible flux density 1338 rms current value 1256 reversible flux lost 1338 rms current variation 389 reversible forward converter 811 rms diode current 454, 457, 538, 783 reversible hydrogen storage capabilities 1011 rms fundamental component 599 reversible loss 1317, 1337, 1343 rms fundamental current 897 reversible loss component 1337 rms fundamental line current 901 reversible magnetic loss 1337 rms input current 539, 578 reversible mechanism 1102 rms input line currents 457, 538 reversible permeability 1240 rms input supply voltage 520 reversible phenomenon 1246 rms line current 541, 951 reversible reaction 1036, 1309 rms line voltage 550, 551

rms load current 257, 428, 432, 438-440, 443, 459, 460, 515, 520-528, 568-581, 613, 656, 696, 771 rms load voltage 428-440, 453-460, 512-523, 575, 578, 611, 613, 649, 688-691 rms load voltage per phase 602, 608, 609 rms machine output current 667 rms neutral current 605, 606 rms output current 432 438 509, 571 578, 580, 582, 654. 662, 674 rms output voltage 432, 438, 445-457, 467-483, 509-520, 524, 531-543, 554, 556, 568-585, 595-602 622, 653-656, 671, 679, 685, 699, 701, 715, 716, 770 rms output voltage ripple 784 rms phase voltage 550 rms prospective fault current 380 rms ripple current 783 rms ripple current rating 1173 rms ripple voltage 649, 655, 660, 673 rms subharmonic component 584 rms subharmonics 585 rms supply current 575, 578, 642 rms supply voltage 598, 600, 642 rms thyristor current 519 rms value 493, 696 rms voltage 428, 495, 556, 567, 688 rms voltage limits 1174 rms voltage rating 442 robust suppressor 410 rod plate 1045, 1047 rod plate electrode 1047 rod plate structure 1048 rods 49 Rogowski coil 1271-1274 Rogowski coil advantages 1272 Rogowski coil construction 1273 Rogowski coil current transformer 1275 Rogowski coil current transformer types 1273 Rogowski coil frequency response 1273 Rogowski coil operating principle 1272 ROM look-up table 718 room temperature 22, 57, 166, 22, 391, 1056, 1097, 1098. 1226, 1297, 1300 room temperature cooling applications 1122 rotating angles 729 rotating masses 628 rotating poles 628 rotating torque 616 rotating vector 709, 727, 728, 744, 746 rotating vector sequence 709 rotating voltage space vector approached 745 rotating voltage vector 729 rotating water-cooled wheel 1309 rotation 730 rotation resistant 1302 rotation speed 727 rotational angle 730, 973 rotational direction reversal 749 rotational speed changes 191 rotational system 627 rotational velocity 180 rotor-cast-aluminium conductors+short-circuiting end rings rotor assembly 616 rotor bars 616, 628 rotor current 616 rotor residual flux 628 rotor resistance 617 rotor speed 616 rotor standstill 628, 654 rows of holes 380 RTD 1228 RTD element 1228 scale growth 1006

rubber hard magnetic material 1303 rubber magnets 1314 running contactor 619 rust-like deterioration 1032 ruthenium oxide 1114 s/b 114, 117 safe charging 1071 safe limits 1095 safe linear region 1341 safe operating area 114, 247 safe operating limits 375 safe operating range 1112 safe operation 1091 safe pressure threshold 1093 safety characteristics 1089 safety grounded 1394 safety issues 1047 safety objective 750 safety regulations 1405 safety threshold 1093 safety valve 1053, 1064 safety vent 1071, 1075, 1081, 1171 sags 959, 963 salt solution 1011 samarium cobalt alloys 1306 samarium cobalt alloys second quadrant hysteresis loop samarium cobalt magnets 1304 samarium iron nitride alloys 1308 samarium-cobalt type magnets 1308 sampling and hold 724 sampling point 724 sampling time 723, 724 sand 380 sapphire 52 saturable ferrite inductance 310 saturable inductor 310, 312, 1250,, 1256-1259, 1265, 1266 saturable inductor design 1257, 1259 saturable inductor design flowchart 1258 saturable inductor iterative design flowchart 1257 saturable inductor snubber 348 saturable inductor turn-on snubber 312 saturable reactor 312, 313, 897, 1197, 1233 saturate 1272 saturated core 1259 saturated on-state 78 saturated single crystal 1301 saturated state 116 saturated vapour 197 saturating flux densities 1237 saturation 275, 310, 312, 1253-1259, 1266, 1271, 1303, 1321 saturation current 60 saturation delay time 100 saturation electron drift velocity 52 saturation flux density 310, 1236, 1261 saturation level 1310 saturation magnetic flux densities 1237 saturation magnetisation 1291, 1300-1302, 1308, 1307 saturation polarisation 1301, 1302 saturation region 84 saturation temperature 216 saturation time 116, 1256 saturation velocity 82 saw damage 1027 saw-tooth ac voltage waveform 1189 sawtooth carrier 724 sawtooth power pulse 153 sawtooth pulse trains 1188 scalar durations 729

sealing material 1049 scattered 11 seamless automatic power flow reversal 909 scattering 17 Schmitt input gate 270 seated position 1362 Schmitt trigger 787 second ac cycle half period 427 schooped plating connections 1184 second breakdown 79 schooping 1178 second harmonic current magnitude 445 schooping contact methods 1183 second order filter 921 Schottky 51 second order L-C 761 Schottky barrier diode 74, 76, 111 second order L-C filter 764, 850, 976 Schottky barrier diode structure 75 second order L-C low pass filtered 975 Schottky barrier height 39, 74 second order temperature term co-efficient 1210 Schottky diode 74, 125, 819, 1263 second quadrant 645, 1315, 1323, 1324 Schottky diode dynamic characteristics 111 second quadrant B-H curve 1316, 1322 Schottky diode *I-V* characteristics 75 second quadrant characteristics 646 Schottky diodes 1265 second quadrant demagnetising curve 1321 scl 57, 59, 65, 66, 73, 77, 79, 111 second quadrant demagnetization 1343 scl capacitance 64 second quadrant hysteresis loop 1305, 1307 scl electric field 71 secondary battery characteristics 1040 scl penetration 68 secondary battery types 1036 scl region 256 secondary cell 1087, 1088, 1099 scl width voltage dependence 66 secondary circuit 824, 862, 1265 scooping connection inductance 1286 secondary copper winding utilisation 854 secondary current 467, 475, 480, 481, 864, 1235, 1264scope probe ground 1200 SCR 92, 117, 125, 291, 414, 417, 645 1268, 1270 secondary dc filter capacitor 864 SCR amplifying gate 96 SCR anode ratings 125 secondary dc resistance 1262 SCR anode turn-off 128 secondary diameter 1262 secondary electrical parameters 1235 SCR anode turn-on 127 SCR break-over 590 secondary electro-chemical cell 1036 SCR cathode shorts 95 secondary energy sources 989, 1035 SCR crowbar - over-current protection 417 secondary gas turbines 1003 secondary harmonic currents 481 SCR crowbar - overvoltage protection 417 SCR crowbar fuse link 417 secondary inductance 1235 SCR devices 128 secondary inductor 863 SCR dynamic characteristics 127 secondary level protection 376 SCR firing angle - smoothly ramped-up motor voltage 622 secondary line voltages 467 SCR firing angle 624 secondary load circuit 863 SCR gate ratings 126 secondary neutral node 481 SCR gate trigger requirements 127 secondary output voltage 824 SCR heatsink assembly 629 secondary overvoltage protection 378, 400 SCR holding current 127 secondary parameters 822, 824 secondary phase currents 481 SCR initial di/dt 292 SCR latching current 127 secondary power requirement 1265 secondary protection 376, 413 SCR noise immunity 281 secondary protector 417 SCR ratings 125 SCR reverse blocking 96 secondary quantities 825 secondary reaction 1081 SCR section 117 SCR solid-state switches 622 secondary referred 822 SCR static I-V characteristics 94 secondary resistance 1235 secondary rms current 864 SCR turn-on 93 SCR turn-on mechanism 590 secondary self inductances 1235 SCR-Diode 622 secondary side 554 screen mesh wick 199 secondary side power factor 496, 554 secondary source 1035 screen wicked heat pipes 203 screening 420 secondary storage batteries 1036 SCRs 361, 586, 625 secondary turns 912 secondary voltage 863, 913, 1264, 1266-1270 SCR-SCR 622 secondary winding 324, 442, 466, 827, 912, 1235, 1263 sea level 183, 187 sealed arc interruption 1405 secondary winding rms current 912 secondary winding voltage 1269 sealed batteries 1049 secondary-side third harmonics 472 sealed cell 1063, 1100 sealed cell construction 1078 second-quadrant 678 sealed ceramic encapsulated dc relay 1391 second-quadrant chopper 646, 664, 669 sealed chamber 1390 second-quadrant chopper operational stages 663 sealed lead-acid battery 1053, 1081 second-quadrant chopper output current modes 664 sealed lead-acid cell 1053 second-quadrant DC chopper - continuous inductor current sealed NiCd cell technology 1085 667 sealed relay 1391 second-quadrant dc chopper 662 second-quadrant dc-to-dc chopper 662 sealed switching chamber 1394 sealed terminology 1065 second-quadrant operation 667 sealed vacuum contacts 1405 sediment space 1047 sealed vacuum interrupters 1399 Seebeck coefficient 1117, 1118, 1121, 1123, 1130, 1131

Seebeck effect 1099, 1116, 1117 semiconductor devices 342 semiconductor fuse curves 630 Seebeck power generation 1117 Seebeck voltage 1123 semi-conductor fuse link protection 379 Seebeck's coefficient 1121 semi-conductor fuses 389, 630 semiconductor I-V characteristics - clamping 413 selected harmonic elimination 713, 717, 735 semiconductor I-V characteristics - fold-back devices 413 selected harmonics 718 selective coordination 1379 semiconductor junction 224, 1099 selective harmonic elimination 598, 600 semiconductor losses 677 selectivity 28, 29, 31 semiconductor manufacturing 38 selenium cells 409 semiconductor material 222, 1024-1027 selenium crystalline structure 409 semiconductor physics junction diode model 64 selenium rectifier 409 semiconductor power losses 133 selenium suppressor 409, 410 semiconductor structures 1025 selenium suppressor cell plates 410 semiconductor switch turn-on snubber 1250 selenization 1031 semiconductor switched devices 939 self commutate thyristor converters 756 semiconductor switching 287 self commutating FACTS devices 939, 959 semiconductor switching devices 1256 self commutation devices 959 semiconductor thermal rating 158 self healing properties 1178 semiconductor voltage ratings 977 self heating 1227 semiconductor, manganese oxide 1171 self heating non-linear drop 1227 semi-controlled converter 503, 531 self heating non-linear rise 1227 semi-controlled single-phase ac regulator 577 semi-crystalline silicon 1033 self inductance 289 sending angle 940 self resets 409 self-aggregated molecular magnets 1292 sending bus 934 self-annealing 50, 1029 sending bus voltage 973 self-capacitance 1259 sending converter line voltage 924 self-commutatable devices 755 sending end 933, 934 self-commutatable switches 949 sending end reactive power 953 self-commutated inverter 749 sending end voltage 955 self-commutating devices 750 sending ends 979 self-commutating FACTS 939 sending power factor 954 self-commutating FACTS devices 939 sending reactive power component 932 self-commutating GCThyristor inverter 959 sending real power component 932 self-commutating IGBT inverter 959 sending voltage 956 self-commutating switch 645 sending voltage magnitude 941, 957 self-commutating thyristor devices 733 sense resistor 417 sensible heat 228 self-commutating thyristors 733 self-damage 403 sensitive circuit bypass 1199 self-discharge 1052, 1053, 1056-1060, 1066, 1077, 1081, sensitive circuit elements 403 1082, 1091, 1093, 1095, 1112, 1114 sensitive electrical load demand 982 self-discharge rate 1084, 1045, 1061 sensitive electronic devices protection 1405 self-discharge resistance 1138 sensitive electronic elements 403 self-healing 1168 sensitive infrastructure 982 self-healing characteristics 409, 1192 sensitivity 1273 self-healing mechanism 1178 sensitizer 23 self-healing properties 1168, 1178 separating strips 1027 self-heat 1228 separation distance 420 self-heated condition 1228 separator 1037, 1103 self-heated temperature 393 separator dry spots 1070 self-heating 393, 1164, 1225, 1228, 1364 separator failure 1049 self-heating effects 1227 separator/electrolyte membrane 1090 self-inductance 306, 372, 1183, 1234 separators 1048, 1065 self-inductance energy 822 serial phases 330 self-inflicted victim 419 series ac circuit 763 self-interstitials 13, 37 series access resistance 64 self-regulating heaters 400 series armature inductance 746 self-regulating heating elements 1225 series armature resistance 429, 441 self-resealing safety vents 1072 series blocking diode 733, 750, 868, 874 self-resealing valve 1050 series bridge connection 897 self-resetting over-current protectors 1225 series capacitance 1163 self-resonant frequency 1163, 1183 series capacitor commutated high voltage dc transmission self-standing films 1103 system 896 self-sustaining 414, 1270 series capacitor 948, 949, 952, 1103 semi-conducting material 1026, 1034 series cells 1104 semiconducting polymer 1047 series circuit 762 semiconducting thermistors 1226 series circuit quality factor 757 semiconductor average current ratings 505, 506 series circuit resonance frequency 757 semiconductor breakdown 1365 series circuit resonance frequency 851 semiconductor dc circuit breaker 433 series circuit steady-state current 763, 851 semiconductor device characteristics 107 series circuit variations 764 semiconductor device ratings 107 series coil model impedance 1244

series line compensation 934

series compensating transformer 958 series line inductance 964, 975 service life 109, 193, 1050, 1052, 1061, 1079, 1081, 1084, series compensating voltage 962 series line resistance 964 1165, 1167 series compensation 939, 940, 947, 955 series line transformer 958 service lifetime 1048, 1174, 1175 series compensation principle 948 series linear regulator power supplies 775 service operating life 1167 series compensation voltage 973 series load 459, 529, 1393 service time 1167 series compensator 939, 948, 949, 957, 960, 962, 978 series load resonant converter 853, 855 setup voltage converter resonant switch circuits 888 series compensator modes 964 setup/down voltage converter resonant switch circuits 889 series load single leg circuit 760 series loaded resonant dc-to-dc converters 850 seven-level, cascaded H-bridge inverter 741 series component 376 series component reluctances 1336 series I -R circuit 380 sextants 730 series connected 343, 372, 405, 736, 740 series non-polarised R-C circuit 287 SF-6 circuit breakers 1398 series connected capacitance 951 series operation 361 SF-6 dielectric 1388 series connected capacitors 486,736, 1110 series phase angle compensation 957 SF-6 gas-filled relay 1371, 1373, 1396 series connected commutating group 552 series phase angle compensator 958 SF-6 insulator 1388 series connected device circuit 346 series phase compensator 957 shade mitigation 1045 series phase shifter 960 shaded cell 1046 series connected device turn-on snubber circuit 347 series connected devices 345 series plus parallel ac circuit 768 shaded string 1045 series connected devices active energy recovery 348 series primary and secondary coupled coils 1235 shader coil 1362 series connected devices general active recovery concepts series protector 376 shader ring 1362 series R-C circuit 450, 1108 shading problems 1045 series connected devices snubbers 344 series R-C snubber 288 shaft encoder 626 series connected devices turn-off snubber 345 shaft speed 617 series reactance 947 series connected diode 771 series reactive compensation 973 shallow cycling 1075 series connected inductors 1235 series reactive control 955 shallow cycling regimes 1047 series connected L-C resonant load 756 shallow discharge 1074 series regulator 963 series resistance 306, 1042, 1104, 1110, 1186-1190, 1359 series connected magnetic components 1336 shallow junctions 40 series connected number of commutating groups 494 series resistance component 1037 shallow-cycle battery 1047 series connected protection 376 series resistance requirement 1174 shape anisotropy 1305 series connected PV cells 1042 series resistor 1038, 1137, 1176 shape effect 1281 series connected switches 333, 345 series resistor-capacitor snubber 1366 shared thermal paths 1363 series connected switching device 1213 series resonant circuit 769, 854, 863 sharing capacitance 366 series connected switching elements 343 series resonant converter 852, 861 sharing factor 365 series connected vacuum interrupters 1398 series resonant current 325 sharing network 1172 series connection - fully-controlled, phase-shifted converter series resonant dc step-down voltage converter 863 sharing resistance 1172 540 series resonant inverter 765-767 sharing resistors 363, 364 series connection 361, 739, 1113, 1276 series resonant L-C-R circuit 756 sharp edge break down 1406 series connection of devices 737 series resonant load 755. SHE 713 SHE commutation angles 719 series connection of diodes 737 series resonant tank 861 series converter 854, 860, 861, 972 series resonant voltage source converter 760 sheet resistance 2, 34 series coupled bipolar electrodes 1055 series R-L circuit 1243 shelf life 1060, 1066 series coupling 979 series semiconductor device operation 361 shell transformer 463 series device 408 series semiconductor thyristor device 944 shield electromagnetic interference radiation 917 series device connection 363, 366 series stack 1110 shielded equipment 1194 series devices 361 series stack voltage distribution 1111 shielding 1262 series diode 1269, 1367 series static synchronous compensator 971 shielding wall 1194 series diode string shunting capacitance 365 series static VAr compensator 949, 950 shift compensator terminal current series diodes 486 series string circuit 924 shift compensator terminal voltage 957 series diode-Zener 1368 series switch diode 886 shock hazard curves 1385 series DVR 975 series switch inductance 260 shock tolerance 1368 series DVR compensator 973 series thermal fuse link 378 short arcs 1370 series equivalent circuit 1323 series thyristor controlled reactor 952, 954 short channels 81 series equivalent components 1242 series thyristors 949 short circuit 380, 403, 411, 415, 913, 960, 1039, 1041, 1192, 1266 series equivalent resistance 1103 series turn-on snubber 304 short circuit analysis 984 series FACTS devices 979 series versus parallel voltage multipliers 491 short circuit at turn-on 124 series filter 978 series voltage 939, 972 short circuit conditions 1040, 1074, 1089 series voltage harmonic filtering inductance 965 series filtering 975 short circuit current 384, 1039-1042, 1059, 1060, 1074, 1271 series GCT connected inverter bridge legs 348 series voltage magnitude 974 short circuit discrimination 1380 series voltage regulation 962 short circuit during on-period 125 series half-wave voltage multipliers 487 series IGBT string with resistive shunting 362 series-connected IGBT cells 917 short circuit fault 907, 909 series impedance 1235 series-parallel converters 861 short circuit fault current 386 series inductance 288, 354, 491, 782, 893, 944 series-parallel LCC resonant dc-to-dc converter 858 short circuit fault time constant 391 series-parallel *LLC* resonant dc-to-dc converter 860 series inductive snubber 421 short circuit impedance 1278 series inductive turn-on snubber 297 series-parallel resonance 766 short circuit mechanism 415 series inductive voltage 947 series-parallel resonant 767 short circuit output current 1038, 1044 series inductor 296, 334, 870 series-parallel resonant converter 861 short circuit protection 630 series inductor current 756 series-parallel resonant inverters 766 short circuit ratio 496-499, 895 series inverter compensator 959 series-parallel resonant stage 859 short circuit turn 1199 series inverters/converters 960 series-parallel resonant voltage source converter 766 short circuiting 1106 series L-C-R circuit 758 series-parallel-resonant voltage-source inverter 765 short circuits 1175 series L-C-R high Q resonance 761, 762 series-resonant voltage-source inverter - single inverter leg short contact gaps 1369 series L-C-R load circuit 761 short effective core path length 1266 series-resonant voltage-source inverter 760, 763 series L-C-R resonant circuit 850

service costs 402

short pulse power demands 1107 short pulse width rating 409 short pulse widths 410 short time ratings 1217 short travel 1402 short winding 911 short-circuit and the open-circuit conditions 766 short-circuit conditions 630, 1282 short-circuit configurations 1188 short-circuit current 1041, 1043, 1278 short-circuit current behaviour 1400 short-circuit current drops 1044 short-circuit current operation 1401 short-circuit current range 1402 short-circuit input phase voltages 633 short-circuit photocurrent 1041 short-circuit reaction characteristics 412 short-circuit voltage 921 short-circuited 631 short-circuited output 767 short-term overloads 1217 shunt active filter 968 shunt capacitance 354, 1404 shunt capacitive turn-off snubber 297 shunt capacitor 760, 895, 948, 965 shunt capacitor banks 927 shunt compensating current 968, 969 shunt compensating network 967 shunt compensation 917, 940, 947 shunt compensator 939-941, 957-964 967, 970, 974, 979 shunt compensator bandwidth 975 shunt compensator sources current 966 shunt components 932 shunt conductance 1289 shunt connected protection 376 shunt converter 967, 972 shunt current 939, 970 shunt device 376 shunt electrical over-voltage protection 418 shunt excitation transformer 958 shunt FACTS devices 979 shunt filtering 975 shunt inductor 965 shunt injection 975 shunt inverter compensator 959 shunt inverters/converters 960 shunt linear regulator power supplies 775 shunt phase angle controlled TSC 944 shunt power factor controller 968 shunt reactance voltage 966 shunt reactive power compensation 940 shunt regulator 966-969 shunt regulator voltage 968 shunt resistance component 1037 shunt resistor 1038, 1275 shunt static synchronous compensator 971 shunt static VAr compensator 942, 945 shunt surge current 376 shunt susceptance 942 shunt switch 1403 shunt TCR 950 shunt thyristor controlled reactor 946 shunt voltage 934, 967 shunt voltage control mechanisms 376 shunt voltage magnitude 973 shunt voltage regulation 965 shut down 350, 351, 505, 580 shut-off 180 SI units 1419 SiC 105 short gate pulse period 574 sichrome 34 short power interruptions 1112 SIDAC 414-416

SIDAC electrical characteristics 416 simultaneous control 746, 748 SIDAC I-V curve 416 simultaneous converter control 748 side chains 1000 simultaneous discontinuous inductor conduction 814 sideband component magnitudes 730 simultaneously strain 1040 side-band components 708 sine curve 957 sidebands 724, 725 sine terms 728 signal ground 1200 sine wave 723 signal level 1194, 1199 sine wave magnitude 720 signal transformer 271 sine wave voltage 1262 silane 22 single ac source 582 silca gel coated 1206 single airflow 184 silent operation 587, 1019 single cell battery 1094 silica 19. 46 single coil sweeping arm 1278 silica gel 1066 single crystal 49 silica glass 19 single crystal silicon 47, 48, 1025 silicide formation 38 single domain particles 1309 silicides 22, 41 single domain size 1307 silicon atom 1023 single edge modulation 724, 730 silicon based temperature sensors 1228 single enamel copper wire 1264 silicon carbide 51, 61, 404, 405 single ended capacitive turn-off snubber energy recovery silicon carbide matrix 1002 silicon carbide Schottky diodes 76 single ended inductive turn-on snubber energy recovery 323 silicon carbide Schottky freewheel 254 single ended resistive dumping circuit 351 single ended snubber circuit energy recovery 334 Silicon carbide varistor 409 silicon carbon 1036 single ended switching circuit 354 silicon cell 1026 single energy pulse 1219 silicon crystallinity 1034 single fully bidirectional switches 959 silicon die 378 single heat energy source 166 silicon die area 411 single inductor recovery circuit 343 silicon dioxide 19 single inverter leg 761-767 silicon dioxide dielectric layer 265 single junction 1034 silicon electrodes 1028 single junction cell 1037 silicon grain orientated steels 960 single junction PV cells 1026 silicon ingot 1026 single magnetic domain 1301 silicon iron 1236 single molecule magnets 1292 silicon lattice 37 single opto-isolated output 1112 silicon material parameters 1505 single phase 1311 silicon metallurgical-grade 47 single-phase ac chopper regulator 600 silicon multi-crystalline 50 single phase ac rectifier supplies 427 silicon photovoltaic cells 1033 single phase ac supplies 503 silicon poly-crystalline 50 single phase rectifier 452 silicon p-type 1026 single plate, construction 1194 silicon purifying 46 single pole double throw relay 1390 silicon purity 1034 single pole HV vacuum contactors 1404 silicon PV cell physics 1023 single power pulse 149 silicon ribbon tubular shaped 1029 single power pulse capability 147 silicon semiconductive component material 1226 single pulse 152-155 silicon solar cell 1041 single reactor TCR compensator 943 silicon steel 1238, 1245 single rectangular power pulse 149 silicon steel laminated transformer cores 977 single secondary transformer winding 827 silicon structural physics 1023 single section former 1264 silicon substrate 19, 42, 1033 single semiconductor material 1034 silicon thyristor device for alternating current 414, 415 single silicon 1026 single solar cell efficiency 1025 silicon transient suppressor diode 1366 silicon wafer 46 single surge 413 silicon wafer fabrication technology 377 single switch inverter 772 silicon-based PV devices 1032 single throw 1355 silicon-controlled rectifier 92 single transistor isolated converter 826 silicone elastomer 138 single trigger pulse 608 silicone grease 136 single vertical stack 896 silicon-iron components 1293 single winding 1234, 1265 single winding electrical transformer 1275 Silistor 1226 single-crystal cells 1030 silver alloy contacts 1356 silver band 379 single-crystal layers 1033 silver coated mica plates 1197 single-crystal silicon 1023, 1025 silver crystal growth 1229 single-crystal silicon cells 1028 silver electrodes 1197 single-crystal structure 48 silver mica capacitor 1198 single-crystal substrate 1033 silver migration 1229 single-crystal thin-film 1032 silver oxide battery 1135 single-crystalline silicon 1026 silver under-layment 1357 single-crystalline silicon cells 1032 simultaneous conduction 712, 734 single-crystalline thin films 1026

single-ended IGBT transistor switching circuit 323 single-ended passive snubber energy recovery concepts 354 single-ended, grounded-load, dc chopper 645 single-ending series connected switch 347 single-iunction PV cell 1032, 1034 single-layer cross-sectional cylindrical inductors 1282 single-layer cylindrical inductance 1282 single-layer cylindrical inductor 1282 single-layer inductor 1282 single-leg half-bridge - series L-C-R load 769 single-leg half-bridge 761-764, 767, 771 single-leg half-bridge circuit 769 single-phase 441, 531, 755 single-phase ac 683 single-phase ac chopper regulator - commutable switches single-phase ac load 631 single-phase ac regulator - ac back emf composite load 581 single-phase ac regulator – integral cycle control 582 single-phase ac regulator - line commutated 582 single-phase ac regulator - phase control with line commutation 567 single-phase ac regulator - pure inductive load 579 single-phase ac regulator 567, 577, 579 single-phase bridge 714, 720 single-phase bridge rectifier circuit 452 single-phase circuit 454, 507 single-phase compensators 959 single-phase controlled thyristor converter circuits 511 single-phase cooling loop 193 single-phase current source inverter 732, 733 single-phase cycloconverter ac regulator 630 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier - inductive load 448 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier 448 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - C-filter + resistive load 448 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - C-filter + resistive load 450 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - output L-C filter 444 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - resistive and back emf load 440 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - resistive load single-phase full-wave diode bridge circuits 442 single-phase full-wave half-controlled converter 504 single-phase full-wave load 440 single-phase full-wave rectifier bridge 443, 449 single-phase full-wave rectifiers 441 single-phase full-wave symmetrical thyristor ac regulator - R-L load 568 single-phase full-wave thyristor ac regulator - inductor load 573 single-phase full-wave uncontrolled rectifier circuits 446 single-phase half-bridge inverter 705 single-phase half-controlled converter 517 single-phase half-wave controlled converter 511 single-phase half-wave converter characteristics 432 single-phase half-wave diode rectifying circuit - R-L load 430 single-phase half-wave load 427 single-phase half-wave rectifier - resistive load 435 single-phase half-wave rectifier 434 single-phase half-wave rectifier circuit - R-L load 430 single-phase half-wave rectifier waveforms 435 single-phase half-wave rectifiers 428 single-phase H-bridge 701, 740 single-phase inverter bridge 978 single-phase load-resonant converter 756 single-phase motor 639 single-phase output 695 single-phase resistive load 499 single-phase system 1281 sinusoidal excitation 1239

single-phase tap changer 595 single-phase thyristor ac regulator 567 single-phase topologies 960 single-phase toroidal core mmf imbalance 466 single-phase transformer connection - full-wave rectification single-phase transformer core 464 single-phase transformer tap-changer – line commutated single-phase transformer winding arrangement 464 single-phase transformers 960 single-phase two-pulse half-wave rectifier 462 single-phase uncontrolled converter circuits 427 single-phase UPS 750 single-phase voltage-source inverter bridge 695 single-phase zig-zag transformer core 466 single-phase zig-zag transformer winding 466 single-phase controlled converter - continuous conduction + back emf 528 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - R-L load 442 single-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - R-L-E load single-phase full-wave controlled rectifier circuit - R-L load 518 single-phase full-wave half-controlled circuit - R-L load 504 single-phase full-wave rectifier output stage 444 single-phase, full-wave converter voltage drop 548 single-phase full-wave diode rectifier 447, 450 single-phase full-wave, fully-controlled circuit - R-L + emf load 523 single-phase full-wave half-controlled 505 single-phase full-wave half-controlled circuit - R-L + emf load single-phase half-wave controlled circuit - R-L load 511 single-phase half-wave controlled rectifier 515 single-phase half-wave half-controlled 517, 518 single-phase two-pulse ac input to single-phase ac output circuit 631 single-pole arrangements 1400 single-pole double-throw diaphragm relay 1391 single-pulse modulation technique 717 single-pulse width modulation 713-715 single-switch converters 826 single-switch single-inductor converters 806 single-switch, current source, series resonant inverter 772 single-switch, current-source series resonant converter waveforms 772 single-wafer capsules 913 sink energy 989, 1035 sinking current 1112 sintered ceramic ferrite magnet second quadrant hysteresis loop demagnetization characteristics 1312 sintered compounds 1225 sintered construction 1176 sintered fully dense material 1312 sintered hard magnetic material 1305 sintered magnet 1305, 1323 sintered metal oxide 1227 sintered metal powders 1011 sintered NdFeB permanent magnets processing route 1309 sintered neodymium-iron-boron magnets second quadrant hysteresis 1310 sintered permanent magnets 1308 sintered powder wick 199, 200 sintered tantalum powder 1169 sintered zinc oxide 405 sintered zinc oxide grains 405 sintering 1306 sintering temperature 39 sinusoidal ac supply input currents 751 sinusoidal current 578, 731, 976, 1273

sinusoidal flux 1234 sinusoidal frequency waveform 1046 sinusoidal input phase frequency 635 sinusoidal input phase voltages 635 sinusoidal input voltage 436 sinusoidal like wave shapes 849 sinusoidal modulation 724 sinusoidal output line to line frequency 635 sinusoidal output line to line voltages 635 sinusoidal output voltage 755 sinusoidal pulse trains 1188 sinusoidal pulse width modulation 713, 720 sinusoidal pwm 636, 722, 922 sinusoidal pwm techniques 744 sinusoidal resonance 879 sinusoidal segments 601 sinusoidal sine-wave reference 723 sinusoidal single-phase ac supply voltages 640 sinusoidal source 642 sinusoidal supply 584, 598, 600 sinusoidal supply voltage 639 sinusoidal three-phase ac supply voltages 640 sinusoidal voltage component 600 sinusoidal voltage waveform 1046 six bridge devices 535 six current blocks 899 six hexagon states 713 six inverter switches 726 six pulse converter 900 six pulse valve group configuration 896 six pulses per cycle 531 six quasi-square output vectors 728 six states 727 six switching combinations 741 six-phase half-wave 496 six-pulse bridge circuits 910 six-pulse converter 539, 540, 906 six-pulse converter based hydc transmission 913 six-pulse cycloconverter 631 six-pulse line-frequency fully-controlled thyristor converter six-pulse rectification process 476 six-step quasi-square fixed magnitude voltage output 727 six-step quasi-square output voltage waveform 746 six-switch, three-phase pwm generation 720 six-wire connection 625 size 418 skeleton cemented diamond 166 skin depth 1181, 1281, 1289 skin effect 388, 420, 1184, 1190, 1208 1246, 1281-1285 skin effect neutralisation 1282 skived fins 170 slack variable 729 sleeve-bearing fan 190, 192 sliding pressure 1356 slip 616 slip speed 617 slot utilisation 1265 slow charge 1056, 1071 slow recharging 1060 slow-to-release 1361 slurry 49 small conduction angles 277 small grains 1311 small signal wise 764 small signals coupling 1392 small signals transmission 1392 smoothing filter 751 smoothing grain boundary phase 1306 smoothing inductor 897 smoothness factor 493

smps 323, 326, 340, 346-353, 775 smps diode losses 340 smps diode stresses 340 smps diodes series connected 349 smps inductor 346, 351 smps recovery circuitry 347 smps switch losses 340 smps switch stresses 340 smps technique 800 smps transfer function mapping 828 snap action 379 snap-off 111 sneak currents 379 snubber 287, 308, 773 snubber action 314, 330 snubber at switch turn-off 336 snubber capacitance 291, 297, 299 snubber capacitor 297 299, 314, 330-337, 346, 352 snubber capacitor discharge 302, 313, 315 snubber capacitor discharge current 251 snubber capacitor energy 288, 331, 334, 338 snubber capacitor stored energy 332, 333 snubber capacitor voltage 328, 331-333, 337, 338 snubber circuit - unified 313 snubber circuit 260, 289, 296, 298 snubber circuit active energy recovery 348 snubber circuit analysis 291 snubber circuit damping factor 318 snubber circuit energy recovery 334 snubber circuit RC time constant 300 snubber circuit resistance 300 snubber circuit resistor 300 snubber current 317 snubber diode 332, 335 snubber discharge 292, 330 snubber energy 326 snubber energy recovery 351, 354 snubber energy recovery circuit 333, 355, 356 snubber energy recovery intermediate energy transfer phase waveforms 229 snubber energy recovery turn-on snubber 326 snubber function 1219 snubber inductance 305, 308 snubber inductor 314 snubber inductor stored energy 308 snubber loss components 299 snubber losses 327, 901 snubber maximum dv/dt versus L-C-R damping factor 290 snubber peak current versus L-C-R damping factor 290 snubber peak voltage versus *L-C-R* damping factor 290 snubber R-C voltage 317 snubber recovery 337 snubber reset 314, 337 snubber reset periods 342 snubber reset time 340 snubber resistance 291 snubber resistor losses 291, 298 snubber resistor power losses 251 snubbers 300, 404 SOA 114, 117, 247, 296, 300 SOA bounds 247 SOA trajectory 296, 311 SoC 1071, 1072 soft bake 24 soft baking 23 soft clamp 251, 338 soft contact materials 1387 soft ferri-magnetic materials 1237 soft ferrite general technical data 1279 soft ferrites 1237 soft ferro-magnetic materials 1237 soft iron 1345

soft iron pole pieces 1347 soft magnetic alloys 1293 soft magnetic applications 1311 soft magnetic body 1317 soft magnetic components 1293 soft magnetic crystal grains 1236 soft magnetic material 1321, 1327, 1233, 1234, 1302 1336 soft recovery 111 soft snubbering 339 soft start three-phase induction motors 600 soft starter current feedback control 626 soft starter voltage feedback control 626 soft starters 622 soft switched converters 849 soft switching 258, 260 soft voltage clamp 292, 293, 307, 340 soft voltage clamp design 293 soft voltage polarised clamp 293 softening voltage 1370 soft-start three-phase ac caged induction motors 616 soft-starter application 625 soft-starter control 625 soft-starter rating 629 soft-starters 630 soft-stop 627 soft-switched 636 soft-switching waveforms 260 solar cell 1023, 1027, 1099 solar electric generation 1048 solar electric terminology glossary 1459 solar insolation 1045 solar module encapsulation 1028 solar power 1391 solar radiation 1035, 1037 solder 138 solder joint 1223 solder joint melting 379 solder joint melts 1223 soldering 166 soldering spot temperature 1215 solder-pellet-melting based switch 379 solenoid 594 solenoid cores 1293 solenoid quality 1293 solid aluminium capacitors 1175 solid capacitors 1169, 1171 solid carbon 993 solid carbon ceramic resistive elements 1210 solid carbon ceramic resistor 1214 solid carbon ceramic resistor coefficients 1213 solid carbon ceramic resistor construction 1205 solid carbon ceramic resistor power rating 1219 solid carbon ceramic resistors 1211 solid carbon ceramic rods 1213 solid carbon ceramic type resistors 1209 solid ceramic carbon 1206 solid ceramic material 1004 solid construction 1206 solid copper spreader 226 solid electrolyte 999, 1085, 1162 solid electrolyte interface 1087 solid lithium-salt electrolytes 1087 solid metal oxide dielectric capacitor 1169 solid organic polymer electrolyte membrane 1000 solid oxide capacitors 1169, 1171, 1175 solid oxide electrolyser 1008 solid oxide fuel cell 999, 1003 solid plastic toroidal coil 1274 solid resistive elements 1213 solid resistor 1204 solid semiconductor metal oxide 1169 solid state cooling 222

solid tantalum 1177 solid tantalum capacitor 12011174-1176 solid tantalum capacitors rms voltage limits 1174 solid to liquid phase change 229 solid wire 1246 solidification 1028 solid-phase epitaxy 13 solid-state 222 solid-state ac switches 622 solid-state cooling - superlattice cooling 174 solid-state cooling - heterostructure cooling 174 solid-state cooling - thermotunnelling cooling 174 solid-state cooling - thermionic cooling 174 solid-state cooling - thermoelectric 174 solid-state cooling - Peltier devices 174 solid-state cooling 174 solid-state device 192, 1116, 1371 solid-state electrochemical device 991 solid-state heat pumps 1119 solid-state relay 567586590-595 solid-state relay functional stages 588 solid-state relay heatsink requirements 593 solid-state relay internal protection 592 solid-state relay overvoltage fault modes 590 solid-state relay power elements 589 solid-state relay turn-on 593 solid-state relay voltage 595 solid-state relays 587, 589, 595 solid-state relays response time 587 solid-state semiconductors 586 solid-state soft starters 616, 622, 624, 625 solid-state soft starters characteristics 624 solid-state soft-starter arrangements 624 solid-state switches 622 solubility 37 soluble complex 35 solvent 23, 1037 sonic agitation 36 sonic limit 202 sonic speed 202 sound power level 181 sound pressure level 181, 185 sound pressure level characteristics 181 source 79 source acoustic power 181 source charging voltage 1188 source commutation 645 source controlled current 732 source current 434, 968 source current waveform 696, 699 source emitter 419 source energy 989, 1035 source energy extraction efficiency 985 source impedance 413, 419, 420, 647, 662, 897, 901, 913, 1200, 1394 source inductance 546, 1284 source inverter 760 source line voltage 944 source peak to peak voltage 1188 source reactance 544 source reference 948 source transformer 486 source voltage 438, 731, 963, 966, 967 sourcing-sinking mode 967 space applications 1036 space charge depletion layer 1023 space charge layer 57 space heating 993 space vector modulation 744, 745 space voltage modulation 634 spacing adopted 1282 spark arresting valve 1050

Index

spontaneous reaction 1014, 1015 spark effect 413 spark gap 1369 spontaneous reverse direction reaction 1097 sparking 1181 spot-welded terminals 1225 spray coatings 1318 spark-over 411 spray cooling 193, 217, 218 spark-over voltage 411, 412 sparse layer 1002 spray pyrolysis 1031 spreading resistance 173 spatial voltage vector 727 spatial voltage vector injection 727 spring deflect 1355 spatial voltage vector waveform 727 spring force 1355, 1356 spdt contacts 1405 spring tension-loaded thermal fuse type mechanism 412 special function power resistors 1222 spring-loaded armature 1389 specialised resistors 1229 sputter deposition 38, 39 species 995 sputter etching 30, 32, 36 specific capacitor type 1201 sputtered hard metal 1391 specific capacity 1086 sputtering 31, 38-42, 1031 specific charge terminations 1080 square B-H curve 1253 specific conductivity 1121 square hysteresis loop 1311 specific energy 990, 1041 square law reduced start torque 627 specific energy density 1043, 1069, 1078 square plate fed 1006 specific gravity 1048, 1052, 1062 square power pulse 1218 specific heat 135, 182, 210-215, 221, 232, 233, 392, 1122, square substrate device 1122 square wave 487, 703, 711, 718, 767, 771, 852 1217 1279 specific heat capacity 134, 234, 1217, 1230 square-wave current waveform 959 specific power 1012, 1041 square-wave drive voltage 850 specific power density 1085 square-wave excitation 767 specific resistance 1176 square-wave input voltage 761, 764 specific thermal conductivity 234 square-wave output 696 specific weight 1050 square-wave output current 732 specified intermittent conditions 1171 square-wave voltage 850, 1262 specified temperature 1109, 1223 square-wave voltage waveform 959 spectra components 725 squirrel-cage induction motors 1278 spectral comparison 708 SSR input control stage - ac 589 spectrum 720 SSR input control stage - dc 589 speed 646 SSR operation principle 588 speed controller 278 SSR package substrate ceramic insulator 589 speed controller circuit calculations 279 SSR requirements 591 speed controller performance 279 stabilisation process 1342 speed half-life subtraction factor 190 stability 1006 speed limit 190 stability enhancement 959 stability lines 1222 spheres in air 1406 spike energy 249, 375 stability performance monogram 1221 spikes 959 stability period stability problems 735 spin casting 24 spin coating 23 stabilized magnet 1337 stabilized operation 1345 spin crossover compounds 1292 spinel-based lithium-ion cell 1089 stabilizers 959 stable firing point 277 spinels 1001, 1002 spinning electrons precess 1299 stable iron oxide 1311 spin-on glass materials 36 stable leakage current 1388 spin-orbit coupling 1302 stable low-pressure area 180 spiral contacts 1399-1402 stable performance 277 spiral cylindrical shape 1087 stack design 996, 1006 spiral cylindrically wound electrodes 1088 stack fabrication 1005 spiral electrodes 1401 stack faults 51 spiral radial magnetic field contact 1402 stack furnace 13 spiral radial magnetic force contact 1402 stacked block construction 1178 spiral wound construction 1088 stacked cells 1036 spiral wound cylindrical cell 1087 stacked cores 1268 SPL A weighting 181 stacked toroids 1242 splattering 1359 stacking faults 37 split capacitor voltage rail 342 Staebler-Wronski effect 50 split dc link centre voltage node 731 stage capacitance 488, 490 split dc rail 854 stagnant liquid 216 split dc rail push-pull smps 1263 stainless steel 212, 1292 split resonant capacitance 764 stainless steels hardened martensitic grades 1292 split rail dc output voltages 452 stainless steels magnetic behaviour 1292 standard capacitors 1102 spluttering 18, 40 spluttering time 1206 standard carrier based sinusoidal pwm 728 spluttering type technology 1206 standard cell potentials 1098 spongy lead 1064 standard conditions 1037 spontaneous forward direction reaction 1097 standard conditions 1041 spontaneous magnetisation 1301 standard copper wire tables 1262

standard current transformer 1272 standard deviation 12, 13 standard electrochemical potential 1097 standard electrode potentials 1037, 1038 standard enthalpy of formation 1015 standard Gibbs free energy 1097 standard potential 1017, 1041 standard pressure 1039 standard PWM 726 standard state 1097, 1098 standard tables 998, 1001 standard temperature 1045 Standard Test Conditions 1040, 1043 standard thermocouples 1118 standard voltage 1097 standard voltage ratings 384 standard wire tables 1256, 1264 standby 347, 1057 standby application 1047, 1066 standby current 409 standby impedance 376 standby inverters 750 standby life 1047 standby mode 960, 983, 1075, 1222 standby operation 1073 standby periods 347 standby power dissipated 407 standby power dissipation 407 stand-off high voltage 1391 stand-off reed relays 1392 stand-off voltage 1388, 1393 standstill 617 standstill-reactance 619 star connected 494 star connected primary 471, 473, 478, 481, 482, 898 star connected secondary 452 star primary 481 star primary winding 467 star secondary winding 467 star winding 462 star-connected loads 611 star-delta load equivalence 606 star-delta starter 621, 624 star-delta, phase-shifting, transformer 924 star-load three-phase ac regulator – untapped neutral 613 star-star and star-delta connected converter transformers 903 start contactor 619 start current 629 start pulse 1270 start time 188, 629 start voltage 627 start voltage profile 625, 626 start/stop frequency 629 starter rating 629 starting motors 619 starting temperature 135 starting time 625, 627 starting torque 624 start-up 271, 346-351, 580 start-up current inrush 863 start-up currents 386 start-up mechanism 346 start-up pulse 386 start-up sequence 349 start-up systems 1278 star-type load 709 starved condition 1072 STATCOM 895, 959, 964 STATCOM - SVC comparison 970 STATCOM operating principles 965 STATCOM output 975

state of charge dependency 1061 state of over discharge 1081 state-of-charge 1052, 1062, 1077, 1084, 1112, 1138 static and current imbalance 346 static characteristics 127 static compensator 946 static current balancing 369, 374 static efficiency equation 186 static electrical device characteristics 368 static forward I-V characteristics 112 static hysteresis loss 1243 static I-V diode characteristics 109 static linear diode model 62 static on-state resistance 374 static phase shift compensator 940 static pressure 183 static reactive power compensation 940 static resistance 371, 410 static reverse characteristics 61 static reverse *I-V* characteristics 112 static SCR I-V on-state characteristics 368 static semiconductor inverter circuit 755 static series phase angle reactive power compensation 955 static series phase angle reactive power shift SPS 955 static series reactive power compensation 947 static series VAr compensator 940 static series voltage compensation 963 static shunt reactive power compensation 940 static switching electrical appliance 645 static synchronous compensator 895, 959-961, 975 static synchronous series compensator 960, 971, 975 static synchronous shunt compensator 964, 975, 971 static VAr compensation 940 static VAr compensator 917, 932, 940, 942, 945 static VAr generator 959 static voltage balancing 363, 346 static voltage sharing 345 static voltage sharing resistors 897 static/total pressure 186 stationary applications 1066 stationary auxiliary power units 999 stationary cells 1058 stationary power applications 1020 stationary power-generation systems 1002 stationary stator torque field 627 stator rotating magnetic field 616 stator winding circulating dc current 628 steady state conditions 859 steady state junction temperature operation 150 steady state load conditions 875 steady state minimum dc-voltage level limit 920 steady state power dissipation 1214 steady state thermal resistance 150 steady-state 364, 433, 788, 851 steady-state ac network voltage 920 steady-state boundary condition 690 steady-state coil temperature 1364 steady-state condition 260, 907 steady-state conduction loss 158 steady-state constant current characteristic 907 steady-state current 367, 761, 771 steady-state cycle 813 steady-state equilibrium condition 392 steady-state frequency 932 steady-state load conditions 697 steady-state load current 437 steady-state load current conditions 702 steady-state loss 160 steady-state mean power delivered 696 steady-state power 1012 steady-state power dissipation 409, 1363 steady-state power flow 927

steady-state response 146 steady-state sharing 369, 371 steady-state sharing network 367 steady-state standby losses 405 steady-state successive inductor current absolute maxima steady-state thermal operating conditions 1364 steady-state time domain analysis of first-quadrant chopper steady-state voltage balance 348 steady-state voltage control 978 steady-state voltage magnitude 932 steady-state voltage rating 407 steady-state voltage sharing 361, 1172 steady-state voltage sharing circuit 367 steam cogeneration 1002 steam methane reforming 1009 steam pre-reforming 1005 steam reformer burner 1009 steam reforming 1005, 1009 steam reforming process 1009 steatite tube 1207 steel 420, 1236 steel high permeability pole piece 1325 steel laminated ac mains voltage transformer 1233 steel laminations 1236 steel permeability 1325 steel pole pieces 1325, 1326, 1331 steel prismatic case 1088 Stefan-Boltzmann constant 133 Stefan-Boltzmann law 143 Steinhart-Hart parameters 1226 Steinhart-Hart third-order approximation equation 1226 Steinmetz equation 1245 stencil layer 33 step coverage 15, 39 step down autotransformer pu copper saving 1277 step input 291 step input current 758 step input voltage 317, 756, 761 step junction 57, 64 step load current 755 step load voltage 755 step up autotransformer pu copper saving 1277 step voltage source charging 1107 step voltage source discharging 1107 step-differential charge 1083 step-down autotransformer 1277 step-down converter 646, 776, 782 step-down converter normalised performance monogram step-down forward converter 782 step-down output voltage 1276 step-down reversible converter 811 step-down transformer impedance matching 779, 801 step-down voltage 467 stepped sine wave 724 stepper 36 step-up autotransformer 1277 step-up chopper 646 step-up converter normalised performance monogram 844 step-up flyback converter 795, 796 step-up flyback isolated converter 820 step-up transformer 793, 822 step-up voltage 792, 1276 step-up voltage flyback converter 790 step-up voltage ratio 663 step-up/down converter normalised performance monogram step-up/step-down voltage flyback converter 790

stiffen output ac voltage 733

still air 397

stop button 627 stop charge condition 1112 stop charge signal 1112 stopping methods 627 storable energy 1011 storage 1095 storage capacitor 326 storage capacity 1081 storage cell comparison 1113 storage current 129 storage densities 990 storage life 1060, 1090 storage methods 1035 storage self-discharge 1060 storage shelf life 1077 storage temperatures 1095 storage time 129 store electrical energy 1162 store energy electro-statically 1102 stored chemical energy 1035 stored electrical energy 1249 stored energy - air gap 1250 stored energy 229, 298, 312, 313, 334, 346, 366, 433, 756, 759, 776, 790, 820-827, 1035, 1047, 1090, 1172, 1192, 1234, 1249-1254, 1266, 1303, 1346, 1348, 1372, 1373 stored energy release 346 stored inductive load energy 602 stored inductor energy 305, 348 stored load energy 250 stored magnetic energy 1235, 1249 stored potential energy 1345 stored thermal energy 1227 stored thermal energy change 1227 stove igniter 416 straight conductor carrying current 1271 straight line plot 512 straight load lines 1328 straight wire inductance 1284 strand diameter 1246 stray capacitance 921, 1199 stray capacitance minimisation 1199 stray capacitances to ground 921 stray circuit inductance 287 stray inductance 256, 288-296, 734, 1393 stray inductance minimisation 1284 stress anisotropy 1302 stress arresting functions 354 stress conditions 1173 stress conversion factors 1176 stress factors 1176 stress reduction 354 stresses 37 strip C cores 1236 strip conductors 1282 stripping 3 stripping dry 35 stripping organic 35 stripping wet inorganic 35 strobes 416 strong magnetic field 1300, 1303 strong system 895 strongest diamagnetic elements 1299 structural stability 993 structural uniformity 50 sub-cooled boiling 193 sub-cooling 216 sub-harmonics 582-584, 722 sublimes 51 submarine cable 925 subsea cables 893 substation installation 896

substrate 8, 238 substrate adhesion 1033 substrate characteristics 235 substrate materials properties 233 substrate properties 232 substrate structural features 51 sub-synchronous frequencies 952 sub-synchronous oscillations 952 subtractive connection 1277 subtractive external electro-magnetic fields 1281 sub-zero temperatures 590 successive inductor current absolute maxima 767 successive operational cycles 767 successive switching operations 1359 sulphate crystals 1052 sulphation 1051-1057 sulphonated organic hydrocarbon polymer membrane 1001 sulphonic acid groups 1000 sulphur hexafluoride 1388 sulphur hexafluoride ionization 1388 sulphur species 999 sun 1041 sun's intensity 1047 sun-facing 1040 sunlight 50, 1025, 1026 sunlight ageing 1049 sunlight concentration 1041 sunlight energy photon 1033 sunlight intensity 1039 sunlight photon energy 1023 sunlight spectrum 1040 sunlight spectrum of sunlight 1024 sunlight-to-electricity conversion efficiency 1026 sunny day 1047 suns concentration 1035 sun's spectrum 1034 super capacitor 990, 1011, 1113, 1035 supercapacitor capacitance frequency dependence 1107 supercapacitor capacitance temperature dependence 1107 supercapacitor cell performance characteristic profiles 1108 supercapacitor cells 1105 supercapacitor charge-voltage 1113 supercapacitor constant current discharge 1108 supercapacitor constant power discharge 1108 super-capacitor features 1113 supercapacitor internal resistance frequency dependence 1107 supercapacitor internal resistance temperature dependence 1107 supercapacitor lifetime 1110 supercapacitor parameter variation 1109 supercapacitor properties 1112 supercapacitor technology 1103 supercapacitor thermal dissipation 1108 supercapacitor voltage balancing circuit 1111 supercapacitors 989, 1102 superconductors 1299 supercooling 228 superheated steam 1002 superimposed ac field 1240 superimposed ac harmonics 427 superimposed alternating current 1172 superimposed dc current 1250 superimposed dc field 1251 superimposed triplen mmf 473 superlattice 227 superlattice cooling 227 superposition 640 supersaturated oxygen 37 superstrates 1030

supplementary output 806

supply ac current 456

supply centre tapped 1263 supply connection - delta 554 supply connection - star 554 supply crest factor 641 supply current 435 437, 505, 511, 527, 567, 571, 639, 642, 695, 755, 798, 975 supply current distortion 570 supply current distortion factor 577, 641 supply current Fourier coefficients 640 supply current power factor 639 supply currents 532 supply cycle 517 supply discontinuation 982 supply displacement factor 550, 583 supply distortion factor 640 supply electrons 1037 supply energy recovery 354 supply frequency 511, 532, 600, 633, 944 supply frequency component 440 supply frequency fluctuation 981 supply fundamental apparent power 539 supply fundamental harmonic factor 641 supply harmonics 582 supply input power 864 supply instantaneous voltage 507, 514 supply line currents 482 supply mid point 741 supply neutral 750 supply peak ac currents 445 supply polarity 527 supply power delivered 430, 540, 642 supply power factor 429-440, 442, 447-460, 463-467, 472-476, 481-483, 506, 513-516, 521-523, 540, 541, 569, 571, 578, 583, 640 supply rail 1199 supply rail voltage 331 supply reactance voltage drop 549 supply reactive power 940 supply rms current 438, 445, 456 supply rms maximum 579 supply side power factor 497 supply sinusoidal input current 750 supply system swells 375 supply tolerance 366 supply total rms harmonic factor 641 supply voltage 296, 381, 451, 458, 505, 601, 640, 731, 773, 808, 870, 877, 1256 supply waveforms 504, 505, 640 support reverse bias 364 suppress partial discharges 1191 suppress relay coil voltages 1365 suppressed carrier 725 suppression 1365 suppression circuit 1366 suppression diodes 1369 suppression frequency 1238 suppression technique 1367 suppressor 1366 suppressor dynamic impact 1365 surface area 172, 994, 995, 1000, 1011 1040, 1045, 1102, 1162, 1184, 1214, 1263, 1402 surface area-to-volume ratio 14 surface charge distribution 1302 surface coatings 1006 surface concentration 7, 13 surface condition correction factors 1407 surface current density 1281 surface damage 49 surface dissipation factor 1260 surface dust particles 1406

surface emissivity 236

Index

surface insulating oxide layer 1236 surface leakage paths 1179 surface mount resistive devices 1204 surface property 235 surface reaction limited 22 surface square-based pyramids 1027 surface temperature 219, 1207 surface tension 49, 198, 200, 201, 207, 220 surface texture 235 surface water particles 1406 surface-to-liquid temperature difference 215 surge abilities 415 surge arrester 411 surge arrestor dynamic characteristics - dv/dt response 412 surge arrestor dynamic characteristics - fusing time 412 surge arrestor dynamic characteristics 412 surge conditions 411 surge current 377, 386, 400, 411, 413, 1393 surge current capability 400, 590 surge damage minimization 375 surge damage prevention 375 surge energy 376 surge energy rating 1206 surge frequencies 417 surge ionizing effect 413 surge performance 415 surge protection 928 surge voltage capability 400 surge voltage protector 1369 surge voltage rating 1110 surge voltage suppression 411 surge voltages 377 surrounding environment 1228 surrounding environmental temperature 1225 surrounding heat 228 surrounding temperature 395 susceptibility 419, 1300, 1353 susceptible victim 419 sustained arcs 1361 sustained overvoltage 1110 SVM control 731 sw band 1194 swaged fins 170 swelling 25, 40 swelling/contraction cycle 27 swells 959, 963 switch anti-parallel diode 887-889 switch average current 777, 791, 799, 881 switch bridge leg configurations 314 switch capacitors 895 switch characteristics 258 switch collector current 331 switch collector voltage 324 switch combinations 742 switch conduction interval 877 switch conducts continuously 651 switch configurations 260, 261 switch connection matrix 633 switch consideration 246 switch current 1256 switch current 259, 308, 334, 782, 886 switch current fall period 338 switch di/dt 334, 849 switch duty cycle 353, 646, 773, 822, 824 switch dv/dt 849 switch energy dissipated 319 switch gate 351 switch *I-V* ratings 778, 792 switch losses 255, 298-305, 312, 743, 813 switch matrix 635 switch maximum instantaneous current 777, 799 switch maximum instantaneous voltage 777, 799

switch mean current 824 switch minimum off time 342, 293, 294, 325 switch minimum on time 342, 345 switch mode power supply 1199, 1287 switch mode power supply application 1256 switch modulation sequence 314 switch off-period 650-653, 663-674, 689, 790, 797, 821, 824, 872 switch on-period 650, 653, 663-668 switch on-state 797 switch on-state duty cycle 649, 650, 663, 665, 667, 805, 811 switch on-state full-load current magnitude 1257 switch on-state period 659, 780, 794, 810 switch on-time 674, 782, 790-797, 810, 815 switch operating frequency 678 switch operation 297, 1359 switch overlap 756 switch power loss 259 switch resonant inductor 877 switch reverse voltage block capability 867 switch rms current 777, 791, 799 switch states 687, 743, 763, 851 switch temperature 399 switch timing 761 switch transient voltage protection 1366 switch turn-off 254, 303, 306, 330, 336, 338, 354 switch turn-off cycle 338 switch turn-off losses 303 switch turn-off stressing 367 switch turn-off waveforms 297, 298 switch turn-on 254, 297, 298, 328-338, 354 switch turn-on loss 293, 309, 313, 353, 1256 switch turn-on stress 1256 switch turn-on voltage fall time 1256 switch un-aided turn-off losses 302 switch un-aided turn-on losses 308 switch under lap 756 switch utilisation 854 switch utilisation ratio 777, 782, 791, 799, 816, 817 switch voltage 259, 302, 310, 351, 662, 665, 782, 791, 865, 884 switch voltage fall time 334 switch voltage level 739 switch voltage rating 324 switch voltage waveforms 251 switch wear 1365 switch wear problems 1365 switched capacitor banks 959 switched cold 1393 switched devices 940 switched dry 1392 switched filters 927 switched hot 1393 switched inductive loads 1404 switched mode converter 695 switched mode converters passive energy recovery circuits switched mode full-bridge inverters 767 switched-mode power supply 323, 326, 489, 775, 1162, 1197 switched reluctance machine drives 680 switched reluctance motor drive 677 switched-off period 157 switches 403 switchgear 1403 switching 258 switching ac circuit loads 1373 switching aid circuit 287, 288 switching angles 599 switching application 777, 799, 1389 switching area trajectory 1197 switching capabilities 1389 switching circuit 588 switching classification 258 switching currents 1259

switching cycle 680, 785 switching device dv/dt 741 switching devices 246, 367, 376, 741, 939 switching dry circuit loads 1370 switching elements 622, 1366 switching frequencies 886 switching frequency 600,1218, 1259, 1369 switching frequency 156, 162, 293, 650-659, 668, 681, 683, 717, 730, 736, 766-773, 779-788, 793-795, 801, 802, 810-821, 849, 854, 870-881 917, 920-927, 939, 960, switching frequency components 598 switching instances 769 switching interval 156 switching life 1365 switching loss 927 switching loss for non-linear transitions 249 switching losses 161, 162, 260, 282, 287, 296, 636, 725, 729. 773 switching network 1404 switching pattern 729 switching performance 260 switching period 150, 658, 668, 678, 777, 784, 788, 809, 811 switching point variables 598 switching regulator 775 switching resistance 416 switching sequence 676, 768 switching spark gaps 412 switching speed 272 switching states 730 switching time 258, 1369 switching transients 1404 switching transistor 775 switching transition loss 156 switching transition period 246 switching transition power loss 156 switching transitions 255, 1200 switching type thermistors 1225 switching voltage performance - clamping 413 switching voltage performance - fold-back devices 413 switching waveforms 247, 687 switching-aid circuits 296, 297, 323 switch-mode power supplies 1259 switch-off energy losses 298 switch-off time 248 switch-on loss for a resistive load 247 switch-on power 396 switch-on time 248, 780, 801, 810 symmetric toroidal uniform coil of wire 1272 symmetrical bidirectional designs 415 symmetrical bipolar discontinuous load current 582 symmetrical blocking thyristor devices 893, 896 symmetrical crowbar behaviour 414 symmetrical currents 419 symmetrical delay angles 567 symmetrical field 1281 symmetrical firing 902 symmetrical firing power locus 902 symmetrical gate pulses 575, 580 symmetrical half cycles 942 symmetrical H-bridge 763, 768 symmetrical H-bridge conducting devices 761 symmetrical I-V characteristics 404 symmetrical modulation 723, 725, 730 symmetrical output 610, 622 symmetrical square-wave output cycle 854 symmetrical star load 613 symmetrical triggered 978 symmetrical voltage blocking IGCThyristors 949 synchronised conditions 981

synchronised rectification 819

synchronised zero crossing 755 synchronization 983 synchronous 343, 720 synchronous alternator 981 synchronous carrier 720 synchronous condenser 895 synchronous mosfet rectifier 1045 synchronous selective harmonic elimination 960 synchronous speed 616, 617, 627 syngas 1009 synthesis gas 1009 synthesized gas 1009 synthetic hydrocarbon 194 synthetic jet cooling 192 synthetic jets 192 system contingencies 979 system control strategies 931 system disturbances 927 system downtime 403 system efficiency 622, 1003 system failure 1366 system flow 183 system impedance 932 system lifetime 616 system midpoint voltage 944 system model 222, 965, 1128 system model hvdc 906 system operation self restoration 917 system oscillation damping 931 system power locus 540 system reactive energy 945 system reliability 931 system resistance curve 183 system resonances 939 system short circuit ratio 895 system shutdown 191 system stability 931, 979, 980 system stabilization 952 system start-up 346 system static pressure loss 183 system strength 895 system survival 1167 system technology challenges 1020 system transfer admittance 956 system uptime 402 system voltage 383, 978 system voltage matching 959 tacho-generator 626 tack welding 1365, 1366 tail current 297 tail-gas 1009 tan δ 1164, 1183, 1244 tank circuit 759 tank circuit stored energy 759 tank load circuit 756 tantalum capacitors 1169, 1171, 1176 tantalum capacitors lifetime 1176 tap changer 908, 920, 958 tap changing 959 tap changing converter 597 tape automated bonding 44, 45 taper control 36 tapped transformer 595 TCR compensation 943 TCSC advantages 952 TE coolers 1121, 1126 TE cooling design 1128 TE semiconductor materials 1121 TEC 222-227 TEC characteristics 225

terminal capacitance 405

Index

TEC cooling models 1127 terminal conductor size coefficient 388 TEC module 1124 terminal connections 1190 TEC performance characteristic 223 terminal converter 906 TEC performance curves 1129 terminal current 1208 terminal electrical characteristic 1233 TEC requirements 227 TEC thermal resistance model 223 terminal end 933-935 TEG 222 terminal end reactive power 954 telephone-type relays 1358 terminal end VAr 934 temperature 1047 terminal polarities 909 temperature change 1119, 1228 terminal resistance 1207, 1208 temperature coefficient 61, 162, 385, 398, 406, 1038, 1176terminal size 1363 1183, 1196, 1206-1209, 1214, 1223-1231, 1337, terminal supply voltages 962 1248, 1305-1312, 1363 terminal voltage 412, 932, 934, 940, 962, 1041, 1053, 1062, temperature coefficient of expansion 234 1116, 1208 temperature coefficient of resistance 395 terminal voltage range 1115 temperature coefficient ranges 1210 terminal voltage rate of rise 412 temperature coefficient resistor 1194, 1207 terminal voltage regulation 976 temperature compensation factor 1076 terminating angle 940 temperature conditions 1197 tertiary winding 920 temperature constant 1300 tetravalent bonding state 1023 temperature cyclic capacitance drift 1179 tetravalent bonds 1023 textured metallised paper electrodes 1178 temperature cycling 1229 temperature demagnetisation 1341 textured surface 1027 temperature dependant 756, 1056, 1117, 1365 textured transparent conducting oxide substrate 1029 texturing 1027 temperature dependant anisotropy 1302 temperature dependant capacitance co-efficient 1168 TFC 238, 239 temperature dependant knee 1315 theoretical efficiency 1033 temperature dependant operating point 1343 theoretical energy density 1085 temperature dependant relationship 1209 theoretical intrinsic coercivity 1322 temperature dependence 371, 415, 1179, 1181, 1208, 1224. theoretical maximum voltage 1012 theoretical s/c current 499 temperature dependent resistance 1368 thermal agitation 1023, 1291, 1299, 1300, 1317 temperature derating 1214 thermal analysis 149, 151 temperature derating characteristics 1185 thermal annealing 39 temperature derating multiplier 1173 thermal bonding stressing 241 temperature difference 201, 222, 223, 237, 1117, 1124, thermal capacitance 228 1126, 1172 thermal capacity 135, 1206, 1217, 1401 temperature differential 224 thermal characteristics 52, 380, 397 temperature effects 1074, 1189, 1248, 1337 thermal coefficient of expansion 215 temperature excursions 592 thermal coefficients 1209 temperature extremes 1095 thermal compression 44 temperature factor 1248 thermal conditions 1364 temperature fluctuations 1342 thermal conductance 140, 1123, 1130 temperature fuse 1096 thermal conducting plastic resins 173 temperature gradient 205, 222, 1118 thermal conducting grease 136 temperature increase 1072 thermal conducting silicone moulding material 1207 temperature increase rate 1071 thermal conduction 165, 217, 1053 temperature I-V characteristics 1044 thermal conductivities 204 temperature multiplier 1172 thermal conductivity 52, 134-143, 166, 194-197, 200-221, temperature operating range 200 228-238, 405, 1121-1131, 1204, 1230, 1279, 1356 temperature over 216 thermal conductivity of air 165 temperature properties 1307 thermal conductor 590 temperature range 139, 1168, 1196, 1225, 1305 thermal cooling time constant 1228 temperature ratings 109 thermal criteria 168 temperature related loss 1317 thermal cut-off control 1082 temperature ripple current conversion multipliers 1173 thermal cycle fatigue 1128 temperature rise 148, 1188, 1214, 1217, 1220, 1255, 1256, thermal cycling 144, 145, 386, 996, 1318 1260, 1357 thermal delay design 386 temperature sensing region 1227 thermal derating 389 thermal derating continuous 389 temperature sensing resistors 1222, 1224 thermal derating curves 396 temperature sensing technique 1082 temperature sensitive devices 384 thermal derating cyclic 389 temperature sensors 1225 thermal differential equation 1228 temperature stabilisation 1335, 1343 thermal diffusion 5 temperature stability 231, 1238 thermal dissipation properties 1172 thermal distribution 1288 temperature stability mechanisms 1341 temperature stable 1106 thermal effects 60 temperature threshold 1082 thermal electron agitation 1208 thermal emf coefficient 1117, 1118 temporary energy storage 735 temporary energy store 921 thermal element 1376 terminal bus 932 thermal energy 61, 221, 1129, 1312 1339

thermal energy storage 228, 229

thermal energy transfer 228 thermal environment 397 thermal equilibrium 58, 1228 thermal equivalent electrical circuit model 158 thermal evaporator 17 thermal event 397 thermal expansion 53, 228-232, 993, 996, 1005 thermal expansion coefficient 1005 thermal fatigue 389, 592 thermal grease 137-140.219 thermal heat 1114 thermal impedance 146 148, 153, 368, 590 thermal impedance curves 148 thermal impedance imbalance 368 thermal impedance normalising factor 152, 154 thermal inertia 629 thermal instability 61 thermal interface material 136, 137, 165 thermal interfaces 225 thermal limit 931, 1106 thermal limitation 247 thermal load 222, 1128 thermal losses 895 thermal management 165, 228, 592, 1073, 1126 thermal management technologies 174 thermal mass 396, 409 thermal matching 405 thermal motion 1299 thermal optimization 171 thermal oxidation 14, 19, 20 thermal path 134 thermal performance 138, 172, 212 thermal performance graph 173 thermal processes 1008 thermal processing 13 thermal properties - liquid metals 221 thermal properties 397, 1108, 1213, 1238, 1314, 1356 thermal properties thermistors 392 thermal radiation 133, 168, 1401 thermal reforming processes 1008 thermal reliability 1207, 1363 thermal resistance 104, 109, 135-151, 161, 163, 170-172, 188 193, 199, 202, 210, 213, 222-226, 593, 1109 1128, 1134, 1199, 1206, 1224 thermal resistance components 1128 thermal resistance heating 16 thermal resistance normalized 212 thermal resistivity 219, 220 thermal resistor equivalent network 225 thermal runaway 107, 108, 367, 1057, 1066, 1086, 1090 thermal runaway phenomenon 1057 thermal runaway process 1087 thermal shock 37, 1247, 1311 thermal shock temperature change 145 thermal stability 117, 200, 1088, 1089, 1207, 1236, 1260, 1306 thermal stresses 1174 thermal stressing reliability 241 thermal switches 379 thermal time constant 147, 150, 392, 393, 1173, 1219, 1220, 1224, 1225, 1228 thermal trip unit 1375 thermal vibration 1301 thermal voltage 1038 thermal/mechanical 258 thermally activated 395 thermally agitated disorder 1300 thermally conductive adhesive tapes 137, 138 thermally conductive compounds 137 thermally conductive elastomeric pads 137, 138 thermally derated resistor types 1220

thermally generated emf 1207

thermally sensitive resistors 392

thermally sensitive silicon resistor 1226 thermally stable 1198 thermionic cooling 228 thermistor 392, 1071, 1225-1228 thermistor circuit protection 409 thermistor current-time characteristics 1228 thermistor dissipation factor 1227 thermistor element 1228, 1229 thermistor failure 1229 thermistor leads 1229 thermistor package 1228 thermistor PTC 376 thermistor power dissipation factor 1229 thermistor resistance 1229 thermistor short circuit 1229 thermistor stability ageing affects 1229 thermistor temperature expansion characteristics 1229 thermistor thermal properties 392 thermistor type 1229 thermistor voltage drop 1227 thermo-chemical unstable state 1060 thermo-compression bonding 44 thermocouples 1117, 1228 thermodynamic cycle 197, 202 thermodynamic data 1015, 1021 thermodynamic efficiency 1015, 1040 thermodynamic efficiency limit 1040 thermo-dynamic equilibrium 57 thermodynamic functions 1013 thermodynamic property 229 thermodynamics 1013 thermoelectric 1129 thermoelectric characteristics generic Bi2Te3 226 thermoelectric cooler 222, 1116, 1120, 1128 thermoelectric cooler design 224, 1128 thermoelectric cooler module 222 thermoelectric cooler principle 222 thermoelectric cooling 227, 1126, 1134 thermoelectric cooling features 1126 thermoelectric couple 1130 thermoelectric device 222 thermoelectric effect 1117 thermoelectric efficiencies 1134 thermoelectric element 1119, 1125, 1134 thermoelectric generator 222, 1116, 1129, 1131 thermoelectric generator design 1132, 1134 thermoelectric generators 1131 thermoelectric material 1122-1125, 1134 thermoelectric module 222, 1035, 1116, 1119, 1126-1132 thermoelectric module characteristics 224 thermoelectric module equations 1122 thermoelectric power 1118 thermoelectric power generation 1129, 1132, 1134 thermoelectric resistance 1130 thermoelectric semiconductor material 1121 thermoelectric superlattice coolers 228 thermoelectric technology comparison 1135 thermoelectric terminology glossary 1469 thermoelectric voltage 1203, 1392 thermoelectric voltage cancellation 1392 thermoelectrically enhanced heat-sink 225 thermo-mechanical stresses 14 thermo-metallic element 1375 thermometric drift 1229 thermo-physical properties - fluorocarbon coolants 215 thermo-physical properties - water 215 thermo-physical properties 193, 214 thermoset composites 993 thermo-siphons 193 thermo-sonic bonding 44

thermo-tunnelling cooling 228

Thevenin equivalent 1336

three phase voltages 529, 917

Thevenin equivalent circuit 1323, 1346 three-phase full-wave rectifier circuit - R-L load 455 three poles 727 three regulator thyristors 601 three-phase full-wave rectifier circuit 455, 458 Thevenin equivalent circuit mmf source 1327 Thevenin equivalent magnetic circuit 1323 three single-pole overload relays 619 three-phase full-wave uncontrolled rectifier circuits 458 Thevenin equivalent resistance 1042, 1131 three terminal feed-through capacitors 1194 three-phase fully-controlled circuits 612 three-phase fully-controlled converter 536, 551, 735 Thevenin resistance 1014 three windings 463 Thevenin/Norton equivalent 1328 three wire systems 962 three-phase fully-controlled half-wave circuit - inductive load three-dimensional spinel structure 1088 Thevenin's short circuit impedance 932 three-phase fully-controlled half-wave converter 532 thick film 1206 three-level capacitor-clamped inverter 741 thick film copper 238, 239 three-level capacitor-clamped multilevel inverter 743 three-phase fully-controlled soft-starter 625 thick film mixture 1205 three-level converter circuit 741 three-phase fully-controlled thyristor converter 894, 906 thick film resistor 1208, 1209 three-level inverter 737 three-phase fundamental 895 thick film resistors temperature characteristics 1209 three-level voltage source inverters hydc transmission 917 three-phase grid connection 987 thick film substrates 239 three-limb shell 463 three-phase half-controlled bridge converter 530 thick films 1030 three-limb transformer 463 three-phase half-controlled converter 529, 558 thickness 400 three-phase 452 three-phase half wave 496 thin bands 379 three-phase ac asynchronous motor 616 three-phase half-wave ac voltage regulator - star load 609 thin film deposition 14 three-phase ac caged induction motor 616 three-phase half-wave ac voltage regulator characteristics thin film resistors 1206 three-phase ac full-wave 3-wire delta-load ac controller 606 thin film 15, 38, 1030, 1032, 1205 three-phase ac full-wave voltage controller 600 three-phase half-wave circuit 453 thin film cell structure 1030 three-phase ac full-wave voltage controller characteristics three-phase half-wave controlled rectifier converter circuit thin film deposition 1030 inductive load 603 thin film flexibility 1030 three-phase ac full-wave voltage controller characteristics three-phase half-wave controlled converter 532 thin film layer 21 resistive load 603 three-phase half-wave controlled rectifying converter 544 thin film light absorbing materials 1033 three-phase ac full-wave voltage neutral-connected three-phase half-wave converters 551 thin film material 50 controller - resistive load 605 three-phase half-wave converter + freewheel diode 533 thin film modules 1028 three-phase ac induction motor starting 619 three-phase half-wave diode rectifier 453 thin film multi-junction devices 1036 three-phase ac induction motors 619 three-phase half-wave rectifier + freewheel diode 534 thin film resistors 34 three-phase ac input 1393 three-phase half-wave rectifier 471, 473 thin film silicon 1026, 1032 three-phase ac load cycloconverters 631 three-phase half-wave rectifier circuit - R-L load 452 thin film technologies 1047 three-phase ac machine 749 three-phase induction motor 733, 893, 931 thin film thermoelectrics 1134 three-phase ac mains supply 726, 731 three-phase input ac supply 726 thin insulating layer 1035 three-phase ac regulator 600, 602 three-phase input to three-phase output matrix converter thin insulation laver 1285 three-phase ac source 534 circuit 634 throughput 29 thin permeable electrolyte sheet 1000 three-phase ac supply 605, 608, 631 three-phase input voltages + three-phase output voltages thin plastic film dielectric 1162 three-phase ac transmission line 952 thin walls 1308 three-phase ac vacuum circuit breaker 1399 three-phase instantaneous imaginary power 936, 968 third and fourth terminal voltage sensing leads 1225 three-phase autotransformer 962 three-phase instantaneous power theory 935 third conductor 895 three-phase boost input converter 751 three-phase instantaneous real power 936, 937, 968 third harmonic 604, 715, 718 three-phase bridge 535 three-phase inverter 724, 725, 749 third harmonic component 641 three-phase bridge inverter 710, 714 three-phase inverter bridge 718 three-phase bridge rectifier 912 third harmonic current 772 three-phase line input voltages 531, 532 third harmonic current magnitude 772 three-phase circuit 491, 533, 969 three-phase loads balancing 959 third harmonic injection 727, 751 three-phase connection 467 three-phase mains ac thyristor chopper 613 third harmonic voltage 771, 1189 three-phase control 616 three-phase motor 618, 625 third harmonic voltage injection 726 three-phase controlled current-source inverter 733 three-phase MV ac contactor 1402 third order resonant stage 859 three-phase controlled SCR based soft starter functional three-phase output 695 three-phase pwm generation 723 third quadrant 1315 block diagram 626 third-order characteristics 765 three-phase controlled-current sourced bridge inverter 734, three-phase pwm generator 727 Thomson effects 1118 three-phase rotating magnetic field 616 three basic multilevel inverters 743 three-phase current output 634 three-phase sinusoidal waveforms 727 three controlled phases 619 three-phase currents 625 three-phase six-switch dc-ac voltage-source inverter 736 three electrical connections 1275 three-phase delta connected load 600 three-phase source 459 three independent single phase ac regulators 606 three-phase delta connected TCR 944 three-phase star connected load 600 three inverter leas 709, 728, 736 three-phase delta primary 465 three-phase system 720, 726, 731, 922 three level inverters 745 three-phase delta secondary 465 three-phase three-wire system 935 three level pulse width modulation 707 three-phase full-wave bridge circuit - capacitively filtered three-phase thyristor controller 604 three line voltages 711 load resistance 458 three-phase transformer - hexa-phase rectification 475 three line-to-line fundamental voltages 711 three-phase full-wave bridge circuit-inductive load+EMF 457 three-phase transformer connections 467 three motor connections 624 three-phase full-wave bridge circuit 457 three-phase transformer full-wave rectifiers - zero core mmf three output states 740 three-phase full-wave bridge circuit- constant load current three output voltage states 677, 681 three-phase transformer mmf imbalance cancellation 478 three output voltage waveforms 709 three-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit - continuous load three-phase transformer secondary zig-zag winding 478 current 456 three output voltages 740 three-phase transformer winding - dc mmf bias 474 three phase ac rectifier supplies 427 three-phase full-wave bridge rectifier circuit 456 three-phase transformer winding - hexa-phase rectification three phase ac supplies 503 three-phase full-wave controlled rectifier - constant output three phase currents 938 current 540 three-phase transformer winding zig-zag arrangement no dc three phase inverter bridge 343 three-phase full-wave converter 549 mmf bias 479 three phase power components 937 three-phase full-wave converter - freewheel diode 541 three-phase transformer with delta connected secondary three phase power components decomposed into p-q power three-phase full-wave fully-controlled circuit - inductive load winding 485 three-phase transformer wye connected secondary winding components 937 three phase power transformer 920

+ full-wave rectification 484

three-phase transformer, half-wave rectifiers 471

three-phase full-wave half-controlled 531

three-phase full-wave rectifier 459

three-phase transmission system 932 three-phase uncontrolled rectifier converter circuits 452 three-phase uninterruptible power supply 751 three-phase UPS 751 three-phase voltage control of caged three-phase ac induction motor 623 three-phase voltage input 634 three-phase voltage multipliers 491 three-phase voltage source inverter 749 three-phase voltage to three-phase current matrix converter switch combinations 636 three-phase voltage-fed PWM inverter 968 three-phase voltages 726 three-phase voltage-source inverter bridge 708 three-phase VSI inverter 720 three-phase VSI inverter circuit 709 three-phase Y configuration voltage multipliers 492 three-phase Y-y transformer 468, 469 three-phase zig-zag interconnected star winding 454 three-phase  $\Delta$ - $\nu$  transformer 471 three-phase  $\Delta$ - $\delta$  transformer 470 three-phase controlled thyristor converter circuits 532 three-pulse output voltage 534 three-pulse per ac cycle cycloconverter 631 three-stage fast charge 1082 three-terminal coaxial feed-through 1194 three-thyristor delta connected regulator 611 three-wire PWM inverter topology 960 three-wire system 625 threshold energy 7 threshold level 82, 124 threshold voltage 12, 80, 84 thyristor 92, 125, 276, 277, 317 367, 376 386, 418 771 thyristor ac circuit - R-C snubber 290 thyristor action 413 thyristor application 273 thyristor average current 521 526, 541, 575, 579, 613 thyristor based hvdc 913 thyristor based systems 927, 939 thyristor blocks 951 thyristor commutation 733 thyristor commutation angle 532 thyristor commutation failure 549 thyristor commutation time 901 thyristor conduction 518, 950, 951 thyristor conduction modes 604 thyristor conduction period 568 thyristor control 952 thyristor controlled reactance 951 thyristor controlled reactor 940, 942, 950 thyristor controlled reactor compensator 945 thyristor controlled series capacitor 940, 949 thyristor controlled series capacitor compensation 950 thyristor controlled series compensation 939 thyristor current 555, 567, 571 thyristor current crest factor 571 thyristor current extinction angle 568 thyristor current form factor 575 thyristor current rating 581, 582, 606 thyristor current source converter 895 thyristor delay angle 541 thyristor delay time 1256 thyristor devices 1256 thyristor di/dt 548 thyristor di/dt rating 579 thyristor firing angle 278, 581, 582, 628, 894 thyristor firing delay angle 523 thyristor fold-back I-V operation - circuit symbol 415 thyristor fold-back I-V operation - SIDAC 415 thyristor fold-back I-V operation - TSPD 415 thyristor forward blocking recovery time 549

1786

time current characteristic 380

time delay 400

thyristor forward blocking voltage 579 time dependence 1180 time discrimination 1380 thyristor forward voltage blocking rating 569 thyristor gate 279 time domain 729 thyristor gate drive circuits 274 time domain current 672, 673 thyristor gate drive design 280 time domain differential equations 650 thyristor gate pulses 579 time domain load current 649 thyristor gate requirements 273 time domain load current equations 649 thyristor gate turn-on current waveform 273 time domain output current 665 thyristor heating applications 582 time domain output current equations 673 thyristor HVDC substation 900 time domain solution 781 thyristor HVDC transmission system 896 time domain waveforms 1360 thyristor *l*<sup>2</sup>*t* rating 386 time reference 762 thyristor I-V ratings 579 time to charge 1115 thyristor loss 572, 613, 950 time-current characteristics 381, 382 thyristor maximum average current 601, 609 timed voltage ramp system 625 thyristor maximum forward voltage 557, 558 time-dependant 378 thyristor maximum reverse voltage 557, 558 time-domain step-response 758 thyristor mean current 522 timeout timers 1082 thyristor natural commutation 645, 959 time-to-trip 396 thyristor operational modes 602 time varying field attenuation 1281 thyristor packages 927 timing sequencing 763 thyristor peak forward voltage 598 tin-coated copper 1027 thyristor peak reverse voltage 598 tinned 380 thyristor peak surge current rating 386 TLP 241 thyristor phase control 597 TLP die and substrate attach methods 241 thyristor phase triggering delay angles 577 top cell 1035 thyristor physical structure - diac 414 top side copper surface 238 thyristor physical structure - SCR 414 top-off charge 1093 thyristor physical structure -anti-parallel SCR pair 414 topping charge 1056, 1057, 1071, 1083, 1093, 1106 thyristor protector 417 torch chamber 20 thyristor reverse blocking voltage 579 toroid complex permeability 1243 thyristor reverse voltage 557 toroid core 1259 thyristor reverse voltage blocking rating 569 toroid cross section radius 1272 thyristor rms current 541, 556, 569, 575 toroid design data 1258 thyristor rms current rating 521, 526, 579 toroid ferrite core 1269 thyristor rms currents 596 toroid major radius 1272 thyristor snubber 367 toroid mean circumference 1272 thyristor speed control circuit 276 toroidal circular cross section inductance 1282 thyristor surge protection device 414, 415 toroidal coil 1274 thyristor switch reactor 942 toroidal core 462, 465 thyristor switched capacitor 940, 944 toroidal core transformers 462 thyristor switched capacitor compensation 944, 945 toroidal shape toroid 1272 thyristor switched compensation 939 toroids 1236 thyristor switched series capacitor 940, 949 torque 1348 thyristor switched series capacitor compensation 949 torque control starter 627 thyristor systems 939 torque developed 616 thyristor three-phase ac regulators 611 torque generation 618 torque load 618 thyristor trigger angle 511, 512, 581 thyristor triggering 505 torque oscillations 695 thyristor triggering delay angle 538 torque speed characteristics 279 thyristor turn-off 645 torque-speed curve - induction motor 617 thyristor turn-on 292, 944, 949 torque-speed load performance - food mixer 279 thyristor turn-on delay angle 540 torque-speed load performance - hand drill 279 total air gap 1252, 1255 thyristor type protection 413 thyristor valve 897 total average power loss 158 thyristor valve modules components 897 total cell internal heat losses 1014 total cell internal heat released 1014 thyristor valve symbol 897 thyristor voltage drops 544 total cell leakage current 1111 thyristor voltage fold back 414 total circuit efficiency 256 thyristor voltage fold-back devices 413 total circuit energy losses 319 total circuit losses 318 thyristor voltage rating 386 thyristor voltages 606 total circuit resistance 385 total copper loss 1262 thyristor voltages ratings 597 thyristors 289, 392, 414, 427, 732 total copper quantity 1277 thyristors block 951 total current 368,372-374 thyristors voltage ratings 518 total current rating 368 tilted surface 1040 total diode losses 257 TIM 136-139, 165, 225 total effective resistance 1207 time constant 303, 646, 758, 1107, 1178, 1179, 1224, 1271, total energy 396 total energy available 1016 1273, 1382 total energy dissipated 415

total energy stored 1249

total flux linkage 1347 transfer functions - constant input voltage 832 total gate charge 122 transfer functions - constant output voltage 836 transfer functions 830 total harmonic current 641 total harmonic distortion 446 493 643 695 702 715 720, 741. transfer process 334 transfer rate 1228 942 950 total harmonic input current distortion 540 transfer time 1361 total harmonic voltage distortion 716 transformation phenomena 1276 total heat input 1132, 1133 transformation voltage ratios 817 total heat rejected 1124 transformed load resistance 781 total heat-sink resistance 173 transformer 342 420, 448-454, 461, 462, 494, 504, 518, 631, total hemispherical emissivity 235 819, 1233-1235, 1244, 1266, 1404 total *I*<sup>2</sup>*t* let-through 383 transformer action 325 822, 827, 1276 total internal dc resistance 1106 transformer action ceases 1266 total interrupting time 380 transformer apparent power 465, 466 total leakage flux 1326 transformer apparent power components 482 total let-through current 384 transformer application 1199 total let-through energy 381 transformer average VA rating 463 total line resistance 915, 922 transformer average VAr rating 467 total load current 374 transformer based smps 827 total load instantaneous power 457 transformer circuits 1234 transformer configuration 897 total load power 640 total loss 157, 299, 301, 304, 1243, 1264 transformer connection 1275 total magnetization 1299, 1300 transformer connection diagram 1275 total output voltage 1273 transformer converter side 554 total per unit volume core losses 1245 transformer core 912, 979, 1244, 1265, 1302 total potential energy per unit magnet material volume 1346 transformer core design data 1260 total power 606, 1189 transformer core loss 1239 total power copper loss 1264 transformer core triplen harmonic fluxes 913 total power delivered 429, 441, 524, 526 transformer core utilisation 465 total power dissipation 156, 1189 transformer coupled 636, 756, 946, 960 total power loss 161, 162, 1260 transformer coupled circuits 1235 total reaction 1135 transformer coupled flyback converter 822, 823 total recovery charge 110 transformer coupled forward converter 821, 824 total resistor losses 369, 370 transformer coupled series-resonant dc-dc converter 863 total rms current 641, 643 transformer coupling 944, 960, 977 total rms output voltage 718 transformer coupling action 827 total series capacitance 490 transformer current mode 1266 total series resistance 306 transformer current sharing 374 total silicon solution 636 transformer currents 472, 482 total stack voltage 1111 transformer data 1263 total stopping power 12 transformer dc-side ac voltages 914 total stored energy 1249 transformer dc-side line voltage 913 total supply power factor 640-643 transformer de-energising 403 total supply side rms current 598 transformer design 1256, 1263, 1265 transformer diagram 1276 total surface area 142 total switch losses 248 transformer duty cycle 275 transformer electrical characteristics 1234 total system cost 1132 total thermal resistance 135 transformer energising 403 total turn-off losses 303, 306, 309 transformer impedance matching 801 total turn-on snubber losses 310 transformer input power 1263 total voltage blocked 361 transformer input VA rating 463 total volume 1265 transformer interwinding capacitance 1199 total winding area 1262 transformer isolated smps 347 totally electronic device 586 transformer laminations 960 totem pole level shift driver 283 transformer leakage inductance 352, 827, 910, 959 toxic gas 1031 transformer limb 454, 462 transformer line-to-line transient suppression 410 toxic hazards 1088 toxic metals 1040, 1075, 1077 transformer losses 971 toxic PV materials 1049 transformer magnetising current 372 traction batteries 1053 transformer magnetising inductance 822, 824 transformer matching 939 traditional power generation 981 transconductance 82-85, 91 transformer mode 1266 transconductance characteristics 120 transformer models 1234 transducer 1270 transformer oil 1396 transducer bandwidth 1273 transformer output power 1263 transfer capacitor 328, 337, 338 transformer output VA rating 463 transfer capacitor final voltage 338 transformer parallel equivalent circuit 1241 transfer capacitor voltage 328 transformer per phase leakage inductance 906 transformer phase arrangement 958 transfer contact 1360 transfer dump capacitor 331 transformer phase currents 897 transfer function 792, 799, 805, 809, 828, 962, 968 transformer power loss 1263

transformer power ratings 475, 476, 480

transfer function polarity 809

transient response 778, 793, 816, 1275

transient reverse-blocking voltage 364

transformer primary 352 transient sharing 371 transformer primary apparent power 467 transient sharing capacitor 367 transformer primary circuit 821 transient sharing capacitor discharge 367 transformer primary current 372, 466, 476, 483, 1259 transient start-up period 619 transformer primary phase current 472 transient suppressing non-linear resistance 1404 transformer primary side 372 transient suppressing Zener diodes 73 transformer primary side power factor 554 transient suppression 1365 transformer primary voltage 372, 1259 transient suppressor characteristics 409 transformer protection 401 transient suppressor comparison 409 transformer ratings 480 transient suppressors 404 transformer reactive inductance 916 transient surge 375 transformer real power 466 transient surge response 414 transformer referred voltage 338 transient thermal impedance 147, 148, 162 transformer requirements 1266 transient turn-off voltage balancing 345 transformer secondary 494, 552, 596, 820 transient turn-on voltage protection 367 transformer secondary apparent power 467 transient undershoot 789 transformer secondary circuit 821 transient voltage attenuation 404 transformer secondary conduction short-circuits 596 transient voltage control 979 transformer secondary current 483, 1259 transient voltage fold-back devices 410 transformer secondary rectified voltage 443 transient voltage impulse withstand 1206 transformer secondary side 554 transient voltage protection devices 591 transformer secondary voltage 1259, 1263 transient voltage reversal 1190 transformer secondary winding 444 transient voltage sharing 345, 364, 733 transformer series phase angle compensation 956 transient voltage sharing circuit 367 transformer short circuit voltage 1278 transient voltage suppression clamping devices 404 transformer tap 600 transient voltage suppressor 376 377, 404, 588, 591, 1274 transformer tap changer 973 transient voltage suppressor devices I-V characteristics 407 transformer tap ratio 915 transients 386 transformer tapping 915 transients swelling 932 transformer taps 1275 transient-sharing networks 367 transformer terminal 1199 transistor base current 1269 transformer transmissible power 1260 transistor base to emitter voltage 1269 transformer turns ratio 339, 352, 353 443 819-821 824, 827. transistor chopper 775 864, 897, 906, 913, 914, 1275 transistor gain 1269, 1270 transistor I-V characteristics 247 transformer VA rating 463, 465, 472 transformer voltage matching 928, 980 transistor maximum on-time 1269 transformer voltage mode 1266 transistor off-time 822 transformer voltages 472 transistor on-time 778, 790, 797, 802 transformer windings 1265 transistor ratings 112 transformer windings currents 823 transistor rms current 783 transformer-add 714 transistor switching characteristics 115 transformer-less grid-tie inverters 984 transistor switching waveforms 247 transformer-less series power filtering 978 transit capacitance 64 transition metals 995, 1086, 1225, 1306, 1308, 1040 transformerless variac 600 transformer-less version 339 transition temperature 395, 1300, 1343 transient absorbers 407 transitional condition 394 transient absorption circuit 403 transitional elements 1304 transient conditions 228 transitional temperature coefficient 399 transient current overload capacity 622 transitional tripping 395 transient current path 364 transmission angle 946, 974, 979, 980 transient current rating 288 transmission cable 894 transient currents 367, 945 transmission capability 947 transmission flexibility 940 transient electrical stressing 287 transient energy 1369 transmission line 947, 958 transient energy absorbed 407 transmission line behaviour 1104 transient function 354 transmission line connection 940 transient gate voltage 1284 transmission line current 964 transient generating inductive loads 1404 transmission line inductance 927 transient heating 135 transmission line midpoint voltage 933 transient impulse voltages 1212 transmission line reactance 931 transient liquid phase 241 transmission line series-compensation 952 transient liquid phase attachment 241 transmission line voltage drop 932 transient losses 323 transmission lines 978 transmission load angle 932, 946, 947, 957 transient overshoot 789 transient overshoot energy 1369 transmission side base voltage 972 transient over-voltage protection 292, 592 transmission system 940, 959, 978 transmittable power 894, 940, 948 transient over-voltages 984 transient power response 999 transmitted active power 941 transient protection solution 591 transmitted power 909, 928, 1276 transient response 10191275 transmitted reactive power 957 transmitted real power 974

transmitting end 923

true seals 1391 transorb 591 TSPD 414-418 transparent 1030, 1035 transparent conducting oxide 1030, 1032 TTL 274 transparent conducting oxide laver 1031 TTL characteristics 269 transport diagram 1081 TTL compatible microprocessor peripheral 280 transportation applications 1012, 1020 TTL gates 268 transportation restrictions 1095 TTL logic 281 transportation systems 1041 tube arcing 413 transported 41 tube height 1047 transported ion 1040 tubed cold plates 210 transporting hydrogen process 1081 tubes 1371 trapezoidal pulse trains 1188 tubular batteries 1047 trench 88 tubular cell stacks 1006 trench gate 86 tubular design cell 1006 trench gate concept 87 tubular fuel cells 1003 trench gate n-channel enhancement-mode power MOSFET tubular plate 1047 tubular plate batteries 1044 tubular plate structure 1046 trenching 34 triac 92, 101, 274, 289, 414, 586, 587, 622 tubular positive plate 1045, 1047 triac ac circuit - R-C snubber 290 tubular positive plate batteries 1047 triac gate drive circuits 274 tubular solid oxide fuel cell 1003 triac initial di/dt rating 585 tubular solid oxide fuel cell construction 1003 triac maximum di/dt 584 tuned L-C filters 913 triac maximum dv/dt 584 tunnel junction 1035 triac opto-coupler 275 turbulent 143 triac output 590 turbulent flow 134 triac R-C snubber 289 turn-off 156 turn-off amplification 128 triac triggering angle 275 triac turn-on 585 turn-off capacitance snubber loss components 301 triangle voltage reference level 684 turn-off capacitor 352 triangular based modulation control 684 turn-off characteristics 110, 128 triangular carrier 678, 708, 723, 724 turn-off collector current 249 triangular carrier wave 720 turn-off current gain 100 triangular power pulses 153 turn-off current switching waveform 246 turn-off delay 122, 123 triangular pulse waveform 388 triangular references 687 turn-off energy loss 249 trickle charge 1083, 1093 turn-off gain 129 trickle charge circuits 751 turn-off inductor current 324 trickle charge currents 1072 turn-off instants 781 trickle charge rate 1083 turn-off loss 247, 254, 257, 302, 318 trickle charging 1095 turn-off normalised switching loss components 302 trigger circuit 280, 588 turn-off protection 292 trigger circuit impedance 593 turn-off R-C snubber circuit analysis 317 trigger delay 899 turn-off reset time 339 turn-off reverse gate current 283 trigger network 277 trigger voltage 418 turn-off saturation delay 282 triggering angle 275, 581 turn-off snubber 130, 287, 297, 304, 332, 338-345, 354, 1197 triggering control 611 turn-off snubber action 353 triggering device 414 turn-off snubber capacitor 335, 346 triggering pulses 540 turn-off snubber circuits 331 tri-hexaphase half-wave rectifier 475 turn-off snubber energy 340 trimmed film resistor 1204 turn-off snubber energy recovery 332 trip current 395, 397, 401,1381 turn-off snubber energy recovery circuit 336 trip event 396 turn-off snubber energy recovery waveforms 330 trip jump 397 turn-off snubber interaction 343 triple diffused transistor 77 turn-off snubbering 348 triplen core fluxes 480 turn-off snubbers 1188, 1284 turn-off soft-switching waveforms 260 triplen currents 476, 480 triplen fluxes 480 turn-off stored energy 696 triplen harmonic currents 600 turn-off stresses 733 turn-off switching loss 247, 289 triplen harmonics 461, 711 triplen injection 713 726, 731, 735, 744, 922 turn-off switching waveforms 259 triplen injection modulation 726 turn-off switching-aid circuit 300 triplen mmf 473 turn-off time 128 triplens 472, 636, 897 turn-off transients 849 triplens injected into modulation waveform 713 turn-off voltage switching waveform 246 triple-pole line contactor 619 turn-on 110, 156, 739 tripole hvdc system 928 turn-on air-core inductor snubber design 308 tripole system 895 turn-on and turn-off snubber circuit 348 tripped state 394, 395, 402 turn-on characteristics 109, 128 tripping 394 turn-on collector current rise 247 tripping time 1375 turn-on collector voltage fall 247

turn-on current rise time 254 turn-on current switching waveform 246 turn-on delay angle 540 turn-on delay time 115, 120 turn-on delay times mismatching 364 turn-on electrical stressing 311 turn-on energy recovery energy 340 turn-on equations 336 turn-on ferrite-core inductor snubber design 311 turn-on inductive snubber 348 turn-on inductor coupling 340 turn-on inductor current 338 turn-on initial di/dt capability 283 turn-on instants 781 turn-on linear voltage fall time 1259 turn-on loss 256, 257, 308, 310, 827 turn-on minimum voltage 274 turn-on short current boost 283 turn-on snubber 293 297, 312, 340, 341, 346, 354, 1250 turn-on snubber characteristics with saturable inductor 311 turn-on snubber circuit - air-core inductance 304 turn-on snubber circuit - non-saturable inductance 304 turn-on snubber circuit - saturable inductance 310 turn-on snubber circuit 307, 310 turn-on snubber energy 340 turn-on snubber function 334 turn-on snubber inductance 340 turn-on snubber inductor 315, 340, 342 turn-on snubber modifications 307 turn-on snubber waveforms 306 turn-on snubbers for bridge legs 316 turn-on soft-switching waveforms 260 turn-on surge 246 turn-on switching interval loss 254 turn-on switching loss 247, 766 turn-on switching waveforms 259 turn-on switching-aid circuit - series inductance 304 turn-on synchronisation 333 turn-on time 127 turn-on transients 849 turn-on transition of slope 247 turn-on voltage and current collector waveforms 305 turn-on voltage fall characteristics 367 turn-on voltage fall time 254, 298 turn-on voltage switching waveform 246 turns factor 1241 turns per secondary winding 1264 turns ratio 324, 372, 391, 444 821, 859, 898, 910-922, 1235, 1266, 1268 turns ratio factor 1269 turns ratio squared 1235 turns spacing 1282 turns/phase 911 TVS 376, 377, 404, 418 TVS device 414 TVS diode 377, 408, 594 TVS diode voltage 595 TVS protectors 592 twelve-pulse ac line frequency converter operation control twelve-pulse ac line frequency converters 897 twelve-pulse fully-controlled converter 902 twelve-pulse fully-controlled converter input current THD 902 twelve-pulse fully-controlled converter power loci 902 twelve-pulse series connected converter P-Q 901

twelve-pulse transformer 924

twelve-pulse transformer hvdc NPC VSC 924

twelve-pulse transformer, NPC hvdc 924

twelve-pulse valve group configuration 896

twelve-pulse valve group converter symbol 898

twelve switch high frequency ac to ac converter 636

twelve-pulse valve group converter configuration 903, 905

twelve switch high frequency ac to ac converter quasisquare generated voltages 639 twist pair solid copper wire 1290 twisted pair parameters 1290 twisted wire pairs 421 two conducting thyristors 601 two conductor mutual inductance 1286 two conductor self inductance 1286 two controlled phases 619 two dimensional crystal structure 1040 two heat source components 1364 two level inverter 745. 939 two level switching 678, 679 two level three-phase inverter 730 two limb strip core transformer 463 two limb transformer 463 two metal loop 1117 two modulation waveform magnitudes 724 two parallel conducting plates 1288 two phase-displaced bridge outputs 718 two phase half-wave 496 two phase heat transfer device 204 two phase nanostructure 1305 two phase supply 452 two phase-controlled solid-sate soft starter 625 two quadrant 645 two quadrant chopper 646 two quadrant control 746 two quadrant dc chopper 669, 676 two quadrant dc chopper circuit 670 two quadrant dc chopper circuit waveforms 683 two quadrant dc chopper - load back emf 672 two quadrant dc chopper operation - bipolar output 679 two quadrant dc chopper operation - multilevel output voltage 681 two quadrant dc chopper operational current paths 677 two quadrant dc-dc chopper 672 two quadrant operation 812 two quadrant operational modes 350 two quadrant output voltage operation 808 two stage charge cycle 1093 two stage charging 1082 two stage series voltage multiplier 486 two thermal elements on a common heat-sink 163 two transistor model 93 two voltage levels 736 two winding transformer 1277, 1278 two winding transformer equivalent equations 1278 typical power range 1223 ultracapacitor 1011, 1104 ultracapacitor applications 1108 ultracapacitor cells long life reliable operation 1107 ultracapacitor core temperature 1108 ultracapacitor lifetime 1109, 1110 ultracapacitor module 1105 ultracapacitor resistive elements 1107 ultracapacitor series stack 1110 ultracapacitor size 1104 ultracapacitor terminal voltage 1105 ultracapacitor voltage profile 1104 ultra-fast chargers 1072 ultrasonic detector 1406 ultrasonic scrubbing 36 ultrasonic welding 44 ultra-thin prismatic geometry 1090 ultra-thin rectangular geometry 1090 ultraviolet light 23 un-aided switch 298, 300, 309, 318 un-aided switch losses 299, 303

un-aided switch turn-on loss 312

un-aided switching 306 unbalanced distorted or phase shifted phases 746 unbalanced load 937, 959 unbalanced phase voltages 959 unbalanced single-phase rectifier 642 unclamped inductance 292 uncompensated system 973 uncontrolled capacitive turn-on currents 944 uncontrolled charging 1106 uncontrolled charging current 340 uncontrolled converter 427, 503, 514 uncontrolled rectifier 427, 514, 550, 731 uncontrolled secondary currents 863 uncontrolled three-phase line rectifier 965 uncoupled inductance 352 uncoupled parallel connected inductors 1235 uncoupled series connected inductors 1235 under sea cables 928 under the sea 894 undercut 28 undercutting 31 underground electrical power transmission 893 underlap 314, 547 underlying energy recovery circuits 350 undershoot 789 underwater electrical power transmission 893 undistorted output voltage 726 un-energized rest position 1365 un-gapped cores 1249, 1265 ungrounded transformer secondary winding 920 ungrounded tuned filter 921 ungrounded tuned filter branches 921 uni-axial anisotropy 1302 uni-axial stress 1302 uni-direction gate triggering current 275 uni-directional conduction characteristics 868 uni-directional converters 427, 503 uni-directional crowbar device 414 uni-directional current flow 574 uni-directional current switch 828 uni-directional current transformer 1266 uni-directional current two-quadrant dc chopper 676 uni-directional devices 415 uni-directional load current 570 uni-directional options 414 uni-directional switch 645 uni-directional switch configurations 261 uni-directional transient suppressor 1366 uni-directional voltage-current switch 633 uni-directional voltage blocking IGBT technology 893 uni-directional voltage properties 950 uni-directional voltage switch 828 unified active energy recovery 340 unified active snubber energy recovery 343 unified active snubber energy recovery 349 unified active snubber energy recovery circuits 340 unified four-quadrant dc chopper - bipolar voltage output switching 684 unified four-quadrant dc chopper - multilevel voltage output switching 687 unified passive energy recovery circuits 339 unified passive snubber energy recovery circuits 342 unified passive snubbering characteristics 339 unified power flow controller 939, 959, 971-974 unified single ended snubber circuit energy recovery 334 unified snubber 314 unified snubber circuit 313 unified snubber circuit energy recovery - single ended 334 unified snubber - switch turn-off 336

unified snubber - switch turn-on 335

uniform air gap 1349

unified turn-on and turn-off snubber circuit 313

uniform cross section 1214 uniform cross sectional area 1323 uniform current density 1264 uniform current flow 1281 uniform heat flux condition 221 uniform heat input 225 uniform magnetic field density 1272 uniform temperature distribution 392 uniform tension 1207 uniformly distributed capacitance 1288 uniformly distributed resistance 1288 unintentional resonant circuit 1284 un-interrupted flux path 1392 un-interruptible power supply 750, 932, 1105 unipolar device 74 unipolar flux mode 826 unipolar pulses 574 unipolar switches 260 unipolar transistor 76 unipolar voltages 1170 unity input displacement 636 unity power factor 750, 751 unity turn-off gain 100, 129 unload thermistor 1228 un-magnetized state 1320 unoriented isotropic magnetic properties 1305 unpaired electrons 1291, 1292, 1299, 1300 unrecoverable losses 1317 unregulated dc voltage 448 unregulated transformer square-wave voltage ratio 827 unsuppressed relay 1365 untreated ingot 1308 unwanted capacitor discharging 340 unwanted currents 630 unwanted heat 334 unwanted voltages 630 UPFC series operating mode phasor diagrams 973 upgraded power transmission lines 931 upper band limit 682 upper boundary 787 upper cut off half-power points 1272 upper half-power frequency 757 upper operating frequency 592 upper resonant frequency 859 upper switches 709 UPS basic limitations 750 UPS batteries 1041 UPS equipment 1040 UPS system 982 upstream flow velocity 173 usable power output 1039 usable power range 1259 usable voltage rating 1284 useful life 1390 user transparency 402 utilisation discharged 1036 utility conditions 982 utility demand 982 utility distribution system 984 utility grid 1046, 1047 utility switchgear 1047 UV light 3 V/f ratio 713 VA capability 1276 VA rating 1265 vacuum 1163, 1387 vacuum arc 1388, 1400, 1402 vacuum arc thermal stress 1400

vacuum brazed inner finned cold plates 211

vacuum circuit breaker 350, 351, 928, 1398, 1405

vacuum circuit breaker altitude properties 1405 vacuum cleaner suction controller 275 vacuum conditions 38 vacuum contact 1404 vacuum contact gap 1387 vacuum contact mechanical life 1402 vacuum contactor 1369, 1402, 1403 vacuum deposited 40, 1178 vacuum deposition 40, 1205 vacuum enclosures 1394 vacuum envelope 1393 vacuum high-voltage relay physics 1387 vacuum interrupter 1398, 1400, 1401, vacuum interrupter - altitude 1399 vacuum interrupter - extreme temperature 1399 vacuum interrupter - humidity 1399 vacuum interrupter capability 1403 vacuum level 1399 vacuum package 1389 vacuum package enclosure 1390 vacuum permeability 1300 vacuum relay 1369, 1371, 1388, 1390, 1393-1396 vacuum relay deposit inner wall deposit 1387 vacuum relays X-ray emissions 1396 vacuum sealed ceramic switching chamber 1389 vacuum sputtered 1205 valance electrons exchange interaction 1300 valence band 1023 valve dc-link side capacitor 921 valve effect 1169 valve electronics 897 valve regulated 1043 valve side ac line current 898 valve system 1049 valve unipolar current 898 valve-regulated batteries 1062, 1064 valve-regulated battery discharge characteristics 1057 valve-regulated lead acid battery type comparison 1054 valve-regulated lead acid battery types 1053 valve-regulated lead acid cell 1053, 1056 valve-regulated terminology 1065 valve-sealed 1070 vaporization property 229 vaporized contact material 1393 vaporized metal 1393 vapour bubbles 216 vapour chamber 165, 226 vapour compression refrigerators 1126 vapour condenses 197 vapour mixture 6 vapour phase epitaxy 9 vapour phase etching 30 33 vapour pressure 39, 193, 207, 217 vapour temperature 228 vapour temperature range 198 vapour velocity 202 VAr compensation 913, 931, 960, 975 VAr compensator 917 VAr control mode 965 VAr requirements 941 variable autotransformer 1278 variable capacitor series compensated 893 variable impedance 939 variable on-time 780, 794, 801, 802, 810 variable output frequency 695 variable reactance compensator 960 variable resistor 288. variable series impedance compensator 960

variable series reactive compensator 975

variable voltage dc link 713

variac 806, 1278

variable switching frequency 779, 784, 801, 810

varistor effect 399 varistor energy ratings 407 varistor equivalent circuit models 405, 406 varistor failure mode 408 varistor I-V linear characteristics 405, 406 varistor power rating 407 varistor static resistance characteristics 406 varistor terminology glossary 1447 varying system impedance 184 vector length 727, 728 vector positions 728 vector states 746 velocity 142 vent 1043 vented cells 1052 vented lead-acid gassing 1065 vented lead-acid recombination 1065 venting valve 1050 Venturi 174 Vernier control 954 versatile non-invasive measurement 1271 vertical airflow 134 vertical heat-sink 142 vertical laser scribing 1030 vertical natural convention airflow 143 vertical p-conducting regions 86 vertical sidewalls 86 vertical structure 86 vertical super-junction 86 vertically stack 143 very weak system 895 vessel mate 200 vhf band 1194 V-I characteristic 399 vibration tolerance 1368 victim equipment 420 virgin form 1315 virtual clearing integral 381 virtual junction 107, 136 virtual load 947 viscosity 24, 211, 215, 221 viscous limit 202 viscous pressure drop 202 visible light 1024 vitreous enamel ceramic housing 1207 v-layer 73 void-free joint 138 void-free soldering 405 voltage 1037 voltage accuracy 418 voltage altitude correction factor 1405 voltage amplitude 919 voltage balancing 1113 voltage based hysteresis control 788 voltage boost circuit 645 voltage breakdown 78, 86, 1168, 1387, 1388 voltage capability 1191 voltage capability curves 1059 voltage change 1104 voltage clamp capacitor peak over-voltage versus damping factor 294 voltage clamping action 414 voltage clamping devices 376, 406 voltage clamping level 406 voltage clamping ratio 409 voltage clamps 73

various prime alternative fuel sources 983

varistor conduction mechanisms 405

varistor 404, 405, 408, 411

varistor current rating 407

varistor deterioration 408

varistor clamp 407

voltage coefficients 1209 voltage compensation 963, 967, 975 voltage compensation range 967 voltage control 715, 751 voltage controlled converter 922 voltage controlled devices 265 voltage coupling transformer 863 voltage crest 1056 voltage current characteristic 395 voltage current characteristic curves - MOVs, break-over diodes, + TVS 591 voltage delta 1082 voltage dependence 395, 1110, 1211 voltage dependence factor 1208 voltage dependent 1181 voltage dependant charge 66 voltage dependant current demand limit 909 voltage dependant resistance 405, 410 voltage derating - frequency 1184 voltage derating - temperature 1184 voltage detection 984 voltage detection circuits 1111 voltage difference 371, 374, 420 voltage differential 1102, 1407 voltage dips 624 voltage distortion 1208 voltage distortion compensation 963, 969 voltage divider 861 voltage doubler 452 voltage droop 907 voltage drop 406, 488, 1039, 1045, 1071, 1075, 1105, 1107 1269, 1288 voltage efficiency 1014 voltage fall 120 voltage fall period 254 voltage fall time 121, 127, 288, 289 voltage fed 695 voltage fed induction machine 747 voltage fed PWM inverter 969 voltage fluctuation 932, 969, 1082 voltage fold-back 376 voltage form factor 432 495, 513, 554, 690 voltage free interruption 1278 voltage fundamental 718 voltage gain 850, 855, 863 voltage gain characteristics 861 voltage gain magnitude transfer function 765, 766 voltage generated 1038 voltage harmonic cancellation 962 voltage harmonic elimination 971 voltage harmonic magnitude 1189 voltage harmonics 427 503, 521, 522, 950, 959, 960, 1189 voltage imbalances 960 voltage index 1197 voltage inverting mode 812 voltage level 741-743 voltage limit 972, 1106, 1114, 1189, 1384 voltage limiting 1056 voltage limiting device 379 voltage limiting diodes 407 voltage limiting function 404 voltage limiting protectors 376 voltage loops 851 voltage magnitude 730, 749, 956 voltage magnitude control 971 voltage management circuit discharge 1112 voltage management circuit instability 1112 voltage matching 504, 946, 959, 960 voltage matching transformer 452, 793, 959. 978 voltage matrix 936 voltage mode 1266

voltage multiplier switch-on 487 voltage multiplier term 1201 voltage oscillation 288 voltage output 688 voltage output characteristic 541, 551 voltage output harmonic filtering 959 voltage overshoot 254 289, 299, 309, 1369 voltage overshoot - turn-off 247 voltage period angle 950 voltage phasor 963, 964 voltage plateau 1082 voltage polarity reversal 909 voltage polarised capacitance 448 voltage potential 1102 voltage profile 959 voltage properties 1196 voltage protection 404, 1274 voltage protection bidirectional 404 voltage protection device summary 418 voltage protection unidirectional 404 voltage pulses 1212 voltage quality 979 voltage rail 709 voltage ramp time 625 voltage range 1198 voltage rated capacitor 1189 voltage rating 361, 395, 405, 825, 931, 1170, 1206 voltage ratio output/input 912 voltage recovery 1110 voltage reference sources 73 voltage regulation 486 487, 913, 959 971, 973, 976, 1278 voltage regulation control 793 voltage regulation mode 965 voltage reset time 293 voltage reversal 895, 1181, 1190 voltage reversal capacitor design 1191 voltage reversal effects 1191 voltage reversal mechanisms 1190 voltage reversal operating mechanism 1190 voltage ringing 256 voltage ripple 526, 781, 788, 789, 814, 1362 voltage ripple factor 494, 495, 505, 513, 515, 554, 660, 671, 673, 690, 691 voltage rise 122, 123 voltage rise time 122, 288-299 voltage sagging 932 voltage sag 960, 967 volt-second integral 874 volts-second 827 volts-second balance 827 volts-second imbalance 827 volt-us 374 voltage sensitive elements 591 voltage sharing circuit design 365 voltage sharing factor 363, 365 voltage sharing resistors 1213 voltage signature 1071 voltage source 447, 450, 633, 695, 769, 863, 935, 1275 voltage source charging current 1106 voltage source controlled dc-link hvdc transmission 922 voltage source converter 916, 920, 921, 925 voltage source converter-based dc-transmission 917 voltage source input converters 830 voltage source inverter 261, 695, 755, 756, 766, 927, 940, 964 voltage source inverter circuits 755 voltage source inverter leg 768 voltage source leg 739 voltage source resonant inverter summary 766 voltage source seven-level cascaded H-bridge inverter 741 voltage source transformer resonant converter circuits 862 voltage-sourced buck converter 830 voltage multiplier 486, 487, 1201 voltage-sourced buck-boost converter 830

voltage-sourced boost converter 830 VSC PWM 920 voltage-sourced converters 830 VSI 755 voltage space vector 709 voltage space vector modulation 713, 726 voltage spike 249, 403, 982, 1372, 1373 voltage spike suppression 367 voltage stabilisation 985 voltage stability 487 voltage step-down ratio probes 1200 voltage step-down transformer 944 voltage step-up 854 voltage stress 342, 488, 1407 voltage stress factor 1177 voltage suppression 1365 voltage suppression techniques 1367 voltage surges 982 voltage swell 932, 960, 966, 982 voltage swing 763 voltage switching harmonics 781 voltage temperature coefficient 407 voltage threshold 1184 voltage tolerance 984 voltage transfer function 765-779, 793, 797, 801, 806-810, 815, 819, 827, 853, 859 voltage transfer ratio 796, 814, 859, 1276 voltage transformation ratio 816 voltage transformer 861, 863, 1233, 1259, 1265, 1266 voltage transformer coupled, resonant converter circuits 862 voltage transformer coupling 861 voltage transformer design flowchart 1261 voltage transient 403, 591, 592, 1365, 1372, 1407 voltage transient protection 587 voltage transient suppression techniques 404 voltage translation 985 voltage triggered switches 414 voltage variable material 416 voltage versus current applications 1228 voltage versus current mode 1228 voltage waveform 601, 602 608, 609, 981 voltage withstand 1206 voltage zero sensing 1404 volume efficient 1065 volume figure 180 volume flow 187 volume per ka 989 volume resonance 1242 volumetric 1042 volumetric efficiency 1113, 1163 volumetric energy density 991, 1041, 1043, 1069, 1078, 1085 volumetric flow rate 171, 180-187, 220 volumetric heat transfer efficiency 172 volumetric power density 192, 1006, 1041 volumetric susceptibility 1299 volumetric thermal resistance 168 VRLA AGM battery 1054 VRLA batteries 1050, 1064, 1066 VRLA batteries gassing 1065 VRLA batteries recombination 1065 VRLA battery cycle life 1067 VRLA systems 1072 VRLA technology 1066 VSC based hvdc 916 VSC based hvdc control 917 VSC converter dc voltage 923 VSC converter side-line to neutral voltage 924 VSC converters 917 VSC dc-transmission 917 VSC dc-voltage transmission line 922 VSC hvdc transmission ac-side 919 VSC hvdc transmission dc-side 918 VSC independent control 918 VSC power delivered 923

VSI inverters 695 VSI modulation control techniques 713 VVM 416 wafer 4, 24, 43 wafer cleaning 35 wafer condensing 1033 wafer fabrication 10 wafer fabrication chemical reactions 54 wafer non-planarity 36 wafer preparation 49 wafer processing terminology glossary 1429 wafer silicon 46 waiting time 1361 wall superheat 215 warranty 402 waste heat 993 watchdog circuitry 421 water 212, 991 water absorptive 997 water activity 1098 water consummation 1074 water consumption 1073 water cooled 1207 water depletion 1053 water electrolysed 1074 water electrolysis 1054, 1064 water electrolyte 1135 water gas shift final reaction 1008 water gas shift reaction 1009 water loss 1045, 1053 water molecules 999 water splitting 1008 water usage 1074 water vapour 1032 water vapour formation 1014 water vapour ingress 1047 wave impedance 419 waveform quality 939 waveform smoothness 552 waveform symmetry 898 wavelength 25, 26, 235, 1024, 1163 weak ac grids 927 weak ac systems 909 weak internal magnetisation 1299 weak link 379 weak repelling effect 1292 weak system 895 wear-out mechanism 415, 591 weather 1047 Weibull distribution 191 Weibull hazard rate 189 Weibull plotting 1373 Weibull scales 1373 weight 135 weight ratio 1050 Weiss theory 1300 welded hard metal 1391 welding 1357 well-annealed allovs 1292 wet abrasive 43 wet chemical etching 1027 wet cleaning 35 wet electrolyte 1162 wet etching 27, 28, 51 wet flooded batteries 1066 wet oxidation 20 wet oxide 1169 wet paste 1047

wetted materials 212 wheeled applications 1066 wick 199 wick fibre/spring 199 wick grooved tube 199 wick material properties 199 wick permeability 199 wick pore radius 199 wick screen mesh 199 wick sintered powder 199 wick structure 204 wicking characteristics 1048 wicking structure 203 wide bandgap 51, 76 wide bandgap materials 52 wide bandwidth ripple 788 wide nominal value tolerance 1206 width of channel 82 wind speed 1040, 1045 windage and friction losses 616 winding area 1264 winding connection 461 winding cross-section 1256 winding diameter 1262 winding material 1278 winding process 1103 winding resistance 1264, 1266, 1404 winding rms current 912 winding short circuit 596 winding slot utilisation 1265 winding space factor 1262 winding surface area 1282 winding taps 1262 winding voltage 827 windings 1234 window area 1259, 1262, 1268, 1269 window laver 1030, 1034 window surface electrical contact 1030 wiping action 1358 wire aluminium 44 wire bonding 43 wire bonding methods 44 wire copper 44 wire cross sectional area 1276 wire currying current 419 wire diameter 43, 1256, 1262 wire insulation 1393 wire loop carrying current 419 wire loop lengths 421 wire terminations 1204 wire wound resistor 1204 wires in air 1406 wire-wound aluminium clad resistors 296 wire-wound circuit breaker resistors 1223 wire-wound elements 1223, 1225 wire-wound resistor 1207, 1208,1213-1217, 1222, 1225 wire-wound resistor construction 1207 wire-wound resistor dissipation 1215 wire-wound temperature sensing elements 1224 wiring diameter 1392 wiring method 1284 wiring regulations 1384 wiring residual inductance reduction 1284 withstand voltage 407 withstand voltage capability 1192 withstanding thermal shock 1204 Woods metal 221 work done 1346 working conditions 1074 working coolant 200 working fluid 198, 200, 204, 206, 221 working flux density 201, 1262, 1264

working point 1317 working temperature 1037 working temperature range 1345 working voltage 1203, 1222 work-piece 756 worst case assumptions 365 worst case conditions 1189 worst case faults 379 worst case junction temperature 150 worst case resistance 364 wound cold-rolled grain-orientated silicon steel 462 wound copper wound 1283 wound rod 1207 wound stator 616 wound strip air core inductor 1283 wound wire element resistor 1204 wve connected transformer primary 472 wye load 604 wye primary configuration 475 wve primary winding 467 wve secondary winding 467 wye-delta connection 469 wve-delta starter 621 wve-start, delta-run connection - induction motor starting 621 WYE-wve connection 468 X capacitors 1192 X-ray emission 1388, 1396 X-ray radiation 1388 X-rays 23 Y configured transformer 962 Y-shaped impedance curve 1183 Y-Y transformer 915 Y-Y winding configurations 913 **ZCRS 260** ZCS 260, 755 ZCS and ZVS converter comparison 886 ZCS full-wave 887-889 ZCS half-wave 887-889 ZCS resonant dc step-down voltage converter 878 ZCS resonant-switch dc-dc step-up voltage converters 882 Zener breakdown 60 Zener diode 73, 125, 250-253, 306-309, 313, 377, 403-411, 591, 594, 1366 Zener diode and varistor comparison 406 Zener diode clamp 250, 312 Zener diode clamping circuit 250 Zener diode failure mode 408 Zener diode losses 250 Zener diode switch voltage clamping 251 Zener diode voltage 595 Zener effect 60, 73 Zener plus diode 253 Zener voltage 312 zenith 1040 zero average current 772 zero average voltage output 347 zero bias built-in voltage 67 zero bias junction capacitance 64, 66 zero bias junction potential 67 zero bias voltage 65 zero core mmf 480 zero cross voltage window 592 zero crossing 596 zero crossing relay 592 zero crossing turn-on 587, 592 zero crossing voltage window 588 zero crossover 671

zero current 854, 869

zero current conditions 351 zero current crossing 849 zero current cross-over instant 699 zero current cross-over point 696, 697 zero current level 1361 zero current periods 518, 646 zero current resonant principle 882 zero current resonant switching 260 zero current switching 260, 755, 860, 867, 868, 872, 879 zero current switching full-wave resonant switch dc-dc converter 871, 873 zero current switching full-wave resonant switch dc-dc stepup voltage converter 883, 885 zero current turn-off 421, 582 zero current turn-on 770 zero current voltages 371 zero current full-wave resonant switch converter 870 zero current resonant-switch dc-dc converter 867, 872 zero current resonant-switch step-down dc-dc converter 878 zero degree Kelvin 1301 zero emissions 993 zero failure test strategy 191 zero impedance 265 zero load current 861 zero net inductor energy 433 zero neutral current 605 zero output periods 602 zero output voltage loops 684 zero output voltage states 677 zero power condition 1228 zero power dissipation 1220 zero resistor inductance 309 zero secondary voltage 1266 zero sequence component 631 zero sequence current 475, 482 zero sequence dc current 473 zero sequence triplen currents 476 zero sequence voltage 920, 935 zero speed detection 629 zero strain solid insertion material 1085 zero slope 433 zero state voltage vectors 729 zero supporting voltage 1213 zero switching losses 755, 849 zero terminal voltage 773 zero turn-on loss 773 zero viscosity 202 zero voltage 600, 854 zero voltage crossing 260 zero voltage cross-over 380 582, 942 zero voltage current loops 683 zero voltage full-wave resonant switch converter 877 zero voltage information 598 zero voltage loop 353, 646, 671 677, 680, 690, 698, 761, 762, 727 zero voltage output periods 721 zero voltage resonant-switch converter 881 zero voltage resonant-switch dc-dc converter 875, 877 zero voltage resonant-switch step-down dc-dc converter 881 zero voltage resonant switching 260 zero voltage state 730 zero voltage switching 260, 755, 827, 861, 867, 875 zero voltage switching full-wave resonant switch dc-dc converter 878 zero voltage switching half-wave resonant switch dc-dc converter 875 zero voltage turn-on 421, 587, 582, 886 zero volts 422 zig-zag secondary 480 zig-zag winding 454, 466, 478 zinc air battery 1135 zinc carbon battery 1135

zinc oxide 404, 591 zinc oxide grains 405 zinc oxide varistor pulse lifetime ratings 408 zone physiological effects 1384 **ZVRS 260** ZVS 260, 353, 755, 827 ZVS characteristic 860 ZVS full-wave 887-889 ZVS half-wave 887-889 ZVS resonant-switch, dc-to-dc step-up voltage converters α-β coordinates 936  $\alpha$ - $\beta$ -0 axis 935  $\Delta \dot{V} 1071$ Δ-Y transformer 922